Maan Sagari

By
HARJI

English Translation and
Commentary with Exhaustive notes
By
P. K. Vasudev

Volume-I

Preface

It is my profound privilege to present before the esteemed readers the English translation of the most inspiring and enlightening ancient classic Maansagari which was composed by Harji, the son of a head priest from Gujarat who was a devout scholar of *Vedic Sastras* and was known for his great virtues. This primeval *Grantha* secured a coveted position and created a distinct niche in the astrological domain for its many remarkable and unique expositions. The much evolved and original character of the features covered in this text are so creative and rare that great astrologers termed this extra ordinary treatise as "Maansagari *Paddhiti*" and its most of the principles and weighty dictums are believed to be based on both Parasari and Bhrigu schools of thought.

Maansagari *Paddhiti* as the textual nomenclature suggests is the unique system of delineating horoscopes. It is a complete text explaining the use of many *Yogas*, different *Dasa* systems, transits as such and various *Chakras*. There is no other text which deals with all these lesser known tools of astrological prognostication namely *Vargas*, *Dasas* and *Chakras*. In this translation, all possible cross-references are cited to present the views of other writers as well as explanation of principles through examples and horoscopes have been presented, for the use by the students and scholars.

Maansagari acquired a marked and definitive status amongst the distinctive classics of olden era. This Book handles the most intricate subjects in a comprehensive and authoritative manner and encompasses almost all the aspects of the human life. This highly acclaimed treatise has not omitted any thing from its purview. It is because of these refined and pronounced dispensations, this book is greatly appreciated and is famous even today as it used to be in the ancient time. In fact, the eminent scholars and other avid readers attach much credence for its exceptional compositions.

A chronicle description of the text in the form of synopsis is being brought in hereafter with a view to give a brief expose to the wide range of subjects having been condensed in five chapters.

The first chapter begins with eulogy of deities and *Devtas*. This text is the one amongst a very few *Jyotish Granthas* which enlists the effects of *Samvatsaras, Ayanas,* seasons, lunar months, *Tithis, Vaaras, Nakshatras, Yogas, Karanas* etc. The other known treatises are *Yavana Jataka* of *Yavanacharya* and *Dundi Raja's Jataka Bharnam*. *Samvatsaras* are identical to lunar year. The application of an average movement of Jupiter forms the basis and its coverage of a sign in a horoscope is reckoned as one year. The effects for to *Samvatsaras* enlisted by the author are found to be incredible and could be used in presaging the tenable results. In facts the results portended through *Samvatsaras* are more desirable for the 'Mundane' and terrestrial events. Keeping this very aspect in view, added material relating to

this field, has been involved in the note portion of each *Shaloka* of *Samvatsara* with the view to accord wider spectrum of application.

In order to provide a larger platform for the readers to dabble, an earnest attempt has been made to bring in the opinionated averments of the eminent scholars and savant of ancient astrologers. This would help facilitating a realistic and meaningful interpretations. It may be marked that only useful inputs have been adduced to avoid repetition and ambiguity. The notified narrations denote the probable and plausible results and not to be applied literally as their applicability depends upon many other dominating factors available in a particular nativity. Apart from the ancient astrological concepts, the contemporary views are also brought in to impart balanced interpretations and plausible conclusions.

Maansagari adopted certain critical features of specific character which the author depicted for the first time. For example, generally, almost all the old classical texts denoted the effects from the birth Ascendant, but the author also narrated these results from the Moon as well as from the *Navamsa* Ascendants. This is a much acclaimed endeavour to introduce additional tools for the emphatic study of a birth chart and to draw the weighted results. *Vedic* Astrology considers the Moon as an Ascendant and if any house from the Moon Ascendant receives favourable influences so also from the birth Ascendant, the effects will be certain and pronounced. For instance, a strong birth Ascendent bestows opulence, dignity and a long cherished life and if the Moon As-

cendant also corroborates, these results will become a matter of certainty. It is stated in *Devakaralam* that while considering a house from the birth Ascendant, similar number of house shall be accounted for from the Moon sign. It further states that if the birth Ascendant is a soul, the Moon Ascendant is a body and therefore, it enjoins upon the astrologer to make predictions only after combining the effects from both these Ascendants.

A house is capable of delivering its comprehensive effects provided it is influenced by the benefics or by its own lord and provided it does not receive any adverse aspects etc. Keeping these elementary factors in view, the author described the significations of the houses while initiating the Second Chapter. The author to begin with, appropriately stated the results of the planets in the houses. The houses of the nativity denote the intrinsic qualities while the planets relay the stellar energies. Each planet, including the Sun and the Moon, governs one portion of cosmic creative rays and imbibes these vibrations from the solar system. Therefore, the planets as the cosmic significators cover all the dimensions of life and evolution of consciousness, besides, the planets also acquire the qualities concerning the house they rule.

The other factor that enhances or depreciates the value of the horoscope is the combination of planets in different houses which is known as planetary conjunction. When these planets are posited in one house or a sign, they radiate combined energies. Depending upon harmonious or inharmonious

relationship between the involved planets, the resultant effects are experienced by the native during their *Dasa* periods. The next topic taken up by the author is precisely relate to the effects of combination of two or more planets. Should these planets get separated in *'Vargas',* even though they may be closely related to each other in a particular nativity, the intensity of combined influence will decrease. Many notable ancient texts namely *Garga Hora, Brihat Jataka, Saravali, Jataka Parijata* etc. have restricted the effects to the combination of two, three or maximum four planets but this author has enumerated the results right upto seven planets. However, supplementary results from these valuable *Vedic* classics have been incorporated for a comprehensive study of each such combination.

The last part of Chapter-2 deals with the most important aspect of Astrology. The author forebodes the effects caused by the placement of house lords in different houses. This particular feature is unique to *Vedic* Astrology and is not found being used in the Western Astrology. Its importance is evident from the fact that *Sage Parasara,* in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra,* learned *Sphujidhwaja* in *Brihat Yavana Jataka* and *Sage Satyacharya* dealt this subject rather emphatically because the dispositions of the house lords transform the whole complexion of the horoscope which helps presaging the subtle results. Learned *Ganesha Kavi*, who made a concise compilation of *Jataka Alankara* also touched upon this subject significantly but restricted the results to the placement of house lords in the Ascendant only. The signification of this component could by judged from the

fact that the house lords are greatly responsible in controlling and discerning the effects of the house. If a house lord is adversely placed but the concerned house by itself having beneficial influences, one should not predict wholly unfavourable results but this situation will certainly call for moderation.

The initial part of Chapter-3 carries the effects of planets in accordance to their status in the nativity as their quality and profound signification are seen through their placement in the different houses. The status of a planet is adjudged by the placement in its own sign, in the sign of exaltation, debilitation or in friendly or inimical sign etc., and the planets where upon acquire distinct strengths. The notes parts adduced in this format brought in the rationale behind adopting a particular sign as an exaltation or debilitation etc. which will impart an interesting reading besides being highly informative.

This is followed by 144 *Shalokas* showing the results of twelve signs in twelve houses. Not many ancient texts have dealt with this imporant aspect. However, the author in order to encompass all the influencing factors on the nativity, thought it expedient to include this module as well. The quality of a sign relates to the manner whereby an individual directs his or her energy in life which is often reflected in the nature and the character of the native.

The radiations emitted by the celestial bodies are like positive, negative or neutral ones and each has its specific energy pattern which causes imbalances. These vibrations are harmonised through planetary

disposition in various houses. The twelve houses represent the entire life of the native. Therefore, the interplay between these two dominating factors portrays the general disposition of the native. Substantive notes furnished under each *Shaloka* are quite informative and present a wider perspective of the inter-relationship of the signs and the houses. Incidentally, this topic has also not been tackled by most of the ancient astrologers and thus this segment becomes very beneficial for readers.

The next scheme of thing relates to planets and the twelve houses. As stated earlier each house portrays specific arc of life and the sign and plants fall within the phase of activities of that particular house. The significations ascribed to the house are based partly on the ancient averments and partly evolved through researches and experiences of the contemporary learned astrologers of eminence. In order to present both these inputs, the views of the prominent primeval astrologers like *Varaha Mihira, Kalyana Varma Balabhadra* etc., and at the same time the opinion of astrologers of the modern time, have been appended along with each *Shaloka,* in a fond hope that this will enrich the knowledge of the readers for this cardinal aspect of astrology and also on the assumption that without which the interest of the readers would go abetted.

The next frame of reference goes to "Planetary Relationship" and the author said in the opening verse that without ascertaining the inter-planetary relationship, the different shades of the effects of the various '*Dasa*' periods can not be assimilated. By terms

like friendship, enmity, neutrality between the planets, we presume that the rays of one planet will get intensified, counteracted or neuterlised by those of the others and accordingly, they become friends, enemy or neutral respectively to each other. However, these relationships are not on reciprocal basis. For example, if one plant is friend to other, the latter may not extend friendship to the former and who may become neutral or even enemy. Learned *Varaha Mihira* laid down great importance to the *Panchddha Maitri* concept in his treatise *Brihat Jataka.*

The last part of Chapter-3 deals with yet another imposing aspect viz; *Shadvarga* wherein the author explained the six divisional charts. It is noted that he gave different connotations to these *Varga* charts. For example; the *Drekkana* Chart is said to be referred to for *Karmaphala* while *Sage Parasara* recommends it for co-borns. The great exponents of astrology like *Varaha Mihira* and others have followed the *Varga* Chars as conceptualised by *Sage Parasara*. Likewise, the astrologers of the succeeding periods have also followed the same practice successfully. The contemporary scholars as well are applying the results of these *Vargas* on the basis of *Parasara's* format. Therefore, we recommend that the same patterns be adopted. However, this controversial aspect does point out towards an area of research.

In the Chapter-4, the author begins with the description of *Panchmahapurusha* Yogas (Five *Yogas* of great persons). The literal meanings of a *Yoga* stands for two or more planets combing together or having some specific position between the planets in

a nativity. *Panchmahapurusha* creates a genre of typical *Yogas* which are formed out of a single planet. However, the Sun and the Moon are kept out of this formation. Nevertheless, all the classics and modern texts accept the entity of the yogas on the premises that the unique placements of the planets do give rise to a situation which becomes potential of conferring high quality of benefic effects and thus found conducive in predicting the results. However, one must use these *Yogas* rather diligently because all those having these *Yogas* do not become great people but lead an ordinary lives. These *Yogas* becomes efficacious when the concerned planet is powerful and untainted. Learned *Mantreswara* in *Phaladeepika* opined that this *Yoga* should also be seen with reference to the Moon Ascendant. In order to accord validation to these *Yogas*, as many as eighteen horoscopes of notable personalities have been discussed. However, should the Sun or the Moon conjoin with the *Yoga* effecting planets, the benefic results get annulled and such a situation is called as *Panchmahapurusha Bhanja Yoga*.

After these great *Yogas,* the author dealt with the Moon and the Sun specific Yogas. These Yogas are generated through the placement of planet, other than the Sun or the Moon as the case may be, on the either of the sides or astride the luminaries. If the Moon stands alone in a nativity, it gives rise to *Kemadruma Yoga* which is inauspicious in nature but, the author cited some cancellation factors as well. There are some remarkable results shown for these *Yogas* which no other has revealed. While still dwelling on *Yoga* subject, the author brought in the con-

cept of certain miscellaneous yet important *Yogas*, and most of which form the part of *Nabhasa Yogas*. Since all the 32 basic *Yogas* in this category were not dealt with, the left over Yogas have been included in the note part in the form of synopsis with a view to present a complete format of *Nabhasa Yogas*.

Raja Yogas is the next topic picked up by the author. He dealt with as many as 102 such *Yogas*. The connotation of *Raja Yoga* is conceived fancifully by the ancient astrologers which primarily meant for the conferment of kinghood, as in the olden days the ancient astrologers were focussing there efforts on the nativities of the royal families, and with the passage of time, the definition of *Raja Yoga* became generic as the common people were also brought in its domain. According to *Sage Parasara,* a quadrant house in called *Vishnu Sthana,* while the trine house represents *Lakshmi Sthana.* When the lords of quadrant and trine house formed *Sambandha, it* gives rise to this powerful *Yoga*. Out of these 102 *Yogas*, most of the combinations where not drawn on the platform of trine-quadrant syndrome but the author gave away some most amazing results for these *Yogas* which are worth to be taken note of.

The description of *Raja Yoga* is succeeded by yet another weighty subject like "evils at birth". This topic has great significance as it deals with the inauspicious combinations of the planets resulting early death. *Kalyana Varma* in *Saravali* averred that in the absence of the knowledge about the longevity, it would be futile to delineate other events of the native. Assuming the seriousness of the subject, ef-

forts were made to quote the material from the verses of notable texts like, *Jataka Tatva, Sarvarth Chintamani*, *Brihat Jataka* etc. to present the balanced views. The author adduced as many as 99 *Shalokas* on this topic. All the referred classics also carry antidotes for the evil births but this text carried these counter measures as the part of *Ayur Bhava* (the eight house). However, in order to impart comparative study of the good and the evil effects, it is thought expedient to adduce the combinations of off-setting the evil effects over here and as such a detailed note has been appended at the concluding part of this topic.

In continuation of this subject, the effects of the remaining eleven houses, starting from the *Dhana Bhava* have been stated giving comprehensive treatment to the *Ayur Bhava* wherein the author quoted as many as 49 *Shalokas* of affecting longevity to show the importance of this house. A good amount of supportive material has been incorporated duly culled out from many ancient books. However, some of the effects as detailed by the author are just overwhelmingly incredible.

The other special feature of this text is related to various *Chakras* which are the integral part of predictive astrology. Eminent astrologers were used to be made part of the kings entourage in the olden time to fix auspicious time and predict success or failure of the ventures. These *Chakras* are used for displaying the instant answers to any query put forth by the king. Apart from this text, *Jataka Bharnam* and *Jataka Saradeepa* touched upon this subject. In

order to provide an add on material, the stated effects of these two treatises have also been cited where ever found necessary.

Amongst the various *Chakras* described over here, *Sarvatobhadra Chakra* needs special mention as this Chakra is termed as *"Trilokyadeepika" Chakra* (Beacon that illuminates all the three worlds). Many ardent astrologers greatly bank upon this Chakra which is a prolific predictive tool for its proven efficacy. The most amazing aspect of this wonderful format is that it involves five important components viz; *Nakshatras, Rasis, Tithis, Aksharas* and *Swaras*. These ingredients have been condensed in the Chakra to provide instant yet a wide range of application for predicting the effects through the transit of planets over the *Nakshatras*.

The effects of Planetary Rays is the next topics included in this text. *Sage Parasara* devoted a full chapter in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* on this feature which speaks for the importance and usefulness of this concept. However, *Maharishi* assigns different values of Rays for each planet but all are unanimous about zero value for the planet in debilitation. The greater the number of Rays in the nativity, the higher is the status and respect, the person concerned will enjoy. Planetary Rays is one of the known methods in mathematical astrology through which the strength of the planets could be measured. However, the most weighty amongst these systems is called *"Shada Balas"* i.e., the six kinds of potencies of a planet. The author naturally, had taken up this topic in the succeeding part of this text. This format

of determining the planetary strength is dealt with practically in every astrological work and all useful material from these texts have been imported to fill the missing links.

Towards the end of Chapter-4, the author had taken up the most important aspect of astrology which is known as 'Ashtakavarga'. While expounding this great master piece, *Sage Parasara* contended that this system will be for the benefit of humanity at large, as through which the worldly life and longevity of the native could be predicted. With this instrument of Ashtakavarga, the intricate inter-play of planets including the Ascendant with the different houses have been brought under one unique matrix. Many eminent astrologers made appropriate use of this tool with some moderations and simplification. *Ayuradya* has been the concluding issue discussed by the author before he took *Dasa* systems in the next Chapter.

The last Chapter-5 is fully devoted to various Dasa system. This is an indispensable requirement of the predictive astrology. The planetary period technique to time an event is the unique feature of *Vedic* astrology and which is not available in the western system. This perhaps is the most accurate system for showing how planets give diversified effects at different stages in one's life. In other words, the Dasa system set the time frame of the events which are going to occur in the life span of the native. The events have direct relationship with the strength and disposition of planets of any on going *Dasa* and *Antardasa*. The inter-related influences between the

Dasa and *Antardasa* lords and other planets mark the different phases of the *Dasa*. This is a comprehensive system yet much easier to apply as compared to other cumbersome systems for delineating the events, like progression, transit system etc.

Sage Parasara in his classics work *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* expounded as many as 32 Dasa systems and amongst them, the most important and widely practiced being the *Vimsottari Dasa* system. Besides, *Kalachakra*, *Astottari*, *Yogini Dasa* systems are also being applied selectively by the astrologers in different part of the country.

After enunciating the methods of computation of *Vimsottari Dasa* and *Antardasa* etc. the author briefly recorded the results of the *Mahadasas* and *Antardasas* of the nine planets. Although, the *Dasa* effects are available in many classics, some of the effects averred by the author are quite revealing and not quoted by others. *Uttara Kalamrita* presaged the detailed effects of the *Mahadasa* of the nine planets only but with much of contemporary flavour. Hence, these results have been brought in the note portion. Besides, *Sage Parasara* who is the fountain, head of *Dasa* systems, his views on *Dasa, Antardasas*, *Pratyantardasas* along with effects shown by the other known classics have been adduced to provide a wider canvas for the readers to operate. Amongst the 32 Dasa systems described by *Sage Parasara,* there are some of the Dasas which can not be instituted universally and their applications are restricted to certain specific charts which meet the pre-requisites as laid down by the *Sage*. These are known as "Conditional *Dasa* Systems" and predominant amongst

these is *Astottari Dasa* which has been comprehensively dealt with in this chapter.

The other, not much known *Dasas* discussed in the texts are *Sandhya* and *Pachaka Dasas.* The duration of *Sandhya Dasa* is just 12 years and is a sign based Dasa system like *Kalachakra Dasa.* This *Dasa* is hardly seen being made use of any where. However, *Yogini* Dasa system which is the last topic picked by the author, is quite popular *Dasa* system and has been dealt with exhaustively. The author is the only known astrologer who ventured to lay down the effects of *Astottari, Sandhya Pachaka* and *Yogini Dasa* systems, in addition to *Vimsottari Dasa.*

Yogini Dasa system is concise, compact yet a cogent *Dasa* format and is a most effective technique for precise and quick predictions. This system preferably be applied in tandem with *Vimsottari* Dasas for the affirmation of the results. The system is much in practice in the northern part of the country. *Yogini* and *Astottari Dasas* have become the integral part of horoscope these days. The credit for all this goes to *Maansagari* and had the effects of these Dasa systems not been expounded in this valued treatise, these Dasas would have gone in oblivion like many other Dasas which have since become obscured. These are the incredible efforts which are well acclaimed by one and all and it is because of these unique features, *Maansagari* has acquired a position amongst the most coveted ancient astrological texts.

From the foregoing resume of the five chapters, one may observe that this book has practically touched upon all the aspects of *Vedic* astrology in

unique and comprehensive manner and made some startling and remarkable revelations and expositions which would immensely benefit the readers. It is because of this peerless distinction, *Maansagari* holds the most lofty position amongst a few notable astrological classics of primeval time.

The translator took great pains and made momentous efforts in sourcing useful and valuable contents from many well known classics authored by great savants of astrology for a comparative study and enrichment of composite results by blending their thoughts and experiences. The other factor that prompted to transpose the effects from the other ancient classics and contemporary renderings is that the author gave very concise and succinct effects and most the time, he divulged the negative shade only which was falling short of the complete exposition. In order to address this paradoxical situation and with a view to provide a wider canvas to dabble, all important material from the classics of eminence have been adduced to make the subject interesting and enlightening.

With a view to lend credibility to the renderings, over 120 horoscopes have been included. These charts will demonstrate the conformance and veracity of predictive effects portended in the book. Out of these 75 birth charts belong to the leading and eminent personalities world over. The birth details of these dignitaries have been sourced from the leading astrological magazines, books and other reading materials. The translator does not claims their correctness. The details are used merely to relate

the known events with the view to provide validations to the stated effects wherever possible.

I do not vouch for infallibility of the translation as some of the *Shalokas* may not have been appropriately translated or the intent there on may not conform with intended meaning of the original author. I am therefore open to any such kind of rectification. Yet I pray to the readers to be generous and ignore such unintended shortcomings.

I will commit a great mistake if I fail to acknowledge the encouragement and valued guidance rendered to me by one of my learned friend from time to time in bringing up this monumental document as productive and plausible as possible. Out of sheer generosity and modesty, this friend of mine desired to withhold his name from the print. I reluctantly agreed to his fervent desire.

I devoted a large amount of time in writing and shaping this voluminous book. During this bothersome period, my wife and other member of my family were put to immense inconvenience and discomfort. While placing on record my heartfelt gratitude, I earnestly acknowledge their unflinching support and encouragement rendered by them. But for their continued backing and co-operation, this massive work would not seen the light of the day. I am highly grateful to my beloved wife Urmila in particular, for her love and emotional support right through this long toiling time. May almighty bless her perfect health and happiness.

In must put on record the sustained encouragement and helpful attitude displayed by Mr. Narinder Sagar in providing me good number of literature and other allied material which helped immensely in improving the quality of this book. I am most grateful to Mr. Saurabh Sagar for extending help in many ways to make this publication a success.

It has been my endeavour to present the English translation of the renderings of the text close to the concept as possible. I have tried to make the translation and explanations lucid and informative by incorporating all possible supportive material in my notes I could lay my hands on. I am sure the readers will find it racing and enlightening. I trust, this book will be received with warmth and enthusiasm, for which I will remain ever grateful.

P.K. Vasudev
35-B, Pocket-A
Sukhdev Vihar
New Delhi-110025

Makar Sankranti
14th January 2006

CONTENTS

VOLUME-I

		Page No.
	Preface	vii
	Chapter-I	
1.	*Mangalcharan*	1
2.	*Samvatsaras*	9
3.	Result of 12 Eras (Lustrum)	37
4.	Effects of *Ayanas*	40
5.	Effects of Seasons	43
6.	Effects of birth in: • Lunar months • *Pakshas* (Lunar half month) • *Tithis* • Weak Days • Day and Night	45
7.	Effects of birth in: • *Nakshatras* • *Yogas* • *Karmas* • *Gana* • *Yoni*	62
8.	Effects of birth from:	
	• Birth Ascendant	93
	• *Navamsa* Ascendant	103
	• Moon Ascendant	106
9.	Effects of birth in various Moon signs	107
10.	Effects of planets in the Moon Ascendant	115
11.	Longevity through signs	132
	Chapter-2	
12.	Longitudinal position of the planets	145
13.	Computation of cusps of the houses	150

Page No.

14. Fixing of Lagna for the 10th house 158
15. Signification of houses 161
16. Effects of planets in twelve houses: 169
    - Sun 169
    - Moon 179
    - Mars 188
    - Mercury 197
    - Jupiter 204
    - Venus 212
    - Saturn 219
    - Rahu 227
    - Ketu 235
17. Combinations of planets:
    - Two planets 243
    - Three planets 259
    - Four planets 276
    - Five planets 289
    - Six and Seven planets 296
18. Effects of twelve house lords in the:
    - Ascendant 300
    - Second house 309
    - Third house 317
    - Fourth house 325
    - Fifth house 333
    - Sixth house 343
    - Seventh house 352
    - Eighth house 361
    - Ninth house 370
    - Tenth house 378
    - Eleventh house 386
    - Twelfth house 393

Chapter-3

19. Effects of plants in:
    - Debilitation signs 403
    - Exaltation signs 409

Page No.

- *Mooltrikona* signs 415
- Friendly signs 418
- Inimical signs 419

20. Effects of twelve signs in the:
    - Ascendant 421
    - 2nd house 427
    - 3rd house 433
    - 4th house 438
    - 5th house 444
    - 6th house 449
    - 7th house 453
    - 8th house 459
    - 9th house 464
    - 10th house 470
    - 11th house 475
    - 12th house 480
21. Effects of planets in twelve signs:
    - Sun 486
    - Moon 493
    - Mars 500
    - Mercury 508
    - Jupiter 514
    - Venus 521
    - Saturn 529
    - Rahu and Ketu 537
22. Planetary Relationship 539
23. Shadavargas (six divisions): 545
    - Hora • *Drekkanas* • *Saptamsa*
    - *Navamsa* • *Dwadasamsa* • *Trimsamsa*
24. Effects of *Shadavargas*:
    - Hora 553
    - *Drekkana* 559
    - *Saptamsa* 562
    - *Navamsa* 564
    - *Dwadasamsa* 567
    - *Trimsamsa* 569

VOLUME-2

Page No.

Chapter-4

25. *Panchmahapurusha Yogas*: 573
    - *Ruchaka yoga* 576
    - *Bhadra Yoga* 584
    - *Hamsa Yoga* 589
    - *Malavya Yoga* 595
    - *Sasa Yoga* 599
26. Moon's specific *Yogas*: 603
    - *Sunapha* • *Anapha*
    - *Durudhara* • *Kemadruma*
27. Sun's specific *Yogas*: 623
    - *Veshi* • *Vashi* • *Ubhayachari*
28. Miscellaneous *Yogas* (*Nabhasa* based) 632
29. Other Miscellaneous *Yogas* 662
30. *Raja Yogas* 674
31. Evil at Birth 724
    - *Yogas* of evil births
    - Antidotes to evil births
32. *Yogas* concerning:
    - *Dhana Bhava* (2nd house) 762
    - *Sahaja Bhava* (3rd house) 767
    - *Sukha Bhava* (4th house) 772
    - *Sutta Bhava* (5th house) 778
    - *Ripu Bhava* (6th house) 788
    - *Jaya Bhava* (7th house) 791
    - *Ayur Bhava* (8th house) 799
    - *Bhagya Bhava* (9th house) 821
    - *Karma Bhava* (10th house) 827
    - *Labha Bhava* (11th house) 840
    - *Vyaya Bhava* (12th house) 846
33. Other significant contents:
    - *Uchchabhilashi* planets 848
    - Planetary Aspects 850
    - Vocalic and non-vocalic signs 853

Page No.

- Umbilical chord 853
- Twin and Dumb births 854

34. *Navagraha Purushakara Chakras* 858

35. *Purushakara Chakra* of the:
    - Sun 858
    - Moon 861
    - Mars 862
    - Mercury 863
    - Jupiter 863
    - Venus 864
    - Saturn 864
    - Rahu/Ketu 866

36. Planetary *Avasthas* 868

37. Effects of Planets in different *Avasthas* 869

38. Miscellaneous *Chakras*: 874
    - *Gaja* • *Ashva* • *Shatpada*
    - *Surya-Kalanala* • *Chandra Kalanala*
    - *Yuma-Drunshtra*

39. *Sarvatobhadra Chakra* 888

40. Effects based on *Pancha Sawara* 899

41. Planetary Rays (*Graha Rashmis*) 904
    - Classifications of Rays
    - Effects of Rays

42. Planetary Strength (*Graha Bala*) 914

43. *Sthana Bala* - (Positional strength) 915
    - *Uchcha Bala*
    - *Saptavarga Bala*
    - *Kendra Bala*
    - *Drekkana Bala*
    - *Yugma-Yugma Bala*

44. *Diga Bala* (Directional strength) 925

45. *Kala Bala* (Temporal strength) 926
    - *Nathonatha Bala*
    - *Paksha Bala*
    - *Tribhanga Bala*

Page No.

- *Abda's, Maasa's* etc., *lords Balas*
- *Naisargika Bala*
- *Ayana Bala*
- *Graha Yudha Bala*

46. *Drik Bala* (Aspectual strength) 933
47. *Cheshta Bala* (Motional strength) 934
48. *Bhava Bala* 937
49. *Ashtakavarga* 940
    - Effects of transit of planet
    - *Samudayashtaka Varga*
    - Effects of *Samudaya Rekhas* (Benefic points)
    - Effect of Rekhas of *Ashtakavarga Varga* of the planets
    - Signifaction of *Rekhas* and *Bindus*
50. *Ayuradya* (longevity) 968

CHAPTER-5

51. *Vimsottari Dasa* system 976
52. *Astottari Dasa* system 998
53. *Upadasas* (*Pratyantar Dasas*) 1011
54. *Sandhya Dasa* 1020
55. *Pachaka Dasa* 1021
56. *Dasa Vahanas* (carriers) 1024
57. Effects of *Vimsottari Mahadasas* and *Antardasas* of the:-
    - Sun 1028
    - Moon 1042
    - Mars 1051
    - Rahu 1062
    - Jupiter 1082
    - Saturn 1097
    - Mercury 1117
    - Ketu 1133
    - Venus 1146

Page No.

58. Effects of *Astottari Dasas* and *Antardasas* of the:-
- Sun 1161
- Moon 1165
- Mars 1169
- Mercury 1173
- Saturn 1177
- Jupiter 1180
- Rahu 1184
- Venus 1188

59. Effects of *Upadasas* (*Pratyantar Dasas*) in *Vimsottari Dasa* of the planets:
- Sun 1194
- Moon 1200
- Mars 1203
- Rahu 1207
- Jupiter 1213
- Saturn 1217
- Mercury 1222
- Ketu 1226
- Venus 1230

60. Effects of *Sandhya Dasas* 1233

61. Effects of *Pachaka Dasas* 1239

62. *Yogini Dasa* system 1252
- Computation of *Yogini Dasas* and *Antardasas*

63. Effects of *Yogini Dasas* 1267

64. Effects of *Yogini Antardasas* of:
- *Mangla* 1274
- *Pingla* 1277
- *Dhanya* 1281
- *Bhramari* 1285
- *Bhadrika* 1288
- *Ulka* 1293
- *Siddha* 1297
- *Sankata* 1300

Volume-I

Chapter-1
Mangalacharan

स्वस्तिश्रीसौख्यधात्री सुतजयजननी तुष्टि-पुष्टिदात्री
माङ्गल्योत्साहकर्त्री गतभवसदसत्कर्मणां व्यञ्जयित्री। ।
नानासम्पद्विधात्री धन-कुलयशसामायुषां वर्द्धयित्री
दुष्टाऽऽद्विध्नहर्त्री गुणगणवसतिर्लिख्यते जन्मपत्री ॥1॥

I am writing a horoscope which is a store-house of merits and demerits and which confers welfare, wealth and comforts; grants sons and wife; provides nourishment and satisfaction; enhances happiness and aspiration; reflects good and evil deeds of the present and the past; provides variety of assets; promotes wealth, genealogy of family (Race), fame and destroys hindrances and obstructions created by the evil persons.

श्री-आदिनाथप्रमुखाजिनेशाः श्रीपुण्डरीकप्रमुखाः गणेशाः।
सूर्यादिखेटर्क्षयुताश्च भावाः शिवाय सन्तु प्रकटप्रभावाः॥2॥

May the creator *Lord Vishnu, Lord Ganesha,* the Sun etc., nine planets, 27 *Nakshatras,* 12 signs and 12 houses shower their blessings and unfold the ascribed effects.

दशावतारो भुवनैकमल्लो गोपाङ्गनासेवितपादपद्मः।
श्रीकृष्णचन्द्रः पुरुषोत्तमोऽयं ददातु मे सर्वसमीहितानि ॥3॥

May Lord *Krishana* of *Dasa Avatara* (ten reincar-

nations), vanquisher of the entire world, revered by damsels (*Gopi Kanyas*), having "Lotus feet", fulfil all the desires.

श्रीमानस्मानवतु भगवान्पार्श्वनाथः प्रियं वो
श्रेयो लक्ष्म्या क्षितिपतिगणैः सादरं स्तूयमानः ।
भर्तुर्यस्य स्मरणकरणोत्तेऽपि सर्वे विवस्वन्-
मुख्याः खेटा ददातु कुशलं सर्वदा देहभाजाम् ॥4॥

The one who is devotedly attended by *Lakshmiji* and by all the kings, that *Bhagwan* (God) *Parshavnath,* protect the people like us and bestow welfare to all of us. And by the remembrance of *Parshavnath,* those Sun and other planets are in existence, these Sun and planets may confer prosperity to all the human beings.

सूर्यः शौर्यमथेन्दुरुच्चपदवीं सन्मङ्गलं मङ्गलः
सद्बुद्धिं च बुधो गुरुश्च गुरुतां शुक्रः सुखं शं शनिः ।
राहुर्बाहुबलं करोतु विपुलं केतुः कुलस्यान्नतिं
नित्यं प्रीतिकरा भवन्तु भवता सर्वे प्रसन्ना ग्रहाः ॥5॥

Let the Sun bestow boldness, the Moon high position and Mars happiness; Mercury grants prudence; Jupiter endows pride; Venus provides comforts; Saturn begets welfare; Rahu imbues strength and Ketu confers progress of the family.

कल्याणं कमलासनः स भगवान् विष्णुः स्वंय
प्रालेयाद्रिसुतापतिः सतनयो ज्ञानं च निर्विघ्नताम् ।
चन्द्र-ज्ञ-स्फुजिदर्क-भौम-धिषण-च्छायासुतैरन्वितं
ज्योतिश्चक्रमिंद सदैव भवतामायुश्चिरं यच्छतु ॥6॥

Let lotus diased *Lord Vishnu,* and *Lord Mahadeva* along with his son Lord *Ganesha* confer prosperity,

knowledge and without interruption and the Moon, Mercury, Venus the Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn and all the *Nakshatras* become capable of extending your longevity.

सूर्यो यच्छतु भूपतां द्विजपतिः प्रीतिं परां तन्वता
माङ्गल्यं विदधातु भूमितनयो बुद्धि विधत्तं बुधः ।
गौरं गौरवमातनोतु च गुरुः शुक्रः स-शुक्रार्थदः
सौरिर्वैरिविनाशंन वितनुते रोगक्षयं सैंहिक ।।7।।

Let the Sun confer upon you a ministerial position, the Moon superlative love, Mars happiness, Mercury intellectual mind, Jupiter high dignity, Venue-pure semen and wealth, Saturn destruction of enemies and Rahu and Ketu freedom from diseases.

श्री मान्पुङ्कजिनीपतिः कुमुदिनीप्राणेश्वरो भूमिभूः
शाशाङ्किः सुरःराजवन्दितपदो दैत्येन्द्रमन्त्री शनिः ।
स्वर्भानुः शिखिनां गणो गणपतिर्ब्रह्मेशलक्ष्मीश्वरा-
स्तं रक्षन्तु सदैव यस्य विमला पत्री त्वियं लिख्यते ।।8।।

Let *Lord Bramha, Lord Shiva, Goddess Lakshmi, Lord* Vishnu and all the nine planets, protect the native whose birth chart is being erected.

कृतं मया नोदकयन्त्रसाधनं न भेक्षणं चापि न शङ्कधारणम् ।
परोपदेशात्समयावबोधकं विलिख्यते जन्मफलं नराणाम् ।।9।।

For delineating a horoscope, neither have I taken any support of a time device nor have I gazed the stars (*Nakshatras*) and not even made the use of shade (reflection) of the Conch (*Shanka*). I am writing the results of the native's birth chart on the basis of birth time as narrated by others.

ललाटपट्टे लिखिता विधात्रा षष्ठीदिने याऽक्षरमालिका च।
तां जन्मपत्रीं प्रकटीं विधत्ते दीपो यथा वस्तु घनान्धकारे ॥10॥

The creator inscribed series of words (*Aksharas*) on the forehead of the native after the sixth day of birth and gives effects to the actions those are reflected in the horoscope, in a manner an earthen lamp (*Deepak*) reflects the objects placed in darkness.

यावन्मेरुर्धरापीठे यावच्चन्द्र - दिवाकरौ।
तावन्नन्दतु बालोऽयं यदीया जन्मपत्रिका ॥11॥

Let the native of this horoscope remain alive happily as long as *Sumaru Parvat* (Mountain) survives on the face of the earth and the sun and the moon exist in the heavens (Sky).

यस्य नास्ति किल जन्मपत्रिका या शुभाऽशुभफलप्रदर्शिनी।
अन्धकं भवति तस्य जीवितं दीपहीनमिव मन्दिरं निशि ॥12॥

A person who is not having horoscope to ascertain good and bad effects, his life will remain in darkness just like a temple without *Deepak* (Lamp) holds out in the darkness of the night.

वंशे विस्तरतां यातु कीर्तिर्यातु दिगन्तरे।
आयुर्विपुलतां यातु यदीया जन्मपत्रिका ॥13॥

A person who owns this horoscope, let his family expand and his fame reach out to all directions and he be blessed with happy long life.

यं ब्रह्म वेदान्तविदो वदन्ति परं प्रधानं पुरुषं तथाऽन्ये।
विश्वोद्गतेः कारणमीश्वरं वा तस्मै नमो विघ्नविनाशनाय ॥14॥

I pay may obeisance to the God, the destroyer of all obstacles who is called scholar of *Vedantas,*

Lord *Bramha,* others address him supreme chief and yet others proclaim him the God creator of the world.

आदित्याद्या ग्रहाः सर्वो स-नक्षत्रा स-राशयः ।
सर्वान्कामान्प्रयच्छन्तु यदीया जन्मपत्रिका ॥15॥

Let the Sun, the other planets, all the *Nakshatras* and the signs fulfill the expectations of the native of this horoscope.

जननी जन्मसौख्यानां वर्धनी कुलसम्पदाम् ।
पदवी पूर्वपुण्यानां लिख्यते जनमपत्रिका ॥16॥

I am erecting the horoscope that may give happiness, accretion of wealth and benefit of good deeds of the previous life (*Past Karmas*) right from the time of birth.

एकदन्तो महाबुद्धिः सर्वज्ञो गणनायकः ।
सर्वसिद्धिकरश्चास्तु गौरीपुत्रो विनायकः ॥17॥

Let *Lord Ganesha,* the son of *Goddess Parvati,* the omniscient, the omnipresent, the chief repository of goodness, bring about all round attainments.

ब्रह्मा करोतु दीर्घायुर्विष्णुः कुर्याच्श सम्पदम् ।
हरो रक्षतु गात्राणि यदीया जन्मपत्रिका ॥18॥

The holder of the horoscope may be bestowed a happy long life by *Lord Bramha,* wealth by *Lord Vishnu* and protection by *Lord Shiva.*

गणाधिपो ग्रहाश्चैव गोत्रजा मातरस्तथा ।
सर्वे कल्याणमिच्छन्तु यदीया जन्मपत्रिका ॥19॥

The native of this horoscope be blessed by *Lord Ganesha,* nine planets and also planets of the *Gotras*

of the father and the mother (family lineage to a *Rishi*).

Notes: AS per *Hindu* lore, we all are the descendants of *Saptrishis* (seven sages) and thus are linked with a particular *Rishi's* Gotra. These *Gotras*, in addition, to other ingredients, are also considered for marital compatibility. In chapter XIII titled 'Decision of Marriage' of *Kalaprakasika*, a method of fixing *Gotra* through birth *Nakshatra* has been enunciated. According to this, 28 *Nakshatras* (including *Abhijita*) are divided into seven sets of four *Nakshatras* each and these sets are represented by seven *Rishis*, as shown in the appended table.

Table-1
Nakshatra Gotras

No.	Name of Rishi	No.	Name of Rishi
1st Set	Mareechi	5th Set	Pulasthiah
2nd Set	Vasishta	6th Set	Pulaha
3rd Set	Angiras	7th Set	Grutha
4th Set	Athri	—	—

The *Gotras* of a boy and the girl should be different. If both of them are of the same *Gotra*, it will produce evil effects.

कल्याणानि दिवामणिः सुललितां कान्तिं कलानां निधि-
र्लक्ष्मीं क्षमातनयो बुधश्च बुधतां जीवश्चिरं जीविताम् ।
साम्राज्यं भृगुजोऽर्कजो विजयतां राहुर्बलोत्कर्षतां
केतुर्यच्छतु तस्य वाञ्छितमियं पत्री यदीयोत्तमा ॥20॥

To the native of this horoscope, let the Moon give splendour and charm, Mars wealth, Mercury intellect, Jupiter-long life, Venus kingship, Saturn victory, Rahu profound strength and Ketu accomplishment of all desires and expectations.

श्रीजन्मपत्री शुभदीपकेन व्यक्तं भवेद्भाविफलं समग्रम्।
क्षपाप्रदीपेन यथा गृहस्थं घटादिजांत प्रकटत्वमेति ॥21॥

Like a Lamp which illuminates all the objects in a house during darkness, the horoscope depicts the complete futuristic aspects of the native's life.

ये कुर्वन्ति शुभाऽशुभानि जगतां यच्छन्ति ये सम्पदो
ये पूजा-बलिदान-होम-विधिभिर्निघ्नन्ति विघ्नानि च।
ये संयोगवियोगजीवितकृताः सर्वेश्वराः खेचरा-
स्ते तिग्मांशुपुरोगमा ग्रहगणाः शान्तिं प्रयच्छन्तु वः ॥22॥

Let all Gods and planets who give happiness and worries to the world and who also destroy obstacles, unite and separate, bless you with peace.

येनोत्पाट्य समूलमन्दरगिरिश्छत्रीकृतो गोकुले
राहुर्येन महाबलो सुररिपुः कायार्द्धशेषीकृतः।
कृत्वा त्रीणि पदानि येन वसुधा बद्धो बलिर्लीलया
स त्वां पातु युगे युगे युगपतिस्त्रैलोक्यनाथो हरिः ॥23॥

The one who uprooted *Govardhan Parvat* (mountain) and lifted it with hand, who smashed the head of prowess enemy *Asura,* who scaled the world in three paces, who tied up *Raja Bali* skillfully, that lord of Ages, the Master of three worlds may protect you right through ages (*Yugas*).

Eulogy of Planets:

पूषा पुष्टिं दिशतु संतत सन्ततिं शीतरोचि-
र्भौमो भाग्यं सितकरसुतः शान्ति-माङ्गल्य-वित्तम्।
जीवो राज्यं चिरसुभगतां भार्गवो भूमिमार्की
राहुः सौख्यं शिखिन इति ते कीर्तिमभ्रंलिहां च ॥24॥

The Sun may always provide you nourishment, the Moon progeny, Mars-pleasure of spouse, Mercury-peace and enjoyment, Jupiter-Kingdom and profound comforts, Venus prosperity and Rahu and Ketu-happiness. And all the planets be capable of bestowing fame upon you.

ग्रहा राज्यं प्रयच्छन्ति ग्रहा राज्यं हरन्ति च।
ग्रहैर्व्याप्तमिंद सर्वं त्रैलोक्यं सचराचरम् ॥25॥

There are planets those give kingdom and those take away the kingdom and it is because of these contrary nature of the planets, there exist moveable and immoveable matters (objects) in all the three worlds.

उमा गौरी शिवा दुर्गा भद्र भगवती तथा।
कुलदेव्यथ चामुण्डा रक्षन्तु बालकं सदा ॥26॥

Let deities *Uma, Gauri, Shiva, Bhadra, Bhagvati, Kuldevi and Chamunda* protect the native of this horoscope.

अविरलमदजलनिवंह भ्रमकुलानीकसेवितकपोलम्।
अभिमतपफलदातारं कामेशं गणपतिं वन्दे ॥27॥

Lord Ganesha from whose forehead sacred nectar constantly flows and who delivers the desired results, I offer my salutation and reverential praises.

Auspicious hymn of Praises of *Yavana*:

यः पश्चिमाभिमुखसंस्थित विद्यमानो
ह्यव्यक्तमूर्ति परिवर्तितविश्वभोगः।

दुर्लक्ष्यविक्रमगतिः कृतकर्मलक्ष्यो
राज्यश्रिंय दिशतु वो रहमाण एषः ॥28॥

Those westlanders who worship together and regulate the entire world through their eternal force, speed and power that no body could discern but are identified by their deeds, such *Rehman* (God) may grant you kingdom and wealth.

Samvatsara:

विक्रमादित्यवर्षेभ्यः पञ्चत्रिंशोत्तरं शतम् ।
पातयित्वा भवेच्छाकं मानं तस्मान्न ते स्मृताः ॥1॥

By subtracting 135 years from *Vikrama Samvat, the Shaka Samvat* is deduced. Likewise, on adding 135 years in the *Shaka Samvat, the Vikrama Samvat* is found.

Notes: *Vikrama Samvat* begins on the Ist *Tithi* of *Chaitra Maasa* (Lunar month) of *Shukla Paksha.* The *Shaka Samvat* commences with the solar ingress in the Aries sign. In order to find out *Shaka Samvat* the solar ingress of Aries sign from the Ist *Tithi* of *Shukla Paksha* of *Chaitra Maasa,* a figure of 136 years need to be subtracted there from:

Krita, Treyta, Dwapara and *Kali Yugas* (Eras):

'खखाभ्र-दन्त-सागरै-र्युगाग्नियुग्मभूगुणैः ।
क्रमेण सूर्यवत्सरैः कृतादयो युगाङ्घ्रयः ॥

By multiplying 432000 by 4, 3, 2, 1, the number of years of *krita, Treyta, Dwapara* and *Kali Yugas* are notified respectively.

Notes: In accordance to the above, *Krita Yuga* has 1728000, *Treyta*-1296000, *Dwapara*-864000 and *Kali yugas* of 432000 (sidereal) years. The sum total of all the four eras comes to 4320000 years which is called one *Mahayuga* or *Chatur Yugas*.

Yuga Nayana :

द्वात्रिंशश्च सहस्राणि कलौ लक्षचतुष्टयम् ।
वेदा (४)-ग्नि (३)-नेत्रै (२) र्गुण्यं हि कृतं त्रेता च द्वापरम् ॥2॥

Kali Yuga is reckoned as 432000 years and by multiplying it by 4, we get the number of years of *Krita,* by 3, of Treyta, by 2 of Dwapara years.

तदनन्तरं करणगताधिकमास-क्षयमास-क्षय-
संतत्सराधिक-संवत्सराहर्गणाद्या यस्मिन् मते
वास्तवा जायन्ते तस्मिन् ग्रन्थे विलोक्य लेख्याः ॥3॥

The computation of normal month, additional (*Adhika*) month, lost (*Kshaya*) month, normal year (*Samvatsara*). Additional year, lost year etc., be worked out on the basis of arithmetical calculations and as are given in various *Granthas* (*Panchanga*-Almanac).

पापात्मा दुःखसंयुक्तो धनहीनोऽयश नरः ।
दुष्टबुद्धिर्दराचारो जायते च कलौ युगे ॥4॥

A native who is born in *Kali Yuga* is an evil, aggrieved, poor, infamous, unintelligent and a wicked person.

Name of *Samvatsaras*

प्रभवो विभवः शुक्लः प्रमोदोऽथ प्रजापतिः ।
अङ्गिराः श्रीमुखो भावो युवा धाता तथैव च ॥1॥

ईश्वरो बहुधान्यश्च प्रमाथी बिक्रमो वृषः।
चित्रभानुः सुभानुश्च तारणः पार्थिवो व्ययः ॥2॥
सर्वजित् सर्वधारी च विरोधी विकृतिः खरः।
नन्दनो विजयश्चैव जयो मन्मथ-दुर्मुखौ ॥3॥
हेमलम्बो विलम्बश्च विकारी शार्वरी प्लवः।
शुभकृच्छोभनः क्रोधी विश्वावसु-पराभवौ ॥4॥
प्लवङ्गः कीलकः सौम्यः साधारणो विरोधकृत्।
परिधावी प्रमादी च आनन्दो राक्षसो नलः॥5॥
पिङ्गलः कालयुक्तश्च सिद्धार्थी रौद्र-दुर्मती।
दुन्दुभी रुधिरोद्गारी रक्ताक्षः क्रोधनः क्षयः ॥6॥

The Name of *Samvatsaras* denoted in these verses are formatted in a tabular form for the benifit of the readers.

Table 2
Name of Samvatsaras

(1) Prabhava	(21) Sarvajita	(41) Plavanga
(2) Vibhava	(22) Sarvadhari	(42) Keelaka
(3) Shukla	(23) Virodhi	(43) Saumya
(4) Pramoda	(24) Vikruti	(44) Sadharana
(5) Prajapati	(25) Khara	(45) Virodhkriti
(6) Angira	(26) Nandana	(46) Paridhavi
(7) Srimukha	(27) Vijaya	(47) Pramadi
(8) Bhava	(28) Jaya	(48) Ananda
(9) Yuva	(29) Manmatha	(49) Rakshasa
(10) Dhatru Ghata	(30) Durmukha	(50) Anala
(11) Ishwara	(31) Hemalamba	(51) Pingla
(12) Bahudhanya	(32) Vilamba	(52) Kalayukta
(13) Pramathi	(33) Vikari	(53) Sidharthi
(14) Vikrama	(34) Sharwari	(54) Rudra
(15) Vrisha	(35) Pallava	(55) Durmati
(16) Chitrabhanu	(36) Shubhkriti	(56) Dundhubhi

Contd...

(17) Shubhanu	(37) Shobhana	(57) Rudhirodgari
(18) Tarana	(38) Krodhi	(58) Raktakshi
(19) Parthiva	(39) Vishva vasu	(59) Krodhana
(20) Vyaya	(40) Parabhava	(60) Kshya

Out of these, the *Samvatsaras* from 1 to 20 are called as *Bramhavinshatika,* from 21 to 40, *Vishnuvinshatika* and while from 41 to 60 *Samvatsaras* are known as *Rudravinshatika*

Method of fixing Samvatsara:

शकेन्द्रकालः पृथगाकृतिघ्नः (22)
शशाङ्कनन्दाश्वियुगैः (4291) समेतः
शराद्रिवस्विन्दु (1875) हृतः सलब्धः
षष्ठ्याप्तशेषे प्रभवादयोब्दाः।।7।।

Put present number at two places. Multiply one number by 22 and add 4291 in resultant. After dividing the product by 1875, the quotient be added to the second member. By dividing the product by 60, the remainder number will denote the name of the *Samvatsara* in that order (suppose the remainder comes to digit-1, it will be termed as *Prabhava Samvatsara,* and so on and so forth).

If we are desirous to find out the month, the remainder after having been divided by 1875, be multiplied by 12. The figure be again divided by 1875, the quotient will denote the month. Like wise, if we need to find out the day, the remainder be multiplied by 30 and divided by 1875, the quotient over here will indicate number of days. By the same process, hours, minutes and seconds could also be worked out.

Example:

Suppose the present era year is 2003 and we intend to locate the corresponding name of *Samvatsara,* by multiply 2003 by 22, which comes to figure 44066 and by adding 4291, it will become 48357. Divide it by 1875, the quotient will be 25 which be added to 2003 to make it 2028. By dividing this figure with 60, the remainder will come to 46. This means that 46th *Samvatsara* have been completed and 47th *Samvatsara* is the running one. The 47th *Samvatsara* is *Parmadi.*

Second method of fixing Samvatsara:

शांक रामाक्षि (23) संयुक्त कृत्वा षष्ठ्या विभाजयेत् ।
शेषात् संवत्सरो ज्ञेयो प्रभवाद्यो बुधैः सदा ॥8॥

Add 23 in the current year *(Shaka)* and divide the figure by 60 and the remainder will show the completed number of *Samvatsara.* Add 1 to it to get the current year. Or initially add 24 instead of 23 to arrive at the current number of the *Samvatsara.*

Example:

By applying the above method on the previous example, it will work out this way. Add 23 to the current year 2003 to make it 2026. By dividing this figure by 60, we get remainder as 46 and by adding 1 to it, we reach to the 47th *Samvatsara* viz. *Parmadi.*

Notes: *Samvatsaras* by and large are identical to the span of one sidereal year. Savant *Sripati* pointed out that the application of an average movement of Jupiter is taken to ascertain the scheme of 60 cyclic years. Therefore, one year will equal to the mean coverage of one sign by Jupiter in a horoscope. There are different school of thoughts to define this Phenomenon. However, it seems logical to use Jupiterian movements in determining the order of this cycle of 60 years.

The application of Jupiterian *Samvatsara* (year) is in vogue in certain specific fields of astrology. The logic behind its efficacy in presaging the tenable results is that in every cycle of 60 years, Jupiter and Saturn take respectively five and two rounds of zodiacal path and there after they reach on to the original starting point where they were 60 years earlier and recommence their sojourn. Jupiter's 60 years cycle is also known as *Jovian Cycle,* which infact, reflects a combined effects of Jupiter and Saturn. After carrying out deep and sustained observations of visible effects of Jupiter and also imperceptible and indirect effects of Saturn, the ancient sages had prepounded the results of each *Samvatsara* (Jovian year).

Normally, these results are more pronounced and useful in mudane, worldly and terrestrial matters. In presaging the trends in the areas such as, meteorological, economical status of a country political upheavals, natural calamites etc., the *Samvatsaras* have been found very helpful.

Effects of Births in *Prabhava* and other *Samvatsaras:*

जातिस्वकुलधर्मात्मा विद्यावांश्च महाबलः ।
क्रूरश्च कृतविद्यश्च जायते प्रभवेऽब्दके ।।1।।

1. Prabhava: The native born in *Prabhava Samvatsara* will pursue religion of his cast and race land be a powerful and a learned person.

Notes: As per *Yavana Jataka,* the one born in this year will be conferred with all sorts of amenities, children, a good and pleasurable long life. While as per others, he will have materialistic happiness in abundance and will enjoy harmonious relations with the public.

स्त्रीस्वभावश्च चपलस्तस्करः सध्नस्तथा ।
परोपकारी पुरुषो जायते विभवाब्दके ।।२।।

2. Vibhava: A person born in this *Samvatsara,* will have feminine but a cunning nature, be a wealthy and a charitable person.

Notes: As per *Yavana Jataka,* such a native will be endowed with many enjoyable comforts, will possess dark complexion with reddish eyes, a learned person duly conferred with royal honour.

शुद्धः शान्त सुशीलश्च परदारभिपूजितः ।
परोपकारकर्मा च निर्धनः शुक्लवर्षजः ।।3।।

3. Shukla: The one who is born in this *Samvatsara,* will be pure hearted with calm and peaceful mind, be modest and revered by women folks. He will be a philanthropist but a poor person.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* holds different views inasmuch as, such a person will be very lucky, noble and will indulge in pleasurable activities. He will be a scholarly person and is blessed with wife and children.

क्वचिल्लक्ष्मी क्वचिद्भार्या बन्धुमित्राऽरिविग्रहः।
राजपूज्यः प्रधानश्च प्रमोदाब्दभवो नरः ।।4।।

4. Pramoda: A person born in *Pramoda Samvatsara* will sometime draw pleasure from the acquisition of assets and at times, from the association of women. He at times, will also pick up quarrel with co-borns, friends or even with his enemies. He will earn admiration of the king (Government) or will be his minister.

Notes: According to *Yavana Jataka,* the said native will have pleasure and will also afford happiness to others. An honest and knowledgeable person who possesses

radiant personality.

प्रजापालनसन्तुष्टो दाता भोक्ता बहुप्रजः।
विदेशेषु समाख्यातो प्रजापतिसमुद्भवः।।5।।

5. Prajapati: A person born in this *Samvatsara* will derive satisfaction in serving people (or son); will be a benefactor but voluptuous (experiencing pleasures or pains); will have many children; will become famous in foreign land and be a wealthy person.

Notes: As per *Yavana Jataka,* the concerned person will look after his children and public at large. He will be virtuous, moderate and truthful and will worship God and *Brahmins.* His wife will possess good virtues and conduct as revealed in *Jataka Bharnam.* Normal rains and agriculture production are the mundane effects during this *Samvatsara.*

क्रियाद्याचारसम्पन्नो धर्मशास्त्रागमार्थवित्।
अतिथिमित्रभक्तोऽयमङ्गिरावत्सरोद्भवः ।।6।।

6. Angara: A person born in this *Samvatsara* will be virtuous and bear a good moral conduct. He will have fondness for religion, *Vedic* scriptures and traditional thoughts and adoration for his guests and friends.

Notes: Vide *Yavana Jataka,* the native will be voluptuous, delightful and a self centered person. He will have long life and good number of children, *Jataka Bharnam* holds the identical views. Dissidents will appear over the national scene and in the Government giving rise to some unpleasant political developments in this year, are the mundane affects.

धनवान् देवभक्तश्च धातुवादविचक्षणः।
पाखण्डकृतकर्मा च श्रीमुखे तु भवेन्नरः।।7।।

7. Shrimukha: A person born in this year, will be rich, devoted to God. He will deal in metals and be a hypocrite person (indulges in fraudulent deeds):

Notes: A scholarly and peace loving person but gets raged easily, are the effects shown in *Yavana Jataka.* The people will have most harmonious and happy life and will reap good crops are the terrestrial events during the year.

भावनां कुरुते नित्यं सर्वकार्येषु मानवः ।
मत्स्य-मांसप्रियश्चैव यो जातो भाववत्सरे ।।8।।

8. Bhava: A person taking birth in this *Samvatsara* will yearn for doing all sorts of work. (A workaholic kind). He will be fond of taking meals of fish and meat (non-vegetarian foods).

Notes: Vide *Yavana Jataka,* such a person will be brute and will draw great comfort from his reputation and happy life. He will posses charming personality, good qualities, fertile mind and be respectful to others—reveals *Jataka Bharnam.* On worldly front, corps and rains will be of average level. Some kinds of epidemics may set in. The government will pass through tough and inharmonious time.

भार्याऽऽर्तो जलभीतश्च आधिव्याधिप्रपीड़ितः ।
सर्वदा प्रीतिसंयुक्तो युवसंवत्सरे फलम् ।।9।।

9. Yuva: A person born in *Yuva Samvatsara,* will be aggrieved due to his wife. Afraid of water. He otherwise, will be quite happy though troubled by various sicknesses.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* holds different views and according to which the person concerned will attain high reputation and behold righteous qualities and long life. He will be intelligent and generous. *Jataka Bharnam* affirms these effects. Earthquakes coupled with heavy rains

causing destruction of crops will be the mundane results.

धनवाञ्छुभगः साधुर्धर्मात्मा दीनवत्सलः।
सुशीलः सत्स्वरूपश्च धातरि प्रभवः सदा।।10।।

10. Ghata Dhatru: A person born in this year will be rich, beautiful, gentle, virtuous, will protect the poors and will possess a charming personality.

Notes: Devoted to the study of the *Vedas* is the additional effects shown in *Yavana Jataka:* A favourable time for the general public and every thing will be bountiful, are the earthly events taking place during this year.

धनी भोगी तथा कामी पशुपालप्रियो भवेत्।
अर्थ-धर्मसमायुक्तो ईश्वराब्दभवो नरः।।11।।

11. Ishwara: A person born in this *Samvatsara*, will be wealthy, fond of carnal pleasure; will pursue animal husbandry work and a religious person.

Notes: According to *Yavana Jataka,* such a person will be skillful in many jobs, will rever his preceptors and possess a charming personality but get easily provoked. He will be intelligent, judicious and practical person, states *Jataka Bharnam*. The crops and other agri-products and fruits will be in abundance but northern part will face some kind of calamity.

वेदशास्त्ररतो नित्यं कलागान्धर्वगायन।
नातिगर्वी सुरापश्च जायते बहुधान्यके।।12।।

12. Bahudhanya: A person born in this year will be scholar of *Vedas* and exponent of art and music. A modest person who will be fond of drinks (wine etc.).

Notes: As per *Yavana Jataka,* such a person will indulge in benevolent activities for the benefit of public. He

will be rich and will have generous disposition. There will be ample rains and southern parts will have landslides or similar kind of destruction.

परदाराभिलाषी च परद्रव्यरतो नरः ।
व्यसनी द्यूतविश्चैव प्रमाथिनि भवेन्नरः ।।13।।

13. Pramathi: A person born in this *Samvatsara* will flirt with other's woman, usurp other's, wealth, be inclined to evil practices and be a gambler.

Notes: He will command an army or be a minister of the king (Government). An earnest worshipper of Lord *Shiva* and will get blessed. A scholar of ancient treatises who will be predisposed to amassing things. These are the results shown in *Yavana Jataka.* An uncertainly about rains will be built and scattered rains in various part of country be notified. These are the meteorological effects that could be seen this year.

सन्तुष्टो व्यसनेऽसक्तः स प्रतापी जितेन्द्रियः ।
शूरश्च कृतविद्यश्च विक्रमे जायते नरः ।।14।।

14. Vikrami: The one born in this year will not have any kind of addiction; be glorified; will have control over his senses *(Jitendera);* be brave and a learned person.

Notes: It is stated in *Yavana Jataka,* that such a person will exceptionally be brave who will run over others kingdoms (out and out an acquisitive person). He will indulge in atrocious and crude and daring deeds. *Jataka Bharnam* carries the similar results. The mandate effects will include invasion by the enemy and abundant and widespread rains coupled with gales and strong winds.

स्थूलोदरः स्थूलपदाल्पपाणिः कुलाभिमानी कुलपोषकश्च ।
धर्माऽर्थयुक्तो बहुवित्तहारी वृषे प्रजातश्च भवेन्मनुष्यः ।।15।।

15. Vrisha: A person born in this *Samvatsara* will have fat belly, thick feet (obese body) and small hands, be proud of his family members who will undertake their nourishment; and will have accomplished wealth and religious sentiments and will acquire a great deal of assets.

Notes: In *Jataka Bharnam* quite a different views have be expressed wherein the native will tend to perform blemishing and culpable acts and be a self-actuating person. He will be in the company of corrupt, immoral and indignant people. Have more than one wives and will live an inactive and sluggish life. *Yavana Jataka* supports these views. The country will pass through favourable time and will have adequate rains (are the mundane results).

तेजस्वी चाऽतिगर्वी च हितकर्मा कृतस्थितिः।
देवपूजाप्रियो नित्यं चित्रभानौ भवेन्नरः ।।16।।

16. Chitrabhanu: The one born in this year will be brilliant, self esteemed, highly opinioned and a great devotee of Gods.

Notes: He will be proficient in many fields of learning, rich and good in oration. These are the results shown in *Yavana Jataka.*

करोति शुभकार्याणि मित्रामित्रफलं लभेत्।
सर्वसङ्ग्रहकर्ता च सुभानौ जायते नरः।।17।।

17. Shubhanu : A person born in this *Samvatsara* will carry out promising deeds who will be benefitted both from his friends and foes. He will store variety of articles.

Notes: According to *Yavana Jataka,* he will possess tawny eyes, brown hair and fair skin. He will be cunning, crafty, lavish and by and large, not a good person.

Jataka Bharnam calls him a vanquisher, intelligent, humble and a cheerful person.

सर्वलोकप्रियो नित्यं सर्वधर्मरतः सदा ।
राजपूजाप्तवित्तश्च तारणे जायते नरः ।।18।।

18. Tarana: one born in the year of *Tarana Samvatsara* will be loved by all and will repose faith in all religions. He will be honoured and rewarded with wealth by the king (Government/employer).

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* holds different views to say that such a person will be vicious, unjust and immoral who will incur deprivation and be an utterly bad and dissolute person. *Jataka Bharnam* also holds scornful effects for such a native. On mundane activities, there will be some conflicts amongst the states and the country will face shortage of food stuffs and eatables.

शिवब्रह्मविकर्मा च शुभसौख्यप्रदायकः।
भव्ययुक्तश्च धर्मात्का पार्थिवे जायते नरः।।19।।

19. Parthiva: A person born in this *Samvatsara* will be capable of creating and destroying work like Lord *Brahma* and Lord *Shiva*. He will provide comforts to others and be a benefactor and a religions person.

Notes: An affable person who will be commended by the royalty (Government). He will be tall and possess charming features, are the results as portended in *Yavana Jataka*. He will be disposed to the *Vedic* scriptures says *Jataka Bharnam*.

दाता भोक्ता प्रधानत्वं जनकर्मणि सौख्यभाक् ।
बहुधा मित्रलाभश्च जायते व्ययवत्सरे ।।20।।

20. Vyaya: A person born in this *Samvatsara*, will be a benefactor, given to material pleasure, chiefly

involved in public welfare. He will remain happy and have host of friends.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* carries divergent views to say that such a person will be disposed to gambling and drinking. He will squander away his wealth on woman and other lascivious activities. Given to steeling and on the whole he will not be a good person. There will be exciting time but due to some afflictions on the earth, the living will become costly. These will be the earthly effects during the year.

जित्वा च सकलाँल्लोकान्विष्णुधर्मपरायणः ।
करोति पुण्यकर्माण सर्वजित्सम्भवो नरः ।।21।।

21. Sarvajita. One born in this year will win over his enemies (adversaries), will be a devotee of Lord *Vishnu* and will perform virtuous deeds.

Notes: He will be short built with dark complexion and stout body. He will be devoted to achieving his objectives and goals and be well versed in *Vedantas.* These are the effects portended in *Yavana Jataka.* There will be over all prosperity in the country and new laws will be promulgated for the benefit of public.

पितृ-मातृप्रियो नित्यं गुरुभक्तो धनान्वितः ।
शूरः शान्तः प्रतापी व सर्वधारिभवो नरः ।।22।।

22. Sarvadhari: A person born in this *Samvatsara,* will be the beloved of his mother and father, be devoted to his preceptor (*Guru*). He will be rich, brave, cool hearted (placid mind) and a dignified person.

Notes: He will have host of servants, be given to carnal pleasures, wealth and obsessed with sweet foods, as deposed in *Yavana Jataka* and affirmed by *Jataka Bharnam.*

विरोधिवत्सरोद्भूतो मत्स्य-मांसकृतोदरः ।
धर्मबुद्धिरतो नित्यं प्रशस्तो लोकपूजितः ।।23।।

23. Virodhi. A person born in *Virodhi* year will eat fish and meat (be a non-vegetarians). He will be disposed to religion, will have pleasant appearance and be respected by the people.

Notes: As per *Yavana Jataka,* he will squabble with his family members and be lewdly interested in others wives and will develop enmity with every one.

A persuasive speaker and moving around foreign countries are the additional views expressed in *Jataka Bharnam*. A communal disharmony in the country will be the terrestrial effects during the year.

चित्रवेत्ता च नृत्यज्ञो गान्धर्वो भिन्नसंशयः ।
दाता मानी तथा भोगी विकृतौ जायते नरः ।।24।।

24. Vikruti: One born in this *Samvatsara* will be an artist of fine art (*Chitrakar*) and skilled in dancing and music. He will be of firm conviction, benefactor, famous and given to enjoying pleasure.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* avers different effects inasmuch as the said person though possesses artistic talent, will be of immoral conduct; will have lean physique with dark complexion and enlarged limbs. Vide *Jataka Bharnam,* he will face penury and indigence and be a dull-witted person. In worldly matters, scantily rains and destruction of crops will be the effects during this year.

परहिंसापरो मैत्र्या परद्रव्यरतो भवेत् ।
कुटुम्बभारकोत्साही जायते खरवत्सरे ।।25।।

25. Khara : A person born in this year, will earn wealth through violence and by inculcating friendship with people. He will take care of his family and be a

hyperactive person.

Notes: He will be lewd, insolent and immodest person who will work for others at their terms. He will have long life but will live in filthy conditions - as contended in *YAVANA Jataka.*

सर्वदा प्रीतिसंयुक्तो गृहे कल्याणकारकः ।
राजमान्योऽपि पुरुषो नन्दने जायते नरः ।।26।।

26. Nandana: A person born in this *Samvatsara* will remain ever delightful, look after the welfare of his family. He will be honoured by the king (Government employer).

Notes: He will initiate many schemes for this benefit of poors, in the form of digging well and tanks, providing meals etc. (*Yavana Jataka*). There will be peace and tranquility among public who will live in harmony (Mundane's effects).

सुदेहायुर्यशः सौख्यसर्वकर्मफलान्वितः ।
विजयी शत्रुवर्गेषु विजये वत्सरे जनः ।।27।।

27. Vijaya: One born in this year, will possess charming features, will have fame, happiness and drain benefit from his efforts. He will stage victory over his enemies in the battle.

जेता युद्धे कलत्राणि मित्रामित्रफलं लभेत् ।
व्यापारकर्मसंयुक्तो जयवत्सरसंभवः ।।28।।

28. Jaya: A person born in this year, will post a victory over his enemy in a war. He will beget profit from beautiful damsels, enemies as well as from his friends and be a proficient businessman.

Notes: He will be learned and a dignified person who will also glorify others and will be well versed in many an-

cient texts (*Yavana Jataka*).

अतिकामी त्वतिबुद्धिस्तृष्णावान्बहुधनान्वितः पुरुषः ।
अतिनिष्ठुरोऽतिभोगी त्वतिबलयुक्तोऽपि मन्मथे जातः ।।29।।

29. Manmatha: A person born in this *Samvatsara*, will be exceedingly lustful, highly intelligent, greedy and wealthy. He will be extremely ruthless, deeply involved in carnal pleasure and an immensely powerful person.

Notes: An eloquent speaker is the only additional results stated in *Yavana Jataka.*

शुचिः शान्तः सुदक्षश्च सर्वत्र गुणपूजितः ।
परोपकारी वादी च दुर्मुखे दुर्मुखीप्रियः ।।30।।

30. Durmukha: One born in this year will have strict morals, solaced mind and an expert worker. He will be adored at all places due to his good qualities and despite being a philanthropist, will get into controversies and will have foul-mouthed (scurrilous) wife.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* carries diverse views in this respect. It reveals that such a person will have deceitful, depraved, sinful and immodest nature. He will have a based wife (low caste) and she will be disposed to immoral act, or he will be incapable of reciprocating progeny. *Jataka Bharnam,* holds views which are akin to the very meaning of this *Samvatsara,* to say that the native will have crooked mouth (face), hands and feet. (*Durmukh* connotes ugly face). This text affirms rest of the results.

मणिमुक्तादिसद्रत्नैरष्टधातुभिरन्वितः ।
अदाता कृपणः पूज्यो हेमलम्बे नरो भवेत् ।।31।।

31. Hemalamba: A person born in this *Samvat-*

sara, will be miser despite having ruby, pearl like gems etc. (precious stones) and *Ashtdhatu* (eight types of essential metals). He will be quite famous amongst his people.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* also holds that the native will be very rich with valued items of great worth, abundant granary and cattle. He will have great deal of happiness and good children.

अलसः सततं जातो व्याधिदुः खसमन्वितः ।
कुटुम्बधारको बाऽपि विलम्बे जायते नरः ।।32।।

32. Vilamba: One born in this year will be lazy, diseased and an aggrieved person. He will possess a large family.

Notes: He will be narrow-minded and suffer from phlegmatic disorder. A self-centered, deceitful and evil person *(Yavana Jataka).*

रक्तवैकारयुक्तश्च रक्ताक्षः पित्तसम्भवः।
वनप्रियो धनैर्हीनो विकारिणि भवेन्नरः।।33।।

33. Vikari. A person born in this *Samvatsara* will suffer from blood related diseases (cancer etc.), will possess red eyes, have bilious nature, will love to live in forests and be a poor person.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* does not mention any of the above sufferings caused to the native and instead, it presages that such a person will be imprudent, self-centered, ill-natured, unprincipled and deceitful.

वेदशास्त्रप्रियो देव-ब्राह्मणे शुचिभक्तिमान् ।
शर्करा-रसभोगी च शार्वरौ जायते नरः ।।34।।

34. Sharwari: One born under this *Samvatsara,* will be a scholar of *Vedic-Shastras* and will repose

great reverence in Gods and *Brahmins.* He will be fond of sweet foods.

Notes: According to *Jataka Bharnam*, he will be brave and get involved in trading business and be disdainful towards his friends and will possess tall and lean body with lazy eyes. None of these features figured in the above text.

सुनिद्रो बहुभोगी च व्यवसायी यशोऽन्वितः ।
पूजितः सर्वलोकानां प्लवसंवत्सरे भवेत् ।।35।।

35. Pallava: A person born in this year will be fond of sleeps, given to enjoying pleasure, an entrepreneur, renowned and revered by his people.

Notes: With vacillating and infirm mind, he will be lustful and of a short height as narrated in *Yavana Jataka* which are in a way, obtuse to the above text. On worldly matters, there will wide spread of contagious epidemics during the year. The grain crops will also be affect by pests etc. Later excessive rains will also cause havoc.

कर्मवान् सुयशाः प्रोक्तो धर्मशीलस्तपस्करः ।
प्रजापालः सुनिष्णांतः शुभसंवत्सरे नरः ।।36।।

36. Shubhkriti: One born in this *Samvatsara,* will be well versed in his work, reputed, religious and also an ascetic person. He will take care of his people and be proficient in his dealings.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* holds views which are compatible to the name, like he will be highly fortunate and benefactor to others, learned and noble person who will have good longevity and will yearn for opulence and children. Mundane results are that the populace will rejoice and have prosperous time.

सुमनाः शान्तचित्तश्च शूरो दाता ह्यानेकधा ।
नातिवृद्धो न पूर्णत्वं शोभने फलमश्नुते ।।37।।

37. Shobhana: A person born in this year will be of noble mind, peace loving, brave and a donor. He will not live long to enjoy the fullest results.

Notes: He will be a very accomplished person, have good looks and will be kind and noble but with a tinge of lusty nature *(Yavana Jataka).* There will be good rains and production. However, some kind of sickness (uncertainty) will prevail in the country) (Mundane)

अतिक्रोधमतिः शूरो विज्ञानौषधिसंग्रही ।
परापवादी सर्वत्र क्रोधिसंवत्सरे भवेत् ।।38।।

38. Krodhi: One born in this *Samvatsara* will be of high temper, brave, a scientist and will stock medicines (or gathering of medicinal plants/roots). He will talk ill of others.

Notes: Vide *Yavana Jataka,* the said person will possess yellowish eyes (tawny), be rich like a king and will have slow gait. He will be lasciviously inclined towards other women and will ruin others. (Being scientist and handing herbs and roots stands to mean that the individual will be either medical practitioner (*Vaidya*) or medical scientist).

छत्रदण्डपताकादि–चामरादिविभूषितः ।
प्रधानपुरुषो जातो विश्वावसुसमाह्वये ।।39।।

39. Vishva-Vasu: A person born in this year, will be decorated by scepter of king with weapon, staff, flag, *Chowrie* etc. He will hold a chief ministerial position.

Notes: He will be a sagacious and blissful person who will have noble, benevolent and tidy disposition. *(Yavana*

Jataka). The nation will face debts and go in for heavy borrowings some kind of contagious disease will also set in (Mundane).

भयात्तेः शीतभीतश्च कातरो जायते नरः।
अधर्मी परघाती च पराभवभवो मतः।।40।।

40. Parabhava: One born in this *Samvatsara*, will be scared of cold, timid, irreligious and will cause injuries to others.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* holds different contents in this matter and vide which, the person concerned will hanker after the wives of other person. He will be deceitful but friendly to his co-borns. He will not be well off and lack resources. (This *Samvatsara* is different than the first *Samvatsara* viz *Parabhava).*

रौद्रस्तस्करकर्मा च क्षितिपालो नरेश्वरः।
योगाभ्यासरतो नित्यं प्लवङ्गे जायते नरः।।41।।

41. Plavanga: A person born in this year will have terrifying looks, be given to steeling, will hold immense properties, be the leader of public and fallow of *Yoga* system (Philosophy).

Notes: On the contrary *Yavana Jataka* states that he will take on and stoop to volatile and unethical works. He will not follow his family tradition. In worldly matters, he will be threat of enemy invasion. The adversaries of the government will gain strength and cause disorder. There will be the possibility of earth- quake and scanty rains.

चित्रकर्ता समानश्च सुखी स्याद् ब्राह्मणप्रियः।
पितृमातृषु भक्तश्च जायते कीलके नरः।।42।।

42. Keelaka: One born in this *Samvatsara* will be an artist (*Chitrakar)*, self-esteemed, favourite of

Brahmins and devoted to his mother and father.

Notes: Here again *Yavana Jataka* have different explanations and according to which, the person will have a voluptuous disposition and pitiless attitude. He will have intense feelings of dehydration and uneasy sensation occasioned by want of food.

शुचिः शीलः समो दक्षः सप्रतापो जितेन्द्रियः।
अतिव्याकुलभक्तश्च सौम्ये सौम्यफलो भवेत् ।।43।।

43. Saumya: A person born in this year will be pious, courteous, of balanced mind and expert in his work. He will be a dignified and victorious person who will serve the destitute and enjoy the fruit of good deeds.

Notes: According to *Yavana Jataka*, he will be a learned person, big spender as well as will extend his hospitality to *Brahmins* and guests. He will undergo atonement to amend his sins.

व्यवसायी चाल्पतुष्टो धर्मकर्मरतः सदा।
सिद्धागमस्तथैवात्र फलं साधारणे मतम् ।।44।।

44. Sadarana: One born in this *Samvatsara* will be enterprising and will get contended with little. He will be engrossed in religious matters. The other effects will be of ordinary kinds.

Notes: The native will be virtuous and contended and will reside abroad. He will get easily provoked (*Yavana Jataka)*. The populace and the government will be in a harmonious state. There will be earthquake and similar kind of unnatural accidents.

विरोधकृति यो जातो विरोधी बान्धवैः सह।
क्षणं सौम्यं क्षणं हीनो दुर्बारो जायते नरः ।।45।।

45. Virodhkriti: A person born in this year will be against his co-born. He will feel delighted in one moment and will get angry in other moment and be a wanderlust person.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* while affirming the core results adds that he will harbour enmity with every one including his father but will be at the service of his clan (race). This year will ensue distorted state of affairs in the transportations department in some part of the country (Mundane).

स्वल्पबुद्धि क्रियास्वल्पो देशे भ्रमति मानवः ।
देवतीर्थप्रियो नित्यं परिधाविनि जायते ।।46।।

46. Paridhavi: One born in this *Samvatsara*, will be of low intelligence, lethargic who will move around in foreign land. He will be devoted to his Gods and religious places.

Notes; He will be a scholarly person says *Yavana Jataka* (contrary to the above text). It adds that he will be well versed in many arts, enterprising and have benevolent disposition. There will be low level of production in the central part of the country (Mundane).

शर्वभक्तिप्रियो नित्यं गन्धमाल्यानुलेपनैः ।
शौचक्रियानुरक्तश्च प्रमादिप्रभवो नरः ।।47।।

47. Pramadi: A person born in this *Samvatsara*, will worship lord *Shiva* with fragrant and sandal beds string (rosary). He will be devoted to virtuous deeds.

Notes: He will be hostile to his co-borns and will also contemptuous towards his family. Though be an intelligent person, he will have bent of wicked deeds (*Yavana Jataka)*. However, *Jataka Bharnam* calls the said person be affectionate to his people but affirms his intelligence.

सर्वदानन्दसंयुक्तः सर्वदाऽतिथिपूजकः ।
स्वजनार्थागमो नित्यमानन्दे जायते नरः ।।48।।

48. Ananda: One born in this year will be full of happiness, will rever his guests and will be contended with ones relatives and will have pecuniary gains.

Notes: Native will have more than one wife, sons and many friends. He will share happiness with others and absolve others (*Yavana Jataka)*. There will be plenty of food, grains etc., and peace and tranquility will prevail in the country (Mundane).

मत्स्यमांसप्रियो नित्यं लुब्धकवृत्तिमान् ।
सुराहारी वृथा पापी जायते राक्षसे नरः ।।49।।

49. Rakshasa: A person born in this year will be fond of meat and fish (non-vegetarian). He will be taken to violent acts, a drinker (wine, spirit) and will get indulged in aimless and sinful acts.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* also portrays evil effects for this *Samvatsara* and elaborates, that this individual will be deeply involved in ungracious deeds, be unmindful of good and bad acts and a thankless person. The religious minded persons and religion would stand in the back ground in favours to materialistic activities (Mundane).

बहुपुत्रोऽनन्तमित्रो द्रव्यलोभी कलिप्रियः ।
हानिं शोकं तथा दुःखं नले जातो लभेन्नरः ।।50।।

50. Anala: One born in *Nala Samvatsara* will have many children and friends, greed for wealth and be a quarrelsome person. He will face loss, sorrow and grief (in his life).

Notes: He will acquire assets through business, have many family members. He will be a pious person who will make solemn wish by water (*Yavana Jataka*).

पित्तप्रकोपसर्वात्मा नानाव्याधिरनेकधा ।
वाहनैश्च समायुक्तः पिङ्गले जायते नरः ।।51।।

51. Pingla: A person born in this year will suffer from many diseases of bilious nature. He will own many conveyances vehicles.

Notes: He will be quite a hard working type but will unable to draw benefit therefrom. The person concerned will posses dark complexion and crooked hairs (*Yavana Jataka*). He will have tawny eyes and uses unsavoury words. He will be extremist and an impatient person (*Jataka Bharnam*).

कृषिवाणिज्यकर्ता च तैलभाण्डादि-सङ्ग्रही ।
क्रय-विक्रयकर्ता च कालयुक्ते भवेन्नरः ।।52।।

52. Kalayukta: One born in this *Samvatsara*, will be expert in agriculture and economic fields. He will stock oil and utensils and undertake buying and selling (trading) activities.

Notes: According to *Yavana Jataka*, the native will be great support to other persons, be a disciplined eater and will not waste food. He will contract many ailments. As per *Jataka Bharnam*, the said person will indulge in aimless talking. He will have low intelligent, will lack prosperity. Trade and commerce will be in a disorganized state. Some kind of political uncertainty may crop up during the year.

वेदशास्त्रप्रभावज्ञः शुद्धचित्तश्च कोमलः ।
सुकुमारो नृपैः पूज्यः कविः सिद्धार्थिजो नरः ।।53।।

53. Sidharthi: A person born in this year will be a scholar of the text of *Vedic* and sacred scriptures; will possess clean heart, sober nature and young looks. He will draw respect from the kings and be a poet.

Notes: The nature will acquire super natural and mystic power (by magical means or through the performance of certain mystical processes). He will be fond of pleasurable things and music; famous and benevolent as contended in *Yavana Jataka*. *Jataka Bharnam* states different effects and vide which, this person will be large hearted, good looking and contented. He will hold high position with authority in royalty (Government).

तस्करश्चपलो धृष्टः परद्रव्यरतः सदा।
निन्द्यानि सर्दकर्माणि कुरुते रुद्रसम्भवः ।।54।।

54. Rudra: On born in this *Samvatsara* will have thievish disposition, be restless, an obstinate person who will usurp others wealth. He will perform reprehensive (blemish) deeds.

Notes: He will have an outrageous wife and he himself will be a wicked person who will indulge in backbiting and have short-longevity (*Yavana Jataka*). Evil effects are also shown in *Jataka Bharnam* for a person born in this year. There will be a heavy dose of taxes levied by the government this year (Mundane).

पापबुद्धिरतो नित्यं पापात्मा पापसंश्रितः।
वधकर्मसमायुक्तो दुर्मतौ जायते नरः ।।55।।

55. Durmati: A person born in this *Samvatsara*, will be of an evil mind; will have sinful content and association of wicked people. He will always be ready to take on to violence.

Notes: Such a person will imbibe all the bad qualities as shown in *Yavana Jataka*, viz., foolishness, sinful, lustful, arrogant and thrifty person.

गीतवाद्यानि शिल्पानि मन्त्रमौधिमेव च।
ज्ञात्वा सर्वगुणोपेतो नरो दुन्दुभिसम्भवः ।।56।।

56. Dundhubhi: One born in this *Samvatsara* will be an exponent in music and musical instruments, *Mantras,* (*Vedic* hyms) sculpture and medicines. He will have all the good qualities.

Note: He will be over zealous and will have rich assets of horses etc., and large army. He will render musical expositions (*Yavana Jataka*). There will be climb down of prices in all sorts of commodities (Mundane).

वातशोणितरोगार्त्तः कफमारुतसंयुतः ।
कौअसाक्ष्यरतश्चैव कफमारुतसंयुतः ।।57।।

57. Rudhirodgari: A person born in this year will suffer from *Vata* and *Pitta* related diseases. He will imbibe *Kapha* and *Vata* humour. He will give false evidences (testimony).

Notes: He will be a lewd person who will have a reprehensive nature; will perform illegal activities and be prone to weapons injuries. (*Yavana Jataka*). As per *Jataka Bharnam*, the added effects are that he will possess a weak constitution caused by jaundice like ailment.

देशत्यागो धनभ्रंशो हानिः सर्वत्र जायते ।
धृताविवाहिता भार्ता रक्ताक्षे यो नरो भवेत् ।।58।।

58. Raktakshi: One born in this *Samvatsara* will desert his country, will suffer loss of wealth, and will incur reverses in all his ventures. He will keep a woman (without marrying her).

Notes: The native will contract eye ailments and have weak eyesight. He will hold opinions different from those established one; be a deceitful and lewd person; as asserted in *Yavana Jataka*.

क्रोधी क्रोधसमुत्पादी सिंहतुल्यपराक्रमः ।
ब्राह्मणः परजीवी च क्रोधसंवत्सरे नरः ।।59।।

59. Krodhana: A person born in this year will be ill tempered; will let loose rage on others. He will be valiant (ferocious) like a lion.

Notes: According to *Yavana Jataka*, such a person will under go atonement to redeem his sins though he be a ignoble, evil and deceitful person. He may pursue metallurgical traits, avers *Jataka Bharnam*. The business also will suffer on account of taxes and obstacles created by the government (Mundane).

कुटुम्बकलहो नित्यं मद्य-वेश्यारतो नरः ।
धर्माधर्मविचारो नो जायते क्षयवत्सरे ।।60।।

60. Kshya: One born in this *Samvatsara* will be quarrelsome in ones family. He will be fond of wine and woman (whores) and unmindful of religion and sacred sentiments.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka* presages similar kinds of general disposition of the native. It adds that such a person will remain sick since his birth time. He will serve like bonded labour through out his life. According to *Jataka Bharnam*, he will fritter away wealth in a short span of time; be an unkind and ill disposed to righteous deeds.

Effects of *Adhika* (Intercalative) *Samvatsara*:

अधिके वत्सरे जातो धनधान्यसुखान्वितः ।
मतिमान् राजपूज्यश्च पुत्रपौत्रादिसयुतः ।।61।।

A person born in this part of *Samvatsara* will be conferred with wealth, cereal, comforts and intelligence. He will be honoured by the king and be blessed with sons and grandsons.

Effects of *Lupta* (diminutional) *Samvatsara* :

लुप्तसंवत्सरे जातो दीनो हीनमतिस्तथा ।
क्रोधी क्षीणशरीरश्च परद्वेषरतः सदा ।।62।।

A person born in this part of *Samvatsara* will be poor, unintelligent, ill tempered and will possess slender physique. He will be a highly malicious person.

Era Consists of five *Samvatsaras* (Lustrum):

In these 60 *Samvatsaras*, there are 12 eras *(Yugas)*, each one is made of 5 *Samvatsaras* (Lustrum).

Results of 12 Eras (Lustrum) :

मद्यमांसप्रियो नित्यं परदाररतः सदा ।
कविः शिल्परतः प्राज्ञो जायते प्रथमे युगे ।।1।।

First Era of lustrum: A person taking birth in the first Era of lustrum will be fond of wine and meat. He will flirt with other women; be a poet, sculptor and a learned person.

वाणिज्यव्यवहारी च धर्मिष्ठः सत्यसङ्गतः ।
द्रव्यं लुभ्यत्यपापात्मा युगे जातो द्वितीयके ।।2।।

Second Era of lustrum: One born in the second Era of lustrum will have interest in commercial trade, be religious and will associate with noble persons. He will have a greed for wealth and be a sinful person (evil soul).

Notes: An ardently religious person holding an evil soul is unfounded. He may become sinful at times but will not be wicked by nature.

भोक्ता दाता कृतप्रज्ञो देवब्राह्मणपूजकः ।
तेजस्वी धनयुक्तश्च तृतीये फलमश्नुते ।।3।।

Third Era* of *lustrum: A person born in this lustrum will be given to enjoying pleasure, munificent and a learned one. He will be devoted to his Gods and *Brahmins* and be a bright and wealthy person.

वाटिका-क्षेत्रलोभी स्यादौषधीप्रिय-मानवः ।
धातुवादेऽर्थनाशी च जायते च चतुर्युगे ।।4।।

Fourth Era* of *lustrum: One born in this lustrum will be fond of gardens and agriculture forms and will have interest in medicine (herbs). He will lose wealth over metallic articles (metal business or be a metallurgist).

पुत्रोत्पत्तिः सदा भोक्ता धनवा ।
पितृमातृप्रियश्चैव जायते पञ्चमे युगे ।।5।।

Fifth Era* of *lustrum: A person born in this lustrum will have many children and will enjoy pleasures; be wealthy, will have control over his senses and be devoted to his mother and father.

सर्वशत्रुश्च नीचश्च सर्वदा महिषीप्रियः ।
पट्टघातो भयार्त्तश्च युगे षष्ठे च जायते ।।6।।

Sixth Era* of *lustrum: A person born in this set of lustrum, will have enmity with all and will rear buffaloes and will get injured by stones and suffer from fear psychosis or will have some kind of phobia.

Notes: The connotation *Mahishi* used here also stands for queen; buffaloes or married women.

बहुमित्रप्रियश्चैव व्यापारे कुटिला गतिः ।
शीघ्र गामी तथा कामी जायते सप्तमे युगे ।।7।।

Seventh Era* of *lustrum: A person born in this group of *Samvatsaras* will be affectionate towards his friends and a shrewd businessman. He will walk briskly and be a lewd kind.

पापकर्ता च सन्तुष्टो व्याधिदुःखान्वितस्तथा ।
कर्ता च परहिंसा च जायते त्वष्टमे युगे ।।8।।

Eighth Era* of *lustrum : A person taking birth in this *Yuga* will be unkind and complacent. He will get distressed due to illness and will trouble others.

वापी-कूप-तड़ागादि देवदीक्षाऽतिथिप्रियः ।
भूपतिः वृत्रहातुल्यो जायते नवमे युगे ।।9।।

Ninth Era* of *lustrum: One taking birth in this lustrum of *Samvatsara*, will construct water ponds, wells, tanks etc. He wills rever Gods, friends, guest and king like Lord *Indra*.

राजाधिराजमन्त्री च स्थानप्राप्तिमहासुखः ।
सुवेषरूपो दाता च जायते दशमे युगे ।।10।।

Tenth Era* of *lustrum: A person taking birth in this lustrum, will be a minister of the king, be euphoric over the gain of property and will be a good looking person. He will have attractive attire and be a charitable person.

बुद्धिमांश्च सुशीलश्च स्थापकश्चासुरद्विषाम् ।
सङ्ग्रामे च भवेच्छूरो जात एकादशे युगे ।।11।।

Eleventh Era* of *lustrum: One born in this

lustrum will be an intelligent and good tempered person; will glorify his Gods and will be fearless in the battle field.

तेजस्वी च प्रसन्नात्मा नरमध्ये महाजनः ।
कृविणिज्यकर्ता च जायते द्वादशे युगे ।।12।।

Twelfth Era of lustrum: A person born in this lustrum of *Samvatsara* will be brilliant, cheerful and renowned amongst his people. He will be an agriculturist.

Method of computing *Ayana*:

मकरादिगते षट्के सूर्ये स्यादुत्तरायणम् ।
कर्कादि षट्कगे सूर्ये दक्षिणायनमुच्यते ।।1।।

If the Sun transit from sign Capricorn to Gemini (*six signs*), it construes to taking Northerly Course *(Uttarayana)*.

Another description of *Ayana:*

शिशिरपूर्वमृतुत्रयमुत्तरं ह्ययनमाहुरहश्च तदाऽमरम् ।
भवति दक्षिणमन्यदृतुत्रयं निगदिता रजनी मरुतां च सा ।।2।।

The Winter, Spring and Summer, these three seasons are called *"Saumayana"* (Uttarayana) - Northerly Course) which are the "Days" of divinity, while Rainy, Cold, Snowing, three seasons are called *"Yamayana"* (*Dakshinayana*-Southerly Course) which are the "Nights" of divinity.

Effects of *Ayana:*

सौम्यायने नरो जातः सर्वशास्त्रविशारदः ।
धर्माऽर्थकामशीलश्च गुणवांश्च सुरूपवान् ।।3।।

A person born during the Northerly Course of the Sun (*Uttarayana*) will study sacred scriptures and be a religious one. He will have wealth and comforts and be a meritorious and a beautiful person.

याम्यायने नरो जातः कूटसाक्षी सदाऽनृतः ।
अधर्मी चाथ रोगी च बहुव्याधिः सदा भवेत् ।।4।।

A person born during Southerly Course of the Sun (*Dakshinayana*) will always spread falsehood and speak lies. He will be irreligious and afflicted with diseases.

Description of Hemisphere *Ayana:*

मेषादि षट्कगे सूर्ये उत्तरो गोल उच्यते ।
तुलादि षट्कगे सूर्ये याम्यगोलः स उच्यते ।।1।।

The transit of the Sun in Aries to Virgo - six signs is reckoned to be in Northerly hemisphere belonging to divinity (*Devtas*). If the Sun's transit through Libra to Pisces signs, it is reckoned to be in the Southern hemisphere belonging to *Yama* (Devils).

Effects of Hemisphere *Ayana:*

सौम्यगोले समुत्पन्नो धनवान् विद्ययाऽन्वितः ।
पुत्रपौत्रादियुक्तश्च राजमान्यो नरो भवेत् ।।2।।

A person born when the Sun is in the Northerly

Course, will be wealthy, learned; will have sons and grand sons. He will be honoured by the king.

याम्यगोले च यो जातः सदा स सुखवर्जितः ।
कूटसाक्षी दुराचारी हीनाङ्गश्चापि निर्धनः ।।3।।

A person born when the Sun is in this Southerly course, will be devoid of comforts and will live in hallucination. He will be wicked, physically challenged and a poor person.

Notes: According to *Surya - Siddhanta* (Chapter-XIV, Verse-9), with the entry of the Sun (Solar ingress-*Sankranti*) into Capricorn sign, the following six months are known as the Southern progress (*Dakshinayana*) of the Sun.

The term by which the precession of the Sun is designated in this passage is known as *Ayanasa* (degree of the *Ayana*). This word employed in different senses and by derivation, it simply means "going or progress" and it seems to denote as half-revolution of the Sun from solstice to solstice and these are called *Uttarayana* and *Dakshinayana.*

The *Ayana* described in *Soma Siddhanta* is that until the Sun touches the initial point of (Sidereal) Cancer, the Northerly course will not end, which means, the Sun's course from the beginning of Capricorn to the beginning of Cancer is reckoned an *Uttarayana.*

In astrological parlance, the *Uttarayana* and *Dakshinayana* are not merely taken in astronomical terms, but are used for the purposes of *Muhurta* to fix the moment (time) for the auspicious function like marriage, construction of house etc.

Yavana Jataka also described the effects of the births taking place during these two phases of the Sun's progression. One born in *Uttarayana* will be happy, righteous, long-lived and a great person, while one taking birth in *Dakshinayana* will be wicked and a diseased per-

son.

Ritu (Seasons) Ayana: In verse 10, chapter XIV of *Surya Siddhanta,* the Sun's transit through two signs makes one season. Each season (*Ritu*) as described vide *Ratna Mala* is made up when the Sun traverses two signs. There are six seasons in a year. Commencing from sign Capricorn, the first season is known as *Shishir* (dewy cold season), followed by *Vasanta* (spring), *Grishama* (summer), *Varsha* (rainy), *Sharada* (autumn) and Hemanta (winter). *Shisira Ritu* begins with the lunar month *Magha* (about middle of January) and each season in succession will include two solar months.

Effects of births in various seasons:

मृगादिराशिद्वय भानुभोगात्षट्कं ऋतूनां शिशिरो वसन्तः ।
ग्रीष्मश्च वर्षाश्च शरश्च तद्वद्धेमन्तनामा कथितोऽत्र षष्ठः ।।1।।

The sun's sojourn through two signs commencing from Capricorn makes six seasons respectively, *Shishir, Vasanta, Grishama, Varsha, Sharada* and *Hemanta.*

रूप-यौवनसम्पन्नो दीर्घसूत्री महोत्कटः ।
साधुचितः कामुकश्च शिशिरे जायते नरः ।।2।।

One born in the *Shisira Ritu* (winter season) will be beautiful, healthy, a slow worker, and high-tempered. He will be kind hearted and live long.

***NB:* The additional effects as shown in *Yavana Jataka* are given as a foot note under each verse.**

Notes: Such a person will be physically strong, have a great taste for sweet food, be an affable person and suffer from the windy diseases.

महोद्यमी मनस्वी च तेजस्वी बहुकार्यकृत्।
नानादेशरसाभिज्ञो वसन्ते जायते नरः ।।3।।

A person born is the *Vasanta Ritu* will be industrious, thoughtful, radiant, workaholic (work consistently), will frequent many countries and be a great connoisseur.

Notes: He will be happy, given to carnal pleasures, honest and benevolent.

बह्वारम्भो जितक्रोधो क्षुधालुः कामुको नरः।
दीर्घ शठो बुद्धिमांश्च ग्रीष्मे जातः सदाऽशुचिः ।।4।।

One born in *Grishama Ritu* will dabble in many ventures; be mollified (soft spoken), hungry, loving, tall, wicked, intelligent and a lewd person.

Notes: He will construct ponds, wells, temples etc., (benevolent acts), be learned in *Shastras* and will teach philosophy and science to others.

गुणवान् भोगयुक्तश्च राजपूज्यो जितेन्द्रियः।
कुशलोऽर्थानुवादी च वर्षाकाले भवेन्नरः।।5।।

A person born in *Varsha Ritu* will be meritorious, given to carnal pleasure, respected by the king, vanquisher, clever and a focused worker.

Notes: He will be chief of the country, town or village, be an agriculturist, will study scriptures and be a competent person.

वाणिज्यकृषिवृत्तिश्च धन-धान्य-समृद्धिमान्।
तेजस्वी बहुमान्यश्च शरज्जातो भवेन्नरः ।।6।।

One born in *Sharada Ritu* will be a trader agriculturist, will amass wealth and cereals (food grains)

and will be brilliant and famous amongst populace.

Notes: He will be an astute business man or could be a minister (holds some high position in the government), bereft of fever and ailments (have a healthy life), a scholar, noble and a calm person.

बहुव्याधिर्हीनतेजास्त्रासयुक्तः प्रणिष्ठुरः ।
ह्रस्वपीनगलो लोभी हेमन्ते जायते नरः ।।7।।

One born in *Hemanta Ritu* will be sick, dull headed, frightful, harsh; will possess a short but thick neck and be a greedy person.

Notes: He will reside in a palatial house (palace), be virtuous, honest will bear a noble character and be fond of sweet foods.

Results of the birth in lunar months:

चैत्रे च ह्रष्टिसंयुक्तः साहङ्कारः शुभाकरः ।
रक्तेक्षणः सरोषश्च स्त्रीलोलः स भवेत् सदा ।।1।।

A person born in *Chaitra* month (*Maasa*), will be happy, egoistical and beautiful. His eyes will turn red while in rage, be attached to women.

Notes: The *Hindu* calendar contains 12 months (*Maasas*), the effects presaged by the author are based upon months commencing from the first *Tithi* (*Pratipada*) of the *Shukla Paksha* (brighter half). The conjunction of the Sun and the Moon (starting point of the *Shukla Paksha*) in Sidereal Pisces sign with month *Chaitra* will mark the beginning of Hindu year. The succeeding months of the year viz., *Vaishakha, Jyeshta* and so and last being *Phalgun* when the Sun and the Moon get conjunct in Sidereal Aquarius sign.

भोगी धनी सुचित्तश्च सक्रोधश्च सुलोचनः ।
सुरूपो वल्लभः स्त्रीणां माधवे जायते नरः ।।2।।

A person born in *Vaishakha* month will be a pleasure seeker, wealthy, cheerful, and high-tempered; will have beautiful eyes, be handsome and favoruite of women.

Notes: He will have attractive features, well versed in creative arts and a sagacious person who will have long life.

***N.B:* The views related to each Hindu months expressed in *Yavana Jataka* are also recorded as a footnote under each verse for the benefit of the readers (only additional effects are shown).**

परदेशरतश्चैव शुभचित्तो धनन्वितः ।
दीर्घायुश्च सुबुद्धिश्च ज्येष्ठे मासे नरो भवत् ।।3।।

One born in *Jyeshta* month will settle in foreign land, will possess noble mind, wealthy, long lived and be an intelligent person.

Notes: He will be an astute entrepreneur, a good investigator (researcher) and involved in trading activities.

पुत्रपौत्रान्वितो धर्मी वित्तनाशेन पीड़ितः ।
सुवर्णाश्चाल्पसुखिनो ह्याषाढे च भवेन्नरः ।।4।।

A person born in *Ashada* month will be blessed with sons and grandsons and virtuous; will suffer pecuniary losses, will have beautiful complexion and short term comforts.

Notes: He will be greedy, will have strong appetite, enterprising, be an agriculturist and will suffer from some chronic diseases.

सुखदुःखे तथा हानी लाभे च समचित्तकः ।
स्थूलदेहः सुरूपश्च श्रावणे जायते नरः ।।5।।

One born in *Shravana* month will have balanced mind in good and bad times and in losses or gains, will possess heavy body and charming appearance.

Notes: He will be well versed in Vedic rituals, blessed with children, wife and wealth and also well renowned in the world.

नित्यप्रमोदी जल्पाकः पुत्रयुक्तः सुखी भवेत् ।
मृदुभाषी सुशीलश्च भाद्रजातो भवेन्नरः ।।6।।

A person born in *Bhadra* month will always be delightful, will indulge in useless talks, be endowed with son and happiness. He will be soft spoken and a courteous person.

Note: He will be benevolent, lean, tall, fair- skinned and have more than one wives and be a wealthy person.

सुरूपश्च सुखैर्युक्तः काव्यकर्ता परः शुचिः ।
गुणवान् धनवान् कामीह्याश्विने जायते नरः ।।7।।

One born in *Ashwini* month will be beautiful, happy, poet, pious and will possess good qualities, be a wealthy and a loving person.

Notes: He will be a scholar and King's favorite, will have wife, servants and number of children but short life.

सुधनी कामुका बुद्धिर्दुरात्मा क्रम-विक्रयी ।
पापीयान् दुष्टचित्तश्च कार्तिके जायते नरः ।।8।।

A person born in *Krittika* month, will be wealthy lustful, ruthless, will pursue buying and selling trade and be an unkind person.

Notes: He will be talkative and of based nature with defecting arms, lethargic and will be single (unmarried).

मृदुभाषी धनी धर्मी बहुमित्रः पराक्रमी।
परोपकारी जातश्च मार्गशीर्षे भवेन्नरः।।9।।

One born in *Mrigashira* month (also known as *Agrahayana*) will have pleasant voice, be wealthy, religious and will have many friends. He will be industrious and a benevolent person.

Notes: He will frequent religious places, be engaged in *Mantras* (sacred incantations) and religious initiations. He will do research in ancient scriptures.

शूरः उग्रप्रतापी च पितृदेवपराङ्मुखः।
ऐश्वर्यजन्मकारी च पौषे मासे नरो भवेत्।।10।।

The person born in *Pausha* month will be brave, highly glorified person who will not follow religion and his forefathers and will be born in luxuries.

Notes: He will make other aggrieved and will suffer on account of variety of diseases and will remain unmarried.

मतिमान् धनवांश्चैव शूरो निष्ठुरभाषकः।
कामुकश्च रणे धीरो माघे जातो भवेन्नरः।।11।।

One born in *Magha* month, will be intelligent, wealthy, brave, hard talker, lustful and be a great combatant.

Note: He will be a saintly person, will resort to penance (intention to amend that includes repentance for sin), be learned in *Vedas* (sacred scriptures), will be calm and considerate to others.

शुक्लः परोपकारी च धनविद्यासुखान्वितः।
विदेशे भ्रमते नित्यं फाल्गुने जायते नरः।।12।।

A person born in *Phalgun* month will bear a fair complexion and a benevolent person. He will have wealth education and comforts and will travel foreign countries.

Notes: Such a person will have tender body, be given to carnal pleasure, favorite of female folks and happy and will possess good conveyances.

Effects of the births in *Adhika* and *Kshaya Maasas* (Intercalative and Diminutional lunar months):

विषयहीनमतिः सुचरित्रयुग् विविधतीर्थकरश्च निरामयः।
सकलवल्लभ आत्महितङ्करः खलु मलिम्लुचमासभवो नरः।।13।।

A person born in *Adhika Maasa,* one will be unconcerned of worldly matters, virtuous; will undertake many pilgrimages (visit to sacred shrines). He will be devoid of sicknesses (good health), loved by all and a dignified person.

क्षयमासे नरो जातः बुद्धिविद्याविवर्जितः।
धन-धान्यसुखैर्हीनो नानाव्याधिसमन्वितः।।14।।

One born in the *Kshaya Maasa,* will be bereft of intelligence, education, wealth, food and comforts. He will suffer from many diseases.

Note: *Yavana Jataka* does not forebode the effects of *Adhika* and *Kshaya Maasas* but *Jataka Bharnam* has quoted identical verse for the *Adhika Maasa* only.

The scheme of *Adhika Maasa* (Intercalative or Extra lunar month) and *Kshaya Maasa* (a diminutional or lost lunar month) is to make lunar year compatible with the

Solar Calender. If that was the case, why not use solar months? As a matter of fact our Sages observed and propounded the effects based upon lunar phases and therefore, while presaging the results of ancient treatises, only lunar months were considered. For instant, it is affirmed in *Horasara* that if the birth occurs in *Adhika* or *Kshaya Maasas,* the effects of the concerned *Maasa* be prognosticated.

One diminutive or lost lunar month (*Kshaya Maasa*) will occur for the span of two consecutive lunar months. In order to predict the result of a person having born in *Kshaya Maasa,* if the birth has occurred in the first half of the lunar day (Tithi) the effects of the first *Kshaya Maasa* shall be considered. Should the birth take place in this 2nd half of the *Tithi,* the results of the succeeding lunar month will be applicable.

As regards in intercalated (*Adhika*) lunar month, this will occur when one lunar month gets confined between two solar ingress (in a normal lunar month, only one solar ingress takes place). In other words, in *Adhika Maasa,* there will be no solar ingress, which will lead to 13 lunar months in that particular year. Similarly, in a particular lunar month, if two solar ingress occur, the said lunar month will be reckoned as *Kshaya Maasa.* One *Adhika Maasa* occurs once in every four lunar years while *Kshaya Maasa* is very rare and comes approximately once in 150 years.

All the twelve lunar months put together, will take 354 days and 9 hours in a lunar year and Solar year is made of 365 days and 6 hours. In three years time, the difference between these two swells to approximately 33 days (32 days 15 hrs). In order to draw compatibility with solar system, one lunar month is added after the span of every three years and that is known as *Adhika Maasa*.

Effects of birth in *Pakshas* (Lunar half month):

पूर्णचन्द्रनिभः श्रीमान् सोद्यमो बहुशास्त्रवित् ।
कुशलो ज्ञानसम्पन्नः शुक्लपक्षे भवेन्नरः ।।1।।

A person born in *Shukla Paksha* (bright half of lunar month) will be lustrous like the Moon, wealthy, industrious, well versed in many ancient literatures (*Shastras*), efficient and learned.

Notes: According to *Yavana Jataka,* a native born in this phase of the Moon will have good longevity and many children. He will safe guard the interest of his people and be a benevolent, affable and respectable person but will be in the control of his wife. Vide *Jataka Parijata*, he will be highly eminent, rich, virtuous and merciful person.

निष्ठुरो दुर्मुखश्चैव स्त्रीद्वेषी मतिहीनकः ।
परप्रेक्षो जनैर्युक्तः कृष्णपक्षे प्रजायते ।।2।।

One born in the *Krishana Paksha* (dark half of lunar month) will be ruthless, foulmouthed, hostile to women, dull-witted, will live at the mercy of others and will possess a large family.

Notes: As per *Yavana Jataka,* the native will be habitually idle, untidy and a contemptuous person. He will be irreligious, will find faults in others and use unrefined and rough language. Vide *Jataka Parijata,* he will pursue his own interest, be devoted to his mother but unaffectionate towards his relatives.

The "bright lunar half" commences when the Sun and the Moon get conjunct and this phase will continue till the Moon passes over six signs. The Moon's journey through the next six signs is reckoned as "dark lunar half" until such time the Moon again gets conjunct with the

Sun.

Effects of birth in Various Tithis:

क्रूरसङ्गो धनैर्हीनः कुलसन्तापकारकः।
व्यसनासक्तचित्तश्च प्रतिपत्तिथिजो नरः।।1।।

A person born on the I[st] *Tithi (Pratipada)* will have association with rogues. He will be poor and will bring disrepute (stigma) to his family and get addicted to evil habits.

Notes: According to *Yavana Jataka,* the native will survive either three days or three months and to have good longevity, alleviate the evil effects through remedial measures. If the native survives, he will be splendorous and efficacious. However, *Jataka Bharnam* calls him a scholarly and judgemental person who will be wealthy, handsome and will bear good conduct. (The results are quite contrary to what have been given in the above verse). *Jataka Parijata,* predicts the native to be an industrious and virtuous person.

The effects of *the Tithis* narrated over here will apply on both the identical *Tithis* of bright and dark halves of the Moon. However, for the 15th *Tithi* of bright half (*Shukla Paksha*) and the dark half (Krishana *Paksha*) of the Moon phase are known as *Poornima* and *Amavasya* and their effects are not identical and as such are desribed separately.

परदाररतो नित्यं सत्यशौचविवर्जितः।
तस्करः स्नेहहीनश्च द्वितीया सम्भवो नरः।।2।।

A person born on the 2nd *Tithi* (*Dwitiya*) will be attracted towards other women, devoid of truthfulness and nobility. He will have thievish and apathetic attitude.

Notes: The other classical texts referred above, carry near about the same kinds of good effects.

अचेतनोऽतिविकलो निर्द्रव्यः पुरुष सदा।
परद्वेषरतो नित्यं तृतीयायां भवेन्नरः ।।3।।

One born on the 3rd (*Tritiya*) Tithi, will be negligent, (careless), worried and a poor person who will be hostile to others.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will have lust for women, be pathetic and mischievous but a learned and energetic person. He will be timid but a noble person, avers *Jataka Parijata*.

***N.B.* In fact *Jataka Bharnam's* views in this context are by and large in affirmation with *Yavana Jataka* and hence are not recorded here after.**

महाभोगी च दाता च मित्रस्नेही विचक्षणः।
धन-सन्तानयुक्तश्च चतुर्थ्यां यदि जायते ।।4।।

A person born on the 4th (*Chaturthi*). *Tithi,* will be given to carnal pleasure, benevolent, affectionate to his friends, intelligent and pleased with children.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will be habitually a back biter; will have unsteady mind but be a daring, forceful and deceitful person. He will be unsuspected type, a habitual wanderer and well versed in sacred scriptures-as quoted in *Jataka Parijata*.

व्यवहारी गुणग्राही पितृमात्रोश्च रक्षकः।
दाता भोक्ता तनुप्रीतः पञ्चमीसम्भवो नरः ।।5।।

One born on the 5th *(Panchami) Tithi,* will have business acumen, be meritorious, devoted to his parents and be a donor. He will enjoy pleasures but not a serious lover.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* Will be respectable, have good longevity, intelligent with steady mind, honest and will exercise control over his senses (be an ascetic). As per *Jataka Parijata,* such a person will seriously study sciences and sacred texts. He will be loved, have slender physique and a disquiet person.

नानादेशाभिगामी च सदा कलहकारकः ।
नित्यं जठररोगी च षष्ठ्यां जातो भवेन्नरः ।।6।।

A person born on the 6th (*Shashti*) *Tithi,* will wander in his own and foreign countries, be quarrelsome and will suffer from stomach ailments.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will have steady composure, be greatly found of women, renowned, opulent and a learned person. He will be wise, ill tempered and will enjoy royal status; as stated in *Jataka Parijata.*

अल्पतोषी च तेजसवी सौभाग्यगुणसंयुतः ।
पुत्रवान् धनसम्पन्नः सप्तम्यां जायते नरः ।।7।।

One born on the 7th (*Saptami*) *Tithi,* will get satisfied with little things, have radiant disposition, be lucky, meritorious and accomplished with son and wealth.

Notes: He will be noble, devoted to God and preceptor *(Guru),* will keep high morals and a confident person (*Yavana Jataka*). He will have stiff voice, will command over men, be very powerful but phlegmatic person (*Jataka Parijata*).

धर्मिष्ठः सत्यवादी च दाता भोक्ता च वत्सलः ।
गुणज्ञः सर्वकार्यज्ञो ह्यष्टमीसम्भवो नरः ।।8।।

A person born on the 8th (*Ashtami*) *Tithi,* will be religious, truthful, benevolent and given to pleasure, be merciful, meritorious and a proficient person.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will be devoted to his wife, talkative, will have unsteady mind and be an unkind person. *Jataka Parijata:* He will be sensual and attached to his wife and children and will bear phlegmatic humour.

देवताराधकः पुत्री धन-स्त्रीसक्तमानसः ।
शास्त्राभ्यासरतो नित्यं नवम्यां जायते यदि ।।9।।

A native born on the 9th (*Navami*) *Tithi,* will devoted to God, attached to his son, wife and wealth. He will practice *Shastras* (ancient texts).

Notes: He will be libidinous, a great valiant, fond of dance and music, a vanquisher of his enemies (opponents) and given to rage (*Yavana Jataka*). He will sensual and attractive person but will not have a good wife and children. (*Jataka Parijata*).

दशम्यां धर्मपापज्ञो देशसेवी च याजकः ।
तेजस्वी सौख्यसंयुक्तो जायते मानवः सदा ।।10।।

A person born on the 10th (*Dashami*) *Tithi* will possess knowledge of religion *(Dharma)* and impiety *(Adharma)*. He will be devoted to his country, will perform sacrificial rites (*Yugya*), and will be a brilliant and happy person.

Notes: He will be hurt by woman, very affluent, fickle minded and a very intelligent person. (*Yavana Jataka*) *Jataka Parijata* has advanced the same views except instead of affliction by a woman it adds that his wife and son will have clear voice (eloquants).

अल्पतोषी नरेन्द्रस्य गेहगामी शुचिर्भवेत् ।
धनी पुत्री भवेद्धीमानेकादश्यां तिथौ नरः ।।11।।

One born on this 11th (*Ekadashi*) *Tithi,* will have baby like (little) desire, be honoured by the king, pious, wealthy, and intelligent and blessed with a son.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will be an astute businessman, have an artistic disposition and be a righteous and focused person. Vide *Jataka Parijata,* he will be devoted to Gods and *Brahmins* and wealthy with many servants.

चपलश्चपलज्ञानी सदा क्षीणवपुः स्मृतः ।
देशभ्रमणशीलश्च द्वादशीजातको भवेत् ।।12।।

A person born on the 12th (*Dwadashi*) *Tithi,* will be restless will have unsteady mind, lean physique and will travel to foreign lands.

Notes: He will be noble, but aggressive, unsteady and fond of tasty food and good clothes (*Yavana Jataka*). He will be learned, broad minded, rich and a benevolent person (*Jataka Parijata*).

महासिद्धो महाप्राज्ञः शास्त्राभ्यासी जितेन्द्रियः ।
परकार्यरतो नित्यं त्रयोदश्यां सदा भवेत् ।।13।।

A person born on the 13th (*Trayodashi*) *Tithi*, will be highly learned; will practice in Vedas (ancient scriptures). He will control (win over) his senses, and a great benevolent person.

Notes: He will be wise, virtuous who will perform religious rituals (like penance and fasts) but will be unfavourable to his own people (*Yavana Jataka*). He will be covetous, very sensual and a highly opulent person, (*Jataka Parijata*).

धनाढ्यो धर्मशीलश्च शूरः सद्वाक्यपालकः ।
राजमान्यो यशस्वी च चतुर्दश्यां यदा भवेत् ।।14।।

One born on the 14th (*Chaturdashi*) *Tithi,* will be wealthy, religious, brave, observe good things, be honoured by the king and be a reputed person.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka*: He will execute every task

perfectly, be intelligent, ever healthy and will support his relatives. As per *Jataka Parijata*, he will possess hot temper and will be desirous of others wealth and women.

श्रीमांश्च मतिमांश्चापि महाभोजनालालसः ।
उद्योगी परदारेषु ह्यासक्तः पूर्णिमाभवः ।।15।।

A person born on the 15th (*Poornima*) *Tithi* will possess property, be learned, fond of food and industrious (by nature). He will be desirous of other women.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will have bountiful (of things), stable success, be contended, exceedingly felicitous and a noble person. As per *Jataka Parijata,* he will uphold family prestige and be opulent and delightful.

स्थिरारम्भः परद्वेषी वक्रो मूर्खः पराक्रमी ।
गूढमन्त्रश्च सज्ञानोऽप्यमावास्याभवो नरः ।।16।।

A person born on the 15th (*Amavasya*) *Tithi,* will be slow, inimical to others, fraudulent, idiotic, valiant. He will be secretive and a knowledgeable person.

Notes: He will not have control over his senses, be happy and felicitous and will possess weak physique, *(Yavana Jataka).* He will be unsuspecting type and will worship God (deity)- *Jataka Parijata.*

तिथिक्षये मले वापि येषां जन्म भवेन्नृणाम् ।
गुणधर्मविहीनास्ते कुटिलाः परवञ्चकाः ।।17।।

A person born in the diminitive (*Kshaya*) *Tithi* will lack merits and be irreligious (atheistic). He will be abased and fraudulent person.

Notes: On a *Tithi* in which the sun does not rise, is called missed (*Kshaya*) *Tithi.* In a particular *Tithi* wherein

the sun rises twice, is called forward rising or *Adhika Tithi.*

Classification of *Tithis*:

नन्दा भद्रा जया रिक्ता पूर्णा च तिथयः क्रमात् ।
वारत्रंय समावर्त्य तिथयः प्रतिपन्मुखः ।।1।।

Commencing form *Pratipada* (first) *Tithi,* the name of five groups of *Thithis* (Three in each group) are *Nanda, Bhadra, Jaya, Rikta* and *Poorna.*

Effects of *Nanda* etc.; group of Tithis:

नन्दा तिथौ नरो जातो महामानी च कोविदः ।
देवताभक्तिनिष्ठश्च ज्ञानी च प्रियवत्सलः ।।2।।

A person born in *Nanda* (1st, 6th and 11th *Tithis*) will have self-pity, be a *Pundit* (Hindu priest), devoted to Gods, erudite and will be affectionate towards his family.

भद्रा तिथौ बन्धुमान्यो राजसेवी धनान्वितः ।
संसारभयभीतश्च परमार्थमतिर्नरः ।।3।।

One born in the *Bhadra* (2nd, 7th and 12th *Tithis*) will be commended by his friends, subservient to the king, wealthy, afraid of worldly matters and will pursue spirituality.

जया तिथौ राजपूज्यः पुत्रपौत्रादिसंयुतः ।
शूरः शान्तश्च दीर्घायुर्मनोविज्ञश्च जायते ।।4।।

A person born in the *Jaya* (3rd, 8th and 13th *Tithis*) will be conferred with honour by the king, be blessed with sons, grandsons etc., brave, calm, long

lived and be a psychologist.

रिक्ता तिथौ वितर्कज्ञः प्रमादी गुरुनिन्दकः ।
शास्त्रज्ञो मदहन्ता च कामुश्च नरो भवेत् ।।5।।

One born in *Rikta* (4th, 9th and 14th *Tithis*) will be argumentative, careless, critic of his preceptors, expert in the use of weapons. He will shatter other's pride and be a lustful person.

पूर्णा तिथौ धनैः पूर्णो वेदशास्त्रार्थतत्त्ववित् ।
सत्यवादी शुद्धचेता विज्ञो भवति मानवः ।।6।।

A person born in *Poorna* (5th, 10th&15th *Tithis*), will possess copious wealth, be well versed in *Vedas* and ancient scriptures. He will be truthful, pure hearted and will have knowledge of many subjects.

Effects of the births as per weekdays:

पित्ताधिकोऽतिचतुरस्तेजस्वी समरप्रियः।
दाता तथा महोत्साही सूर्यवारे भवेन्नरः।।1।।

A person born on Sunday will acquire father's nature, be extremely clever, effulgent, fond of wars (combative kind), benevolent and will be a highly enthusiastic person.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will be positive, fearsome and a brave person. He will bear dark blood, red complexion and possess high bilious temper. *Jataka Parijata:* He will have great sense of honour and will boss over others.

मतिमान् प्रियवाक्शान्तो नरेन्द्राश्रयजीविकः ।
समदुःखसुखः श्रीमान सोमवार भवेत्पुमान् ।।2।।

One born on Monday, will be intelligent, sweet talker and a reserve type. He will enjoy King's protection and will remain normal both at good and bad times and will have opulent disposition.

Note: *Yavana Jataka:* Will face ups and downs in life, will be short, fair and with a broad chested body. He will be intelligent. *Jataka Parijata:* He will have fine and lovely built and be a tender hearted.

वक्रबुद्धिर्धराजीवी रणोत्साही महाबली ।
सेनानीस्तन्त्रपालो वा धरापुत्रदिनोद्भवः ।।3।।

A person born on *Tuesday* will be wicked, will earn livings from land (agriculturist), love war; be very strong and commander-in-chief or leader of the masses.

Note: *Yuvana Jataka:* He will have occupation at the mercy of king (Government); have pleasant voice and composed nature. He will cruel and daring and contended type *Jataka Parijata.*

लिपिलेखनजीवी स्यात्प्रियवाक्यण्डितः सुधीः ।
रूपसम्पत्तिसंयुक्तो बुधवासरसम्भवः ।।4।।

One born on Wednesday, will earn living through writings, be a sweet talker, *Pundit* (Hindu Priest), intelligent, handsome and a wealthy person.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will be competent, his head and feet are of round shape rather than longish one. He will have appealing out look but will have infirm nature. *Jataka Parijata:* He will rever Gods and Brahmins and will be a soft-spoken person.

धनविद्यागुणोपेतो विवेकी जनपूजकः ।
आचार्यः सचिवो वा स्वाद् गुरुवासरसम्भवः ।।5।।

A person born on Thursday, will be wealthy, erudite, meritorious and a discreet social worker, professor or minister.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will be intelligent, amiable, familiar with worldly affairs, arts and scriptures, virtuous determined, clever and confident person. *Jataka Parijata:* He will perform scarifies (make ritualistic oblations), King's favorite and will have ability to be come famous.

चलचित्तः सुरद्वेषी धनक्रीड़ारतः सदा ।
बुद्धिमान् सुभगो वाग्मी भृगुवारे भवेन्नरः ।।6।।

One born on Friday, will be fickle minded, a critic of Gods (rationalist), will acquire wealth, be fond of sports, intelligent, charming and a good orator.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will be involved in discreet activities, be charitable, intelligent and perform religious acts, will be skillful in art and scriptures. *Jataka Parijata:* He will possess land and wealth, be worldly famous and brave.

स्थिरजः स्थिरगीः क्रूरो दुष्टचित्तः पराक्रमी ।
अधोदृङ् नखलः केशी वृद्धनारीरतः सदा ।।7।।

A person born on Saturday will be firm in his assertions, and unkind. He will not have good intensions, be an enterprising, will keep eyes low, we long nails and hair. He will have respect for elderly woman.

Notes: *Yavana Jataka:* He will have weak physique, be untidy, infirm, villainous, cruel and ill-natured person. *Jataka Parijata:* He will be dullwitted, live at the merely of others, speak unkindly. He will be hostile, deceitful and will refuse to deal with his relative and fraternity.

Effects of the birth during Day or night:

सद्धर्मयुक्तो बहुपुत्रभोगी प्रियान्वितः कामनिपीड़िताङ्गः ।
वस्त्रानुयुक्तो मतिमान्सुरूपो भवेन्मनुष्यश्च दिवाप्रसूतः ।।1।।

A person born during the day will be virtuous, religious and will have many children and friends; be given to carnal pleasure and voluptuous. He will be fond of good clothes, intelligent and beautiful..

मन्दवाग् बहुकामार्त्तः क्षयरोगी मलीमसः ।
क्रूरात्मा छन्नपापश्च निशिजातो भवेन्नरः ।।2।।

A person born during the night will speak in a low voice (soft speech), be highly luxurious, untidy; will suffer from tuberculosis. He will be of evil hearted and well commit sins secretly.

Notes: The weekday, as per *Panchanga* (Hindu Almanac) and for astrological purposes, begins with the sun rise and continues up to subsequent sunrise. Midnight does not figure in this format. Some savants of astrology contend that the ascribed favourable effects will get fructified, provided the Moon is dignified and well placed in the birth chart. Should the Moon be ill placed and weak, the results will be relatively (depending upon the strength of the Moon) modified and negative effects may become pronounced.

Effects of birth *Nakshatras:*

सुरूपः सुभगो दक्षः स्थूलकायो महाधनी ।
अश्विनीसम्भवो लोके जायते जनवल्लभः ।।1।।

A person born in *Ashwini Nakshatra,* will be beautiful, lucky, efficient in work; will have ponderous body; be wealthy and a public figure.

Notes: The celestial bodies in the zodiac also consist of 27 *Nakshatras* or constellations. They are also called lunar mansions. The duration of a *Nakshatra* directly corresponds to actual time taken by the Moon to traverse 13°–20° of ecliptic arc. These *Nakshatras* are huge electromagnetic bodies radiating energy into the space, which influences the Moon, when it comes in contact with such radiation. Having been impelled, the Moon exercises greater impact in the mundane affairs and over the nativity.

The *Janma Nakshatra (Dina Tara)* is obtained by dividing ecliptic of 360° by 27 to get an arc of 13° 20° (800 minutes) for each *Nakshatra*. By dividing the longitude of the Moon by 13°-20', the quotient will indicate the number of *Nakshatras* which have elapsed at the time of birth and the remainder will be the part covered in the operating *Nakshatra* at epoch and is called *Janma* or birth *Nakshatra*. The *Nakshatra* plays a predominant role in the entire gamut of Astrology. Besides reflecting the general characteristics of native, it forms the very basis in formulating the *Dasa* pattern of a particular nativity which plays an important role in delineating the effects of the horoscope.

At the time of birth, the Moon occupies a particular. *Nakshatra* and the effects will correspond to the notified *Nakshatra* as are explained subsequently. The astrological scholars have discerned and characterized the disposition and the nature, taking birth in different *Nakshatras* and described the results accordingly.

One born in *Ashwini Nakshatra* is seen to be sharp-witted and an active person who will be a good leader and organizer. He will have clarity in his thoughts and will remain tidy and healthy and possess supple and agile mind. He will have great likings for travelling.

अरोगः सत्यवादी च सत्प्रणश्च दृढ़व्रतः ।
भरण्यां जायते लोके सुसुखी धनवानपि ।।2।।

One born in *Bharani Nakshatra,* will be free from sicknesses, truthful, sagacious, determined, happy and wealthy person.

Notes: Such a person will be of shy and overbearing nature or somewhat absent minded. He will be lowly educated and will possess rough mannerism and speech. He will always be out to seek others favour and advice and is basically a struggler but will enjoy the fruit of his endeavours.

कृपणः पापकर्मा च क्षुधालुर्नित्यपीड़ितः ।
अकर्म कुरुते नित्यं कृत्तिकासम्भवो नरः ।।3।।

A person born in *Krittika Nakshatra,* will be stingy, sinful, will face starvation, remain aggrieved and indulge in wrongful acts.

Notes: He will be obstinate, intractable but will have imposing bearings, coarse voice and will possess hot and fiery temper. He will have irrational and foolish approach and be a shortsighted person. He will have persisting problems of headaches and eyestrain and is an avid eater.

धनी कृतज्ञो मेधावी नृपमान्यः प्रियंवदः ।
सत्यवादी सुरूपश्च रोहिण्यां जायते नरः ।।4।।

One born in *Rohini Nakshatra* will be wealthy, ever grateful and sagacious, commended by the king (Government), a sweet articulator, and accustomed to speak truth and a handsome person.

Notes: He will be a munificent and affectionate person who will be devoted to erudition. He will bear good conduct, be rich, happy and attached to his family. A female taking birth in this *Nakshatra* will be most beautiful who will have round face, attractive figure and will be very courteous.

चपलश्चतुरो धीरः कूटकर्म-स्वकर्मकृत् ।
अहङ्कारी परद्वेषी मृगे भवति मानवः ।।5।।

A person born in *Mrigashira Nakshatra* will be affable, competent and enduring who will indulge in making spurious material. He will be selfish, egoistic and a highly malicious person.

Notes: He will be an over bearing but a lethargic person and will avoid doing any thing and must he do any work, he will make mess of it. He will always face financial and personal problems. His conduct and living style will remain clumsy and untidy.

कृतघ्नः गर्वितो हीनो नरः पापरतः शठः ।
आर्द्रानक्षत्रसम्भूतो धनधान्य-विवर्जितः ।।6।।

One born in *Ardra Nakshatra* will be ungrateful, high tempered, mean, sinful, and wicked and bereft of wealth and food.

Notes: He will be frugal and economical but helpful and friendly to others despite his thrifty nature. He will, at times, fritter away his funds and misspend as he could easily be win over.

शान्तः सुखी च सम्भोगी सुभगो जनवल्लभः ।
पुत्रमित्रादिभिर्युक्तो जायते च पुनर्वसौ ।।7।।

A person born in *Punarvasu Nakshatra* will be composed, comfortable, given to carnal pleasures, beautiful and renowned amongst his people. He will be endowed with children and friends.

Notes: Such a person will be talented, prudent and fairly rich; will have expressive and meaningful conversation. He will either be involved in scientific research or be an accomplished writer or both which would bring him fame and honour. He would like to be a loner and lead a

placid life with interest in music and singing.

देव-धर्म-धनैर्युक्तः पुत्रयुक्तो विचक्षणः ।
पुष्ये च जायते लोके शान्तात्मा सुभगः सुखी ।।8।।

One born in *Pushya Nakshatra,* will be an ardent believer of God and religion, wealthy, blessed with son, intelligent, calm, attractive and a comfortable person.

Notes: He will be a respected and honourable person who will possess a matured mind with balance thoughts to which he will give a practical shape. He will be a keen observer but prefer a quite life. He will attain some high official position duly entrusted with great responsibility.

सर्वभक्षी कृतांतश्च कृतघ्नो वञ्चकः खलः ।
आश्लेषायां नरो जातः कृतकर्मा हि जायते ।।9।।

A person born in *Ashlesha Nakshatra,* will be of malefic nature who will eat all sorts of things. He will be thankless, deceitful, wicked but will accomplish his task.

Notes: He will be a faithless, cunning but a sharp, smart, vibrant and daring person who will enjoy troubling other unnecessarily. He will oppose his mother right through his life.

बहुभृत्यो धनी भोगी पितृभक्तो महोद्यमी ।
चमूनाथो राजसेवी मघायां जायते नरः ।।10।।

One born in *Magha Nakshatra* will employ many servants; be affluent, voluptuous and devoted to his father. He could be an industrialist, commander in chief or a minister.

Notes: He will be an aspiring, self- commanding person; be a powerful performer, a great fighter and a fo-

cused kind who would strive hard to achieve his objectives. He will enjoy good contacts with prosperous and opulent people and will keep good health.

विद्या-गो-धनसंयुक्तो गम्भीरः प्रमदाप्रियः ।
पूर्वाफाल्गुनिकाजातः सुखी पण्डितपूजितः ।।11।।

A person born in *Poorva Phalguni Nakshatra,* will be conferred with opulence, education, cows, buffaloes etc. He will be of serious nature, loved by women, contended, and respected by *Pandits* (scholars).

Notes: Such a person will have good physique, a fighter or boxer but will possess low intelligence; be eager to acquire things; will suffer from false pride and would lay his claim to anything (a shamer).

दान्तः शूरो मृदुर्वक्ता धनुर्वेदार्थपण्डितः ।
उत्तराफाल्गुनीजातो महायोद्धा जनप्रियः ।।12।।

A person born in *Uttara-Phalguni Nakshatra,* will have control over his senses; be brave, supple, good orator and a proficient in arms and politics. He will be a great combatant and eminent amongst people.

Notes: Such a person will have infirm conduct and will bank upon others; be given to enjoying pleasure, and self indulgence. He will get easily compromised but will back out from his commitments.

असत्यवचनो धृष्टः सुरापी बन्धुवर्जितः ।
हस्ते जातो नरश्चौरो जायते परदारिक ।।13।।

One born in *Hasta Nakshatra,* will be a lier, tenacious (stubborn), drunkard, devoid of friends, thief and longing for other men's wives.

Notes: He will have placid and serene personality; will

be devoted to religious chores; be carefree and will live somewhat untidy and inactive.

पुत्रदारयुतस्तुष्टो धन-धान्य-समन्वितः ।
देव-ब्राह्मणभक्तश्च चित्रायां जायते नरः ।।14।।

A person born in *Chitra Nakshatra* will be attached to his wife and son, well contended, rich and devoted to Gods and *Brahmins* (Hindu priests).

Notes: He will be diligent and a wise person with eloquent speech, decent behaviour through which he will galn great advantage. He will be placid yet will display soft humour; be inclined towards astrology and averse to correspond with others due to laziness.

विदग्धो धार्मिकश्चैव कृपणः प्रियवल्लभः ।
सुशीलो देवभक्तश्च स्वातौ जातो भवेन्नरः ।।15।।

One born in *Swati Nakshatra* will make the native ingenious, religious and famous. He will be affable and devotee of Gods (Devtas).

Notes: He will have calm and collective disposition; be an intelligent, skillful and a prolific writer with scientific bent of mind. He will be diligent and dedicated to his work and will also indulge in benevolent activities and lend great help to the religious institutions.

अतिलुब्धोऽतिमानी च निष्ठुरः कलहप्रियः ।
विशाखायां नरो जातो वेश्याजनरतो भवेत् ।।16।।

A person born in *Vishakha Nakshatra* will be acquisitive, highly egoistic, ruthless, quarrelsome and will frequent prostitutes.

Notes: Such a person will imbue untidy habits and behold jealous nature couple wlth sinful perceptions. He will be less educated and will be making his even the best

friend into bitter foe; be of a cynical nature and will draw sadistic pleasure.

पुरुषार्थी प्रवासी च बन्धुकार्ये सदोद्यमी ।
अनुराधाभवो लोके सदा हृष्टश्च जायते ।।17।।

One born in *Anuradha Nakshatra,* will travel to foreign countries for his livelihood, will work for his relatives (friends) and remain ever-happy.

Notes: He will be charming, inclined towards romanticism and get involved in love playing with the opposite sex. However, in the later part of his life, he will become philanthropist and benevolent.

बहुमित्रः प्रधानश्च कविर्दानी विचक्षणः ।
ज्येष्ठाजातो धर्मरतो जायते शुद्रपूजितः ।।18।।

A person born in *Jyeshta Nakshatra* will have many friends; be a leader, poet, donor, learned with saintly disposition and respected by the low-cast people.

Notes: He will have great manner of conducing himself but will get slow responses, will ever remain unsatisfied and develop revengeful and secretive tendencies. Blunt and bitter in his articulations, he will be hater of the mankind.

सुखेन युक्तो धनवाहनढ्यः हिस्त्रो बलाढ्यः स्थिरकर्मकर्ता ।
प्रतापितारातिजनो मनुष्यो मूले कृती स्याज्जननं प्रपन्नः ।।19।।

One born in *Moola Nakshatra,* will be happy having great wealth and conveyances, violent, strong steady and exertive; will win over his enemies and a famous person.

Notes: He will be laborious but not be a versatile person; will possess business acumen and be acquisitive of

wealth. He will associate himself with the people dealing with finance, trade and commerce; be respectful to elders yet there will be some sort of misunderstanding with his father.

दृष्टमात्रोपकारी च भाग्यवांश्च जनप्रियः।
पूर्वाषाढ़ाभवो नूनं सकलार्थविचक्षणः ।।20।।

A person born in *Poorva Ashada Nakshatra,* will be benefactor to those who will come under his refuge; be lucky, popular and a sagacious person.

Notes: A happy and delightful person will gain popularity amongst his people. He will be a socialising type and will enjoy company of his friends and relatives. An astute businessman, an efficient organizer and a modest person but will have frugal nature.

बहुमित्रो महाकायो जायते विजयी सुखी।
उत्त्राषाढ़सम्भूतः शूरश्च विनयी भवेत् ।।21।।

One born in *Uttara Ashada Nakshatra,* will have many friends and possess a tall obese body, vanquisher, happy, brave person who will show good manners.

Notes: He will be a renowned with host of friends and a prosperous person who will attain success after putting in sustained hard labour for a long time. He will experience many ups and downs in his pursuits and will be able to pull on with the support of his well-wishers.

अतिसुललितकान्तिः सम्मतः सज्जनानां
ननु भवति विनीतश्चारुकीर्ति सुरूपः।
द्विजवर-सुरभक्तिर्व्यक्तवाङ् मानवः स्या
दभिजिति यदि सूतिर्भूपतिः स स्ववंशे ।।22।।

A person born in *Abhijita Nakshatra,* will adorn

beautiful features, be affectionate to his friends. He will be humble, famous, a *Brahmin* (a man of knowledge), devotee of Gods (deities); will have clarity in his speech and be a senior member of his family.

Notes: This *Nakshatra* is not considered in the native astrology per se, but has great role to play in *Mahurtha* (Electional Astrology). *Abhijita Nakshatra* is carved of between a portion of (4th Quarter) of *Uttara Ashada* and the beginning of four *Ghatis* of the succeeding *Shravana Nakshatra.*

कृतज्ञः सुभगो दाता गुणैः सर्वैश्च संयुतः ।
श्रीमान् बहुलसन्तानः श्रवणे जायते नरः ।।23।।

One born in *Shravana Nakshatra* will be gratifying, handsome, benevolent, and meritorious and a wealthy person with many children.

Notes: He will be modest and philanthropic person who will have rich but a warm hearted spouse; be an avid reader who have a strong appetite for studying books and literatures.

गीतप्रियो बन्धुमान्योहेमरत्नैरलङ्कृतः ।
जातो नरो धनिष्ठायां शतैकस्य पतिर्भवेत् ।।24।।

A person born in *Dhanishta Nakshatra,* will be a music-lover, respected by his friends, possessed of gold and precious stones. He will protect (shelter) many people.

Notes: The said person will have heavy body and be a voracious eater; will be brave but unconcerned; will have fervent desire for accumulating and hold on to his acquisitions but in the later part of his life, he will become generous and philanthropist.

कृपणो धनपूर्णः स्यात्परदारो सेवकः ।
जातः शतभिषायां च विदेशे कामुको भवेत ।।25।।

A person born is *Shatbisha Nakshatra* will be miser, rich and longing for others wives. He will have great desire to live on a foreign land.

Notes: He will have wicked and irresponsible habits; be unlucky and destitute though he will put in hard work with great courage and zeal. He will have unsteady attitude but will be impressive in his talks.

वक्ता सुखी प्रजायुक्तो बहुनिद्रो निरर्थकः ।
पूर्वाभाद्रपदायां च जातो भवति मानवः ।।26।।

One born in *Poorva Bhadra Nakshatra;* will be an eloquent speaker, comfortable and blessed with son; will acquire abundant gold and spend his time in futility.

Notes: The said person will be a fighter and achieve success with his own grit and merits; will have good health and will articulate well; will not have much education but will revere learned people.

गौरः ससत्त्वो धर्मज्ञः शत्रुघाती परामरः ।
उत्तराभाद्रसम्भूतो नरः साहसिको भवेत् ।।27।।

A person born in *Uttara Bhadra Nakshatra,* will be of fair complexion, powerful, pious and will win over his enemies. He will be effectual like God and a courageous person.

Notes: A deliberative and straight forward person who will have the acumen to bring about the desired effects single handedly. He will have scientific bent of mind

and will prefer indulgence in contemporary matters with modern equipment and will be an opulent person.

सम्पूर्णाङ्गः शुचिर्दक्षः साधुः शूरो विचक्षणः ।
रेवतीसम्भवो लोके धनधान्यैरलङ्कृततः ।।28।।

One born in *Revati Nakshatra* will have complete limbs (a perfect body), pious, proficient, gentle, and brave and will be accomplished in wealth and food grains.

Notes: He will have an attractively strong physique and composed nature; will observe tidiness and imbue a perfect living style; a socialising type who will cultivate association with learned and cultured persons.

Janma Nakshatra in day-to-day life:

It is very well known astrological fact, as stated earlier, that the *Nakshatra* in which the Moon is posited at the time of birth gets designated as *Janma* (birth) *Nakshatra*. In other words, the birth *Nakshatra* is synonymous to the Moon *Nakshatra*. Whether or not birth horoscope is strong, Hindu *Astrology* always takes cognizance of the birth *Nakshatra*. It plays important role in fixing the propitious time while performing *Shodasa Karmas* (sixteen kinds of ceremonies) which a person (Hindu) is required to undergo. The birth *Nakshatra* will be the base on which these rituals are conducted. These ceremonies fortify the human's mind and body at the crucial phases of life. There exist inter-relationship between the birth *Nakshatra* (apart from planetary position) of the man and the woman (or two persons) and if they do not relate well, it will cause disharmonious and non-conformance of temperament of action's and thoughts between the two partners or a couple.

Effects of birth Yogas:

विष्कुम्भजातो मनुजो रूपवान् भाग्यवान् भवेत् ।
नानाऽलङ्कारसम्पूर्णा महाबुद्धिर्विशारदः ।।1।।

A person born in *Vishkumbha Yoga,* will be good looking, fortunate, possessed of many ornaments, highly learned and *Brahmin* (*Pandit* - a *Hindu* priest).

Notes: In all, there are 27 *Yogas*, which are quite different than the one formed with the combination through various planetary disposition in a nativity. In order to comprehend this format of *Yogas* and dissimilarity with those occur in the birth chart, the savants of astrology have named them as *Dina Yoga* or *Nitya Yoga* where in '*Dina'* stands for 'a day' and '*Nitya'* for daily.

One *Dina Yoga* is formed when distance between the Sun and the Moon becomes 13°-20°. Therefore, to work out occurrence of *a Yoga* is plain and simple. Add the longitude of the Sun and the Moon, at a given point of time, reckoned from the starting point of Aries sign. There after, each span of 13°- 20' (800') between the Sun and the Moon will represent one *Yoga.* When the sum total exceeds 360°, expunge 360° and retain the remainder and proceed in the manner as before to ascertain *Nitya Yoga* on that particular day.

For example: The longitude of the Sun and the Moon on 24th June 2004 is 68° -54'-30" and 137°-27'-47" respectively. The sum will come to 206°-22'-17", expunge 200° (15 x 13°-20') with remainder being 6°-22'-17". Therefore, 16th *Yoga* viz., *Sidhi Yoga* will be running on that day.

प्रीतियोगे समुत्पन्नो योषितां वल्लभो भवेत् ।
तत्त्वज्ञश्च महोत्साही स्वार्थे नित्यकृतोद्यमः ।।2।।

One born in *Preeti Yoga* will be favourite of woman

folk; be a metallurgist, greatly enthusiastic and extremely zealous and will achieve his objectives.

आयुष्मन्नामयोगे च जातो मानी धनी कविः ।
दीर्घायुः सत्त्वसम्पन्नो युद्धे चाप्यपराजितः ।।3।।

A person born in *Ayushmana Yoga* will be over bearing, opulence, a poet, long-lived, powerful and will win battles.

सौभाग्ये च समुत्पन्नो राजमन्त्री स जायते ।
निपुणः सर्वकार्येषु वनितानां च वल्लभः ।।4।।

One born in *Saubhagya Yoga* will be a minister to the king (Government), omnipotent, liked by the women.

शोभने शोभने बालो बहुपुत्रकलत्रवान् ।
आतुरः सर्वकार्येषु युद्धभूमो सदोत्सुकः ।।5।।

A person born in *Shobhana Yoga,* will be very beautiful, endowed with wife and children; will take up every matter at post haste; will ever ready to pick up a fight.

अतिगण्डे च यो जातो मातृहन्ता भवेश्च सः ।
गण्डान्तेषु च जातस्यु कुलहन्ता प्रकीर्तितः ।।6।।

One born in *Atiganda Yoga* will be mother's killer; should the birth be at three kinds of *Gandants* (critical point as assigned to *Tithi, Nakshatra* and *Lagna*), he would destroy the whole family.

सुकर्म नाम योगे तु सुकर्मा जायते नरः ।
सर्वैः प्रीतः सुशीलश्च रागी भोगी गुणाधिकः ।।7।।

One born in *Sukarma Yoga* will perform virtuous deeds, will receive adoration from all; be affable and affectionate; given to enjoying pleasure, will possess many good qualities.

धृतिमान् धृतियोगे च कीर्ति-पुष्टि-धनान्वितः ।
भाग्यवान् सुखसम्पन्नो विद्यावान् गुणवान् भवेत् ।।8।।

One born in *Dhriti Yoga* will be tenacious, glorious; will attain opulence and prosperity; be fortunate, comfortable and a learned person.

शूले शूलव्यथायुक्तो धार्मिकः शास्त्रपारगः ।
विद्यार्थकुशलो यज्वा जायते मनुजः सदा ।।9।।

A person born in *Shoola Yoga* will suffer from shoola (painful) disease; will have saintly disposition; be well versed in holy scriptures; proficient in acquiring knowledge and wealth.

गण्डे गण्डव्यथायुक्तो बहुक्लेशो महाशिराः ।
ह्रस्वकायो महाशूरो बहुरोगी दृढव्रतः ।।10।।

One born in *Ganda Yoga,* will suffer immensely from gout ailment; be in grief; will have broad fare head but short stature; be very brave, given to self - indulgence and a highly determined person.

वृद्धियोगे सुरूपश्च बहुपुत्र-कलत्रवान् ।
धनवानपि भोक्ता च सत्यवानपि जायते ।।11।।

A person born in *Vriddhi Yoga* will be endowed with wife and sons, wealth, given to sensuality and a truthful person.

ध्रुवयोगे च दीर्घायुः धनवान् प्रियदर्शनः ।
स्थिनकर्काऽतिशक्तश्च ध्रुवबुद्धिश्च जायते ।।12।।

One born in *Dhruva Yoga* will be long lived, rich and handsome; will do durable work; will have steady mind and be a powerful person.

व्याघातयोग-जातश्च सर्वज्ञः सर्वपूजिः ।
सर्वकर्मकरो लोके विख्यातः सर्वकर्मसु ।।13।।

A person born in *Vyaghata Yoga* will be omniscient, venerated by all, a versatile in all kinds of work, and be a renowned public figure.

हर्षणे जायते लोके महाभाग्यो नृपप्रियः ।
धृष्टः सदा धनैर्युक्तो विद्याशास्त्रविशारदः ।।14।।

One born in *Harshana Yoga* will make the native fortunate, be commended by the sovereign, obstinate and opulence. He will be a proficient scientist and well versed in scared scriptures.

वज्रयोगे वज्रमुष्टिः सर्वविद्याऽस्त्रपारगः ।
धनधान्य-समायुक्तस्तत्त्वज्ञो बहुविक्रमः ।।15।।

A person in *Vajra Yoga* will possess fist identical to *Lord Indra's* weapon *(Vajra)* any fatal weapon; will have erudition of all forms of learnings and *Shastras* (religious texts); be accomplished in wealth and food, a philosopher and enterprising person.

सिद्धियोगे समुत्पन्नः सर्वसिद्धियुतो भवेत् ।
दाता भोक्ता सुखी कान्तः शोकी रोगी चमानवः ।।16।।

One born in *Siddhi Yoga* will attain success in all his endeavours; be benevolent and devoted to en-

joyments. He despite being comfortable and handsome will suffer due to sickness and grief.

व्यतीपाते नरो जातो महाकष्टेन जीवति।
जीवेत्सद्भाग्ययोगेन स भवेदुत्तमो नरः ।।17।।

A person born in *Vyatipata Yoga* will live in distress and fortunately if he remains alive. He will be an excellent person.

वरीयो नाम योगे च बलिष्ठो जायते नरः।
शिल्पशास्त्र-कथाभिज्ञो गीत-नृत्यादि-कोविदः ।।18।

One born in *Variyana Yoga* will be powerful, be a skilled sculptor and well versed in *Shastras* (religious scripture); be proficient in music and dance form.

परिघे च नरो जातः स्वकुलोन्नतिकारकः।
शास्त्रज्ञः सुकविर्वाग्मी दाता भोक्ता प्रियंवदः ।।19।।

A person born in *Parigha Yoga* will bring about upliftment of his family; will have knowledge of the *Shastras* (sacred treatises); will be a poet, benevolent, given to carnal pleasure and an eloquent speaker.

शिवयोगे नरो जातः सर्वकल्याण भाजनः।
महादेवसमो लोके सदा बुद्धियुतो भवेत्।।20।।

One born in *Shiva Yoga* will be prosperous, venerated like *Lord Mahadeva* in the world and be a highly learned person.

सिद्धयोगे सिद्धिदाता मन्त्रसिद्धि-प्रवर्तकः।
दिव्यनारीसमेतश्च सर्वसम्पद्युतो भवेत् ।।21।।

A person born in *Siddha Yoga* will initiate others into incantation; be the originator of *Mantra Shastras* (sacred hyms); will endow with a beautiful wife and be an acquisitive of all sorts of assets (money, material etc.)

साध्ये मानसिका सिद्धिर्यशोऽशेषसुखागमः ।
दीर्घसूत्री प्रसिद्धश्च जायते सर्वसम्मतः ।।22।।

One born in *Sadhya Yoga* will be mentally contented, will have fame and comforts, be a sluggish, popular amongst his folks and will be favourite of all.

शुभे शुभाननैर्युक्तो धनवानपि जायते ।
विज्ञानज्ञानसम्पन्नो दाता ब्राह्मणपूजकः ।।23।।

A person born in *Shubha Yoga* will be endowed with beautiful face and wealth, be knowledgeable in science and art, benevolent; will venerate *Brahmins* (Hindu priest).

शुक्ले सर्वकलायुक्तः सर्वार्थज्ञानवान् भवेत् ।
कविः प्रतापी शूरश्च धनी सर्वजनप्रियः ।।24।।

One born in *Shukla Yoga* will be skillful in all types of art form; will possess knowledge of economics, philosophy and be a poet and a dignified person. He will be brave, rich and liked by all.

ब्रह्मयोगे महाविद्वान् वेदशास्त्रपरायणः ।
ब्रह्मज्ञानरातो नित्यं सर्वकार्येषु कोविदः ।।25।।

One born in *Bramha Yoga* will be highly learned, well versed in *Vedic* treatises, be an omniscient and proficient in all matters.

ऐन्द्रे भूपकुले जातो राजा भवति निश्चयः ।
अल्पायुस्तु सुखी भोगी गुणवानपि जायते ।।26।।

A person born in *Indra Yoga,* if be of a royal family, will become king (otherwise he will just be a wealthy person); will be short- lived, happy and given to sensual pleasure and a meritorious person.

वैधृतौ जायते यस्तु नित्योत्साही बुभुक्षितः ।
कुर्वाणोऽपि जनैः प्रीतिं प्रयात्यप्रियतां नरः ।।27।।

One born in *Vaidhriti Yoga* will lack enthusiasm (lack spirit), will face hunger; though helpful to others, will remain unpopular.

Note: It is seen that formation of *Nitya Yoga* is akin to *Tithi* as both these limbs are ascertained on the basis of longitudinal placements of the Sun and the Moon. These duo, *Tithi* and *Yoga* will have the flavour of the association of the Sun and the Moon. Therefore, if the resultant effect's are drawn from the effects of birth *Tithi, Yoga, Nakshatra,* sign and Ascendant, one can broadly figure out the future of the child at the time of birth. However, detail prognostication could be done after studying the planetary positions etc., in the nativity.

Method of ascertaining *Karana* from *Tithi*:

कृष्णपक्षे तिथिर्द्विघ्नी मुनिभिर्भागमाहरेत् ।
शेषाङ्केन बवाद्यं च तिथ्यादौ करणं विदुः ।।1।।

Multiply *Krishna Paksha Tithi* (The New Moon phase) by 2 and divide the sum by 7, the remainder number will denote the name of the *Karana* prevailing in the first half of the *Tithi* when counted from *Bava Karana*. The succeeding *Karana* will occur in the 2nd half of the day.

तिथिर्द्विघ्नी द्विकोना च शुक्लपक्षे सदा बुधैः ।
शेषाङ्के सप्तभिर्भागस्तिथ्यादौ करणं मतम् ।।2।।

Multiply *Shukla Paksha Tithi* (The Full Moon Phase) by 2 and after subtracting 2, divide it by 7. The resultant number will be identical to the *Karana* of the Ist half of the day when counted from the *Bava Karana,* while succeeding *Karana* will rule the 2nd half of the day.

Example: Suppose, we want to locate ruling *Karana* on the 12th *Tithi* of *Krishna Paksha,* multiply 12 by 2, we get 24 and if we divide this sum by 7, we get 3 as a remainder. If we count from *Bava Karana,* the 3rd *Karana* will be *Taitila Karana,* which will rule the Ist half on that particular day. The following *Karana viz; Gara,* will prevail on the 2nd half on that day.

Notes: A *Tithi* is consisted of 12° (The longitudinal difference between the Sun and the Moon at a particular point of time) and consequently, a *Karana* will be formed with 6° differentials between these two luminaries. As such, there will be two *Karanas* in one *Tithi.* These two *Karanas* operate at tandem in a day. In other words, with the closing of one *Tithi* the tenancy of two *Karanas* will be over.

In all there are eleven *Karanas*, which are rotated in certain pattern in 30 Tithis (15 of *Krishna* and 15 of *Shukla Pakshas*) in a lunar month. The pattern is like this; seven *Karanas*, which are called moveable *Karanas*, appear 8 times, reflecting a total of 56 *Karanas* out of the 60 *Karanas* of the lunar month. The remaining 4 *Karanas* are called fixed *Karanas* who appear once in this duration under a fixed scheme of things. The *Krishna Paksha* starting with *Balva Karana* (moveable) with three-fixed *Karanas* while the 4th fixed *Karana – KINTUGHNA* will be the Ist *Karana* of the *Shukla Paksha* followed by *Bava* movable *Karana* which will come in the 2nd half of the Ist *Tithi* of the *Paksha*.

Moveable *Karana:* (1) *Bava*, (2) *Balva*, (3) *Kaulava*, (4) *Taitila*, (5) *Gara*, (6) *Vanija* and (7) *Vishti*

Fixed Karanas : (8) *Shakuni* (9) *Chatushpada*, (10) *Naga* and (11) *Kintughna.*

Effects of birth *Karanas:*

Moveable *Karanas*:

बवाख्ये करणे जातो मानी धर्मरतः सदा ।
शुभमङ्गलकर्मा च स्थिरकर्मा च जायते ।।1।।

A person born in *Bava Karana* will be self respecting, a godly man, will undertake pursuits of permanent nature.

बालवाख्ये नरो जातस्तीर्थ-देवाधिसेवकः ।
विद्यार्थ-सौख्यसम्पन्नो राजमान्यश्च जायते ।।2।।

One born in *Balva Karana* will be devoted to religious shrines and Gods (deities). He will be accomplished in education, wealth and comforts and will be honoured by the king (Government).

कौलवाख्ये तु जातस्य प्रीतिः सर्वजनैः सह ।
सङ्गतिर्मित्रवर्गैश्च मानवांश्च प्रजायते ।।3।।

A person born in *Kaulava Karana,* will be affectionate towards others, be associated with his friends, and be commended by all.

तैतिले करणे जातः सौभाग्य-धनसंयुतः ।
स्नेही सर्वजनैः सार्द्धं विचित्राणि गृहाणि च ।।4।।

One born in *Taitila Karana* will be fortunate and

wealthy. He will be affectionate to all and will possess a beautiful edifice.

गराख्ये कृषिकर्मा च गृहकार्य-परायणः ।
यद्वस्तु वाञ्छितं तस्य लभते च महोद्यमैः ।।5।।

A person born in *Gara Karana,* will be an agriculturist and ever ready for undertaking house hold chores. He will acquire the desired things through skill and acumen.

वणिजे करणे जातो वाणिजयेनैव जीवति ।
वाञ्छितं लभते लोके देशान्तर-गमाऽऽगमैः ।।6।।

A person born in *Vanija Karana* will earn his livelihood through trading activities (business and commerce) and will get the desired gains through foreign travelling.

अशुभारम्भशीलश्च परदाररतः सदा ।
कुशलो विषकार्येषु विष्ट्याख्यकरणोद्भवः ।।7।।

One born in *Vishti Karana,* will indulge in undesirable activities and lewdly involved in other's women. He will be proficient in poison related works or matters (a scientist making research concerning poison (venom) for the remedy of snake bites and other poisonous reptiles).

Fixed *Karanas*:

शुकनौ करणे जातः पौष्टिकादिक्रियाकृतिः ।
औषधादिषु दक्षश्च भिषग्वृत्तिश्च जायते ।।8।।

A person born in *Shakuni Karana,* will be an expert in developing medicines for nutritious related

products. He will earn his living through medical profession (*Vaidya*).

करणे च चतुष्पादे देव-द्विजरतः सदा।
गोकर्मा गोप्रभुर्लेके चतुष्पदचिकित्सकः ।।9।।

A person born in *Chatushpada Karana,* will be devoted to God (deity) and *Brahmins* (Hindu priests). He will be caring and rear up cows; be a veterinary doctor (*Pashu Vaidya*).

नागे च करणे जातो धीवरप्रीतिकारकः।
कुरुते दारुणं कर्म दुर्भगो लोललोचनः ।।10।।

A person born in *Naga Karana,* will be concerned with the welfare of the boatmen *(Malahas),* will undertake modest works. He will be unfortunate and will possess restless (eager) eyes (Always at the look out for some thing).

किंस्तुघ्नकरणे जातः शुकर्मरतो नरः।
तुष्टि-पुष्टिं च माङ्गल्यं सिद्धिं च लभतेसदा ।।11।।

A person born in *Kintughna Karana,* will be engaged in auspicious deeds; will ever remains satisfied and accomplished. He will achieve happy and desired profits (success).

Description of *Gana:*

अश्विनीमृगरेवत्यो हस्तः पुष्यः पुनर्वसुः।
अनुराधा श्रुतिः स्वातिः कथ्यते देवतागणः ।।1।।

Ashwini, Marigashira, Revati, Hasta, Punarvasu, Pushya, Anuradha, Shravana and *Swati;* this group of nine *Nakshatras* denote *Deva Gana.*

तिस्त्रः पुर्वाश्चोत्तराश्च तिस्त्रोऽप्यार्द्रा च रोहिणी ।
भरणी च मनुष्याख्यो गणश्च कथितो बुधैः ।।2।।

All the three *Poorvas* and *Uttaras* (six of them), *Ardra, Rohini* and *Bharani;* this group of nine *Nakshatras* denote *Manushya Gana.*

कृत्तिका च मघाऽऽश्लेशाखा शततारकाः ।
चित्रा ज्येष्ठा धनिष्ठा च मूलं रक्षोगणः स्मृतः ।।3।।

Krittika, Magha, Ashlesha, Vishakha, Shatbisha, Chitra, Jyeshta, Dhanishta and *Moola;* this group of nine *Nakshatras* denote *Rakshasa Gana.*

Note: The *Nakshatras* falling in the above three kinds of *Ganas* have be tabulated below for easy comprehension.

TABLE-3
Ganas

Deva	Ashwani	Mrigashira	Panarvasu	Pushya	Swati	Hasta	Anurada	Shravana	Revati
Manushya	Bhami	Rohini	Aridra	Poorva-Phalguni	Uttara-Phalguni	Poorva-Ashada	Uttara-Ashada	Poorva Bhadra	Uttara Bhadra
Rakshasha	Krittika	Ashlesha	Magha	Chitra	Vishakha	Jyeshta	Moola	Dhanishta	Shatbisha

The *Gana,* as notified above have been classified as: that of Gods, Men and Demons who correspond to Divine being, human being and devilish person.

Effects of birth *Gana*:

सुन्दरो दानशीलश्च मतिमान् सरलः सदा ।
अल्पभोगी महाप्राज्ञो नरा देवगणे भवेत् ।।1 ।।

A person born in *Deva Gana,* will be a benefactor, (donor), intelligent, pure- hearted, obstinate and su-

perior amongst the learned.

मानी धनी विशालाक्षो लक्ष्योधी धनुर्धरः ।
गौरः पौरजनग्राही जायते मानवे गणे ॥2॥

A person born in *Manushya Gana,* will be self respecting, rich will possess broad eyes, will behold bow and arrows (*Dhanushdhari-Archer, bowman);* be a perfect marksman, will have white complexion, will have command over his towns folk.

उन्मादी भीषणाकारः सर्वदा सलहप्रियः ।
पुरुषो दुस्सहं ब्रूते प्रमेही राक्षसे गणे ॥3॥

A person born in *Rakshasa Gana,* will be affected with insanity, will possess fierceful appearance, have squabbling habit, be a forceful person will suffer from urinary diseases and will speak bitterly (use of pungent language or bad mouthed).

Notes: The application of *Ganas* quality of this nature is more prevalent in ascertaining the compatibility between two persons, especially between the boy and the girl for match making. *Gana* is amongst the eight important attributes, which are considered in matching the partners. Amongst them, *Gana* ingredient in this format seems to assume great importance as it concerns with the temperamental character of the couple (partners). Two persons holding different temperament may be complimentary to each other but compatibility of temperament is essential for a satisfactory marriage union or between the two partners.

Classification of *Yoni*:

अश्विनी वारुणश्वा श्वो रेवती भारणी गजः ।
पुष्य श्व कृत्तिक छागो नागश्च रोहिणी मृगः ॥1॥

आर्द्रा मूलमपि श्वाच मूषको भगभं मघा।
मार्जारोऽदितिराश्लेषाबुध्न्यार्यम्णे च गौः स्मृता ॥2॥
महिषौ स्वाहिस्तौ च मृगो ज्येष्ठाऽनुराधिका।
व्याघ्रा श्वत्रा विशाखा च जलं श्रोत श्च मर्कटौ ॥3॥
सिंहो वस्वजपाद्धे च वैश्वं च नकुलोऽभिजित्।
कथिता भानां तत्र बैर मिथस्त्यजेत् ॥4॥

There are 14 kinds of Yoni and one Yoni represents two *Nakshatras* as under:

Table-3A
Classification of *Yoni*

	***Nakshatra* Combo:**	***Yoni* classifications**
1.	*Ashwini* and *Shatbisha*	*Ashwan* (Horse)
2.	*Revati* and *Bharani*	*Gaja* (Elephant)
3.	*Pushya* and *Krittika*	*Chaga* (Goat-Sheep)
4.	*Rohini* and *Mrigashira*	*Sarpa* (Serpent)
5.	*Ardra* and *Moola*	*Savana:* (Dog)
6.	*Magha* and *Poorva Phalguni*	*Moosaka* (Rat)
7.	*Punarvasu* and *Ashlesha*	*Marjara* (Cat)
8.	*Uttara Bhadra* and *Uttara Phalguni*	Go (Cow)
9.	*Swati* and *Hasta*	*Mahisha* (Buffalo)
10.	*Jyeshta* and *Anuradha*	*Mriga* (Dear)
11.	*Chitra* and *Vishakha*	*Vaigra* (Tiger)
12.	*Poorva* Ashada and *Shravana*	*Markata* (*Vanara*-Monkey)
13.	*Dhanishta* and *Poorva Bhadra*	*Simha* (Lion)
14.	*Uttara* Ashada and *Abhijita*	*Nakula* (Mongoose)

Notes: The first *Nakshatra* of each row will fall under male category while the second *Nakshatras* of the row will be of female class of *Yoni*.

Effects of *Yoni*:

स्वच्छन्दः सदुणः शूरस्तेजस्वी घर्घस्वरः।
स्वामिभक्तस्तुरङ्ग योनौ जातो भवेन्नरः॥1॥

A person born in *Ashwini* (Horse) *Yoni* will be independent and will hold pious qualities. He will be brave, brilliant proficient in music and devoted to his master.

Notes: Like *Gana,* Yoni factor also play an important role in working out the harmonious relationship between two companions. *Yoni* indicates sex and understanding. The denotation of *Yoni* by means of animals will depict the tendencies and instinct of certain animals which will be predominant in that particular person. For affirmation of congeniality between two partners, it is necessary that both should not belong to the same category of *Nakshatras.* If both are of male type of *Nakshatras,* there will be frequent quarrels and will have nonconformance of thoughts and actions. The ideal combination would be that a male person should be of female *Nakshatra.*

Again, in order to derive congenial relationship between the two, the best combination would be that they should come from the same class of *Yoni.* For example: if the boy has *Ashwini* and the girl has *Shatbisha* as their birth *Nakshatras,* they will highly be adaptable to each other and it will lead to a greater degree of happiness and harmonious relation. Should both the persons born in the same category of *Nakshatras* but if their class *Yoni* like horse, elephant, cow, buffalo, sheep are friendly to each other, there will be a fair amount of happiness between them. However, there will exist hostile relation, if two belong to inimical class of *Yoni.* For example, the *Nakshatra* of dog, cat, rat, tiger; serpent; mongoose etc., class of *Yoni* are inimical to each other and their union will produce disastrous effects.

राजमान्यो बली भोगी भूपस्थान-विभूषणः ।
आत्मोत्साही नरो जातो गजयोनौ न संशयः ॥2॥

A person born in *Gaja Yoni,* will be favourite of the king, powerful, given to carnal pleasure; will glorify the kings position and will ever be enthusiastic.

स्त्रीणां प्रियः सदोत्साही बहुवाक्य-विशारदः ।
स्वल्पायुश्च नरो जाते गोयोनौ न च संशयः ॥3॥

A person born in *Go Yoni* will draw affection from women, ever enthusiastic, a great articulator and be short-lived.

दीर्घरोषो महाक्रूरः कृतघ्न श्च भवेत्ररः ।
चपलो रसनालोलः सर्पयोनौ च संशयः ॥4॥

A person born in *Sarpa Yoni* will be of high temper, ruthless, ungrateful, and restless and will be a gluttonous one.

सोद्यमः सुमहोत्साही शूरः स्वज्ञातिविग्रही ।
मातृपित्रोः सदा भक्तः श्वयानौ जायते नरः ॥5॥

A person born in *Savana Yoni* will be industrious, zealous, and brave; will dispute with his relatives and be devoted to his mother and father.

शूरः स्कार्ये दक्षश्च मिष्टात्रपानभक्षकः ।
निर्भयो दुःस्वभाश्च नरो मार्जारयोनिजः ॥6॥

A person born in *Marjara Yoni* will be brave, proficient in his work; will consume sweet foods and drinks. He will be fearless and will have wicked nature.

महोत्साही महायोद्धा क्रिमी विभवेश्वरः ।
नित्यं परोपकारी च मेषयोनौ भवेन्नरः ॥7॥

A person born in *Mesha (Chaga) Yoni* will be highly impassionate, a great warrior, enterprising luxurious and a benevolent person.

बुद्धिमान् वित्तसम्पूर्णः स्वकार्यकरणोद्यतः ।
अप्रमत्तोऽप्याविश्वासी नरो मूषकयोनिजः ॥8॥

A person born in *Moosaka Yoni* will be intelligent, wealthy, devoted to his own work and will ever remain cautious. He will not repose confidence in all the persons.

धर्मात्मा च सदाचारः सत्क्रिया-सदुणान्वितः ।
कुटुम्बस्य समुद्धर्ता सिंहयोनिभवो नरः ॥9॥

One born in *Simha Yoni* will be a saintly person, virtuous, will bear good conduct and possess good qualities. He will feed many families.

संग्रामे विजयी योद्धा सकामस्तु बहुप्रजः ।
वाताधिको मन्दमति-र्नरो महिषयोनिजः ॥10॥

A person born in *Mahisha Yoni* will be a fighter winning battles, affectionate; will have many children; will suffer from gastric trouble and will have low intellect.

स्वच्छन्दोऽर्थरतो ग्राही दीक्षावान् दक्षतायुतः ।
आत्मस्तुतिपरो नित्यं व्याघ्रयोनिभवो नरः ॥11॥

A person born in *Vaigra Yoni* will be proficient in earning wealth independently, be an initiator (into religion) and enterprising. He will be a self-conceited

person.

स्वतन्त्रः शान्तसद्वृत्तिः सत्यवाक् स्वजनप्रियः ।
धर्मात्मा रणभीरुश्च मृगयोनिभवो नरः ॥12॥

A person born in *Mriga Yoni* will be independent, calm; will bear good conduct, truthful, affectionate to co-borns and sagacious. He will be afraid to pick up a fight.

चपलो मिष्टभोगी च धनलुब्धः कलिप्रियः ।
सकामः सत्प्रजः शूरो नरो वानरयोनिजः ॥13॥

A person born in *Vanara (Markata) Yoni* will have restless nature; will be fond of sweet foods, an avid acquisitive of wealth, quarrelsome and voluptuous. He will have children and be a daring person.

परोपकरणे दक्षो धनाढ्यश्च विचक्षणः ।
पितृमातृप्रियो नित्यं नरो नकुलयोनिजः ॥14॥

A person born in *Nakula Yoni* will be a benefactor, well versed in his work, rich, and intelligent and be favourite of his mother and father.

Effects of weekdays birth:

बिपदः प्रथमे मासे द्वाविंशे च त्रयोदशे ।
षष्ठेऽपि च रवौ वारे जातो जीवतिषष्ठिकम् ॥1॥

A person born on *Sunday will* get into distress and be troubled in the Ist, the 22nd, the 13th and the 6th month and there after, he will live up to 60 years.

एकादशेऽष्टमे मासे चन्द्रे पीड़ा च षोडशे।
सप्तविंशतिवर्षे च वेदनागाब्दके मृतिः ॥2॥

A person born on Monday will suffer agony in the 8th and the 11th month and again in the 16th and the 17th year of his life and there after, he will live up to 84 years.

द्वात्रिंशे च द्वितीये च वर्षे पीडा तु मङ्गले।
चतुः सप्ततिवर्षाणि सदा रोगी च जीवति ॥3॥

A person born on Tuesday will face an explicit trouble in the 32nd and the 2nd year. He there after, will ever remain sick, and will live up to 72 years.

बुधवारेऽष्टमे मासे पीडा वर्षे तथाऽष्टमे।
पूर्णे चतुष्षष्टिवर्षे ततो मृत्युमवाप्नुयात् ॥4॥

A person born on Wednesday will face miseries in the 8th month and in the 8th year and will die after the 64 years of Age.

गुरौ च सप्तमे मासे षोडशेऽब्दे त्रयोदशे।
पीड़ा तत श्चतुर्युक्ताशीतवर्षाणि जीवति ॥5॥

A person born on Thursday will get into grief in the 16th and 13th year and will live for 84 years there after.

शुक्रवारे प्रजातस्य देहो रोगविवर्जितः।
षष्टिवर्षे च सम्पूर्ण मृत्युं प्राप्नोति मानवः ॥6॥

A person born on Friday will never have the fear of any kind of sickness and he will die after 60 years of age.

शनौ च प्रथमे मासे पीड़ाष्टे च त्रयोदशे।
दृढ़देहस्ततो जातः शतवर्षाणि जीवति ॥7॥

A person born on Saturday will be in agony in the Ist month and in the 13th year and there after, he will live up to 100 years.

Effects of birth Ascendant (*Janma Lagna*):

मेषलग्ने समुत्पन्न श्चण्डो मानी धनी शुभः।
क्रोधी स्वजनहन्ता च विक्रमी परवत्सलः ॥1॥

In a birth chart when the sign Aries is the Ascendant, the native will be sharp-witted, egotistic, wealthy, virtuous; will get enraged, be hostile to his kinsmen (relatives), enterprising and respected by others.

Notes: The rising sign at the time of birth is called the Ascendant or *Janma Lagna*. A particular sign rising at epoch will imbue its specific characteristics i.e., mental physical and personal traits, identical to that sign, into the native. However, these traits get harmonized with the planet duly associated with the Ascendant by way of placement, aspect or conjunction. The effects shown in the text are for the Ascendant's signs devoid of any planet in it. Should there be any bond between the Ascendant and the planet or planets, it will modify the results. The Sun's influence (in any manner), will amplify the grandeur, morality and honour and will contribute towards enhancing the physical vigour, appearance and sound health. Likewise, the Moon will make the native supple with proportionate and balanced form and shape. Mars on the other hand, will attribute strong and blooming physique with tempestuous and hot nature. At the same time, Mercury will give a yellowish skin and uniform

bodily disposition. While Jupiter will bestow clear skin, wide eyes and majestic constitution. In case of Venus, the native will have feminish temperament with delectable and pleasing shape and size. Saturn will endow the native with dark thick hair, tall and slender body.

According to Phaladeepika, the effects of Aries Ascendant will make the native to have round eyes; weak knees, be lustful with unsteady and furious mind. *Hora Ratnam* affirms that one in Aries Ascendant will be of infuriated kind. It further states that he will be frugal, will have unsteady speech and be unpredictable. Savant-*Pandit Dhundi Raja* averred in *Jataka Bharnam* that such a person will be egotistic and will possess overbearing disposition and will achieve eminence and glory, purely at his own merits.

***N.B.:* These results shall be applied with due diligence and after looking into various other influencing astrological tenets. In order to provide a wider format for the readers, the opinionated averments of the eminent astrological scholars have been culled out to facilitate their efforts in making intelligent and useful interpretations. It may be marked that only helpful materials have been imported to avoid repetition and ambiguity. Therefore, what have been notified over here are the probable and plausible effects and not the sacrosanct as their applicability is subject to many other impositions and suppositions as hinted earlier. Incidentally, along with ancient precepts, the contemporary views are also given, enabling the readers to draw balanced conclusions.**

वृषलग्नोद्भवो विप्र-गुरुभक्तः प्रियंवदः ।
गुणी कृती धननी लोभी शूरः सर्वजनप्रियः ॥2॥

If the sign Taurus is rising in a nativity, the one concerned will be devoted to *Brahmins* (Hindu Priests) and preceptors. He will be a sweet talker, meritori-

ous, illustrious and a wealthy person. He will be over ambitious, brave and darling of all his people.

Notes: He will have heavy thighs and broad face, be an agriculturist and will foolishly fall for young girls but will be generous and compassionate (*Phaladeepika*). As per *Hora Ratnam,* he will be a frugal eater and will pursue his father's profession and will earn handsomely. His wife will, however, be strong headed and be of a wicked nature.

The persons born under this sign are forceful like a bull and will be highly confident. He will be sharp witted, opionised and a practical person but given to enjoying pleasures. Besides, he will possess great managing skill and work with authority. However, he will not have progenatic comforts and may face nervous breakdown in the later part of his life.

मिथुनोदय-संजातो मानी स्वजनवल्लभः ।
त्यागी भोगी धनी कामी दीर्घासूत्रेऽरिमर्दकः ॥3॥

When Gemini is the Ascendant in the nativity, the said individual will be endeared by one's folks, obstinate, given to carnal pleasure, rich and a lewd person. He will be a laggard but will defeat his enemies.

Notes: Vide *Phaladeepika,* the concerned person will possess dark eyes, curly hair and get involved with the opposite sex; will be able to get into the skin of others rather easily and will have great inclination for dance and music. In *Hora Ratnam,* it is stated that such a person will be gentle and generous will have good wife and two mothers. He will possess enormous wealth which he will hard to contain. He will have unworthy sons and be unconcerned about religion. He will be an eloquent speaker.

The concerned individual will possess tall and erect body and be an industrious and skillful and have mechanical disposition, Sometimes he will fail to control his nerves. He will diligently associate himself with other

women and be well aware of his shortcomings. Such a person will imbibe good interlocutory power and scholarly dispositions. However, they are prone to some deceitful actions.

कर्कलग्ने समुग्पत्रो धर्मी भोगी जनप्रियः ।
मिष्टान्न-पानभोक्ता च सौभाग्य-धनसंयुतः ॥4॥

If Cancer be the Ascendant in a birth chart, the native will be a sagacious person, devoted himself to enjoyments, revered by all, fond of sweet eatables, fortunate and wealthy.

Notes: The person concerned will by dominated by his wife (women), will have fat neck and short stature. He will have many companions, will possess a good edifice, be opulent and intelligent (*Phaladeepika*). He will be devoted to Gods and *Brahmins*, generous and helpful to poor. He will be inconsistent and shy but be a lewd person and he will be acquisitive of cattles, food grains, rich clothes, jewellery host of money. (*Hora Ratnam*)

Such a person is highly prudent, affable, and thrifty but of an enterprising kind. He will possess a fertile and intuitive mind but is given to worldly pleasures and at the same time he will remain affectionate to his wife and children. He is firm, independent, and a straightforward person with righteous disposition who will indulge in great amount of talking. These individuals will not stick to one stable vocation but always remain in a changing mode.

सिंहलग्ने समुत्पत्रो भोगी शत्रुविमर्दकः ।
स्वल्पोदरोऽल्पुत्रश्च सोत्साही रणविक्रमी ॥5॥

A person born in *Leo* Ascendant, will be fond of enjoying pleasure, will triumph over his enemies; will have slender waist, small family, be enthusiastic and will display valuer in the battle field.

Notes: *Phaladeepika:* He will possess a broad face

with prominent chin and reddish eyes. He will be egotistic, infirm and forceful but get raged quickly. He will be fond of roaming around mountains and forests and be obedient to his mother. In *Hora Ratnam,* the said person is described as possessing great amount of affluence and broad and strong body who will attain commendable position in royalty. He be a man of a few words yet will readily extend helping hands to others. He will not be much of religious minded though will take interest in others religions. He will have aged wife.

Such a persons will be fond of music, literature and will have philosophical and temperate bent of mind. A devoutly religious yet an open minded person. He will not get things easily done and has to put in great amount of efforts to be successful but still some of his aspirations and intentions remain unachieved. He will not make moves strategically and as a result of which will face many hurdles and disappointments. This may even cause nervousness and unsteadiness in his approach, which will give way to some sort of misunderstanding amongst his friends and superiors.

कन्यालग्ने भवेज्ज्ञातो नानाशास्त्र-विशारदः ।
सौभाग्य-गुणसमपत्रः सुरूपः सुरतप्रियः ।।6।।

One born in Virgo Ascendant will be proficient in weapons handling, fortunate, meritorious and a charming but a passionate and ambitious person.

Notes: Savant *Mantreswara* in *Phaladeepika* averred that a birth in Virgo rising will have drooping shoulders and arms. He will earn great reputation other than from his own people. His speech will be truthful, sympathetic and cordial. He will have modest but laggard yet provocative disposition. Learned in *Shastras* (Sacred texts), he will have less number of children. According to *Hora Ratnam,* he will be a proficient musician and lyricist. He will be ardently desirous to beget daughter, will be strongly inclined to live and enjoy others wealth but will not be comfortable with his co-borns.

He will be highly volatile at his young age but otherwise remains sensitive and impulsive and can easily be win over by others. However, he would protect his interests astutely with fruggle and steady approach. He will be a fervent writer of the subjects relating to physics and chemistry; intuitive and has great ability to impress others.

तुलालग्नोदये जातः सुधी सत्कर्मजीविकाः ।
विद्वान् सर्वकलाभिज्ञो धनाढयो जनपूजितः ॥7॥

A person born in Libra Ascendant, will be intelligent, will earn through righteous means and be proficient in all type of art forms, wealthy and adored by the people.

Notes: He will have slender and weak constitution and will beget a few children; will be worshipper of God and *Brahmins.* He will like to roam about and be an astute businessman and will express a balanced view (*Phaladeepika*). According to *Hora Ratnam,* he will be a tall with radish dark complexion and will have attractive works. He will be habitually an idle, fickle minded and a harsh person. He will otherwise be a noble, intelligent but will remain much in grief and will follow tenets of holy scriptures. He will be an honourable person, will perform *Yugnas* and endow with many vehicles; will be affectionate to his kinsmen but his wife will not come from a good family.

Normally such a person will be sensually inclined and deep observer of human behaviour. He will be highly opionised, but with sense of good presentiment, he will put forth balanced views. He will be a visionary and a dreamer who will have lofty ideas but will fall sort of giving them practical shape. Yet will not bother what other think of him, Being a good articulator and orator, he will leave deep impression on public at large, hence will be a successful political leader.

वृश्चिकोदय-सञ्जात:शौर्यवान् धनवान् सुधी: ।
कुलमध्ये प्रधानश्च विवेकी सर्वपोषक: ॥8॥

One born in Scorpio Ascendant will be brave, wealthy, learned, be a family chief. He will be a knowledgeable person who will look after (nourish) all (member of his family).

Notes: In *Phaladeepika,* it is stated that such a person will possess round thighs and knees with attractive eyes and broad chest. He will suffer sickness at an early age and will also lose his parents early. He will be commended by the king (authorities).

According to *Hora Ratnam,* such a person will not be affectionate towards his mother. He will be tough, fearsome and will have uncanny exposition and be out to deceit his friends and will harbour grudges against them. He will flirt with other's women and acquire wealth though unfair means, will hold big properties but yet will live on other persons.

Such a person will be highly enterprising, hold great luxuries but will spend economically; will have intense desire in learning of music and will equally be devoted to fine arts and dancing. He will be an eloquent speaker and have great flare for writing and will express his views rather effectively.

धनुर्लग्न-समुत्पन्नो नीतिमान् धनवान् सुधी: ।
लोके मान्य: कुले श्रेष्ठ पुत्रपौत्रादिसंयुत: ॥9॥

A person born in Sagittarius Ascendant, will be a policy maker, rich, learned, honoured and be the *Karata* (chief) of his family. He will have sons and grant sons.

Notes: As per *Phaladeepika,* the native will have longish face and neck and his nose and ears will be proportionately large. He will be an astute businessman and his work will be commended by the king (Government).

An eloquent speaker, will subdue his enemies, be generous in giving donations and can win over if handled softly. *Hora Ratnam* deposed that the male born under this sign will render great help to others and will endow able learnings of many scriptures. He will be forceful, wise, noble, and best known in his family and affectionate to his co-borns. He will have more than one wives and will suffer from some kind of mouth disease.

The said person will possess flashy body but will have handsome appearance. He will have conservative out look with affectionate an sympathetic temperament. He will at times get agitated and become fretful due to intense eagerness. He will be simple, honest and averse to pomposity and at the same time is considerate about opposite sex. His straightforward attitude, at times will make him facing dissensions and discords. He will suffer from some painful disease relating to muscles and joints.

मकरोदय-संजातो नीचकर्मा बहुप्रजः ।
लुब्धोऽलसो व्ययी चैव स्वकार्ये च कृतोद्यम ॥10॥

A person born in Capricorn Ascendant will indulge in vile deeds, will have many children. He will be a greedy, sluggish and lavish person who will be involved in his work.

Notes: According to *Phaladeepika,* the native will have weak lower limbs but will be quite strong mentally and spiritually. He will welcome others opinions but will not act on as being habitually a lazy person. He will develop intimacy with moral failing woman. He will exploit others in the name of religion. Otherwise, he will be quite lucky and will travel extensively. As per *Hora Ratnam,* the said person will be of unsteady mind ; and will suffer due to hunger. He will be unorthodox and possessed of with music and scripture knowledge. He will live away from his native land, be under the control of his wife and surrounded with cunning relatives and uncanny enemies.

He will have a knack of adjusting with the adverse

circumstances; be an ambitious person but will not be prudent enough to manage his many activities. He will exercise strict discipline at home, which will cause dissension from his spouse. He will do much of the talking.

कुम्भलग्ने नरो जातः स्थिरचित्तेऽतिसौहृदः ।
परदाररतो नित्यं मृदुकायो महासुखी ॥11॥

A person born in Aquarius Ascendant, he will be of a steady nature, be very gentle; will show great affection to other women, possess a delicate body and be extremely happy.

Notes: Vide *Phaladeepika*, the naive will not be able to get exposed for his evil deeds and will not hesitate in causing hurt and inflicting injuries (may be fatal) to others. He will some how not be able to fulfill his wants and needs for which he will live on others. Monetarily, he will face many trials and turbulences. While as per *Hora Ratnam*, he will be a frugal person though born in a rich family. He will remain alone and have independent nature but will ever be helpful to others. He will be predisposed to undesirable women and will indulge in gambling. He will have wicked wife who will create disputes and besides, his friends will also be unfaithful to him. He will reside in foreign countries and may get into trouble on account of his co-born.

He will get friendly easily but possess querulous nature and will have flare for good writings and will become an eminent author at an early age. Besides, he will excel in articulation but will take time to open up with the stranger or on first calling. If raised to a celebrity, he is likely to become a controversial person unless the good influence of benefic planets pervade in the nativity. His virtuous pronouncements will be unappreciated and misjudged and will not be able to enjoy family bliss and likely to suffer colic and chest pains.

मीनलग्ने समुत्पन्नो रत्नकाञ्चनपूरितः ।
अल्पकामः कृशश्चैव भवेद्दीर्घविचिन्तकः ॥12॥

A person born in Pisces Ascendant, will possess plenty of gems and ornaments and will have restrained desires (or self denial). He will have dark body (complexion) and will take on to his assignments with a great amount of diligence.

Notes: The native according to *Phaladeepika* behold strong physique and will consume great amount of water (liquid diet). He will profit from the business of pearls and other related items. He will be learned and a visionary who will be appreciative of any kind of help rendered to him. Be devoted to his wife, fortunate and will win over his detractors. As per *Hora Ratnam,* such a person will have great liking for liquor and meat, be a skillful musician and helpful in domestic chores. Will have more of daughters in his large unsettled family but his other siblings will be bright and glorified. Be an affable and polite person who will face cunning and sinful enemies to deal with. He will pursue business of milling, mainly of agri-products like grain etc., and other similar kind of professions.

Such a person will be conservative and will have sound faith in old traditions and doctrines; will repose faith in supernatural powers. Be a quite type, godly man and will devoutly follow religious rituals. He will harbour high aspirations, which will rarely fructify, making him obstinate and fearful. He will be thrifty and will keep controls over his expenditures and inspite of this, at times, he has to look up to others for help, yet he will not lose his individuality and pride and will be cautious in his dealings.

Effects of birth in different *Navamsas* of the Ascendant:

One-ninth part of a sign called *Navamsa* and as such there are nine *Navamsas* in one sign. The effect of each *Navamsa* of the Ascendant sign is now being described.

पिशुनश्चपलो दुष्टः पापकर्मा निराकृतिः ।
परेषां व्यसने सक्तः प्रथमांशे प्रजायते ।।1।।

If birth is in the Ist *Navamsa* of the Ascendant sign the native will be a habitual back biter, restless; will have wicked nature; a sinful and ugly looking person who will trouble others.

Notes: The results of birth in the nine *Navamsas* of the Ascendant will be applicable to any kind of the twelve signs of the Ascendants. These should not be taken in verbosity and applied in a uniform manner and equably but the effects be presaged assiduously after properly judging the status of the lord of the concerned *Navamsa* and other affecting factors.

Hora Ratnam also touched upon this subject succinctly and for the benefit of the readers, the same are also discussed for the purpose of add on Information. According to this treatise, the native will be utterly dissolute and a depraved man who will also have thievish disposition.

उत्पन्नधन-भोक्ता च संग्रामे विरातस्पृहः ।
गान्धर्व-प्रमदासक्तो द्वितीयांशे प्रजायते ।।2।।

A person born in the 2nd *Navamsa* of the Ascendant sign will live on his day to day earnings; will avoid fights and disputes; will be devoted to music and women.

Notes: He will be virtuous, trust worthy and a scholar in several sacred scriptures; be seadifast and totally resolved to his objectives and be an impassioned person.

धमिष्ठः सन्ततव्याधिः सर्वसारज्ञ एव च ।
सर्वप्रियो देवभक्तस्तृतीयांशे च जायते ।।3।।

When the birth occur in the 3rd *Navamsa* of the Ascendant sign the native will be a godly man, will ever remain sick; will be knowledgeable of alf subjects and be regarded with affection by all who are venerated towards God.

Notes: Such a person will have the pleasure of copious wealth; be averse to quarrels and conflicts. He will have fond attachments to woman and great passion for music and singing.

चतुर्थांशे समुत्पन्नो दीक्षितो गुरुभक्तिमान् ।
यद्यद् भूमिगतं वस्तु तत्सर्वंलभते हि सः ।।4।।

If birth is in the 4th *Navamsa* of the Ascendant sign, the native will become the devotee of his preceptor after being initiated by him. He will be the acquisitive of all sort of worldly material.

Notes: *Hora Ratnam* holds the similar views for the birth in this segment of *Navamsa*.

सर्वलक्षण-सम्पन्नो राजा भवति विश्रुतः ।
दीर्घायुर्बहुपुत्रश्च पञ्चमांशे प्रजायते ।।5।।

If birth be in the 5th *Navamsa* of the Ascendant sign, the native will be a famous king with all the attributes of royalty; will live long and have many children.

Notes: He will have an enriched and attractive characteristic.

स्त्रीनिर्जितः शुभैर्हीनो बहुमानी नपुंसकः ।
अर्थध्वंसी प्रमादी च षष्ठांशे जायते जनः ॥6॥

If birth be in the 6th *Navamsa* of the Ascendant sign, the native will be subjugated by the woman, sinful, highly arrogant and hermaphrodite. He will spend his money in futility and be a careless person.

Notes: The said person, according to *Hora Ratnam,* will have no issues and be involved in protracted embroilment with his detractors and be a slanderer. He will be quite an impassioned and avid person.

विक्रान्तो मतिमान् शूरः संग्रामेष्वपराजितः ।
महोत्साही च सन्तोषी जायते सप्तमांशके ॥7॥

If birth be in the 7th *Navamsa* of the Ascendant sign, the native will be enterprising and intelligent (prudent) person. He will be fearless and the conqueror of battles, highly zealous and a contended person.

Notes: Such an individual will be powerful enduring and steadfast but get easily conquered in the battle (disputes or competitions). This averment in *Hora Ratnam* is quit contrary to what has been stated in the above text. Again this does not go well with the other characteristics presaged for the native in this verse.

कृतघ्नो मत्सरी क्रूरः क्लेशभागी बहुप्रजः ।
फलकाल-परित्यागी जायते चाष्टमांशके ॥8॥

If birth takes place in the 8th Navamsa of the Ascendant sign, the native will be ungrateful and inimical to other persons. He will remain perturbed, beget many children and will be incapable of enjoying fruits of his hard labour.

Notes: He will be great exponent of his religion and

also quite proficient in different fields. He will be a level headed and self-disciplined person who will treat his subordinates and servants, in a humane manner.

क्रियासु कुशलो दक्षः सप्रतापो जितेन्द्रियः ।
भृत्यैश्च संयुतो नित्यं जायते नदमांशके ॥9॥

If the birth be in the 9th *Navamsa* of the Ascendant sign, the person concerned will be skillful in his work, ingenuous and an influential person; will have control over his senses and hold host of servants.

Notes: *Hora Ratnam* gave similar effects as contended for the 8th *Navamsa* of the Ascendant sign.

Effects of Moon Lagna (Ascendant)

देहो लग्नं वर्गषट्कोङ्गकानि प्राणश्चन्द्रो धातवोऽन्ये ग्रहेन्द्राः ।
प्राणे नष्टे देहधात्वङ्गनाशो यस्मात्तस्माच्चन्द्रवीर्यं प्रधानम् ॥1॥

Lagna (Ascendant) is the part of the body of *Shodasa Varga* (six Divisional charts). The Moon is the *Prana* (life) while rest of the planets are the *Dhatu* (elements) of the body. Once the life is gone, the body will get destroyed. Consequently, the strength of the Moon is the supreme factor in fixing, the good and the bad results.

सूर्य आत्मा नम श्चन्द्रस्तदात्मा जीवयोगवान् ।
लग्नांशाद् द्वादशांशाद्वा ग्रहाणां फलमादिशेत् ॥2॥

The Sun is the *Atama* (soul) and the Moon is the mind, through which the soul conjoins the body. Accordingly, the benefic and the malefic effects of the planets are discerned through the Ascendants of the divisional charts viz, *Navamsa, Dwadasamsa* etc.

चन्द्रः सर्वत्र बीजाभो लग्नञ्च कुसुमप्रभम् ।
फलेन सदृशोंऽशश्च भावः स्वाटुरसः स्मृत ॥3॥

In auspicious and inauspicious "Tree" of the native, the Moon will be in the form of seed, the Ascendant of flower, *Amsas* (divisions) of fruits and the houses will be in the form of taste of juice (of these fruits).

Effects of birth in various Moon signs (*Rashi*):

लोलनेत्रः सदा रोगी धर्मार्थ-कृतनिश्चयः ।
पृथुजङ्घः कृतघ्नश्च निष्पापो राजपूजितः ॥4॥
कामिनी-हृदयानन्दो दाता भीतो जलादपि ।
चण्डकर्मा मृदु श्चान्ते मेषराशौ भवेन्नरः ॥5॥

A person born with the Moon in the Aries sign, will have twinkling eyes, will remain sick; will have quest for religion and wealth, will possess thick thighs; be ungrateful, piety, favoured by the king, endear to the women and benefactor; will have water phobia and will get quickly cooled off after being enraged.

Notes: The Moon, like any other planets, gets posited in any of the 12 signs in a nativity at the time of birth and that sign, in astrological parlance, is known as *Janmarasi.* The Moon is identified with *Nakshatra* in which it is placed and the said *Nakshatra* is called *Janma Nakshatra* and by way of which *Dasa* system operates for the native. Should the intended Moon is, i) dignified and strong, ii) tenanted in a good house and iii) its lord is also well placed, the auspicious effects for the native will be full and quite evident. Depending upon weaknesses in any of these three ingredients, the results get modified proportionately. Should all the three factors become

powerless and are rendered weak; there will be no manifestation and palpability of favourable results.

Further, a strong Moon will denote sensitivity, respectively and the native will have caring nature and nurturing disposition. One gets emotionally matured and will show great amount of responsibility. On the other hand, a weak Moon will indicate disoriented personality. Such a person will find it difficult in communicating with others. A highly afflicted Moon will cause irrational perceptions, mistaken notions and psychic disorder.

Brihat Jataka, Saravali and *Hora Makarand* among other classical scriptures, notify the effects of the Moon by its position in various signs. These descriptions are by and large related to general disposition and traits of the native born with the Moon under various signs. The sum and substance of these effects are cogently narrated without making specific reference to any of these texts. This will avoid duplication and confusion in this matter.

According to these scriptures, a person born with the Moon in sign Aries the native will have round and red or copper colourd eyes, will like to take hot and vegetarian food but in a moderate degree, will be of relenting nature. He will be given to hyper sexuality and greatly fond of women and will possess ever lasting wealth. He will have weak knees and deformed nails, be haughty and have unsteady mind. He will be the eldest among his brothers and be taken to traveling and skillful in serving under other persons.

भोगी दाता शुचिर्दक्षो महासत्त्वो महामतिः ।
धनी विलासी तेजस्वी सुमित्रश्च वृषे भवेत् ॥6॥

A person born with the Moon in Taurus sign, will be given to carnal pleasures, charitable, pious and clever. He will be very strong, intelligent, wealthy, lustful and a dignified person; will have good friends.

Notes: The native will have beautiful looks and el-

egant gait with large thighs and longish face; a great benevolent; who could endure fatigue; and hold high authority and capacity to influencing others. He will have more female issues and phlegmatic disposition and will possess good discriminatory sense. He will be hunky and happy in the middle and last part of his life and will live away from his kinsmen; be a veracious eater and inclined towards women.

The Moon gets exalted in Taurus sign and in general, one gets good results, if bright (full) Moon is well posited and aspected. If the Moon is a waning mode, the benefic effects will proportionately get reduced.

मृदुवाक्यो लोलदृष्टिर्दयालुर्मैथुनप्रियः ।
गान्धर्ववित् कासरोगी कीर्तिभागी धनी गुणी ॥7॥
गौरो दीर्घः पटुर्वक्ता मेधावी च दृढ़व्रतः ।
समर्थो न्यायवादी च जायते मिथुने जनः ॥8॥

A person born with the Moon be in Gemini sign, will have attractive eyes; be generous and fond of women. He will be a celebrity and meritorious, endowed with white complexion and tall body. A clever, eloquent and a brilliant person who will have firm determination and be a capable and judicious person.

Notes: The native will have great tendency of falling for women and will enjoy sexual pleasure with barren females. He will possess striking nose (elevated) and dark eyes *(Saravali)*- red eyes (*Brihat Jataka*) and will have curling hair and sharp intellect; will be well versed in religious literatures. He will be more inclined towards material happiness rather than spirituals matters. He will be an eloquent and sweet speaker; who could be able to intuitively read others mind and be fond of music and dance. His excessive sexual indulgence will make him hermaphrodite.

कार्यकारी धनी शूरो धर्मिष्ठों गुरुवत्सलः ।
शिरोरोगी महाबुद्धिः कृपाङ्गः कृत्यवित्तमः ॥9॥
प्रवासशीलः कोषाढ्योऽबलो दुःखी सुमित्रकः ।
अनासक्तको गृहे वक्रः कर्कराशौ भवेन्नरः ॥10॥

A person born with the Moon be in Cancer sign will make him a committed worker, brave and sagacious. He will be devoted to his preceptor; will suffer (some kind of) mental illness; be highly intelligent, thin and proficient in his work (physically) and an aggrieved person. He will have lovely friends but remain quite indifferent and unattached at home.

Notes: Such a person will walk briskly. He will be carried away under the influence of women but will develop lasting friendship with good people and be inclined towards astrology. He will possess great number of houses, copious wealth which will keep fluctuating like waxing and waning Moon (ups and downs) and be amenable to kind words. He will feel comfortable in forests and water resorts. If Cancer sign be the Ascendant in a nativity and even a weak Moon is posited over there, the person concerned will enjoy fairly long life.

क्षमायुक्तः क्रियासक्तो मद्य-मांसरतः सदा ।
देशभ्रमणशील श्च शीतभीतः सुमित्रकः ॥11॥
विनयी शीघ्रकोपी च जननी-पितृवत्सलः ।
व्यसनी प्रकटो लोके सिंहराशौ भवन्नरः ॥12॥

A person born with Moon be in Leo sign, will be merciful, a workaholic (obsessed with work); be fond of meat and wine; will travel in the country; be afraid of winter (cold) and will have good friends. He will be soft but get enraged quickly; be devoted to his mother and father and addicted to some kind of vices but will be famous amongst populace.

Notes: Such a person can easily be provoked, as they possess irascible temper, which will last long. He will not have much respect and liking for the women and will procreate a few children. Hunger will cause pains and stomachache. He will have benevolent disposition but a great fighter for his cause being a principled person. He will be greatly fond of forests and mountains and will like to enjoy his sexual or private life in such secluded places. These tendencies, majestics disposition and excessive liking for meat etc., are the kind of vices which resemble with that of a lion.

विलासी सुजनाह्लादी सुभगो धर्मपूरितः ।
दाता दक्षः कविर्वृद्धो वेदशास्त्र-परायणः ॥13॥
सर्वलोकप्रियो नाट्य गान्धर्व-व्यसने रतः ।
प्रवासशीलः स्त्रीदुःखी कन्याराशौ प्रजायते ॥14॥

A person born with the Moon be in the Virgo sign, will be lethargic, loved by his friends, handsome, religious, a donor and ingenious. He will be popular amongst poets and will have faith in *Vedic* scriptures. He will be liked by all; be fond of music and dance; will get troubled by immigrants and woman folks.

Notes: The native will have attractive eyes, majestic gait and comfortable living. A soft-spoken person who will be truthful, sagacious and intelligent but given to carnal pleasure. Such a person will prefer to enjoy the house and property of others rather than live in their own (rental accommodation). Generally, will live abroad and have more daughters and less sons.

अस्थानरोषणो दुःखी मृदुभाषी कृपान्वितः ।
चलाक्षश्चललक्ष्मीको गृहमध्येऽतिविक्रमः ॥15॥
वाणिजयदक्षो देवानां पूजको मित्रवत्सलः ।
प्रवासी सुहृदामिष्टस्तुाजातो भवेन्नरः ॥16॥

A person born with the Moon be in the Libra sign, will get enraged without any reason; will feel sad; be soft spoken and kind hearted. He will have attractive eyes, unsteady income; will display heroine, be an astute businessman and devoted to God. He will be affectionate to his friends, will dwell abroad and be loved by friends.

Notes: The Moon in Libra sign at birth will make native highly respectful to duty, *Brahmins* and holy person; will be highly intelligent, knowledgable about current and possible future events and learned of *Vedic* texts. He will get influenced by the women and be given to travelling. He will protect his family but be despised by his kinsmen.

बाल्यप्रवासी क्रूरात्मा शूरः पिङ्गललोचनः ।
परदाररतो मानी निष्ठुरः स्वजने भवेत् ॥17॥
साहसप्राप्तलक्ष्मीको जनन्यामपि दुष्टधीः ।
धूर्तश्चौरकलादक्षो वृश्चिके जायते नरः ॥18॥

A person born with the Moon be in the Scorpio sign, will live abroad from child-hood; be an evil hearted and brave; will have tawny eyes; will indulge in others women and acquisitive of wealth through illegal means. He will even show evil-mind to his mother; be deceitful and skilled in thievish activities.

Notes: The physical features of such a person will be like having windy beautiful eyes, a broad chest and round shanks, thighs and knees. He will get separated from his parents and mentor (guardian) and will suffer sickness at a young age. He will receive great amount of honour from royalty or government. According to *Sarvali,* he will lose his wealth due to resentment of sovereign. He will be highly industrious and skillful who will display a great amount of valuer.

The Moon in Scorpio sign is in debilitation and as a result of which the effects will equitably get dimnished

but by good placement, and under favourable aspects from the benefic planets and the full Moon will enhance the auspicious results.

शूरः सत्यधिता युक्तः सात्त्विको जननन्दनः ।
शिल्प-विज्ञानसम्पन्नोधनाढ्यो दिव्यभार्यकः ॥19॥
मानी चरित्रससम्पन्नो ललित-प्रियभाषकः ।
तेजस्वी स्थूलदेहश्च धनुराशिभवो नरः ॥20॥

A person born with the Moon in the Sagittarius sign, will be virtuous, righteous and a popular kind. He will be skilled in sculptural art, rich and husband of a beautiful woman. He will be haughty; noble and a sweet and a soft spoken person. Who would be intellectual but possess a ponderous body.

Notes: Such a person will have long face and neck, large teeth, ears, lips and nose. Besides, will possess indistinct shoulders, disfigured nails and strong arms. He will be highly intelligent and be a man of right understanding who will generally be engaged in numerous works and proficient in fine art. He some how will not like his relatives and one cannot force the issue on him but he can be won over with kind and sweet words.

कुले हीनो वशे स्त्रीणां पण्डितः परिवादकः ।
निन्दको ललनाग्राह्यः पुत्राढ्यो मातृवत्सलः ॥21॥
धनी त्यागी सुभृत्यश्च दयालुर्बहुबान्धवः ।
परिचिन्तितसौख्यश्च मकरे जायते नरः ॥22॥

A person born with the Moon in sign Capricorn will be insignificant in his family; and subjugated by women. He will be intelligent quarrelsome, cunning and favourite of the fair sex and devoted to his mother. Such a native will be rich, a benefactor and possessed of good servants and many kinsmen who will be merciful and concerned about his comforts.

Notes: Such a native will be deeply devoted to his wife and children who will perform benevolent deeds just for the sake of outward show. He will have clarity in conversation and understanding of others and as such liked by all. He will be susceptible to cold weather or articles (like cold drinks etc.). He will not work enthusiastically but will be fond of traveling and endow with strong and liberal attitude. A stingy person who will get involved sexually with his near relatives or and a woman of low caste and be a shameless and merciless person.

दाताऽलसः कृतज्ञश्च गज-वाजि-धने श्वरः ।
शुभदृष्टिः सदा सौम्यो धन-विद्या-कृतोद्यम ॥23॥
पुण्यात्मा स्नेहयुक्तश्च स्वोपार्जित-धनान्वितः ।
शालूरकुक्षिर्निर्भीतः कुम्भराशी प्रजायते ॥24॥

A person born with the Moon in Aquarius sign, will be charitable lethargic and grateful. He will have wealth of elephants and horses, good eyesight and pleasant personality. He will seek money and learnings. A virtuous person who will attain fame through affection and will enjoy his wealth at his strength. He will possess frog like belly and be fearless.

Notes: The native will have long neck like camel, surging veins, long legs, big thighs, hips, back, lower belly and face. He will be fond of others wives and wealth and get indulged in sinful deeds. He will face ups and downs in his prosperity; will be fond of flowers, perfumes and friends. According to *Saravali,* he will beget illegal children who will be based, unjust and immoral persons and addicted to intoxicants.

गम्भीरचेष्टितः शूरः पटुवाक्यो नरोत्तमः ।
कोपनः कृपणो ज्ञानी गुणपूज्यः कुलप्रियः ॥25॥
सुरसेवी शीघ्रगामी गान्धर्वकुशलः शुभः ।
मीनराशौ समुत्पन्नो मानवो बन्धुवत्सलः ॥26॥

A person born with the Moon in Pisces sign, will work diligently; be very popular, eloquent and a superior person. He will be wrathful, niggard, but learned and respected for his meritorious qualities, loved by his family, devoted to God (religion), a brisk walker, profound musician and a pious person who will adored by his kinsmen.

Notes: Such a person will have brilliant body with perfect limbs, prominent nose and big head; will posses beautiful eyes and fair complexion. He will be fond of wife and good clothes. He will trade in seafood material and will enjoy others wealth and properties. He will have the capacity and power to put his enemies to disgrace but get influenced by the women folks. The native will have the opportunity in gaining possession of goods or treasure as a gratis rather than buying them (kind of hidden or donated wealth). He will otherwise be opulent and a learned person. As per *Saravali*, the native will be great exponent of fine art and be able to prevail upon even averse and antagonistic person; will have much scholarly knowledge of religious scriptures (*Shastras*). A soft spoken person who will be fond of women and will get easily provoked and irritated.

The Moon in this sign delivers favourable results in general, but the same get altered depending upon the Ascending of the nativity and influences of other planets.

Planets and the Moon Ascendant

The Sun in 12 houses from the Moon

चन्द्रमा सहितः सूर्यो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
विदेशगामी भोगी च कलहे कृतवासनः ॥1॥

A person born when the Sun be with the Moon, will live in the foreign land, be given to carnal plea-

sures and quarrelsome.

चन्द्राद् द्वितीयभे भानुर्जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
बहुभृत्यो यशस्वी च राजपूज्यो भवेन्नरः ॥2॥

A person born with the Sun be in the 2nd house from the Moon, will possess many servants; will be famous and honoured by the king (Government or state).

चन्द्रात् तृतीयस्थानेऽर्को जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
स्वर्णार्थी च शुचि श्चैव राजतुल्यो भवेन्नरः ॥3॥

One born with the Sun be in the 3rd house from the Moon, will make the native acquisitive of for wealth; be a pious person and comparable with the king.

चन्द्रात् चतुर्थगः सूर्यो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
मातृहन्ता भवेद्वाऽसो मातृभक्ति-विवर्जितः ॥4॥

A person born with the Sun be in the 4th house from the Moon, will obliterate or antagonise his mother.

चन्द्रत् पञ्चमभे सूर्यो यस्य जन्मनि संस्थितः।
सुताभि श्चासुखी चैव बहुपुत्रो भवेन्नरः ॥5॥

A person born with the Sun be in the 5th house from the Moon, will get aggrieved at the behest of his daughter and will procreate many children.

चन्द्रात् षष्ठगः सूर्यो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
शत्रूणां विजयी शूरः क्षात्रकर्मरतः सदा ॥6॥

One born with the Sun be in the 6th house from

the Moon, will vanquish his enemies; be chivalrous and will exert for his locality.

चन्द्रात् सप्तमगः सूर्यो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
सुस्त्रीकः शुभशील श्च राज्यमानो महातपाः ॥7॥

A person born with the Sun be in the 7th house from the Moon, will have a modest and beautiful wife; be virtuous, will be favoured by the king and will observe forbearance.

चन्द्रादष्टमगः सूर्यो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
सर्वदा क्लेशयुक्तऽसौ बहुरोगैश्च पीड़ितः ॥8॥

A person born with the Sun be in the 8th house from the Moon, will remain in agony and suffer from ailments.

चन्द्रान्नवमभे सूर्यो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
धर्मात्मा सत्यवाद च बन्धुक्लेशो सदा भवेत् ॥9॥

One born with the Sun be in the 9th house from the Moon, will be a religious and truthful person, will be troubled by his kinsmen.

चन्द्राद्दशमभे सूर्यो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
तस्य द्वारेषु तिष्ठन्ति धनिनो नात्र संशयः ॥10॥

If a person born with the Sun be in the 10th house from the Moon, the wealthy and business people will be at the attendance of the native.

चन्द्रादेकादशे सूर्यो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत।
राजगर्व्यतिवेत्ता च प्रसिद्धः कुलनायकः ॥11॥

A person born with the Sun be in the 11th house

from the Moon, will be glorified, will have knowledge of many subjects, be popular and head of the family.

चन्द्रादद्वादशभे सूर्यो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
एकनेत्रोऽल्पचक्षुर्वा सूर्यो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत् ॥12॥

One born with the Sun be in the 12th house from the Moon, will be an one-eyed person, will posses poor eye sight.

Mars in 12 houses from the Moon:

चन्द्रेण सहितो भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
रक्ताक्षी रुधिरस्त्रावी रक्तवर्णो भवेन्नरः ॥1॥

A person born when Mars be with the Moon, will have red eyes, will suffer from blood related diseases and will have red complexion.

चन्द्रात्द्वितीयभे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
धराधीशो भवेज्जातः कृषिकर्ता न संशयः ॥2॥

One born with Mars be in the 2nd house from the Moon, will be a big land lord and an agriculturist.

चन्द्रात् तृतीयभे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
चतुर्भ्रातृसमायुक्तः सुशीलः सर्वदा सुखी ॥3॥

A person born with Mars be in the 3rd house from the Moon, will have four brothers; be a gentle person and will enjoy many comforts.

चन्द्राज्जतुर्थभे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
सुखभङ्गो दरिद्रः स्यात्पुंसः स्त्री म्रियते ध्रुवम् ॥5॥

One born with Mars be in the 4th house from the

Moon, will be devoid of comforts; will suffer poverty; be a cowardice person and will lose his wife.

चन्द्रात्पञ्चमभे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
पुत्रहीनो नरः स्त्रीणां लग्ने पतति निश्चितम् ॥5॥

A person born with Mars be in the 5th house from the Moon, will be childless (if his wife also has the some combination from her Ascendant, the couple will definitely remain without any issue).

चन्द्राज्ज षष्ठभे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
अधर्मे विमुखो वीरो रक्तरोगेण पीड़ितः ॥6॥

A person born with Mars be in the 6th house from the Moon will be irreligious (atheist), brave and troubled by a blood (related) disease.

चन्द्रात् सप्तभे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
कुशीला स्त्री भवेत्तस्य सदा चाऽप्रियवादिनी ॥7॥

One born with Mars be in the 7th house from the Moon, will have wife with bad temper and will be an unaffectionate person.

चन्द्रादष्टमभे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
जीवहन्ता महापापी शील-सत्य-विवर्जितः ॥8॥

A person born with Mars be in the 8th house from the Moon, will have evil disposition, be shameless and devoid of righteous values.

चन्द्रान्नवमथे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
लक्ष्मीवांश्च भवेत्पुत्रैर्वृद्धकाले न संशयः ॥9॥

One born with Mars be in the 9th house from the

Moon, will be an acquisitive of wealth from his son at his old age.

चन्द्रात् दशमभे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
तस्य द्वारेषु तिष्ठन्ति गजा श्वाद्या न संशयः ॥10॥

A person born with Mars be in the 10th house from the Moon, definitively will have horses, elephants, (semblance of riches) and vehicles at his doorsteps.

चन्द्रादेकादशे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
राजद्वारे प्रसिद्धः स्याद्यशः-रूपसमन्वितः ॥11॥

A person born with Mars be in the 11th house from the Moon, will be the head of kings senate (legislative body), be a handsome and a celebrity.

चन्द्राद्द्वादशभे भौमो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत।
मातुश्चाऽसुखकारी च सदा कष्टप्रदायकः ॥12॥

A person born with Mars be in the 12th house from the Moon, will cause anguish to his mother and will ever remain a trouble shooter for others.

Mercury in 12 houses from the Moon:

चन्द्रेण सहितः सुख-रूप-समन्वितः।
मृषाभाषी परद्वेषी भवेद् बन्धुजनप्रियः ॥1॥

A person born when Mercury be with the Moon, will be beautiful and happy, will not remain true to his words, be inimical to others but affectionate to his family members.

चन्द्राद् द्वितीयभे सौम्ये धनधान्यसमाकुलः ।
गृहबन्धुजनप्राप्तिः शीतरोगैर्विनश्यति ।।2।।

A person born with Mercury be in the 2nd house from the Moon will possess wealth and food stuff, be happy from his kinsmen and family (members). He will die with some cold disease (Pneumonia).

चन्द्रात् सहजभे सोम्यः कुरुते चार्थसमपदः ।
राज्यलाभो भवेत्तस्य महतां सङ्गमो ध्रुवम् ।।3।।

One born with Mercury be in the 3rd house from the Moon, will amass wealth (assets) and gain kingly status. He will have association with many money lenders.

चन्द्रात् चतुर्थभे सौम्यः सर्वदा सुखकारकः ।
मातृपक्षे महालाभः सुखं जीवति मानवः ।।4।।

A person born with Mercury be in the 4th house from the Moon, will be conferred with happiness and will live comfortably on gaining wealth from his maternal side.

चन्द्रात् पञ्चमभे सौम्ये बुद्धिमांश्च विचक्षणः ।
रूपवांश्च महाकामी कुवाक्यं धारयेन्नर ।।5।।

One born with Mercury be in the 5th house from the Moon, will be intelligent, knowledgeable, handsome but be a libidinous person who will use bad language.

चन्द्रात् षष्ठगते सौम्ये कृपणः कातरो भवेत् ।
विवादे च महाभीरूः रोमशो दीर्घलोचन :।।6।।

A person born with Mercury be in the 6th house from the Moon, will be avaricious, coward, scared of controversies; will possess thick hair and broad eyes.

चन्द्रातसप्तमभे सौम्ये स्त्रीणां च वशगो नरः ।
धनाढ्यः कृपणश्चैव दीर्धायुश्च भवेन्नरः ॥7॥

A person born with Mercury be in the 7th house from the Moon, will be subjugated by the women, frugal but a rich person who will have long life.

चन्द्रादष्टमभे सौम्ये देहे शीतभयं भवेत् ।
राजमध्ये प्रसिद्धश्च शत्रूणां च भयङ्करः ॥8॥

One born with Mercury be in the 8th house from the Moon, will despise cold, be famous amongst royals (authorities) and perilous to his enemies.

चन्द्राद् धर्मगतः सौम्यः स्वधर्मस्य विरोधकः ।
अन्यधर्मरतो नृणां विरोधी दारुणो भवेत् ॥9॥

One born with Mercury be in the 9th house from the Moon, will defy his own religion and repose faith in others religion. He will oppose other persons.

चन्द्रात् दशमगे सौम्ये राजयोगी नरः सदा ।
कर्कराशौ यदा चन्द्रः कुटुम्बे नायको भवेत् ॥10॥

A person born with Mercury be in the 10th house from the Moon, will have *Rajayoga* and should the Moon be in Cancer sign, he will become chief of his family.

चन्द्रात् लाभगते सौम्ये लाभकारी पदे पदे ।
पत्नीपाणिग्रहादूर्ध्वं तस्य भाग्योदयो भवेत् ॥11॥

One born with Mercury be in the 11th house from the Moon, will post gains in his every venture and will become fortunate after marriage.

चन्द्राद् द्वादशगे सौम्ये मानवः कृपणो भवेत् ।
तत्सुतस्य जयो नास्ति लभते च पराजयम् ॥12॥

A person born with Mercury be in the 12th house from the Moon, will be miser and his children will also not be successful. He will be a loser all the times.

Jupiter in 12 houses from the Moon:

चन्द्रेण सहिते जीवे दीर्घजीवी भवेन्नरः ।
व्याधिना रहितः शूरो निर्धनो न कदाचन ॥1॥

A person born when Jupiter be posited with the Moon, will have long life, will be free from diseases, valorous and will always remain wealthy.

चन्द्राद् द्वितीयभे जीवे राजमान्यः शतायुषः ।
अत्युग्रश्च प्रतापी च धर्मिष्ठः पापवर्जितः ॥2॥

One born with Jupiter be in the 2nd house from the Moon, will receive due regards from royalty; will be over aggressive, will have long life, be a dignified and a religious person who will be free from all sins.

चन्द्रात्तृतीयभे जीवे नराणां वल्लभो भवेत् ।
धनवृद्धिः पितुर्गेहे सप्तदशे तथा ॥3॥

A person born with Jupiter be in the 3rd house from the Moon will become famous and the age of 17 year and his father will have massive growth of his wealth.

चन्द्राश्चतुर्थभे जीवे नरः सुखविवर्जितः ।
मातृपक्षे महाकष्टी परेषां गुहकर्मकृत ।।4।।

One born with Jupiter be in the 4th house from the Moon, will be devoid of comfort, will suffer from his mother side. He will serve in others houses.

चन्द्रात्पञ्मभे जीवे दिव्यदृष्टिर्भवेन्नरः ।
तेजस्वी पुत्रवां श्चैव महोग्रश्च महाधनी ।।5।।

A person born with Jupiter be in the 5th house from the Moon, will possess divine sight, be glorious, will have sons (children), be very aggressive and enormously rich.

चन्द्रश्च षष्ठगे जीवे उदासी गृहवर्जितः ।
आयुर्बद्ध भवेत्पुंसां भिक्षावृत्त्या व्यवस्थितः ।।6।।

A person born with Jupiter be in the 6th house from the Moon, will cause sadness, be devoid of house and despite having long life he will subsist on begging and doing menial work.

चन्द्रादष्टमभे जीवे देहरोगी सदा नरः ।
स्थूलदेही क्लीब-पाण्डुर्गृहमध्ये च नायकः ।।7।।

One born with Jupiter be in the 7th house from the Moon, will enjoy good longevity, will have bulky body, be thrifty and impotent (unable to procreate), will suffer from yellow disease (Jaundice) and will be the chief of the family.

चन्द्रादष्टमभे जीवे देहरोगी सदा नरः ।
सुतातोऽपि महाक्लेशी सुखं स्वप्ने न दृश्यते ।।8।।

A person born with Jupiter be in the 8th house from the Moon, will cause ailment to the native who will get involved in conflicts. He will have eminent father and will not remain happy even in dreams.

चन्द्रान्नवमभे जीवे धर्मिष्ठो धनपूरितः ।
सुमार्गे सुगतश्चैव देवगुर्वोश्च सेवकः ॥9॥

A person born with Jupiter be in the 9th house from the Moon, will be pious, rich, virtuous and devoted to his preceptors and Gods.

चन्द्राद्दशमभे जीवो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत् ।
पुत्र-दार-परित्यागी तपस्वी च भवेन्नरः ॥10॥

One born with Jupiter be in the 10th house from the Moon, will resort to self mortification after relinquishing his wife and children.

चन्द्रादेकादशे जीवो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत ।
वाहनादिसुखेनाढ्यो राजतुल्यो भवेन्नरः ॥11॥

A person born with Jupiter be in the 11th house from the Moon, will be bestowed comforts of vehicle etc., and a royal status.

चन्द्राद्द्वादशभे जीवो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत् ।
स्वकुटुम्ब-विरोधी च सुखं शत्रोर्दिशेद् गृहे ॥12॥

One born with Jupiter be in the 12th house from the Moon, will provide comforts to his enemies even after relinquishing his family members.

Venus in 12 houses from the Moon:

चन्द्रेण सहितः शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
जले मृत्युर्भवेत्तस्य सन्निपातोऽहि हिंसया ॥1॥

A person born when Venus be with the Moon, will die by drowning, will form fall victim to the of snake's anger.

चन्द्राद्द्वितीयभे शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
महाधनी महाज्ञानी राजतुल्यो न संशयः ॥2॥

One born with Venus be in the 2nd house from the Moon, will make him copiously rich; will incredibly enjoy a royal status.

चन्द्रात् सहजभे शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
धर्मिष्ठो बुद्धिमांश्चैव म्लेच्छतो लाभदायकः ॥3॥

A person born with Venus be in the 3rd house from the Moon, besides being pious will be intelligent and will earn wealth through low-caste persons (menial people).

चन्द्रात् चतुर्थगः शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
कफाधिको महाक्षामो वार्द्धक्ये धनपूरितः ॥4॥

A person born with Venus be in the 4th house from the Moon, will suffer from *(Kapha)* Phlegm disorder will possess slender physique and will have enough wealth at his old age.

चन्द्रात् पञ्चमगः शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
बहुकन्या-प्रजावान-सः धनाढ्योऽप्यशोन्वितः ॥5॥

A person born with Venus in the 5th house from

the Moon, will have many female issues; will be infamous besides being rich.

चन्द्रात् षष्ठगृहे शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
दुर्व्ययोद्भवकारी च सङ्ग्रामे च पराजितः ॥6॥

One born with Venus in the 6th house from the Moon will become suddenly fearful due to reckless and excessive spendings. He will get defeated in battle. (May lose in competition).

चन्द्रात् सप्तमभे शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
प्रसिद्धो हि महायोद्धा दाताभोक्ता महाधनी ॥7॥

A person born with Venus be in the 7th house from the Moon, will be glorified, highly valorous, benefactor, given to carnal pleasure and be enormously rich.

चन्द्रादष्टमभे शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
पुरुषार्थविहीनोऽसौ शङ्कितश्च पदे पदे ॥8॥

One born with Venus be in the 8th house from the Moon, will not be a hard worker, be unskilled, and will be doubtful of his every movement.

चन्द्राद् धर्मगतः शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
बहुभ्राता तथा मित्र-भगिनीबहुलो भवेत् ॥9॥

A person born with Venus be in the 9th house from the Moon, will have many brothers, sisters and friends.

चन्द्राद्दशमभे शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
माता-पित्रोः सुखप्राप्तिर्जीवितं तु बृहद्भवेत् ॥10॥

A person born with Venus in the 10th house from the Moon, will be conferred with happiness from his mother and father and will live a long life.

चन्द्रादेकादशे शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
बह्वायुश्च भवेत् तस्य रिपु-रोग-विवर्जितः ॥11॥

A person born with Venus be in the 11th house from the Moon, will be long lived, be devoid of sickness (good health) and enemies.

चन्द्राद् द्वादशभे शुक्रो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
परदारतो नित्यं लम्पटो ज्ञानहीनकः ॥12॥

One born with Venus be in the 12th house from the Moon, will indulge with women (opposite sex), be lascivious and an unintelligent person (dull headed).

Saturn in 12 houses from the Moon:

चन्द्रेण सहितो मन्दो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
रोगयुक्तोऽर्थहीनश्च बन्धुहीनोऽथवा भवेत् ॥1॥

A person born with Saturn be in the same house (sign) that of the Moon, will destroy native's life, wealth and the kinsmen (i.e., will cause devastation to health, squandering of wealth and obliteration of co-borns or relatives).

चन्द्राद् द्वितीयभे मन्दो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
मातुश्च कष्टकारी च अजीक्षीरेण जीवति ॥2॥

One born with Saturn be in the 2nd house from the Moon, will cause sufferings to the native's mother and he will be nourished with the goat milk.

चन्द्रात् सहजभागी मन्दो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत् ।
बहुकन्या भवेत् तस्य उत्पद्य म्रियते ध्रुवम् ॥3॥

A person born with Saturn be in the 3rd house from the Moon, will procreate many daughters who will die soon after their births.

चन्द्राच्चतुर्थगो मन्दो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत् ।
महापौरुषकारी च शत्रुहन्ता न संशयः ॥4॥

One born with Saturn be in the 4th house from the Moon, will by highly industrious and will destroy his enemies.

चन्द्रात् पञ्चमगो मन्दो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत् ।
नारी श्यामलवर्णाऽस्य तथा च प्रियवादिनी ॥5॥

One born with Saturn in the 5th house from the Moon, one's wife will have dark complexion but she will be a sweet conversationalist.

चन्द्रात षष्ठीगृहे मन्दो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत् ।
महाक्लेशी च कष्टी च आयुर्हीनो भवेन्नरः ॥6॥

A person born with Saturn in the 6th house from the Moon will have to endure disputes and turbulences in his life and will be short lived.

चन्द्रात् सप्तमराशिस्थो यदा स्याद् रविनन्दनः ।
महाधर्मी च दाता च बहुस्त्रीणां करग्रहः ॥7॥

One born with Saturn be in the 7th house from the Moon, will be religious and a charitable person, who will marry many women.

Notes: He might marry again after the death of his wife or will have more than one wives.

चन्द्रान्नवमगो मन्दो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
पितुश्च कष्टकारी च बहुदाने शुभं भवेत् ॥8॥

A person born with Saturn be in the 8th house from the Moon, will cause trouble to his father. He will gain prosperity by giving liberal donations.

चन्द्रान्नवमगो मन्दो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
तदा तस्य दशाकाले धर्महानिः प्रजायते ॥9॥

One born with Saturn be in the 9th house from the Moon, will lose faith in his religion during the Major and Sub-period of Saturn.

चन्द्राद्दशमगो मन्दो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
नृपतुल्यो भवेद्देही कृपणो धनपूरितः ॥10॥

One born with Saturn be in the 10th house from the Moon, will be a thrifty person despite being wealthy identical to a king (a copiously rich person).

चन्द्रादेकादशे मन्दो जन्मकाले भवेद्यदि।
तदा पशुधनैर्युक्तो दीर्घायुश्च सुखी नरः ॥11॥

A person born with Saturn be in the 11th house from the Moon, will have herd of cattle, be long lived and will lead a comfortable life.

चन्द्राद् द्वादशभे मन्दो जन्मकाले यदा भवेत्।
निर्धनो भिक्षुकश्चैव धर्मेणाऽपि विवर्जित ॥12॥

On born with Saturn be in the 12th house from the Moon, will be poor and will subsist on begging (a mendicant). He will also be an irreligious person.

Notes: Such a person is regularly engaged in begging or remain dependant on donations.

Rahu in 12 houses from the Moon:

प्रथमे दशमे धर्मे चन्द्राद्यदि भवेत्तमः ।
बाल्यकाले सुखी स स्याद् वृद्धकाले महाधनी॥1॥

A person born with *Rahu* be in the same house (sign) that of the Moon, or be in the 10th or 9th house from the Moon, will remain happy in his childhood and will become enormously wealthy at his old age.

तृतीयैकादशे षष्ठे राहुश्चन्द्राद् भवेद् यदि ।
स राजा राजमन्त्री वा धनधान्य-समाकुलः ॥2॥

A person born with *Rahu* be in the 3rd, the 6th or the 11th house from the Moon, on being endowed with rulership or ministership (a senator), will acquire great amount of wealth and food grains.

चतुर्थे सप्तमे राहुश्चन्द्रतो यदि जायते ।
माता पिता तथा नारी तस्य कष्टेन संयुताः ॥3॥

One born with *Rahu* be in the 4th or the 7th house from the Moon, ones mother, father and wife will remain in distress.

धने व्ययेऽष्टमे स्थाने चन्द्राद्राहुः यदा भवेत् ।
धनमानाहसंयुक्तः सुखं स्वप्ने न दृश्यते ॥4॥

A person born with *Rahu* be in the 2nd or the 8th house from the Moon, will not draw happiness from his wealth and assets of other worldly materials and self-esteemed.

पञ्चमे च यदा राहुश्चन्द्राज्जलज-सम्भवम्।
निधनं चापि संसिद्धमापदश्च पदे पदे ॥5॥

A person born with *Rahu* be in the 5th house from the Moon, will have fear of death from water borne creatures (like crocodile, alligator etc.); will encounter obstacles at every step (i.e. his entire life will be full of struggle).

Notes: The effects of Ketu have not been narrated by the author but the above results be adopted, as Ketu has broadly the same disposition as that of Rahu.

Judging longevity through signs (*Rashi*):

Aries Sign:

अश्विनी-भरणी-कृत्तिकापादे मेषराशिः-भौमक्षेत्रे जन्मतो नवपाद-फलम्-प्रथमे पदे राज्यवान् 1, द्वितीये धनवान् 2, तृतीये विद्वान् 3, चतुर्थे देवगुरुभक्तः 4, पञ्चमे चौरः 5, षष्ठे कालभाषा-हीनः 6, सप्तमगे योगीन्द्रः 7, अष्टमे निर्धनः 8, नवमे शुभलक्षणः 9, मासे 1 कष्टम्, अल्पमृत्युश्च-1, 13 वर्षयोः जलघातः, 18 वर्षे घातः, 64 वर्षे अङ्गरोगः, 50 वर्षे चौरलोहपीड़ा उपघातः। यदा शुभग्रहं निरीक्षते तदा जीवति, वर्ष 75 मास 2 घटी 15 पल 15 पर्यन्तं-कार्तिकमासे चतुर्थ्यां तिथौ, मङ्गलवासरे, भरणी-नक्षत्रे देहं त्यजति॥1॥

Now I will write about longevity derived through *Rashi* (Sign). Each sign is comprised of nine quarters of *Nakshatras* (a *Nakshatra* consists 4 quarters). In other words, two and a quarter *Nakshatras* will make one sign. The general effects of each quarter and

longevity ascribed to these quarters, identical to a sign, have been described hereafter.

An Aries sign is comprised of *Ashwini Nakshatra* (4 quarters), *Bharani* (4 quarters) and *Krittika* (1 quarter). Aries sign is ruled by Mars. A person born in the Ist quarter of the Aries sign, will become king, 2nd quarter – wealthy, 3rd quarter – learned, 4th quarter – devotee of teacher *(Guru)* and the God, 5th quarter – a thief, 6th quarter – an uneducated, 7th quarter – a *Yogi* –(ascetic), 8th quarter – poor and the 9th quarter will attribute auspiciousness.

A person born in Aries sign will suffer sickness in the Ist month of the birth (may possibly face death); a fear of drowning in the Ist and the 13th year of age; will face a severe shock in the 18th year; will suffer from a disease in the 64th year and in the 54th year. The native will be troubled by thieves, suffer an injury caused by iron and through mischief. If the Moon is aspected by a benefic planet, the native will live upto 75 years, 2 months, 15 *Ghatis* and 15 *Palas* and will die in *Krittika Maasa* on the 4th *Tithi,* Tuesday in the *Bharani Nakshatra*.

Taurus sign:

कृत्तिकायास्त्रयः पादा रोहिणी मृगाशिरोऽर्द्धं वृषराशिः शुक्र क्षेत्र जन्मतो नवपादफलम्-प्रथमे यशस्वी 1, सुतवान् 2, शूरः 3, शुभलक्षणः 4, विद्यावान् 5, सौभाग्यवान् 6, कुलमण्डनः 7, धनधान्यसमर्थः 8, परदारचौरः 9, वर्षेषु-3, 6, 33, 46, 52, 63 एषु अग्नि-लोह-साण्डसर्प्पकष्ट-देवदोष-घाता एते अल्पमृत्यवो यदा व्यतिक्रामति, तदा वर्षे 85 मास 6 दिन 7-माघमासे शुक्ल-पक्षे तिथौ 9 शुक्रदिने, रोहिणी नक्षत्रे, अर्धरात्रे देहं त्यजति॥2॥

Taurus sign is comprised of 3 quarters of *Krittika,* 4 quarters of *Rohini* and 2 quarters of *Mrigashira, Nakshatras* and is ruled by Venus. One born in the Ist quarter will be a reputed person; 2nd quarter be blessed with sons; 3rd quarter- will confer auspiciousness; 4th quarter- be a learned one; 6th quarter- will be fortunate; 7th quarter- be a pride of the family; 8th quarter- will be possessed of wealth and food grains; and in 9th quarter- the native will have fondness for other women.

A person born in Taurus sign will be apprehensive of danger from fire, iron, bull, snake, ailments, curse of deity in the 3rd, 6th, 33rd, 52nd and the 63rd year of his life. If the native escapes from all the dangers, he will live up to 85 years, 6 months and 7 days and will die at the midnight of Friday on the 8th *Tithi,* of *Shukla Paksha* of *Magha Maasa* during *Rohini Nakshatra.*

Gemini sign:

मृगशिरोऽर्द्ध - आर्द्रा-पुनर्वसु-पादत्रयं मिथुनराशिः बुधक्षेत्रे जन्मतो नवपादफलम्-प्रथमे भाग्यवान् 1, निर्धनः 2, कुत्सितभाषी 3, धनेश्वरः 4, भाग्यवान् 5, धनधान्यभोगी 6, चौरः 7, महात्मसिद्धः 8, देवगुरुमाननीकः 9, कष्टमासाः 6, वर्षे 6 अङ्गरोगः, वर्षे 10 चक्षुःपीड़ा, 11, 18 वर्षयोः घातः, वर्षेषु 24, 53, 63 अलमृत्युः। यदा शुभग्रह-निरीक्षितो भवति तदा जीवति, वर्षे 85 पौषमासे कृष्णपक्षे अष्टमी तिथौ दिने, बुधवासरे हस्त नक्षत्रे प्रथम प्रहरे देहं त्यजति॥3॥

Gemini sign consists of 2 quarters of *Mrigashira,* 4 quarters of *Ardra* and 3 quarters of *Punarvasu Nakshatra.* This sign is ruled by Mercury. A person born in the Ist quarter- will be fortunate; in the 2nd quarter- be a pauper; in the 3rd quarter- bad

mouthed; in the 4th quarter- be rich; in the 5th quarter- will prosper; in the 6th quarter- will have wealth and food grain and be given to carnal pleasure; in the 7th quarter- be a thief; in the 8th quarter- a pious person; and in the 9th quarter- will be devoted to preceptor and God.

A person born in Gemini sign will get distressed in the 6th month, will suffer ailment in the 6th year. He will suffer eye trouble and injuries in the 11th and the 18th year of his life; will face death like sufferings in the 24th, 53rd and 63rd year.

If the Moon is aspected by benefic planets, the native will live up to 85 years and will die on Wednesday on the 8th *Tithi* of *Krishna Paksha* in the first quarter of *Ardra Nakshatra*.

Cancer sign:

पुनर्वसुपादमेकं-पुष्य-आश्लेषान्तं कर्कराशिः चन्द्रक्षेत्रे-प्रथमे धनवान् महीपतिः 2, मुनीश्वरः 3, विद्यावान् 4, धर्मवान् 5, चौरः 6, निर्धनः 7, देश-'पतिः 8, कुलमण्डनः 9; अल्पमृत्यु-दिनम् 11, कष्ट-मासम् 9, वर्षे 1 रोगः, वर्षे 20 लोहघातः, वर्षयोः 27, 35 अल्पमृत्युदोषः, वर्षे 45 देवदोषः, वर्षयोः 55, 61 अल्पमृत्युः, राजकष्टम्, असाध्यरोगः, अग्नि-सर्प-जल-वष-व्याघ्र-घाताः। यदा शुभग्रह-निरीक्षितस्तदा वर्षे 70, मासे 5, दिने 3, फाल्गुन-मासे शुक्लपक्षे 4 तिथौ 4 प्रहरे गोधूलिकवेलायां देहं त्यजति।4।

Sign Cancer is comprised of 1 quarter of *Punarvasu,* 4 quarters each of *Pusya* and *Ashlesha Nakshatras.* The lord of the sign is the Moon. A person born in the Ist quarter, will be wealthy; in the 2nd quarter- be a king; in the 3rd quarter- will be superior amongst hermits; in the 4th quarter- be a scholarly person; in the 5th quarter- be devoted to religion; in

the 6th quarter- will have thievish attitude; in the 7th quarter- will become a pauper; in the 8th quarter- will be respected in his own country; in the 9th quarter- be a gem of his clan or family.

The native of Cancer sign will have fear of death on the 11th day of his birth; will be troubled in the 9th month; will fall sick in the first year; will face injury through water in the 7th year; will contract some disease in the 9th year; an injury will be caused by way of water (drowning etc.) in the 13th year; some limbs will get affected in the 16th year; injury will be afflicted through iron (deep cut or stabbing etc.) and early death in 27th and 35th year and be cursed by deity in the 45th year, in 55th or 61st year the death may occur, will face state punishment, will suffer some serious disease, injuries due to fire, water, bull or lion. If the Moon get aspected by the auspicious planets, the native will live up to 70 years, 5 month and 3 days and will die at the time of sunset on the 4th *Tithi, Shukla Paksha* and in *Phalguni Maasa*.

Leo Sign:

मघा च पूर्वाफाल्गुनी-उत्तराफाल्गुनीपादे सिंहराशिः। सूर्यक्षेत्रे जन्मतः प्रथमे राजमान्यः 1, धनेश्वर, 2, तीर्थवासी 3, पुत्रवान् 4, स्वपक्षहीनः 5, मातापितृतारकः 6, राजमान्यः 7, धनधान्यसमर्थः 8, निध्नः 9, चौरभयः 8, तथा वर्षे 1 कष्टम्, वर्षयोः 10, 15 अङ्गरोगः, वर्षयोः 25, 45 देवदोष-सन्निपातः, वर्षयोः 51, 61 'घातः, शुभनिरीक्षितश्चेत्-अल्पमृत्युर्यदा व्यतिक्रामति तदा जीवति, वर्षे 65 श्रावणमासे शुक्लपक्षे 10 तिथौ ज्येष्ठानक्षत्रे रविवासरे प्रथमप्रहरे देहं त्यजति॥5॥

Leo sign contains 4 quarters each of *Magha* and *Uttara Phalguni* and 1 quarter of *Poorva Phalguni Nakshatra*. The Sun is the ruler of the sign. A person

born in the first quarter will be honoured by the king; in the 2nd quarter- will be wealthy; in the 3rd quarter- will live at sacred places; in the 4th quarter- be blessed with sons; in the 5th quarter- deserted by his own people; in the 6th quarter- be devoted to his parents; in the 7th quarter- commended by the royalty; in the 8th quarter- will be opulent and in the 9th quarter- will be poor.

The native born in Cancer sign will have fear of theft in the 8th month, will get distressed in the first year; will face ailments in the 10th and 15th years; will suffer from curse of deities (*Deva Dosha*) and a fear of fall in the 24th and 45th years; will sustain a severe below (attack) in the 51st and 61st years. If the Moon is aspected by the benefic planets, it will ward off early death and the native will live up to 65 years. The death will take places in the 10th *Tithi* in the *Shukla Paksha* of *Poorva Phalguni Nakshatra,* on Sunday in the first *Pahra* (morning- Sunrise time).

Virgo Sign:

उत्तरायास्त्रयः पादा-हस्त-चित्राऽर्द्ध कन्याराशिः। बुधक्षेत्रे जन्मतः प्रथमे निर्धनः 1, पुत्रहीनः 2, शत्रुमारकः 3, धनवान् 4, भोगी 5, पुत्रवान् 6, राजमान्यः 7, सर्वसमर्थः 8, पराक्रमी-मातापितृगुरुभक्तः 9; मासे 3 वर्षे 3 अङ्गरोगः, 1, 13 वर्षयोः चक्षुःपीड़ा जलघातश्च, वर्षे 26 अङ्गरोगो देव-पीड़ा च, वर्षे 33 लोहघातः वर्षे 43 अङ्गरोगः- एतानि वर्षाणिअल्पमृत्य। यदा शुभग्रह-निरीक्षितो भवति तदा जीवति, वर्षे 84 भाद्रपद मासे शुक्लपक्षे 9 तिथौ बुधवासरे मूलनक्षत्रे गोधूलिकवेलायां देहं त्यजति॥6॥

Virgo sign is comprised of 3 quarters of *Uttara Phalguni,* a quarter of *Hasta* and 2 quarters of *Chitra Nakshatras*. The lord of the sign is Mercury. Native born in the Ist quarter will be poor; in the 2nd quar-

ter- will be bereft of son; in 3rd quarter- will be devoid of enmity (will face no opposition); in the 4th quarter- wealthy; in the 5th quarter- be a voluptuous; in the 6th quarter- will procreate a son; in the 7th quarter – will receive royal honour; in the 8th quarter- be an omnipotent; in the 9th quarter- will be energetic, devoted to his mother, father and *Guru* (preceptor).

The native born in Virgo signs will have fear of sickness in the 3 months and 3 years of age; will suffer from eyes ailments in the Ist and the 13th year; be hurt by water (possible an incident of drowning); will contract disease in some part of his body in the 26th year; will be injured by means of iron in 33 year; will again catch up disease in some part of his body in the 43rd year which may cause an early death;

If the Moon is aspected the auspicious plants, the native will die at the age of 84 years in the 9th *Tithi* of *Shukla Paksha* of the *Bhadra* month when *Moola Nakshatra* will be prevailing identical with Wednesday.

Libra Sign:

चित्राऽर्द्ध-स्वाती-विशाखा-पादत्रयं तुलाराशिः। शुक्रक्षेत्रे जन्मतो नवपादफलम्-प्रथम धनभोगी 1, धनेश्वर5 2, निर्धनः 3, भाषाहीनः 4, ज्ञातकर्मा 5, परदारचौरः 6, मातापितृतारकः 7, राजमान्यः 8, भाग्यवान् 9। मासे 4 कष्टम्, मासे 16 अङ्गवृद्धिः, वर्षे 3 कष्टम, वर्षे 16 जलघातः, 21, 33 वर्षयोः अङ्गरोगः, 41 वर्षे अङ्गवृद्धिः, वर्षे 51 देवदोषः, वर्षे 61 अल्पमृत्यु। यदा शुभग्रह-निरीक्षितो भवति तदा जीवति-वर्षे 85 वैशाखमासे शुक्लपक्षे तिथौ 13 शुक्रवासरे चित्रानक्षत्रे मध्याह्नवेलायां देहं त्यजति॥7॥

Sign Libra, contains 2 quarters of *Chitra,* 4 quarters of *Swati* and 3 quarters of *Vishakha Nakshatras.* This sign is ruled by Venus. A person born in the Ist quarter, will enjoy riches; in the 2nd quarter- a wealthy person (*Dhaneshwara*); in the 3rd- quarter be poor; in the 4th quarter- will be dumb; in the 5th quarter- be industrious; in the 6th quarter- will entice other wife; in the 7th quarter- will be subservient to his mother and father; in the 8th quarter- be honoured by the king (Government); in the 9th quarter- will be fortunate.

A birth of Libra sign will bring about trouble and sickness in the 4th and the 16th months; injuries through water will be on card in the 3rd and the 16th years; will have fear of disease (in some organ of his body) in the 21st and 33rd years; growth in some part of the body will come about in the 41st year; will face a of curse of the God (deity) in 51st year. Death may occur in the 61st year.

Should the Moon receive benefic aspects, the native will be saved from the early death and will live up to 85 years and will leave the mortal body in the midday of Friday on the 13th *Tithi* of *Shukla Paksha* of *Vishakha Maasa* and during *Chitra Nakshatra.*

Scorpio Sign:

विशाखापादमेकमनुराधाज्येष्ठान्तं वृश्चिकराशिः। भौमक्षेत्रे जन्मतः प्रथम धनेश्वरः 1, यशवान् 2, आगमवान् 3, महान्तिकः 4, कुलमण्डनः 5, धनधान्यसमर्थः 6, विद्यावान् 7, राजमान्यः 8, यशस्वी 9; मासे 2 कष्टम्, वर्षे 7 अङ्गरोगो लौहघातश्च, वर्षे 45 अङ्गरोगः, वर्षे 75 अल्पमृत्युः। यदा शुभग्रह-निरीक्षितस्तदा जीवति, वर्षे 75 मासे 2 दिने 7-ज्येष्ठमासे कृष्णपक्षे तिथौ 11 मङ्गलवासरे रेवती नक्षत्रे प्रथम प्रहरे देहं त्यजति॥8॥

Scorpio sign is comprised of 1 quarter of *Vishakha* and 4 quarters each of *Anuradha* and *Jyestha Nakshatras*. The sign Scorpio is ruled by Mars. A person born in the Ist quarter, will be wealthy; in the 2nd quarter- will be famous; in the 3rd quarter- will have premonitory intuitions; in the 4th quarter- a highly diplomatic; in the 5th quarter- a gem of his family (will bring accolades to his family); in the 6th quarter- an acquisitive of wealth; in the 7th quarter- a learned person; in the 8th quarter- will be honoured by the king and in the 9th quarter- he will earn high reputation.

A person born in Scorpio sign will face troubles in the 2nd month; will get sick in the 7th year; will get injured by way of water (could be in a dawning incident) in the 8th year; will get hurt through tree (may have a fall from the tree) in the 11th year; in the 32nd and 35th years will get sick and hurt by iron (may be knifed). He will contact disease in some organ of his body in the 45th year and death will occur in the 65th year.

If the Moon is aspected by the benefic planets, the native will live up to 75 years, 2 months and 7 days and will leave the mortal body in the Ist *Pahara* (sun rise) of the *Jyeshta Maasa* identical with the 11th *Tithi* of *Krishna Paksha* during *Revati Nakshatra*.

Sagittarius Sign:

मूलं च पूर्वाषाढ़ा-उत्तराषाढ़ापादे धनुराशिः। गुरुक्षेत्रे जन्मतः-प्रथमे ज्ञानवान् 1, निर्धनः 2, नीचकर्मकारकः 3, राजमान्यः 4, क्रोधी 5, पुत्रवान् 6, कामलम्पटः 7, धनेश्वरः 8, रुधिरविकारी 9; मासे 5 वर्षे 3 कष्टम्, वर्षे 9 अङ्गरोगः, वर्षे 11 चक्षुःपीड़ा, वर्षे 16 जलघातः, वर्षे 24 तथा 36

अङ्गरोगः, वर्षे 47, 57, 67 सर्प-जलघातः, अल्पमृत्युः। यदा शुभग्रह-निरीक्षितस्तदा जीवति, वर्षे 85 आषाढ़मासे शुक्लपक्षे तिथौ 1 गुरुवासरे पुष्यनक्षत्रे गोधूलिवेलायां देहं त्यजति॥9॥

This sign consists of 4 quarters each of *Moola* and *Poorva Ashada* and 1 quarter of *Uttara Ashada Nakshatras.* Jupiter is the lord of the sign. A person born in the Ist quarter, will be learned; in the 2nd - be a poor person; in the 3rd quarter- will be a base worker; in the 4th quarter- of commended by the king; in the 5th quarter- be of a high temper; in the 6th quarter- will beget son; in the 7th quarter- be libidinous; in the 8th quarter- will be rich; in the 9th quarter- will suffer from blood related diseases.

A person born in Sagittarius sign will get distressed and will have fear of disease in the 5th month; 6th year and 9th year; in 11th year will have eye trouble; in 16th year will face water accident. He will suffer from snake phobia in the 24th, 36th, 47th, 57th and 67th years and will die due to fear of water (by drowning).

If the Moon is aspected by auspicious planets, the native will live up to 85 years and will leave the mortal body on Thursday during Ashada *Maasa* on the Ist *Tithi* of *Shukla Paksha* at the dusk time when *Pushya Nakshatra* will be ruling.

Capricorn Sign:

उत्तरायास्त्रयः पादाः श्रवण-धनिष्ठाऽर्द्धं मकरराशिः। शनिक्षेत्रे जन्मतः प्रथमे अङ्गहीनः 1, गुरुभक्तः 2, परदाररतः 3, शुभलक्षणः 4, देवांशः 5, पुत्रवान् 6, उत्तमः 7, महीपतिः 8, उभयपक्षतारकः धनेश्वरः 9; मासे 3 कष्टम्, मासे 1 देवदोष-पीड़ा, वर्षे 3 अङ्गरोगः, वर्षे 5, 7 देवदोषः, वर्षे

10 अङ्गरोगः, अग्निपीड़ा, वर्षे 32 लौह-घातः, वर्षे 33 कष्टम्, वर्षे 43 तथा 51 अल्पमृत्युः। यदा शुभग्रहनिरीक्षितो भवति तदा जीवति, वर्षे 61 कार्तिके मासे देवदोषः। अनन्तरम्-अल्पमृत्युर्यदा व्यतिक्रामति तदा जीवति, वर्षे 81 कार्तिक शुक्लपक्षे तिथौ 5 शुक्रवासरे श्रवण नक्षत्रे देहं त्यजति॥10॥

Capricorn sign is comprised of 3 quarters of *Uttara Ashada*, 4 quarters of *Shravana* and 2 quarters of *Dhanishta Nakshatras.* The sign lord is Saturn. A person born in the Ist quarter will incurred loss of limb; in the 2nd quarter- will be devoid of preceptor; in the 3rd quarter- will augur happiness; in the 4th quarter- will be involved with other women; in the 5th quarter- be devoted to God; in the 6th quarter- will beget sons; in the 7th quarter- be par excellence; in the 8th quarter- will be a land lord; in the 9th quarter- will elevate his families and will become wealthy person.

A person born in Capricorn sign will face troubled time in the Ist and 3rd months and also in 3rd, 5th, 7th, 10th, 32nd, 33rd, 43rd and 51st years.

If the Moon is under auspicious aspects, the native will be saved from the death in the 61st year which may come by due to curse from deity and then will live up to 81 years. He will die on Friday in the 5th *Tithi* of *Shukla Paksha* of *Krittika Maasa* in the time of *Shravana Nakshatra.*

Aquarius Sign:

धनिष्ठाऽर्द्ध-शततारकाः-पूर्वाभाद्रपदायाः-त्रयं कुम्भराशिः। शनिक्षेत्रे जन्मतः प्रथमे मध्यमः 1, श्रीमान् 2, कष्टी-भाषाहीनः 3, पुत्रवान् 4, राजमान्यः 5, पापकर्म-हीनः 6, योगीन्द्र 7, अङ्गहीनः 8, शुभलक्षणः 9 तथा कष्टम्-दिने 7, अल्पमृत्युः वर्षयोः 18, 32, शुभग्रह-निरीक्षितो भवति तथा जीवति वर्ष 61; माघमासे शुक्लपक्षे तिथौ 2 गुरुवासरे उत्तरा भाद्रपदा नक्षत्रे

मृत्युर्भवति॥11॥

Aquarius sign will have 2 quarters of *Dhanishta,* 4 quarters of *Shatbisha* and 3 quarters of *Poorva Bhadra Nakshatras.* This sign is ruled by Saturn. A person born in the Ist quarter will be mediocre; in the 2nd quarter- be a gentle person; in the 3rd quarter- will be a trouble shooter and will have bad tongue; in the 4th quarter- will beget sons; in the 5th quarter- will be conferred with honour by the king; in the 6th quarter- be a pious person; in the 7th quarter- be a *Yogi* (follower of the Yogic system of philosophy); in the 8th quarter- will lose some limb; in the 9th quarter- will augur auspiciousness.

A person born in Aquarius sign will be troubled on the 7th day in the 18th year. He will face an early death in the 32nd year.

Should the Moon be aspected by the benefic planets, the native will live up to 61 years and will die on Thursday on the 2nd *Tithi* of *Shukla Paksha* of *Magha Maasa* when *Uttara Bhadra Nakshatra* will be ruling.

Pisces Sign:

पर्वाभाद्रपदमेकम्-उत्तराभाद्रपद-रेवत्यन्तं मीनराशिः। जीव-क्षेत्रे जन्मतः प्रथमे धनवान् 1, कालज्ञानहीनः 2, लम्पटः 3, धनवान् 4, चौरः 5, कपटी 6, निर्धनः 7, भाग्यवान् 8 अक्लेशः 9; कष्टम् वर्षयो5 18, 33; शुभग्रह-निरीक्षितस्तदा जीवति, वर्षे 61 माघमासे शुक्लपक्षे तिथौ 12 पुनर्वसुनक्षत्रे गुरुवासरे प्रातःकाले देहं त्यजति॥12॥

Pisces will contain one quarter of *Poorva Bhadra* and 4 quarters each of *Uttara Bhadra* and *Revati Nakshatras.* Jupiter is the ruling planet for this sign. A person born in the Ist quarter will be rich; in the 2nd

quarter- will not have sense of timings; in the 3rd quarter- will be lascivious; in the 4th quarter- be a wealthy person; in the 5th quarter- will have thievish attitude; in the 6th quarter- will be cunning; in the 7th quarter- will be poor; in the 8th quarter-be a fortunate person; in the 9th quarter- will be imperturbable (an accommodating) kind.

The native born in this sign will have troubled time in the 18th and 33rd years. Should the Moon is aspected by the benefic planets, the person concerned will live up to 61 years and will leave the mortal body in the early morning of Thursday in the 12th *Tithi* of *Shukla Paksha* of *Magha Maasa* during *Punarvasu Nakshatra.*

Longevity through sign *Dhruvanka:*

दिक-काल-नख-वार्णेभहड्नखाः समयो दिशः ।
मनवो रागवेदाच्य मेषाद्याष्ठोत्तंर शतम् ॥1॥
जन्मपत्र्यां यत्र स्थाने ग्रहो भवति पत्र तेषा ।
लग्नानां ध्रुवाकां सम्मेल्य तेदवाऽयुज्ञ यम् ॥2॥

Dikka-10, Kala-6, Nakha-20, Varna-5, Bha-8, Hada-2, Nakhaha-20, Samaya-6, Disha-10, Manvaha-14, Rama-3 and Veda-4 are the corresponding *Dhruvanka* (the constant for the number of completed years) for twelve sign commencing from Aries sign.

Notes: The congruous constant number for each sign in seriatim will be- Aries-10, Tauras-6, Gemini-20, Cancer-5, Leo-8, Virgo-2, Libra-20, Scorpio-6, Sagittarius-10, Capricorn-14, Aquarius-3 and Pisces-4 years. The *Dhruvanka* of sign in which the planets (Sun to *Rahu*) are posited in a nativity are picked up and added on to ascertain the longevity of the native. This arrangement is much subtle as against other prevailing systems.

Chapter 2

Longitudinal position of planets:

स्पष्टैग्रहैर्विना किञ्चिद् ये वदन्तिकुबुद्धयः ।
ते दशान्तर्दशादीनां फलेयान्त्युपहास्यताम् ॥1॥

An unintelligent person who delineats the effects of *Dasa* (Main period) and *Antardasa* (Sub-period) without ascertaining the longitudinal position of the planets is ridiculous.

Kalayuga Era:

वेदवारिधिखाग्न्यङ्के (3044) र्युते विक्रमवत्सरे ।
भवेदयनवल्ली सा तस्या गतकलिस्तथा ॥2॥

By adding 3044 years to *Vikrami Samvat* denotes the elapsed years in *KALAYUGA* years (for example, if we are in 2010 *Vikrami Samvat* and by adding 3044, we will get 5054 *Kalayuga* year).

Method of finding *Charakhanda Ayana:*
(Ascensional difference of precession)

मेषादिगे सायनभागसूर्ये दिनार्द्धजा भा पलभा भवेत्सा ।
त्रिष्ठा हताः स्युर्दशभिर्भुजङ्गैर्दिग्भिश्चराद्धानि गुणोद्धृतान्त्या ॥3॥

On the day of solar ingress *(Sankranti)* of the tropical Sun in the Aries sign, the shade of 12 *Aunglas*

(fingers) in the mid day is called *Aungla Palbha*. By multiplying this figure by 10, it will make the first part of *Charakhanda*. By further multiplying the same figure by 8, it will form the 2nd part. Multiplying it again by 10 and dividing it by 3, will show the 3rd *Charakhanda*.

Method of finding *Charaphala*:

त्र्यूनं भुजः स्यात्त्र्यधिकेनहीनं भाधं च भार्धादधिकंविभार्द्धम् ।
नवाधिकेनोनितमर्कभं च भवेच्च कोटिस्त्रिगृहं भजोनम् ।।4।।

If degree of a planet is less than 3 signs (90 degrees), it will be termed as one *Bhuja*. Should it be greater than 3 and less than 8 signs and on subtracting it by six signs, the remainder is called *Bhuja*. If it is more than 6 signs and less than 9 sings, remainder after subtracting 6 signs, will give *Bhuja*. Similarly, if it is greater than 9, by subtracting 12 signs, the reminder will give *Bhuja*.

Finding of *Ayansa* through *Ishta* time:

अथ शराब्धियुगै रहितः शको, व्यपहृतः खरसैरयनांशकाः ।
मधुसितादिक मासगणं प्रति, शरवलैः सहितं कुरु सर्वदा ।।5।।

In order to work out Ayansa, subtract 445 from the *Saka Samvat*. By dividing the remainder with 60, the quotient will denote *Ayansa* and the remainder thereof is called *Kala*. After deducting from it the completed number of months from the *Tithi* of *Shukla Paksha* of *Chaitra Masa* and if the arrived figure is multiplied by 5 and added to the elapsed *Ayansa*, the *Ishta Masa Ayansa* will be obtained at.

Method of finding *Ayansa* from Solar System:

एकद्विवेदोनशकस्त्रिनिघ्नो भक्तो द्विशत्याऽयनभागकाः स्युः ।
अंशीकृतोऽर्कस्त्रिगुणो नखाप्तस्तावन्मिताभिर्विकलाभिराढ्याः ॥6॥

By subtracting 421 from *Saka Samvat*, and multiplying the remainder by 3 and divided by 200, the quotient will denote the *Ayansa*. Thereafter, find out longitude of the Sun and same be multiplied by 3 and divided by 20, the quotient will be equal to *Vikala* and by adding this figure, the prevailing *Ayansa* is obtained.

Charaphala–Mishrita and *Dina Maanas*:

स्पष्टार्कायनभागयुक्तभुजवद् भुक्तर्क्षतस्तच्चरम् ।
धृत्वा भोज्यचरघ्नबाहुलवतः खगन्यु (30) द्धृतै स्तैर्युतः ॥
मेषात् स्वं शरवारिधो(45) ऋणमथो कुयात्तुलादौ स्फुटम् ।
तन्मिश्रं द्विगुणं द्युमानमुदितं रात्रेस्तु षष्ट्य (60) न्तरम् ॥7॥

To make *Bhuja,* add *Ayansa* (precession) in the longitude of the Sun. Add *Charakhanda* [Ascentional difference equivalent of *Rasi* (Sign)] number. Further multiplė the (second) *Charakhanda* with the degree of *Bhuja* and divide it by 30. By adding this figure into the sum of *Charakhanda* to bring out the current *Charaphala*. If *Sayana* (tropical) Sun is in the first 6 signs, add 45 *Ghati* (one *Ghati* is equal to 24 minutes). But if it is greater than 6 signs (i.e. between Libra as Pisces signs), subtract 45 *Ghati*. This will make *Mishrita Maana.* Multiply the *Mishrita Maana* by 2 and rectify it, the *Dina Maana* is obtained. By subtracting it by 60, it will make *Ratri Maana*.

Example :

Let us take *Sayana* longitude of the Sun as 1 sign, 7 Ghati, 59 Pala and 51 *Upala* which is called *Bhuja*. This figure (1-7-59-51) is taken as *Bhuja* (as it is less than six sign) Since sign of the *Bhuja* is 1, the 1st *Charakhanda* of Kashi Town is 57. The completed minutes of the Bhuja is 7 and as such the 2nd *Charakhanda* will be 46 and by multiplying them (7 X 46), it comes to 322. By dividing the product by 30, it will give 10 *Pala* and 44 *Upala* (10/44). By rounding off to 11 *Pala* and then adding to Ist *Charakhanda* (57) it will give a figure of 68 *Charaphala* which would mean *1 Ghati* and *8 Pala*.

Since the Sun is in the first six signs, add 4 Ghati to make it 46/8 which will become *Mishrita Maana*. By doubling it, comes to 92/16. Since it is more than 60 Ghati, subtract it to get 32/16. This will be called *Dinamaana*. Again by subtracting it from 60 the resultant 27/44 will be called *Ratrimanna*.

Alternative method of calculating of *Dinamaana*:

अयनादिकवासर रामहतागगनानलबाणशशाङ्कयुता ।
परिभाजितशून्यरसैर्घटिक मकरादि दिनं कर्कादि निशा ॥8॥

The number of days of the formation of *Dinamaana* ahead of the ingress of the Sun in Capricorn or Cancer Sign (Ayanasa of the Sun) be multiplied by 3 and the sum be added to 1530 and then divide by 60, The quotient will indicate *Ghati* and Pala. In case of Sun's ingress in Capricorn, it will be *Dinamaana* and ingress in Cancer will denote *Ratrimaana*.

मिश्रेष्टान्तरगुणितायुक्तैर्दिवसे निशादले प्रथमे ।
रात्र्यर्धध्राग्रेष्टान्तरहतापरेत्विष्टमिश्रयोगेन ॥9॥

If the epoch time is prior to first half of the day or the night, take the difference between epoch time and *Mishritmaana* and multiply it by the progression (motion) of the planet and then divide it by 60. The resultant be deducted from the *Mishritmaana* of the concerned planet. If epoch time is in the later half of the day or the night, the difference of *Mishritmaana* and epoch time be multiplied by the motion of the planet and then divide it by 60 and on adding this resultant in the *Mishritmaana*, the position of the concerned planet is arrived at.

Note: There appears to be some confusion and these verses seemingly got corrupted with the passage of time.

Calculating longitudes of planets at birth time :

गतैष्यदिवसाद्येन गतिर्निघ्नी खषड् हृता ।
लब्धमंशादिकं शोध्य योज्यं स्पष्टो भवेद् ग्रहः ॥10॥

The time of longitudinal positions of the planets shown in the *Almanac* is called "Line Time" *(Pankti Kala)* or delineation of longitudes. If the birth time is prior to this (epoch) time, the difference between the two is called past (गत) and if the birth time is after the 'line time', it is called *"Post"*. Likewise, the past or post time be multiplied with the given longitude of the planet and divided by 60, the quotient (लब्धि) be subtracted from the longitude figured in the line (sustract from this 'past' time and add in case of 'post' time), the longitude of the planet at birth time will arrive at.

Computation of the Moon's longitude through – *Bhabhoga:*

खषड्घ्नंभयातं भभोगोद्धृतं तत् खतर्कघ्नधिण्ण्येषुं युक्तं द्विनिघ्नम् ।
नवाप्तं शशी भागपुर्वस्त भुक्तिः खखाभ्राष्टवेदा भभोगेन भक्ताः ॥11॥

Multiply *Bhayata* by 60 and divide it by *Bhabhoga*. Add this in the number of elapsed *Nakshatras* duly multiplied by 60. Multiply the resultant with 2 and divide by 9, the quotient will indicate the degree of the longitude while dividing *Bhabhoga*, by 48000, the quotient will give *Pala* (minute of the Moon's motion.

Example :

A person born in *Bharani Nakshatra* at *Bhayata,* 45 *Ghati,* 15 *Palas* (2715 *Palas*) and *Bhabhoga* be at 50 *Ghati*, 25 *Palas* (3025 *Palas*). Multiply 2715 by 60, we it get 162900 and divide this by *Bhabhoga* (3025), we will get quotient as 53/51/04. By multiply the number of elapsed *Nakshatras* by 60 (*Ashwini* by 60 i.e. 1 X 60=60) and by adding we get 113/51/04. Multiply this figure by 2 we get 227/52/08 and dividing the resultant by 9, the quotient will be 0/25/19/07.

Computation of cusps of the houses:

(*Bhava Sandi* as per *Sripat Paddhiti*)

नत्वा ता गुरुदेवतां त्रिसमयज्ञानोद्रतेः कारणम् ।
तत्पादाम्बुरुह-प्रकाशविकसद्बोधो बुधः श्रीपतिः ।
शिष्य-प्रार्थनया विचार्य सकलान्होरागमार्थान्मुहु-
र्वक्ष्ये जातक-कर्म्म-पद्धतिमहं होराविदां प्रीतये ॥1॥

By paying salutations to the *Savants* having knowledge of the motion of *Trikala* (time) and seeking enlightenment at their holy feet, I *Shripat Davagaya,* (astrologer) in response to the prayers

of my many disciples, and for the contentments of the lovers of "Astrology", narrate *"Jataka-Karmapadditi"* after consulting all the *"Hora Shastra Granthas"* (Books of natal astrology).

ज्ञेयोऽत्र प्रथमं हि जन्मसमयः तुर्यादि-यन्त्रैः स्फुटम् ।
तत्कालप्रभवा विलग्नसहिताः कार्यास्ततश्च ग्रहाः ।
सिद्धान्तोक्त - परिस्फुटोपकरणैः स्वैर्वाऽसकृत्कर्मणा-
भावाः खेटदृशो बलानि च ततस्तेषां विचिन्त्यानि षट् ॥2॥

Prior to attempting 'Birth Horoscope', ascertain the exact epoch time of birth and calculate the longitudes of the *Lagna* (Ascendant), the Sun and other planets and also cusps of the 12 houses with the use of precisions *Yantras* (measuring apparatus) and or the basis of *Sidhanta Grantha* (Principle Texts). In the same manner the planetary strength *(Shadabalas)* are also worked out.

वदन्ति भावैक्यदलं हिसन्धिं तत्र स्थितः स्यादबलो ग्रहेन्द्रः ।
ऊने तु सन्धेर्गतभावजातमागामिजं चाऽप्यधिके करोति ॥3॥

The adjoining point between two successive houses is called cusp *(Sandi)*. If longitude of the planet is identical to cusp longitude, it is reckoned as weak (powerless in delivering the desired effects). Should the longitudes of the planet is less than the cuspal longitude, it is taken as having placed in the preceding house and if it is more, it is considered for the succeeding house and according the planets will give effects of the respective houses.

Notes: Generally the planets placed at the fringe of two houses, they are considered 'Old' in the first case and 'Young' in the second case. In both these conditions, they are rendered weak and become incapable of giving

full results. However, they do not lose their aspectual capability.

भावांशतुल्यं खलु वर्तमानो भावो हि सम्पूर्णफलं विधत्ते ।
भावोनके चाप्यधिके च खेटे त्रैराशिकेनात्र फलं प्रकल्प्यम् ॥4॥

Should the longitude of the planet is identical to the longitude of the house, such a planet gives full effects. If the longitude is less or more than the longitude of the house, the effects be calculated proportionately (त्रैराशिक).

भावप्रवृत्तौ हि फलप्रवृत्तिः पूर्णं फलं भाव-समांशकेषु ।
ह्रासः क्रमाद्भाव-विरामकाले फलस्य नाशः कथितो मुनीन्द्रैः ॥5॥

In the beginning of the house, the nature of the effect is indicative, while with the identical longitudes, the full effects of the house are expected. Thereafter, the quantum of the effects get changed progressively and towards the end of the cusp, the effects will get greatly reduced – as averred by the sages.

Application of the house-cusp:

जन्म-प्रयाणे-व्रतबंध-चौल-नृपाभिषेकादि-करग्रहेषु ।
एवं हि भावाः परिकल्पनीयास्तैरेव योगोत्थफलानि यस्मात् ॥6॥

The cuspal longitude of the houses (of the horoscope) be considered at the time of birth and for travelling, thread ceremony, tonsure *(Mundan)*, coronation, marriage etc. and the results be predicted accordingly.

Computation of local rising time:

लङ्कोदया नागतुरङ्गदस्रा गोऽङ्काऽश्विनौरामरदा विनाड्यः ।
क्रमोत्क्रमस्थैश्चरखण्डकै स्वैःक्रमोत्क्रमस्थाश्चविहीनयुक्ताः ।।7।।

278, 299 and 323, palas are the rising time value *(Lankodaya*-right ascension) in series for Aries to Virgo signs (rising time value from Libra to Pisces be taken in the reverse order i.e. 323, 299 and 278). In these figures, by subtracting three *Charakhanda,* (Ascentional differences) and adding three *Charakhanda* of the local place, the rising time of these signs for a notified place or country is arrived at. Accordingly, the rising sign values at other places could be worked out.

The rising time for the signs at *Mithila:*

अष्टेन्दुपक्षा (218) शशिबाणपक्षा (251)
गुणाभ्ररामा (303) गुणवेदरामा (343)
शैलाब्धिरामा (347) वसुरामरामा (338) ।
क्रमोत्क्रमान्मेष-तुलादि मानम् ।।8।।

At *Mithila,* the rising time of sign sequence is Aries - 218, Taurus - 251, Gemini - 303, Cancer 343, Leo - 347, Virgo - 338 *Palas*. And the same sequence in reverse order be Libra - 338, Scorpio-347, Sagittarius - 343, Capricorn - 303, Aquarius - 251 and Pisces - 218 *Palas.*

The rising time for the signs at *Kashi:*

'कुदस्र-दस्त्रा गुणबाणदस्त्रा वेदाभ्ररामाभुज-वेदरामाः ।
बाणिब्धिरामा शररामरामाःक्रमोत्क्रमान्मेषतुलादिमानम् ।।9।।

The rising signs at *Kashi* serially is Aries 221, Taurus-353, Gemini-304, Cancer-342, Leo-345, Virgo-335 *Palas*. Similarly, the reverse order will be, Libra-335, Scorpio 345, Sagittarius-342, Capricorn-304, Aquarius-353 and Pisces - 221 *Palas*.

Table 3

Signs	*Lanko-daya*	*Chara-khanda*	Constant of *Mithila* (Rising, time)
1	2	3	4
Aries - Pisces	278	(-) 60	= 218
Taurus - Aquarius	299	(-) 48	= 251
Gemini - Capricorn	323	(-) 20	= 303
Cancer - Sagittarius	323	(+) 20	= 343
Leo - Scorpio	299	(+) 48	= 347
Virgo - Libra	278	(+) 60	= 338

Table 4

	Lanko-daya	*Chara-khanda*	Constant of Kashi (Rising, time)
1	2	3	4
Aries - Pisces	278	(-) 57	= 221 Palas
Taurus - Aquarius	299	(-) 46	= 253 Palas
Gemini - Capricorn	323	(-) 19	= 304 Palas
Cancer - Sagittarius	323	(+) 19	= 342 Palas
Leo - Scorpio	299	(+) 46	= 345 Palas
Virgo - Libra	278	(+) 57	= 335 Palas

Determination of the Ascendant:

तात्कालार्कः सायनःस्वोदयघ्नाः भोग्यांशाः खत्र्युद्धृता भोग्यकालः ।
एवं यातांशैर्भवेद्यातकालो भोग्यः शोध्योऽभीष्टनाड़ीपलेभ्यः ॥10॥

तदनुजहीहि गृहोदयांश्च शेषं गगनगुणघ्नमशुद्धहल्लवाद्यम् ।
सहितमजादिगृहैरशुद्धपूर्वैर्भवति विलग्नमदाऽयनांशहीनम् ॥11॥

Add *Ayansa* in the *(Sayana)* longitude of the Sun and multiply the resultant with the sign constant of the birth place and divide it by 30. The quotient will show *Bhogya Kala* (in *Ghati* and *Palas*). Similarly, the *Bhuktansha* (elapsed longitude) of Sayana Sun is multiplied with the constant of the place (time) and divide by 30, the quotient will indicate *Bhukta Kala* (in *Ghatis* and *Palas*)

Turn the birth time (*Ishta* Kala) into *Palas,* subtract the *Bhogya Palas* therefrom and then subtract the sign constant of the subsequent sign of *Sayana Sun* from the remainder (if the constant is less than the remainder, it denotes *Pure sign* and if it is more, it is called *"Impure sign").*

The resultant then be multiplied by 30 and divided by the constant of impure sign of the group. The quotient *Palas* is added in the sign number of the pure sign in that group. By subtracting *Ayansa* from it, the longitude of the Ascendant is arrived at.

Example:

Let us take *Ishta Kala* (Time of birth) 19/55/30 and *Sayana* longitude of Sun is 1/7/59/51, *Ayansa* at epoch time is 21/40/36 and we get,

Step 1 :	Add: *Ayansa* with	:	1-7-59-51
	Sayana longitude	:	21-40-36
	Longitude of Sun	:	1-29-40-27
	Elapsed *Palas*	:	0-19-33
Step 2 :	Subsequent sign of Sun longitude	:	2 (Taraus)
	Sign constant for Taurus at *Mithila*	: 251	

(see Table-3)

Step 3 : Multiply this constant to the elasped Ghati etc. : 0/4769/8283
Moderate it with 60 : 81 Gh. - 47 *Pala* - 03 V. Pala

Step 4 : Divide it by 30, we get the quotient of Bhabhoga : 2/43/34

Step 5: Subtract it from Time of birth (Ishta Kala) : 19/55/30=1195/30/00
2/34/34
we get : 1192/46/26

Step 6: Subtract it from the forward sign constant of *Mithila* (Gemini, Cancer and Leo) : 303+343+347 = 993
199/46/2

Step 7 : Multiply it by 30 : : 5993/13

Step 8 : Divide it by the next impure sign (Virgo) Constant 338, the quotient will be : 17/43/53

Step 9 : Add, the number of the Leo sign (Sayana) : 5/17/43/53

Step 10: Subtract *Ayansa* of the birth time : 21/40/36

Longitude of the Ascendant (Nirayana) : 4/26/03/17

Special method when *Ishtakala* is less than *Bhogya*:

भोग्याल्पकालात् खघ्निघ्नात् स्वोदयाप्तलवादियुक् ।
रविरेव भवेल्लग्नं सषड्ं भार्कान्निशातनुः ॥12॥

If *Ishta Kala* (Time of birth) is less than *Bhogya* as worked out previously, multiply *Palatmika Ishtakala* by 30 and divide the sum by the sign constant of the Sayana Sun. The quotient be added to the instant longitude of the Sun and we will get the longitude of the Ascendant. Should the Ghati time belongs to night then add 6 signs in the longitude of the Sun and derive the longitude of the Ascendant and the 10th house.

Easy method of Ascertaining the phase of the day-birth :

मध्याह्नात् पूर्वतः पश्चात् कालौ पूर्व-परौ नतौ ।
रात्रिमध्यात् तथा ज्ञेयो रात्रौ पूर्व-परो नतौ ॥13॥

The difference between the time of morning birth and the noon time is Known as *Poorvanata* (Early hour of the day) and the time progressed after the Midnoon birth till the fall of night, is called *Paranata* (Distant hour of the day). Should the birth is after the fall of the night and before midnight, it is known as *Ratri Poorvanata* (Early hour of the night) and if the birth is after the midnight and before sunrise, it is called *Ratriparanata* (distant hour of the night).

Method of fixing Lagna for the 10th house:

ततो लङ्कोदयैर्भुक्तं भोग्यं शोध्यं पलीकृतात् ।
पूर्वपश्चन्नतादन्यत् प्राग्वत् तद्दशमं भवेत् ॥14॥

If *Lagna* is in the earlier hour of the day, then the elapsed *Sayana* degrees of the Sun through *Lankodaya* and if it is later part of the day, then as per previously stated method of erecting Lagna by assuming *Ghati* time as *Ishta Kala* which be taken as *Lagna* of the 10th house.

Example:

The birth being in the later part of the day at Ghati – 3/7/30 *(Nata Kala)* with longitude of *Sayana* Sun being 1/29/40 27 at that time. The elapsed degree of *SAYANA* Sun will be 0/19/33 with *Lankodaya* of Taurus is 299 and by multiplying with this figure, we get 97/25/27 and by dividing this with 30, it comes to 3/14/51. Subtract is from the *Natakala* 3/7/30 [187/30/0-3/14/51], we get 184/15/9. The *Lankodaya* of the next sign i.e. Gemini (323) is not deductible and hence Gemini becomes *Ashudya* (impure). Therefore, multiply the *Pala* etc. 184/15/9 by 30, it comes to 5526/34/30. This figure be divided by *Lankodaya* of Gemini-323, the quotient will come to 17/6/47 and 2 for Taurus sign = 2/17/6/4. Subtraction of *Ayansa* 21/40/36 will give 10th house *Lagna* (longitude) as 1/25/26/11.

Peculiarity of the *Lagna* (Ascendant):

सूर्योदये सदा ज्ञेयं रविरेव विलग्नकम् ।
अस्तकाले तथा ज्ञेयं सषड्भ-रविणा समम् ॥15॥

At the time of the sun rise, the longitude of the Sun be taken as Ascendant and at the time of sun set, 6 sign if we add in the longitude of the Sun, it will be give Ascendant (or longitude) of the 10th

house.

Peculiarity of Ascendant of the 10th house:

मध्याह्ने चार्धरात्रे वा स्वेष्टकालो यदा भवेत् ।
तदा तात्कालिकः सूर्यो भवेल्लग्नं खतुर्यकम् ॥16॥

If the *Ishta Kala* (Time of birth) be in the mid day then the longitude of the sun is the Ascendant. Should the birth be in the midnight, the longitude of the Sun will be the longitude of the 4th house.

Method of Ascertaining cuspal longitudes of the other houses:

सषड्गे लग्नखेजायातुर्यौ भावावुदाहृतौ ।
लग्नं चतुर्थात्संशोध्य शेषं षड्भिर्विभाजितम् ॥17॥
राश्यादिं योजयेल्लग्ने सन्धिःस्याल्लग्नवित्तयोः ।
सन्धिः षडंशसंयुक्तो धनभावो भवेत्स्फुटः ॥18॥
धनभावः षडंशाढ्यः सन्धिर्धन - तृतीययोः ।
षडंशसंयुतः सन्धिस्तृतीयो भाव उच्यते ॥19॥
षडंशाढ्यस्तृतीयः स्यात्संन्धिर्भ्रातृ-चतुर्थयोः ।
तृतीयसन्धि रेकाढ्यस्तुर्यः सन्धिर्भवेदिह ॥20॥
द्व्याढ्यस्तृतीयभावोऽपि पुत्रभावो भवेत् स्फुटः ।
त्र्याढ्यो द्वितीयसन्धिः स्यात्सन्धिःपञ्चमभावजः ॥21॥
धनभावो वेदयुतो रिपुभावः प्रजायते ।
लग्नसन्धिः पञ्चयुतः सन्धिः स्याद्रिपुभावजः ॥22॥
लग्नाद्याः सन्धिसहिता भावाः षड्राशिसंयुताः ।
सप्तमाद्या भवन्तीह भावाः सर्वे संसन्धयः ॥23॥

By adding 6 signs in the Ascendant, one gets lon-

gitude of the 7th house. Addition of 6 signs in the 10th house Ascendant, it will result in (the longitude) of the 4th house. Again by subtracting (the longitude) the Ascendant from the 4th house and by adding 1/6th part of the remainder in the Ascendant, cusp between 1st and 2nd house is arrived at. Again, by adding 1/6th part to it, we find longitude of the 2nd house. Further, if we add 1/6th part to it, it will give cusp between the 2nd and the 3rd house; The addition of another 1/6th part, will denote the longitude of the 3rd house. Adding 1/6th is the 3rd house, the cusp between the 3rd and the 4th house is arrived at. Thereafter, by adding one sign, to this, the cusp between the 4th and 5th house is shown.

Further, the addition of 2 signs in the 3rd house, the longitude of the 5th house is obtained. By putting 3 signs in the cusp of the 2nd house, the cusp of 5th house and addition of 4 signs to the 2nd house will make the cusp of the 6th house. And finally the addition of 5 signs in the cusp of. And finally, the addition of 5 signs in the cusp of the Ascendant, the cusp of the 6th house is obtained. Likewise, addition of 6 signs starting from the Ascendant and cusp of Ascendant, the longitude and the cusp of the 7th house onwards could respectively be ascertained.

Vinshoshaka effects of the planets in the houses:

सन्धिखेटान्तरं कार्यं यच्छेषं नखसङ्गुणम् ।
भावसन्ध्यन्तरेणाप्तं फलं विंशोपकाः स्मृताः ॥24॥

The planet which is posited in between the

house longitude and cusp, the difference of the cusp and planet's longitude be multiplied by 20 and resultant figure be divided by the difference of house and cusp longitudes. The quotient will denote the *Vinshoshaka* effect of the planet in a house. *For example*: The full effects is taken as 20 points and the figure between 14 to 20 is considered as full effects, while between 8 to 14 it will render medium effects and below 7 points will give ill effects.

Example:

Suppose the longitude of the Sun is 1/7/59/51 which is in between the 9th house and Cusp. By deducting the longitude of the 9th Cusp 1/10/32/22 from the Sun's longitude, we get 0/2/32/31. Turning it into V/Palas = 183020 and by dividing the difference of longitudes of 9th house (0/25/38/33) and Cusp (1/10/32/22) we get 0/14/53/49 = 53629 and the quotient will be 3. This will be the Sun's *Vinshashaka* which is far below the full units of 20 and hence the effects will be negligible.

Signification of Houses:

यो भावः स्वामिसौम्याभ्यां युक्तो दृष्टोऽयमेधते ।
पापैश्चेदन्यथा ज्ञेयो जन्मतः पृच्छतोऽपि वा ॥1॥

If a house is tenanted by its lord or occupied or/and aspected by auspicious planets, that house is considered to be strong. A house receiving aspects from the malefic planets or from the planets inimical to the lord of the concerned house, such a house becomes weak. The status of the house shall be reckoned accordingly, both while considering Natal chart and Horary chart.

Notes: From the above *Sutra*, one can say that a

house is capable of delivering its comprehensive effects, if it is aspected by or conjoined with the benefics or by its own lord provided there should not be any aspect or placement of malefics in the said house. The strength of the house and its favourable effects are enhanced if the lord of the house or benefic planets get posited in the trines (the 5th or the 9th), the Ist, the 4th, the 7th and the 10th houses (quadrant) if counted from the said house. However, if is important to note that all the associated planets in this gamut should be unblemished free from combustion, debilitation etc.

The Ascendent:

रूपं तथा वर्णविनिर्णयश्च चिह्नानि जातिर्वयसः प्रमाणम् ।
सुखानि दुःखान्यपि साहसं च लग्ने विलोक्यं खलु सर्वमेतत् ॥2॥

General features, complexion, (body) marks, longevity, happiness, destitution, valour etc. shall be delineated from the 1st house *(Tanubhava)*, the Ascendant.

Notes: The Ascendant, the "First House" represents self and depicts the basic self-expressions in the life and in the material world. In other words, from this house, the physical appearance and character of a person are indicated. In general, it indicates the broad orientation and inclinations of the native towards his life as a whole. In order to achieve significant accomplishments in life, a strong 1st house and its dignified lord are essentially required. It is a matter of fact, that the life-support for one's career, for a sustained profession; to accord self-identity and to confer honour and dignity, all these important factors are measured while taking into account, the strength of the house, as brought about in the previous verse.

The Second House:

स्वर्णादि धातु-क्रय-विक्रयश्च रत्नानि कोषोऽपि च सङ्ग्रहश्च ।
एतत्समस्तं परिचिन्तनीयं धनाभिधाने भवने सुधीभिः ॥3॥

Metals like gold, silver etc., buying and selling, gem-stones, acquisition of food grains, accumulation of wealth shall be seen from the second house *(Dhana Bhava).*

Notes: The 2nd house signifies livelihood. It determines the earning capacity of the native and how one is capable of sourcing provisions in his life. Although, it will not depict the kind of pursuit that one is going to engage, it will certainly indicate the financial success that he would draw out of it. All money matters, fortune, profits gains or losses etc., one should look for from the 2nd house. It also signifies the face as to how one will look like. Further it also denotes the taste, not only of food but also the sense of taste of art etc. The initial education is also predicted through this house. Besides, this house stands for *Marakasthana*. Finally, it also refers to feelings and emotions as well as necessities of life.

The Third House:

सहोदराणामथ किङ्कराणां पराक्रमाणामुपजीविनांच ।
विचारणाजातकशास्त्रविद्भिस्तृतीयभावे विनयेन कार्या ॥4॥

Kinsmen, servants, courage, self-reliant are considered from the 3rd house.

Notes: The 3rd house denotes the normal day to day contacts and associates, such as brothers, sisters, neighbours, friends and companions. It also denotes the mental inclination, firmness, prowess and the basic energy such as impulses and intentions that drive us. It also shows enthusiasm and fervency. The valour and

dauntlessness of the native are also seen from this house. Being the natural house of sign Gemini, it signifies the matters concerning with communication, languages and short journeys. The mental attitude and behaviour of a person could also be judged from the 3rd house.

The Fourth House:

सुहृद-गृह-ग्राम-चतुष्पदो वा क्षेत्राद्यमालोकनकंचतुर्थे ।
दृष्टे शुभानां शुभयोगतो वा भवेत्प्रवृद्धिर्नियमेन तेषाम् ॥5॥

Friends, house, village, animal husbandry, agriculture etc. are predicted from the 4th house. The efficacy of the house in delivering these effects get enhanced, if it is influenced by the benefic planets.

Notes: The 4th house is the home (place of stay) and happiness. It reveals the environment both relating to general surroundings and to innerself i.e. mind. All about mother and level of domestic comforts could also be seen from this house. It also signifies real estate (properties), the place of residence, on living conditions etc. In addition, one should also look for the possession of vehicles and other sorts of conveyances. How one dominates the public life, activities connected with the masses, the mob mentality etc., are also notified from the 4th house. With this is linked the political career and popularity of the native. Most of the ancient classical literatures on the subject delineate level and pattern of education from this house.

The Fifth House :

बुद्धि-प्रबन्धात्मज-मन्त्र-विद्या-विनेय-गर्भस्थिति-नीतिसंस्थाः ।
सुताभिधाने भवने नराणां होरागमज्ञैः परिचिन्तनीयम् ॥6॥

The 5th house denotes wisdom, progeny, secret thoughts, education, policies and conception etc.

Notes: This is the house of creativity, original thinking and self expression but traditionally this house is related to children and ability to procreate children and native's relationship with them. Any kind of affliction, particularly from Saturn, Rahu or Mars on this house and its lord, will rather deny progeny or will show uncordial bondage with them. It also denotes intuitive sensitivity and speculatory prowess of the native. A well fortified 5th house and its dignified lord will promote gains through speculatory activities - like gambling, betting, lottery, stock markets etc.

The Sixth House :

वैरिव्रातं क्रूरकर्मामयानां चिन्ता शङ्कामातुलानां विचारः ।
होरापारावारपारंप्रयातैरेतत्सर्वं शत्रुभावे विचिन्त्यम् ॥7॥

The 6th house signifies enemies, bad deeds, diseases, worries, doubts, maternal uncle etc.

Notes: Predominately this house reveals diseases, enmity, difficulties (including, litigation) hindrances and predicaments those are developed in one's life. We may say that it depicts status of health and the level of animosity and hostility one will face in life. It also relates to work and service rendered by the native to others i.e. employment etc. and capacity to put in amount of labour into one's job.

The Seventh House :

रणाङ्गणं चापि वणिक्-क्रिया च जायाविचारो गमनप्रमाणम् ।
शास्त्रप्रवीणेन विचारणीयं कलत्रभावे किल सर्वमेतत् ॥8॥

Wars, commerce, wife, marriage, journey all these matters could be seen from the 7th house.

Notes: This house denotes partnerships, whether business or life partner (also association with opposite

sex). However, this is the principle house for marriage. Spouse and their close relationship and hence, it deals with love and passion. The planets posited over there will give a strong sexual propensity but it is more relevant for a long term, rather committed relationship. It is also a *Marakashathana* (house of death). Business acumen or prowess of the native is also revealed by this house.

The Eight House :

नद्युत्तारात् पन्थवैषम्य-दुर्गं शस्त्रं चायुः सङ्कटञ्चेति सर्वम् ।
रन्ध्रस्थाने सर्वथा कल्पनीयं प्राचीनानामाज्ञया जातकज्ञैः ॥9॥

River crossing, knowledge about different paths (routes), longevity, specific trouble could be analysed from the 8th house.

Notes: The eight house is usually committed with legacies, deaths and other people's money. This house also brings about destruction and dishonour. Beside, some severe and chronic diseases are also presaged by this house. Generally, longevity or span of life and the end of life (death) are also delineated. The other major significations of this house is windfall gains through inheritance, wills, insurance or speculatory activities. This is the positive side of the house. Occult and mystic attitudes, secret and underworld activities which are construed as evil nature are the negative shades of this house.

The Ninth House:

धर्मक्रियायांहिमनः प्रवृत्तिर्भाग्योपपत्तिं विमलं च शीलम् ।
तीर्थप्रयाणं प्रणयः पुराणैः पुण्यालये सर्वमिदं प्रदिष्टम् ॥10॥

Religion bent of mind, good fortune (prosperity) courteousness, pilgrimages, politeness (good mannerism) are denoted by the 9th house.

Notes: This house predominately deals with religion *(Dharmasthana)* and religious disposition of the native and with that connected the values, principles virtues, ideals and philosophy of the life. It relates to places of learnings, long journeys including foreign travels, higher foreign education and also to the individual's visions, dreams and goals of life. This house is keenly looked into to know all about father and preceptors.

The Tenth Houses:

व्यापार-मुद्रा-नृपमान-राज्यं प्रयोजनं चापि पितुस्तथैव ।
महत्फलाप्तिः खलु सर्वमेदद्राज्याभिधाने भवने विचार्यम् ॥11॥

Business (Profession), currency, royal honour (state), kingdom, father and success in a particulars venture are signified by the 10th house.

Notes : This house has to do with fame, honour and profession. It usually indicates ambitions and the responsibilities and with that comes credit and discredit. In *VEDIC* astrological parlance, it is called *Karma Sthana* which means house of action that leads to career, vocation, etc., with this progression comes skill, achievement, recognition and prestige. This being the 7th house from 4th (mother), most of us look into this house to know about father and his related matters.

The Eleventh House :

राजाश्वहेमाम्बरछत्रजातमान्दोलिकाः मङ्गलमङ्गलानि ।
लाभःकिलैषामखिलं विचार्यमेत्तत्तु लाभस्य गृहे गृहज्ञैः ॥12॥

The 11th house denotes gains (acquisition or acquisitiveness) of elephants, horses, jewellery, clothes, Royal Umbrella (held over the king or royal person), palanquin, auspicious deeds and all kinds of benefits and gains.

Notes: The 11th house is concerned with friends, acquaintances, hopes and aspirations and is mainly reckoned as house of gains. It denotes income, wealth, success, profit and acquisitive attitude which lends a person to go in for a high degree of possessions of anything. It measures the individualistic motivation that may lead to impulsiveness and egoism. In family domain, it signifies elder brothers and sisters and their fate could be judged therefrom.

The Twelfth House :

हानिर्दानं व्ययश्चापि दण्डो निर्बन्ध एव च।
सर्वमेतद् व्ययस्थाने चिन्तनीयं प्रयत्नतः ॥13॥

All kinds of losses, donations, expenditures, punishment, imprisonment; all these factors be considered from the 12th house.

Notes: Traditionally, this house is known as the house of one's self-undoing and corresponds to the inner and most secretive aspects of life, like fantasies, conspiracies, secret enemies etc. Further, it denotes places of seclusion or restrain hospitals, prisons, asylums, orphanages etc. Besides, the 12th house is the house of losses and thereby gives way to sorrows, disappointments, frustrations, disillusionments etc. Let down, failures, defeats and fiascoes are the negative shades of life of the native which can be delineated from the 12th house. The other gradations that this house denote are passions, luxury, comforts of bed, secret pleasures. Being the last house of the format, it relates to foreign travel or settling down abroad and staying away from his native place. In astrological parlance, it is considered as *Mokshasthana* – the final salvation.

Planets and the Twelve Houses:

मर्त्यादयः पदार्थास्तु ज्ञायन्ते येन जन्तूनाम् ।
तदिदमधुना वक्ष्ये भावाध्यायां विशेषेण ॥14॥

Now I will explain the loss and gain of body, wealth, kinsmen etc., and all other kinds of matters through interpolations of houses and planets.

Notes: The houses of the nativity indicate the senses or the intrinsic qualities. Similarly, the planets possess certain qualities concerning the houses they rule. The placements of planets as the 'house lords' are as relevant as their natural positions. This factor becomes more significant while predicting the events based on planetary periods. The whole gamut revolves mainly around the skill how to get the natural and temporal status of planets for integral interpretations. Most of the *YOGAS* (combinations) prevalent are based on the primary lordship of the houses. The values of *Yogas* get enhanced by the natural status, like involvement of Jupiter will deliver fast results and with magnanimity, while Saturn in a *Yoga* will manifest results rather slowly and with some degree of difficulty. However, the facts remain that 'house lordship' is the dominant elements in analysing a particular event.

Effects of the Sun in twelve houses:

सवितरि तनुसंस्थे शैशवे व्याधियुक्तो
नयनगद-सुदुःखी नीचसेवानुरक्तः ।
न भवति गृहमेधी दैवयुक्तो मनुष्यो
भ्रमति विकलमूर्तिः पुत्रपौत्रैर्विहीनः ॥1॥

If the Sun is posited in the 1st house *(Tanu Bhava)* the native will remain sick in childhood and surfer eye ailments. He will be a based worker, devoid of

house comforts; will possess a lean body and have no issues.

Notes: This position of the Sun gives great confidence, power and good vitality to the native. However, these persons are over bearing, highly opinionised, power conscious and tend to ignore opinion of others. Vitality that the Sun provides is related to *Satwaguna* and as such the native bears a good conduct. The effects of sickness at childhood given in the verse are seen when the Sun is afflicted. The question of non-issue will arise when the Sun becomes the lord of the 5th house and gets afflicted. As regards the Sun being in the Ascendant adversely affecting the eyes, there is hardly any factor ascribed in giving such a result, especially when the Sun is the source of light. Except for the fact that the Sun in the Ascendant will be the 12th to the 2nd house which signifies eye sight, there is no other evidence to cause such an effect.

धनगतदिननाथे पुत्रदारैर्विहीनः
कशतनुरतिदीनो रक्तनेत्रः कुकेशः ।
भवति च धनयुक्तो लोहताम्रेण सत्यं
न भवति गृहमेधी मानवोदुःखभागी ॥2॥

Should the Sun be situated in the 2nd house, the native will be bereft of wife and progeny. He will posses a slender body, red eyes, clumsy hair and will get oppressed. He will be rich in iron and copper but homeless and be an aggrieved person.

Notes: The placement of the Sun in the 2nd house will lay emphasis on acquiring financial security. The native will be comfortably off and will make use of funds rather diligently. According to *Bhrigu Sutram*, the person concerned will contract some kind of disease in the mouth. Any association with malefic will even cause eye trouble. It further states that the person will lose wealth at the behest of controlling authority because the Sun is

the significator of authority and 2nd house denote wealth and affliction to the Sun will cause such a trouble. If Mercury combines with the Sun in such a situation, the individual will develop stammering in his speech. This effect will be more pronounced, if Mercury gets combust. However, in the event of the ruler of 2nd house is in the sign of exaltation, the native will not endure the severity of the bad effects but will be endowed with name, fame, wealth and a good speech.

सहजभवनसंस्थे भास्करे भ्रातृनाशः
प्रियजनहितकारी पुत्रदाराभियुक्तः ।
भवति च धनयुक्तो धैर्ययुक्तः सहिष्णु-
र्विपुलधनविहारी नागरीप्रीतिकारी ।।3।।

If the Sun is in the 3rd house, the native will be devoid of co-borns, helpful to his friend and endowed with wife and childrens. He will be rich, endurable, forgiving kind and liked by the women folks.

Notes: The 3rd house denotes kinsmen and hence placement of malefic will destroy them. As per *Bhrigu Sutram*, the Sun if combines with malefic, it will make the native to indulge in unsavoury deeds and may even have two mothers. However, malefics in the 3rd house (*Upachaya* house) bestow great amount of courage, valourism and prowess. However, if the Sun is dignified and draws benefic influences, the native's co-borns will enjoy prosperity and long life provided the 3rd lord is also dignified.

The 3rd house also signifies communication and short travellings and therefore, the native will be an astute communicator and found of travellings. However, he will possess mutable, restless and curious disposition and his active mind will flutter from one person to another and great amount of self-discipline will be needed to harmonie his lifestyle.

विविधजनविहारी बन्धुसंस्थो दिनेशो
भवति च मृदुचेतागीतवाद्यानुरक्तः ।
समरशिरसि युद्धे नास्ति भङ्गः कदाचित्
प्रचुरधनकलत्री पार्थिवानांप्रियश्च ।।4।।

If the Sun is posited in the 4th house, the native will socialize with all kinds of people; will be kind hearted, a great exponent in vocal and instrumental music and will win battles. He will have wealth; comforts from his wife and be a favourite of the king.

Notes: With this disposition of the Sun in a nativity, domestic and family matters will dominate. He will get involved in local politics and will possess sensitive and reserve nature and not open to his personal matters.

According to *Bhrigu Sutram*, the native will have defective limbs, be egoist and antagonistic of the public at large and having hot temperament. He possesses mediocre wealth and no property of his own and lives in rental accommodation. If the lord of the 4th house is dignified, he will own good vehicles.

तनयगत दिनेशे शैशवे दुःखभागी
न भवति धनभागी यौवने व्याधियुक्तः ।
जनयति सुतमेकं चान्यगेहश्च शूर-
श्चपलमतिविलासी क्रूरकर्माकुचेताः ।।5।।

Should the Sun be in the 5th house, the native will remain unhappy in his childhood and sick in his young age. He will have no wealth but one son; will live in other houses; be brave, impatient, will indulge in evil deeds and be a wicked hearted person.

Notes: The placement of the Sun in the 5th house as per *Bhrigu Sutram* will make native wise and intelligent but will have a few issues. He will not enjoy much wealth

and will have heavy physique. The Sun combining with Rahu or Ketu will make the native lose his children in the hands of enemy. This could be averted if this combination is under benefic aspects. A dignified Sun will confer prosperity to the progeny and make the native a devotee of Sun God.

The position of the Sun will certainly pose difficulty in child-birth and the native might suffer heart problem and deprivation. However, such a person is of cheerful nature and pursues wide range of interests and gets along well with his children. Native's over confidence will lead to taking unnecessary risks.

अरिगृहगतभानौ योगशीलो मतिस्थो
निजजन-हितकारी ज्ञातिवर्गप्रमोदी ।
कृशतनु - गृहमेधी - चारुमूर्तिर्विलासी
भवति च रिपुजेता कर्मपूज्यो दृढाङ्ग ॥6॥

If the Sun is posited in the 6th house, the concerned person will be ascetic (follower of *Yogic* system of philosophy), intelligent, will nourish his relatives, be proud of his caste; will have lean body, home comforts and be a charming person. He will be lustful; will win over his enemies; be revered by people for his good deeds and will possess strong stature.

Notes: The Sun's position in the 6th house denotes native's birth in a lower caste says *Sage Bhrigu*. The Sun being the planet of regality and denoting high caste, his position in the 6th house gives low race-lineage. *Sage Bhrigu* further portends that the native will have many enemies but will be well off financially. The 6th house also signifies disease and enemies and this being an *Upachaya* house, the Sun in this house will bring about name, fame, wealth and will keep the enemies at bay. However, badly disposed Sun will cause eye disease (impairment of the vision) will give an upper hand to the enemies. Further,

the lord of the 6th house should not be strong; if it is so, the enemies will cause trouble and harm to the native.

In our experience, a person with the Sun in the 6th house of his nativity will be a hard working type who will have a great organizing ability but he will face difficulty in working relationship on account of rigid attitude and unyielding nature. He will do well, provided he acts on his natural instinct and strong attributes.

युवतिभवनसंस्थे भास्करे स्त्रीविलासी
न भवति सुखभागी चञ्चलः पापशीलः ।
उदरसमशरीरो नीतिदीर्घो न ह्रस्वो
कपिलनयनरूपः पिङ्गकेशः कुमूर्तिः ॥7॥

The Sun in the 7th house will make the native taking to carnal pleasure but will be devoid of other comforts. He will be impatient, sinful and will possess a balanced body, tawny eyes reddish brown hair and ugly (unpleasant) looks.

Notes: According to *Bhrigu Sutram*, the native will have late marriage and will have scant regard for women though will keep carnal connections with them (other than his wife) and may even have more than one wives, provided the Sun is placed in his own sign. Malefic influences on the Sun will make the situation worst and his lascivious habits will get more pronounced.

The other ancient classical like *Brihat Jataka*, *Phaladeepika*, *Saravali* also hold the view that the native will suffer humiliation in the hands of women and will work against the interest of authorities (government). He will also get publicly disgraced. He will bear immoral nature and will disrespect woman. This disposition will also cause losses in the business and other commercial activities of the native.

निधनगतदिनेशे चञ्चलस्त्यागशीलः
किल बुधगणसेवी सर्वदा रोगयुक्तः ।
वितथबहुलभाषी भाग्यहीनो विशीलो
रतिविहितकुचैलो नीचसेवी प्रवासी ।।8।।

If the Sun is posited in the 8th house, the native will be impatient, a renouncer, respectful to the leaned persons and will remain sick. He will indulge in aimless long talking, will face misfortune, be indecent and badly dressed. He will be a menial worker and will live abroad (a diaspora).

Notes: The position of the Sun in the 8th house will portend sparse progeny, scant wealth, destruction of live-stocks, suffering from chronic disease but will be conferred with eminence. There are the effect as asserted by *Sage Brighu*. The native will enjoy long life, if the Sun is posited its his own sign or in the sign of exaltation. The dignified state of the 8th lord will enrich the native with good deal of property and piece of land.

The native will suffer eye disease as the afflicted Sun will cast adverse aspect on the 2nd house and this will also deprive him of much wealth. However, the individual will be best suited to the profession where he is required to deal with other's money (a money lender, broker etc.)

ग्रहगत-दिननाथे सत्यवादी सुकेशी
कुलजनहितकारी देवविप्रानुरक्तः ।
प्रथम-वयसि रोगी यौवने स्थैर्ययुक्तो
बहुतरधनयुक्तो दीर्घजीवी सुमूर्तिः ।।9।।

If the Sun is located in the 9th house, the native will be a virtuous person with beautiful hair, helpful to his family, devoted to God and *Brahmins* (Priestly class among the Hindus). He will remain sick in childhood but will become firm an steady in his youth

age. He will be fabulously rich, long lived and will possess charming features.

Notes: *Sage Bhrigu* affirms that the native with this disposition in his birth chart will be a devout follower of the Gods and Sun God in particular. Although he will be a religious person, he will not be favourable to his father. (The Sun being a malefic planet and the 9th house signifies father).

If the Sun is under malefic influence or ill placed, the native will lose his father. He will prosper well and acquire great amount of wealth. This house being the 5th to the 5th house and if the Sun and the 9th lord are in a benefic mode, it will give great children to the native.

The native will have interest in foreign affairs and higher education. The 9th house also signifies long distance travel and attainment of social status. Such a person is idealistic and motivated and thereby, attains materialistic prosperity.

दशमभवनसंस्थे तीव्रभानौ मनुष्यो
गुणगण-सुखभागीदानशीलोऽभिमानी ।
मृदु-लघु-शुचियुक्तो नृत्यगीतानुरागी
नरपतिरतिपूज्यः शेषकाले च रोगी ॥10॥

Should the Sun be in the 10th house, the native will be meritorious, happy, a benefactor, dignified, kind hearted and a pious person. He will have interest in dance and vocal music; be a king or a great person and will get sick at his later age.

Notes: According to *Bhrigu Sutram*, he will attain unique and extraordinary success in the educational domain at his early age and get renowned. If the Sun in the nativity receives good aspect and is dignified (in his own sign or in exaltation), he will attain dominant position, good reputation and royal status at the behest of his distinctive qualities and achievements. However, his pro-

fessional career may get impaired due to impediments, if the Sun gets influenced by the malefic planets and it may even lead him to an unsavoury conduct. The Sun as a matter of fact, draws directional strength in the 10th house and unafflicted Sun generally bestows auspicious effect, as averred by *Sage Bhrigu*.

The Sun in the 10th house (House of *Karma)* propels professional stimulations, a strong configuration and a high degree of ethical standards which will motivate the native to put in hard work towards building a good career. As a result of which the individual attains success and authority early in his life. Such a person is the determined lot and will make good progress directed to his well defined goals.

बहुतरधनभागी चायसंस्थे दिनेशे
नरपतिगृहसेवी भोगहीनो गुणज्ञः ।
कृशतनु - धनयुक्तः कामिनीचित्तहारी
भवति चपलमूर्तिर्जातिवर्गप्रमोदी ।।11।।

If the Sun is posited in the 11th house, the native, will be highly rich, subservient to the king (Government) abstinent; be endowed with good qualities; will have lean body; be the favourite of woman, impatient and will fortify the pride of his clan.

Notes: The placement of the Sun in the 11th house is auspicious towards acquiring wealth but if under malefic influence, it will lead to incurring heavy expenditures. However, if the Sun gets posited in his own sign or in exaltation sign, the native will get copious wealth. Sun conjoining the lord of the 4th house will cause all around prosperity acquisition of wealth through many sources and the possession of many conveyances. These are the effects depicted in *Bhrigu Sutram*.

Chamatkar Chintamani while affirming the facts about accumulation of wealth adds that the native will be able

to exterminate his opponents and enemies through his fortitude and guts but the native will not draw any comforts or happiness from his children. The 11th house is an *Upachaya* house and is conducive giving good results for most of the planets provided these planets do not rule the 6th, 8th or the 12th house *(Dusthana).*

जड़मतिरतिकामी चान्ययोषिद्विलासी
विहगगण-विघाती दुष्टचेता कुमूर्तिः।
नरपति-धनयुक्तो द्वादशस्थे दिनेशे
कथकजन-विरोधी जङ्घरोगीकृशाङ्गः ॥12॥

If the Sun is posited in the 12th house, the native will be unintelligent, highly libidinous and get indulged with other women. He will be the slayer of the birds, cruel hearted, ugly and will get wealth at the kindness of the king (state). He will oppose (antagonise) the story tellers; will have lean physique and will contract some disease in his thighs.

Notes: As per *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native will incur expenditure on unwanted matters, suffer losses and will indulge in sinful activities. The positive influence on the Sun will ward off bad effects. He will have pleasure of bed comforts (sexual life). According to *Phaladeepika*, the native will not be favourably inclined towards his father and will suffer from eye disease. These effects are concurred by *Saravali* and *Chamatkar Chintamani*. The 12th house signifies eyes and placement of Sun, if afflicted in particular, will impair the vision.

The native will be moody, reclusive, introvert, emotional and a sensitive person and such a person is generally seen drifting through out in his life. However, he will show concerns to others and his compassions will also be reflected in his career.

Effects of the Moon in twelve Houses:

तनुगतकुमुदेशे वित्तपूर्णः सुखी स्याद्
बहुतरधनभोगी वीर्ययुक्तः सुदेही ।
भवति च यदि नीचश्चन्द्रमा पापगो वा
जड़मतिरतिदीनः स्यात्तदावित्तहीनः ।।1।।

If the Moon is posited in the Ascendant (1st house) of the nativity, the person concerned will enjoy copious wealth, power and will possess charming personality. Should the Moon is in the sign of debilitation (in Scorpio sign) or get conjunct with malefic plants the native will lack intelligence, will remain aggrieved and suffer indigence.

Notes: Upholding the above averment, *Sage Bhrigu* asserts that though the native will be a handsome person, he will have flickering mind and suffer from physical problems. Should the Moon be in his own sign, or exaltation in Ascendant, the native will have erudition of religious scriptures, an affluent person who will possess valued property, happiness and pleasant speech. However, if 1st lord is weak and afflicted, it will give poor health to the native. The effects will correspond to the different phases of the Moon and shall be interpreted as such. According to *Saravali,* a waning Moon in the Ascendant, will cause pettiness, disquietness and deafness.

धनगतहरिणाङ्के त्यागशीलो मतिज्ञो
निधिरिव धनपूर्णो चञ्चलातमा सुदृष्टः ।
जनयति बहुसौख्यं कीर्तिशाली सहिष्णु-
र्युवतिजनविलासी चन्द्रतुल्यस्वरूपः ।।2।।

If the Moon is placed in the 2nd house, the native will be a benefactor, intelligent, fabulously rich, restless, attractive, renowned, compassionate

and a voluptuous person. He will enjoy all sorts of comforts and adorn beautiful looks, akin to Moon.

Notes: A person with this configuration will possess charming appearance will enjoy distinctive eminence and high rated riches who generally gets easily satisfied. These are the broad views expressed by *Sage Bhrigu.* One of the signification of the 2nd house is face and the Moon denotes beauty and hence the above results. Besides, the native will have high achievements in a young age. The 2nd house is the prime significator of wealth *(Dhanabhava)* and the Moon over there will impel blooming effects towards full prosperity resulting conferment of exuberant wealth. These facts are affirmed by *Saravali* and *Phaladeepika.* The native will be affectionate towards the members of his family (2nd house also denotes family *Kootumbha* Sthana) as stated in *Chamatkar Chintamani.* Affliction to the Moon will impede the education prospect of the native.

शशिनि सहजसंस्थे पापगेहे च नित्यं
न भवति बहुभाषी भ्रातृहन्ताऽरिमूर्तिः ।
भवति च सुखभोगी सौम्यगे रात्रिनाथे
सकलधन-निधानं शास्त्र-काव्य-प्रमोदी ॥3॥

Should the Moon be in the 3rd house and be in any sign, the native will be reticence, the destroyer of brothers (an embodiment of animosity), antagonistical and will possess hostile nature. If the 3rd house is an auspicious sign, the native will be happy, learned of scriptures and poetry and will possess all sorts of assets (wealth).

Notes: The native will draw happiness from his brother or at their behest. He will get inebriated of his power, will be bold but a frugal person says *Phaladeepika.* He will have great earnings through hard work, will handle

the matters courageously and will be known for his religious disposition-as stated in *Chamatkar Chintamani*. However, according to *Sage Bhrigu*, if this placement of the Moon is not a benefic one, particularly for the matters relating to finance, he may get remanded by the official authorities and will suffer losses in agriculture and other kinds of things. However, a well placed Moon becoming the lord of the 3rd house will assuage the bad results.

बहुतर - वसुपूर्णो रात्रिनाथे चतुर्थे
प्रियजन-हितकारी योषितांप्रीतिकारी ।
सततमिह स रोगी मांसमत्स्यादि-भोगी
गजतुरगसमेतः क्रीडते हर्म्यपृष्ठे ।।4।।

If the Moon is posited in the 4th house, the native will possess copious wealth, will look after his clan (relatives) and will keep the women folks happy. He will eat fish and meat (a non-vegetarian), hold assets of elephants and horses and live in a palatial house but will always remain sick.

Notes: The native will enjoy a royal status or will hold a high position in the government and will enjoy material happiness (financial prosperity, abundant quality food etc.). His mother will be a sickly woman and not live long but a dignified Moon will ward off these ill effects. Similarly, a waning or the afflicted Moon will deprive the native of the stated comforts including conveyance and mother's affection. These are the effects predicted in *Bhrigu Sutram.* The native will be fond of luxurious life and lasciviously involved with other women. He will have good friends and enjoy good reputation. These are the additional results shown in *Phaladeepika.*

However, such a person will also be devoted to homely life and will have great fondness for his children. He may change the places of stay for number of times.

तनयगत - शशाङ्को विम्बपूर्णऽ सुखी
स्याद् बहुतरसुखयुक्तो वश्यनारीसमेतः ।
यदि भवति शशाङ्कः क्षीणकायोऽरिगेहे
युवतिसुखसमूहैः पुत्रपौत्रैर्विहीनः ।।5।।

If full Moon is posited in the 5th house, the native will be conferred with all sorts of happiness and devoted to his wife. Should the Moon is weak and placed in an inimical sign, the person concerned will be deprived of the comforts of his wife, children and grand children.

Notes: According to *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native will invoke blessings of deities and get all his desires fulfilled. He will mostly worship Goddesses. His wife will be quite a pretty lady as the Moon ascribes beauty – this is relevant when a dignified Moon being the lord of the 7th house gets posited in the 5th house. He will have more of female issues than male as the Moon is a female and fruitful planet. Any kind of affliction to the Moon, will modify and give subdued effects. A strong Moon, will make the native fortunate and prosperous (5th house is the 9th from the 9th house). He will perform pious deeds and be a learned person.

As per *Chamatkar Chintamani* of *Savant Bhatt Narayana*, this disposition will promise children and the native will make gains from land, trade, money lending and through other enterprising sources. The 5th house symbolizes progeny, business acumen, speculatory activities and of course, love affairs and emotions. An uninflected and waxing Moon will make him generous and run charitable institution. This setup will confer gains from dairy forms or dairy products.

रिपुगृहग-शशाङ्कः क्षीणकायो यदि स्यात्
न भवति बहुभोगी व्याधिदुःखस्यदाता ।

यदि गृहमथ तुङ्गः पूर्णदेहः शशाङ्को
बहुतरसुखदाता स्यात्तदा मानवानाम् ॥6॥

Should the weak Moon be in the 6th house, the native will be deprived of much comforts and will cause him distress and ailments. However, if the Moon be in exaltation or own sign or in its full form, the person concerned will enjoy high degree of comforts.

Notes: *Sage Bhrigu* affirms that this position of the Moon, in a nativity will give penury, deprivation and bad health and an afflicted Moon drive him towards performing sinful deeds. A conjunction with Rahu or Ketu will cause great amount of destitution and mendicancy due to dearth of money and the enemies will gain dangerous proposition. However, a benefic conjunction will bestow good health and strong constitution. Learned *Bhatt Narayana* gave away diverse connotation to this combination wherein he averred that 6th house with the Moon in it will have overwhelming influences over his even the most powerful enemy and make him subdued. He will affront the king (state authorities) and get renowned by his admirable deeds. He will however, despise his mother and will remain indifferent to her.

विमलवपुषि चन्द्रे सप्तमस्थे मनुष्यो
रुचिरयुवतिनाथः काञ्चनाढ्यः सुदेही ।
शशिनि कृशशरीरे पापगे पापदृष्टे
न भवति सुखभागी रोगिपत्नी-पतिःस्यात् ॥7॥

If the full Moon is posited in the 7th house, the native will have beautiful wife and will possess a good amount of gold. He will adorn a charming body. If the Moon is weak, in an inimical sign or aspected by malefic planet, he will be deprived of comforts and will have ailing wife.

Notes: This position of the Moon will give the native a mild speech who is likely to get married at the age of 32 years as contended by *Sage Bhrigu*. He elaborated that the native will have defective eyes and will be fondly inclined towards women. A powerful lord of the 7th house will give him two wives but the waning Moon will cause an early death of his wife. A dignified Moon will help him drawing favour from the authorities (king) and will have only one wife but will experience all comforts and luxuries.

According to *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the native will have devoted and healthy wife who will give immense sexual pleasure to him. It further states that he will make gains from trading activities (sale and purchase) and through overseas business. A waning Moon in the 7th house will cause poverty to the native who will also suffer ill health - *Saravali.*

The Moon position in the 7th house is considered quite beneficial in dealing with the public relationship except partnership. The business acumen of the native will be well pronounced despite his visible portrayal of malleability. The 7th house also signifies business, enterprise and ventures.

निधनभवनसंस्थे शीतरश्मौ नराणां
निधनमचिरकाले पापगेहे ददाति ।
निज-भृगु-गुरुगेही सौम्येगेही च पूर्णो
जनयति बहुदु:खंश्वास-कासादिरोगै: ।।8।।

If the Moon is posited in the 8th house bearing inimical sign, will signify immediate death (an infancy death). Should the Moon be in its own sign or in the signs of Venus, Mercury and Jupiter, the native will suffer breathing and cough problems - (A disorder of respiration causing difficulty in breathing-Asthma).

Notes: The 8th house denotes death, disease (in secret parts and generative system), legacies, interest in occult science etc., and Moon's placement over there will cause fear of chronic disease and enemies, (opponents) leading to frequent visits to doctors. These results are revealed in *Chamatkar Chintamani.*

The native will be detached from his relatives at the behest of his wife and will not have pleasure of good conveyance – are the additional results shown in *Bhrigu Sutram*. However, *Saravali* gave good effects quoting native as intelligent with dignity and short life with the waning Moon.

It is seen that such a person is highly ambitious but will lack tacts. He will display emotions and physical passions and will fancy for wealth as demonstrated from his adopted profession. He may inculcate interest in occult science or thing like that.

नवमभवनसंस्थे शीतरश्मौ प्रपूर्णे
बहुतरसुखभुक्त्या कामिनीप्रीतिकारी ।
न भवति धनभागी क्षीणगे नीचगे वा
विमलपथ-विरोधी निर्गुणो मूढ़चेता ।।9।।

If the Moon is placed in the 9th house, the native will enjoy comfórts and be loved by his wife. Should the Moon be weak or debilitated, the person concerned will be poor, ascetic and devoid of good qualities and imprudent.

Notes: The Moon in the 9th house makes the native learned sagacious and revered by the populace. Fortune will dawn upon him at an early age and he will enjoy sound physique. His fortitude will become mutable with the changing phases of the Moon-*Chamatkar Chintamani*. According to *Sage Bhrigu* he will have prosperous children and in the event of full Moon, the native's prosperity will bloom and his father will enjoy long life. However, such prospects will get depleted, if the Moon is as-

sociated with malefic and posited in inimical signs.

The native will have focussed interest in a committed hobby which he will ultimately adopt as his regular profession. However, he will assume an abnormal living pattern and his relationships will tend to change and get disrupted. He will travel a lot for studying philosophical matters.

बहुतरसुखभागी कर्मसंस्थे हिमांशौ
विविध-धननिधानं पुत्रदारादिपूर्णः ।
रिपु-कुटिलगृहस्थे कासरोगी कृशाङ्गः
पितृ-युवति-धनाढ्यःकर्महीनोमनुष्यः।।10।।

If the Moon is posited in the 10th house, the native will enjoy all sorts of comforts and have a wife, children and abundant wealth. Should the Moon be placed in an inimical sign or in the sign of malefic planet, the native will suffer from cough trouble, possess weak stature and will subsist on his father's and wife's wealth and will remain jobless.

Notes: Positioning of the Moon in the 10th house, will give high degree of academics and brilliance and the native will pursue sagacious deeds and show compassion which will lead to recognition and administration. His virtues will get pronounced, if the Moon is well disposed but an ill placed Moon, will earn him bad name and illicit relation with a widow. This setup will also cause impediments and difficulties in his life – *Bhrigu Sutram*. As per *Chamatkar Chintamani*, the native's friends and relatives will lend great support to him and will enjoy royal status at the behest of king and people. He will enjoy carnal pleasure with young woman. His early life will pass through hardship but will enjoy great success in the later part of his life.

He will have overbearing ambition to attain success in life for he will pay less attention to his personal life.

बहुतरधनभोगी चायसंस्थे शशाङ्के
प्रचुरसुखसमेतो दारभृत्यादियुक्तः ।
शशिनि कृशशरीरे नीचपापारिगेहे
न भवति सुखभागी व्याधितोमूढ़चेता ॥11॥

If the Moon is in the 11th house, the native will have exuberant wealth, great comforts, wife and servants. Should such a Moon is weak, debilitated or posited in an inimical sign, the native will be deprived of happiness, aggrieved due to many sicknesses and rendered thoughtless (unreflective).

Notes: The native will achieve eminence, through royal favour and authority. He will have plenty of wealth and beautiful woman to company; will beget daughters, gain through trading variety of products - *Chamatkar Chintamani*. However, as per *Saravali,* the native will have many sons who will be helpful to each other. The native will possess commendable qualities. The Moon being weak 11th lord, will cause heavy expenditures but a strong Moon will confer copious wealth and that too without much efforts and its association with Venus, will give chauffeur driven vehicles.

व्ययनिलयनिवशे रात्रिनाथे कृशाङ्गः
सततहिमसरोगी क्रोधनो निर्धनश्च ।
निज-बुध-गुरुगेहे दान्तिकस्त्यागशीलः
कृशतनु-सुखभोगी नीचसङ्गी सदैव ॥12॥

If the Moon is in the 12th house, the native will have weak physique, will suffer from phlegmatic (bronchial mucus), will be wrathful and indigent. Should the Moon get posited in Cancer, Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius or Pisces (own sign or in the signs of Mercury or Jupiter), the native will be a diligent worker, benevolent and will possess lean body. He will enjoy comforts but will have the company of base per-

sons.

Notes : In this setup of the nativity, the native will be afraid of his opponents (enemies) and will suffer from eyes trouble. He will be philanthropist and will run charitable institution. He will remain indifferent to his uncles and also his mother. He will be averse to woman folk and will lack virility– *Chamatkar Chintamani.* As per *Bhrigu Sutram*, the earnings of the native will be through unfair means (like gambling, racing, woman trafficing etc.). He will contract diseases with the union of woman, lack good foods and indulge in wasteful expenditure. However, the benefic influence over the Moon, will make him soft-hearted and will compassionate.

Such persons are reclusive, moody and introverts. They are emotional and sensitive and have the tendency to digress through out life. Being touchy persons, they will feel concern for others and this quality will become an attribute in their professional life.

Effects of Mars in twelve houses:

उदर-दशनरोगी शैशवे लग्नभौमे
पिशुनमतिकृशाङ्गः पापकृत्कृष्णरूपः ।
भवति चपलचित्तो नीचसेवी कुचैली
सकलसुखविहीनः सर्वदा पापशीलः ॥1॥

When Mars is posited in the 1st house (Ascendant) the native will suffer stomach and dental trouble during his childhood. He will be a tail bearer, cruel, unsteady and a menial workers; will wear dirty clothes, possess solider like physique and dark complexion. He will lack comforts and indulge in sinful deeds.

Notes: Placement of Mars in the 1st house will bestow self – confidence, ambition and competitive spirit to the native. He will have propensity to put in hard labour

to achieving his goals. He possesses broad outlook and aggressive nature and with that comes impulsiveness and impatience and those need to be controlled for steady progress.

As per *Bhrigu Sutram,* a dignified Mars will confer good health with strong body; honour from the authority, fame, riches and high level of education. An afflicted Mars will cause eye trouble, rheumatic disease and affects his virility to procreate children.

धनगत-पृथिवीजे धातुवादी प्रवासी
ऋणधन-कृतचित्तो द्यूतकर्ता सहिष्णुः ।
कृषिकरणसमर्थो विक्रमे लग्नचित्तः
कृशतनु-सुखभागी मानवः सर्वदैव ।।2।।

If the Mars is posited in the 2nd house, the native will trade in metal goods and reside in foreign countries and will remain under debt. He will be a gambler, tolerant, industrious and an expert agriculturist. He will have slender body and will have happy living.

Notes: As per *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native will have less education but will possess a good amount of wealth. A strong Mars (in his own sign or in sign of exaltation) will bestow high level of learnings and a good eye sight but afflicted Mars causes serious eye troubles. His will have in perfect speech and will associate with questionable persons *(Phaladeepika).*

The native will be financially sound and will have working knowledge and qualification to establish his own enterprise. However, such persons are stubborn and show sign of aggressiveness but they should avoid confrontation.

सहजभवनसंस्थे भूमिजे भ्रातृहर्त्ता
कृशतनु सुखभागी तुङ्गभौमे विलासी ।

जन-धन-सुखहीनो नीचशत्रूग्रगेहे
वसति सकलपूर्णो मन्दिरे कुत्सिते च ॥3॥

Should the Mars be in the 3rd house, the native will be devoid of brothers, weak stature and will enjoy his life. If the said Mars be exalted in Capricorn sign, the native will become lustful. Should Mars be in debility or in an inimical sign or conjunct with unfriendly planet, the native will lack wealth, people support and despite having all means of comforts, he will live in a contemptible (shabby) house.

Notes: As per *Sage Bhrigu*, the native will not have younger brothers or sisters and will have ignoble wife. However, benefic aspects will negate this effect and in turn, there will be accretion of wealth. The influence of Rahu or Ketu will cause indulgence with woman of shady character and will have unpleasant relations with his co-borns. *Phaladeepika* gave positive results like the native will possess good qualities, will be rich and brave and will not be subdued by any person. These effects are affirmed by *Saravali* as well and added that the Mars in *Upachaya* house will always give good results. Similar kinds of benefic results are also shown in other classical texts of astrology.

Mars in 3rd house denotes forceful yet disturbed mind. The native is generally over-energetic and impulsive and lack control and balance. Any adverse influence on Mars in the 3rd house will cause violent tendency and there will be difficulty in balancing mental capability.

जड़मतिरतिदीनो बन्धुसंस्थे च भौमे
न भवति कुलमार्ये बन्धुदैन्येन दुःखी ।
भ्रमति सकलदेशे नीचसेवानुरक्तः
परवश परयोषित् लुब्धचित्तः सदैव ॥4॥

Should Mars be in the 4th house, the native will be unintelligent, very poor, friendless; will have low grade

family. He will wander in foreign land, serve based people and will crave for other women.

Notes: Mars in the 4th house is a very unfavourable position as the life of the native will remain perilous and fraught with trial and turbulences. There will be quarrels and the native will foment disputes at home. The domestic affairs will go awry causing much unpleasantness. This position of Mars shows a fatalistic life style.

The native will be hostile to his relatives, will disturb the family environments, will lose his father early and have sickly mother *(Bhrigu Sutram)*. While *Phaladeepika* indicates that the native will lose mother in his early life and be devoid of friends, conveyances etc.

तनयभवनसंस्थे भूमिपुत्रे मनुष्यो
भवति तनयहीनः पापशीलोऽतिदुःखी ।
यदि निजगृह-तुङ्गे वर्तते भूमिपुत्रः
कृश-मलयुतगात्रं पुत्रमेकं ददाति ।।5।।

When Mars is in the 5th house, the person concerned will be without children, be an evil minded and will remain distressed. If Mars is in his own or exaltation sign, the native will have weak constitution will remain shabby and have only one child.

Notes: The native will be poor, have less children, bear immoral conduct and will face wrath of authority (employer). However, if Mars is dignified he will have good number of children and will hold coveted position but will face oppositions from his adversaries.

Mars in the 5th house will make the native impulsive, emotional and will get sudden attraction of the opposite sex. He will have the tendency for rash speculations. A severe affliction to Mars will develop inclination towards gamblings and wasteful expenditures. Even a well aspected, Mars in the 5th house denote lavish style an excessive spendings.

रिपुगृहगतभौमे सङ्गरे मृत्युभागी
सुत-धन-परिपूर्णस्तङ्गगे सौख्यभागी ।
रिपुगण-परिदृष्टे नीचगे क्षोणिपुत्रे
भवति विकलमूर्तिः कुत्सितः क्रूरकर्मा ॥6॥

If Mars is in the 6th house, the native will be killed in the battle and if the said Mars is in exaltation, he will be blessed with son, riches and happiness, but if Mars be in a state of debilitation or aspected by the inimical planets, the native will be a sickly person and involved in unkind activities.

Notes: As per *Bhrigu Sutram,* this position of Mars makes a person famous who will achieve great amount of success in his ventures and will prevail upon or adversaries and competitors. The effects will be more pronounced, if Mars gets influenced by malefics as the 6th house being an *Upachaya* house. However, Mars over here will cause painful disease of the muscles and joints (Rheumatism). Mercury association in this format will cause leprosy. The benefic aspect will give good recovery.

Mars in this house will cause health problems on account of carelessness and if afflicted by the Sun or Jupiter, will develop inflammatory complications. But this position of Mars indicates native showing much energy and enthusiasm at work.

मुनिगृहगतभौमे नीचसंस्थेऽरिगेहे
युवति-मरणादुःखं जायतेमानवानाम् ।
मकर-गृहनिजस्थे नान्यपत्नीश्च धत्ते
चपलमतिविशालां दुष्टचितां विरूपाम् ॥7॥

If the Mars is in the 7th house and is in debility or in inimical sign, the native will get distressed due to demise of his wife. Should Mars be in Capricorn, Aries or Scorpio sign, the native without marrying

second time will get involved with a fidgety, wicked and graceless woman.

Notes: The placement of Mars in the 7th house will cause ill health and with malefic influence and even if be in its own sign, will make the native lose his wife. Should Mars get associated with benefic planets, his wife will die in the later part of his life or she will get separated. These are the general effects shown in *Bhrigu Sutram.* According to *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the native will undertake some venture abroad or far away from his native place. He will get bullied by his opponents.

Mars in this house, if afflicted, will mark quarrels and unpleasant conditions in the married life. The native's wife will possess combative and dominating nature. An afflicted Mars will induce results like separation with spouse due to indignants temper.

प्रलयभवनसंस्थे मङ्गले क्षीण-नीचे
व्रजति निधनभावं नीरमध्ये मनुष्यः ।
धनु-निकटचरेऽजे सर्वदा चैव भोगी
करपदगसुनीलो मृत्युलोकं प्रयाति ।।8।।

Mars in debilitation or in inimical sign, if posited in the 8th house, the native will die by drowning. This Mars if occupies the adjacent sign to Sagittarius (Capricorn or Scorpio) or in Aries sign, that person will enjoy variety of comforts and his hands and feet will turn blue on his death.

Notes: According to *Bhrigu Sutram,* this position of Mars will cause eye disease and his longevity will get affected. He will have less children and will develop rheumatic disease. However, benefic conjunction and aspects, will ward off these adverse effects. *Bhatt Narayana* adds that even friends of native will turn enemy and he will face great impediments in his developments and attainments.

The native though is of serious nature, gets easily aroused emotionally. He will be secretive in his actions and will not concede to his opponents. However, the native will be financially well off as he handles financial matters astutely.

नवमभवनसंस्थे क्षोणिपुत्रेऽतिरोगी
नयन-कर-शरीरैः पिङ्गलः सर्वदैव ।
बहुजन-परिपूर्णो भाग्यहीनः कुचैलो
विकृतिजनसुवेषः शीलविद्यानुरक्तः ।।9।।

When Mars is in the 9th house, the native will have pale eyes, hands and body and large family but will be luckless. He will have typical attire and be a virtuous and learned person.

Notes: The native will lose his father in the early and will have lean prosperity. Mars in exaltation sign or posited in own sign will lead to illicit relation with his *Guru's* (teacher's) wife-*Bhrigu Sutram.* As per *Chamatkar Chintamani,* Mars in this position will bestow wealth and prosperity to the native who will possess cruel disposition and will have failed ventures. Native will not have the pleasure of his father and be a trouble shooter, *(Phaladeepika).*

Mars in this house will make the native overzealous, especially in respect of religious and philosophical matters. An affliction to Mars will show fanatical mind while benefic aspects will confer enthusiastic and enterprising mind and provide self-control to keep him away from preconceived notions and orthodox beliefs. This position also indicates some danger in journeys and in legal actions.

दशमगतमहीजे दान्तिकः कोशहीनो
निजकुल-जयकारी कामिनी-चित्तहारी ।

जरठसमशरीरो भूमिजीव्योपकोपी
द्विज-गुरुजनभक्तो नातिदीर्घो न ह्रस्वः ॥10॥

Should Mars be in the 10th house, the native will have controls over his senses and be bereft of riches. He will be senior in is family, favourite of women and will possess an aged body. He will be an agriculturist or engaged in land related work (a property dealer etc.), hot tempered and devoted to *Brahmins* and preceptor. He will have medium height.

Notes: He will draw great respect from populace strong Mars will bestow prosperity to the native. He will have deep concentration and be respectful to his mentor. An inflicted Mars will cause impediments in his professional career but benefic Mars will uplift his career- *Bhrigu Sutram.* Good effects of Mars in 10th house are attributed to Mars attaining directional strength in the 10th house. The native though has a modest beginning, will gain tremendous heights due to his high degree of intellect - says learned *Bhatt Narayana.*

In this position, Mars will exhibit ambitious and great spirit. Since energy of the native (imbibed from Mars) not only brave him through rough and difficult time but also give them successes in business or in profession. However, the business should be compatible with the nature of Mars.

सुरजन हितकारी चायसंस्थे च भौमे
नृप इव गृहमेधी पीड़ितः कोपपूर्णः ।
भवति च यदि तुङ्गे लोकसौभाग्ययुक्तो
धन-किरणनियुक्तः पुण्यकामार्थलोभी ॥11॥

Should Mars be in the 11th house, the native will be devoted to God and will enjoy luxurious royal life. He will be able to endure agonies but will have hot

temper. When Mars gets placed in Capricorn sign (exaltation position) the native will get worldly comforts; will be fortunate, wealthy, dignified and perform virtuous deeds. He will always be acquisitive for wealth.

Notes: As per *Bhrigu Sutram* the native will enjoy all round prosperity *(Upachaya house)* and will under take multifarious activities. He will attain royal status if Mars gets conjunct with the lord of the 11th house over there. His brothers will also prosper. As per *Chamatkar Chintamani,* this position does not augur well for the children of the native. The native does not display his wealth and as such lives miserly.

In this position, Mars will indicate a strong and independent personality of the native. Group activities are likely to stimulate his interest. He will have a few real friends though many acquaintances. If Mars is not the ruling planet, his friends will dominate him.

परधन-हरणेंचच्छुः सर्वदा चञ्चलाक्ष-
श्चपलमतिविहारी हास्ययुक्तः प्रचण्डः ।
भवति च सुखभागी द्वादशस्थे च भौमे
परयुवति-विलासी साक्षिकः कर्मपूरः ॥12॥

If Mars be in the 12th house, the native will have restless eyes, unsteady intelligence and jovial but an aggressive nature. He will be happy and will get involved with others woman. He will stand as witness and will accomplish his objectives.

Notes: The native will be devoid of wealth; will be affected by back and joint pains. He will live in fallacy, if Mars gets afflicted – *Bhrigu Sutram.* The native will be irreligious untruthful and of thievish nature as denoted in *Chamatkar Chintamani.* He will suffer from eyes troubles and be sinful – *Saravali.* All the classical texts carry malefic effects of Mars in the 12th house.

Mars in 12th house will indicate strange and unfortunate adventures fraught with danger if performed impulsively and in an unplanned manner. The native will likely be put under false imprisonment and will face treachery and injuries from the enemies.

Effects of Mercury in twelve houses:

तनुगतशशिपुत्रे कान्तिमांश्चातिहृष्टो
विमलमतिविशालः पण्डितस्त्यागशीलः ।
मित-मृदु-शुचिभोगी सत्यवादी विलासी
बहुतरसुखभोगी सर्वकालप्रवासी ।।1।।

When Mercury is posited in the Ascendant (1st house), the native will be dignified, cheerful, intelligent and will show compassion and be a scholarly person. He will be benefactor, a frugal eater, malleable and will consume purified food. He will be truthful, given to pleasurable life, extremely happy and will mostly live in a foreign country.

Notes: According to *Bhrigu Sutram*, Mercury in the 1st house will give an early marriage and good education. He will be able to discern *Mantras* and *Tantras* (Vedic and mystic hymns, or sorcery) and well versed in sacrad scriptures. He will be affluent and will excel in learnings. As per *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the position of Mercury in the Ascendant wards off the evil effects over longevity and will also negate the malefic effects of other planets

Mercury will show the capacity of mental faculty of the native and the said planet become quite potent when placed in the Ascendant. This position of Mercury gives excellent academic and scholarly status to the native. Mercury basically endows business acumen. Mercury also assumes the qualities of the aspecting planets and im-

bues the nature of the sign it is positioned with. Accordingly, the results get mollified or intensified depending upon the influence it receives from the other planets and as such Mercury is known as "convertible" planet and gives effects as per the nature of planet it gets associated or influenced.

भवति च पितृभक्तः सुस्थिरः पापभीरु-
र्मृदुतनु-खररोमा दीर्घकेशोऽतिगौरः।
धनगत-शशिसूनौ सत्यवादी विहारी
बहुतरवसुभागी सर्वकालप्रवासी ।।2।।

If Mercury is posited in the 2nd house, the native will be devoted to his father, will have steady mind and will be apprehensive of committing sin. He will possess supple but heavy body with long hair, and white complexion. He will be truthful, possessed of refined manners, exceedingly rich and a diaspora (migrated to other countries).

Notes: According to *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native will have many children and good exposure of ancient scriptures. He will be affluent, contended and thorough gentleman. Any affliction to Mercury will cause adverse effects on his education.

Mercury in this position will be beneficial by way of writing, lecturing etc. (teaching profession) and besides, it will bestow profits in many of business activities including trading, publicity, scientific ventures etc. Positive involvement of the Moon over here will make him achieve his objectives through the contribution of public. Mars will contribute success in the industrial domain, Jupiter's association will empower sound judgement, intuitiveness etc. and Venus will hone up refinements in his pursuits.

साहसी निजजनैः परियुक्तश्चित्तशुद्धिरहितो हतसौख्यः।
मानवः कुशलतेप्सितकर्ता शीतभानुतनयेऽनुजसंस्थे ।।3।।

Should Mercury be in the 3rd house, the native will be courageous and will have family and servants. He will be clean hearted and be devoid of happiness but will attain his objectives proficiently.

Notes: The placement of Mercury in this house, will make the native to pick up things very fast and earn through his expertise and professionalism. He will acquire means to make his business successful. He will either have deep attachments or will renounce the things in abhorrence and contempt. These are the results contained in *Chamatkar Chintamani.*

Mercury in the 3rd house will make the native studious and mentally active. If Mercury gets afflicted, it will give wayward and worried mind. The influence of the Moon will get the things worst as the native will adopt inconsistent and incoherent attitude in his profession.

बहुतरधनपूर्णो भ्रातृहर्ता च पापे
बहुतरबहुपत्नी पूर्णगेहे स्वतुङ्गे ।
तरलमतिरलज्जः क्षीणजङ्घः कृशाङ्गः
शिशुवयसि च रोगी बन्धएुसंस्थे कुमारे ।।4।।

If Mercury is posited in the 4th house and in the sign of malefic bereft of kinsmen. Should Mercury be in exaltation or in its own sign, he will have many wives and an impatient mind. He will possess lean thighs, weak body and will remain sick in his childhood. He will be an immodest person.

Notes: As per *Bhatt Narayana,* the native will be friendly with the best and renowned people and he will command respect from all including his family members. However, he will not have parental heritance (This effects will probably be caused when the 4th lord gets placed in *Trika* houses and Mercury gets associated with Saturn, Rahu and Ketu).

Mercury in the 4th house will make native change his

residence and will cause worries and anxieties in his domestic matters which may lead to great amount of disturbance. The good aspects of Jupiter will redeem the situation and offer good opportunities. The involvement of the Sun or the Moon will effect the change of residence for betterment.

तनयमन्दिरगे शशिनन्दने सुतकलत्रयुतः सुखभाजनः।
विकच-पङ्कजचारुमुखः सुखी सुरगुरुद्विजभक्तियुतः शुचिः ।।5।।

If Mercury occupies the 5th house, the native will have wife, children and comfortable life. He will have charming face without beard and moustaches and will be devoted to God, *Brahmins* and preceptor. He will be a pure hearted person.

Notes: According *Sage Bhrigu,* the native will have blessings of his mother but will face difficulties in procreating children. He will otherwise be very wise, intelligent and courteous. A weak 5th lord will cause abortions, loss of progeny and the native may go in for adoption.

Mercury in the 5th house, will foment anxiety about over love affairs and native's mind gets totally charged with emotions. A good aspect from Jupiter or Saturn will be beneficial for speculatory activities and enterprise. If afflicted by Mars, it will cause ill-repute, breach of promise and separation and divorce. The aspects of the Moon will give good results.

अरिनिकेतनवर्ति-शशाङ्कजो रिपुकुलाद्भयदोः यदिवक्रगः।
यदि च पुण्यगृहे शुभवीक्षितो रिपुकुलं विनिहन्ति शुभप्रदः ।।6।।

If retrogate Mercury is posited in the 6th house, the person concerned will be affraid of his enemies. Should the said Mercury get located in the sign of or aspected by the auspicious planet, the native will be happy and will defeat his enemies.

Notes: As per *Sage Bhrigu*, the native will be

honourned by the king but the said Mercury will cause hinderance in his education etc. He will get involved in controversies. The influencc of malefic planets (Mars, Saturn, Rahu or Ketu) will cause serious and chronic diseases relating to skin and rheumatism. As per *Chamatkar Chintamani,* he will have unsavoury terms with other people.

The position of Mercury in the 6th house will also indicate mental disorder or nervous breakdown. Association with Mars or Saturn will cause over anxiety and excitements leading to lack of controls over one's impulses.

तुरगभावगते हरिणाङ्कजे भवति चञ्चल-भव्यनिरीक्षणः ।
विपुलवंशभव-प्रमदापतिः स च भवेच्छुभगे शशिवंशजे ।।7।।

When Mercury duly aspected by the benefic planets is tenanted in the 7th house, the native will feel uneasy towards women. Should the said Mercury is in the benefic sign, he will own a wife from a high class family.

Notes: The native will receive affection of mother, comforts of conveyances and will be highly be reputed. Affliction to Mercury will cause danger to his wife- *Bhrigu Sutram*. The native will keep his wife happy but will not be sexually strong- *Chamatkar Chintamani.*

The partner of the native will be quick- witted and clever but unreliable. An afflicted Mercury will cause disturbance in the marital life and if the affliction is severe, legal wrangles relating to marriage are indicative.

निधनवेश्मनि सत्ययुतो बुधे शुभगृहेऽतिथिमण्डन एव च ।
यदि च पापयुते रिपुगेहगे मदनकाम्यजवेन पतत्यधः ।।8।।

If Mercury be in the 8th house and in an auspicious sign, the native will be truthful and respectful to his guests. Should the said Mercury is posited in an inimical sign or get conjunct with malefic planet,

he will resort to debauchery under the spell of *Kamadeva* (God of sensuality).

Notes: Mercury will bestow good longevity and landed property to the native. However, the longevity will get affected depending upon good or bad influences on Mercury-*Bhrigu Sutram.* According to *Phaladeepika,* he will possess high code of conduct and effectively support his family. As per *Brihat Jataka,* the native will enjoy wide recognition for his noble qualities.

Mercury in this house will indicate brain and nervous disorder, if much afflicted by the malefic planets. This position also denotes worries connected with partner's financial affairs. Will be inquisitive about occultism or sorcery.

नवम-सौम्यगृहे शशिनन्दने धन-कलत्र-सुतेन समन्वितः।
भवति पापयुते विपथस्थितः श्रुतिविमन्दकरः शशिजेऽधमः ।।9।।

Mercury of auspicious sign in the 9th house will bestow wealth, wife and children and should the said Mercury get conjunct with malefics, the native will tread a sinful path and be critical of *Vedic* scriptures.

Notes: The native will be blessed with good number of children if Mercury is well disposed in a birth chart. He will have literary and academic accomplishments including learning of *VEDIC* scriptures. He will have religious bent of mind and will have keen interest in music. He will have lucky and rich father bearing good longevity. These are the effects as revealed in *Bhrigu Sutram*. Other ancient astrological scriptures practically hold the identical views.

The contemporary views are that Mercury in the 9th house bestows inquisitive and scholarly mind and well aspected Mercury will manifest power to concentrate and if affiliated, will cause tendency to get worried and the native will get engaged in too many matters at one point of time and will land himself in a confusion and utter mess.

गुरुजनस्य हिते निरतो जनो बहुधनो दशमे शशिनन्दने।
निज-भुजार्जित-वित्त-तुरङ्गमो बहुधनौर्नियतो मितभाषणः ।।10।।

When Mercury is posited in the 10th house, the native will be devoted to his preceptors, (mother, father, teacher etc.), He will be very rich and will acquire wealth and number of houses with his own efforts.

Notes: He will inherits wealth and property and will gain great reputation and authoritative position. If influenced by Jupiter, he will bear sagacious disposition and will ardently perform religious rites. He may get into sinful activities and display unsavoury conduct, should Mercury be afflicted in this position-*Bhrigu Sutram.*

Mercury in this house will give or deny success to the native depending upon sign and the aspect it receives. A well aspected Mercury will confer tactful, lucid and fertile mind and resourcefulness. Affliction to it will make the native cunning, deceptive with tendency to dishonesty and indiscretion. An adverse influence of Saturn without other mitigating factors, will cause propensity towards forgery and embezzlement.

श्रुतमतिर्निजवंशहितः कृशो बहुधन-प्रमदाजनवल्लभः।
रुचिरनीलवपुः शुभलोचनो भवति चायगते शशिजे नरः ।।11।।

If Mercury is in the 11th house, will arouse interest in the study of *Vedic* scriptures. The native will be rich, will nourish his family, will have weak structure and company of women. He will possess beautiful dark body and charming eyes.

Notes: As per *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native will perform religious ceremonies and will have many avenues for acquiring wealth but will incur losses due to wicked deeds, should Mercury get afflicted. Good influences will make the native get involved in sagacious activities. It will give copious wealth, charming personality and will remain free

from debt *(Chamatkar Chintamani).*

Mercury in this house signifies good influence of the friends over the native. If Mercury is afflicted, the native should not stand surety for others as afflicted Mercury will tend to confront deceitful and false friends.

भवति च व्ययगे शशिनन्दने विकलमूर्तिधरो धनवर्जितः।
परकलत्र–धनेऽपि च चित्तवान् व्यसनदूरतरः कृतकः सदा ।।12।।

If Mercury is posited in the 12th house, the native will be of infirm body, devoid of wealth but will crave for other's wealth and woman. He, however, will be free from any kind of addiction and be a charitable person.

Notes: Mercury in the position will give good amount of learnings to the native who will be very liberal and generous in giving away things to others. Affliction over Mercury will produce unsteady and flickering mind and the native will harbour grievous feelings towards the authority. The benefic influence will make the native having good spendings on religious matters- *Bhrigu Sutram.* As per *Saravali,* the native will be truthful and will honour his words but will be inactive and indolent. He will not be rich and will face humiliations.

The native will be involved in risky and dangerous adventures. A well aspected Mercury will endow tendency for occultism and will follow unusual mode of thoughts. If afflicted, the native will underrate his own ability and lack self-esteem. Since Mercury is convertible planet, the effects will get considerably modified depending upon sign it occupies and planets influencing it.

Effects of Jupiter in twelve houses:

विविधवस्त्रविपूर्णकलेवरः कनकरत्नधनः प्रियदर्शनः।
नृपतिवंशजनस्य च वल्लभो भवति देवगुरौ तनुगे नरः ।।1।।

When Jupiter gets placed in the Ascendent (1st house), the native will adorn variety of clothes, Jewellery, gems and wealth (assets). He will possess charming out look and be loved by royal families (elite class).

Notes: The rising of Jupiter in the Ascendant generally bestows good fortune. The native is conferred with the power and dignity and is made capable to become the leader in the social and business world. Jupiter has the flavour and the quality of religion which firms up his moral disposition. However, if Jupiter in this position gets afflicted, even than the effects will not wholly be evil and it may cause a wee bit of pervertedness.

According to *Bhrigu Sutram*, Jupiter in its own house will make the native an eloquent speaker and will have great knowledge of *Vedic* scriptures (*Shastras*). An afflicted Jupiter will make him unprincipled, mischievous and perversive. He will have average longevity and will tend to grope in an illusionary world.

सुरगुरौ धनमन्दिरसंश्रिते प्रमुदितो रुचिरप्रमदापतिः ।
भवति मानधनो बहुमौक्तिकागतवसुर्भविता प्रसवाह्विके ।।2।।

If Jupiter is in the 2nd house, the native will hold pleasant nature; will have excellent wife and earn through trading in pearls and gem stones.

Notes: *Sage Bhrigu* holds the view that Jupiter if afflicted in the 2nd house will create obstacles in academics and the native will not bear good morals and be an unethical person. A severe affliction will deny progeny and a dignified Jupiter will confer wealth and over all prosperity. The concerned person will be wise and intelligent.

सहज मन्दिरगे च बृहस्पतौ भवति बन्धुगतार्थसमन्वितः ।
कृपणतामपि गच्छति कुत्सिते धनयुतोऽपिसदा धनहानिमान् ।।3।।

If Jupiter is posited in the 3rd house, the native's brothers will be rich and prosperous. Should Jupiter get afflicted, the native will act miserly. Being a rich person, he will bear a poor exposition.

Notes: Jupiter in the 3rd house will make the native of firm mind, intelligent but a tight fisted person. If 3rd lord is dignified, his brothers (co-borns) will have good longevity. Afflicted Jupiter will create great anxiety and the native will not be a very intelligent and will hold inadequate wealth–*Bhrigu Sutram.* The other classical did not speak about good effects of Jupiter in this position. It is affirmed, Jupiter will make native unfriendly, ungrateful and stingy by nature.

However, an auspicious Jupiter will cast benefic aspect on the 7th, the 9th and the 11th houses, thereby will confer marital bliss, good fortune and financial prosperity.

सन्मान–नानाधन–वाहनाद्यैः सञ्जातहर्षः पुरुषः सदैव ।
नृपानुकम्पा–समुपात्तसम्पद्दम्भोलिभृन्मन्त्रिणि भूतलस्थे ।।4।।

When Jupiter is in the 4th house, the native will be honoured by the public and will have wealth, vehicles etc. He will ever remain happy and gain wealth at the behest of king (Government) and be a dignified person.

Notes: As per *Bhrigu Sutram*, the native will possess ample property, will be very wise and a well behaved person. Benefic aspects of Venus or Moon will give him good number of vehicles but unfavourable effects will deny all these benefits.

Jupiter in the 4th house is the most favourable position with regard to property, wealth and prosperity towards close of life. A well aspected Jupiter will propitiate many ills of the horoscope and will also give spiritual advancement. An afflicted Jupiter, will make the native spend thrift, who will squander his funds and will cause

confrontation with parents.

सुहृदयश्च सुहृज्जन-वन्दितः सुरगुरौ सुतगेहगते नरः।
विपुलशास्त्रमतिः सुखभाजनो भवति सर्वजन-प्रियदर्शनः ।।5।।

If Jupiter is in the 5th house, the native will be tendered hearted and honoured by his friends. He will be well versed of many scriptures, happy and liked by all.

Notes: This position of Jupiter will make the native wise and prudent who will articulate well. He will be dignified honoured by the king and will procreate many children and all of them will be prosperous. An affliction on Jupiter will cause loss of children and wealth-*Bhrigu Sutram.* He will be inclined to leading luxurious life and imbued with good intuitive power and at times, he will prosper with the help of his children- *Chamatkar Chintamani.*

The position of Jupiter promises success in courtships and gain through opposite sex. This position is good for specutalory and financial activities. The good aspects of any of the luminaries will make native to gain through speculation, lotteries. The affliction caused by these luminaries will get the good effects much modified.

करिहयैश्च कृशाङ्गतनुर्भवेज्जयति शत्रुकुलं रिपुगे गुरौ।
रिपुगृहे यदि वक्रगते गुरौ रिपुकुलाद्भयमातनुते विभुः ।।6।।

Should Jupiter be situated in the 6th house, the native despite having lean body will win over his enemies duly mounted on elephants and horses. If Jupiter be in the inimical sign or in retrogression, the native though a glorified person, will be apprehensive of his enemies.

Notes: As per *Bhrigu Sutram,* if Jupiter is associated with benefic planets, the native will not encounter any kind of disease but malefic affliction will cause diseases

relating to Rheumatism, cold etc. All the classical works have been unanimous on one fact that the native will destroy or win over his enemies. The auspiciousness of Jupiter will protect this native from his opponents or detractors against causing any harm to him. Severe affliction to Jupiter in this position will affect blood and liver. The native's health, in general, will suffer on account of intemperance and over indulgence.

युवतिमन्दिरगे सुरयाजके नयति भूपतितुल्यसुखं जनः ।
अमृतराशिसमानवचः सुधीर्भवति चारुवपुः प्रियदर्शनः ।।7।।

The placement of Jupiter in the 7th house denotes royal comforts. The native will talk sweetly, will be intelligent with charming physique and a foresight.

Notes: The native will be educated, faithful and have a devoted wife. Any kind of affliction (by conjunction or aspect) by the malefic planets will make the native develop illicit relation with other women.

Jupiter in this position will bring about social advantage and financial prospects after marriage. His partner will have independent means of income. If Jupiter is afflicted, particularly by Mars, law suits or litigations are likely to come by. An affliction by Saturn will delay the marriage and may even deny, if afflicted by luminaries.

विमल-तीर्थकरश्च बृहस्पतौ निधनगे न मनः स्थिरता यदा ।
धनकलत्रविहीन-कृशः सदा भवति योगपथे निरतः परम् ।।8।।

If Jupiter be in the 8th house, the native will have restless mind. He will travel to auspicious and sacred places but will be devoid of wealth and wife (unmarried). He will possess slender body but will be quite proficient in *Yogas*.

Notes: Vide *Bhrigu Sutram,* The native will have poor longevity. He will pursue unpleasant and harmful activities. However, good influences on Jupiter will give long

life, nobility learnings and property to the native.

When Jupiter is not afflicted, this is a very good position for finance after the marriage and it generally signifies acquisition of gems through a wealthy partner.

सुरगुरौ नवमे मनुजोत्तमो भवति भूपतितुल्यधनी शुचिः ।
कृपणबुद्धिरतः कृपणः सुखीबहुधन प्रमदाजनवल्लभः ।।9।।

Should Jupiter is posited in the 9th house, the native will be famous in his society. He will be rich like a king, pure hearted but stingy due to narrow mindedness. He will remain happy and like by the womenfolks.

Notes: Jupiter in this position will make the native a religious and benevolent person, states *Sage Bhrigu.* While affirming the sagacious nature and affluent status of the native, the *Sage* adds that his father who will also be a virtuous person will enjoy long life. As per *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the native will possess a rich *edifice* and will be honoured by the king. He himself will be a great devout of *Brahmins.*

It is an ideal position of Jupiter to make the native a philosophical or sagacious person. If aspected by the benefics, the native will possess enlighten and intuitive mind with fore sightedness. It is favourable position for travelling and holding a residence abroad. An affliction by Mars will make the native to go to extremes in religious matters and may face accident abroad. Saturn affliction will cause self-deception.

दशाममन्दिरगे च बृहस्पतौ तुरगरत्नविभूषितमन्दिरः ।
भवति नीतिगुणैर्बुधसम्मतः परधनाङ्गनवर्जित-धार्मिकः ।।10।।

If Jupiter is posited in the 10th house. The native will belong to a family endowed with vehicles, gems and Jewellery a (highly rich class family). He will possess tendencies of diplomacy and craftiness. He will

be unmindful of others wealth and women and be a religious person.

Notes: According to *Rishi Bhrigu,* the native will have religious and sagacious disposition and high competency through which he would earn great veneration of the people. But any affliction to 10th lord, makes the native face many hurdles in his professional career and he may even resort to deceitful tacts and suffer losses in the process.

This position of Jupiter will not provide bountiness with respect to children, say learned *Bhatt Narayana.* All the classicals hold the views that Jupiter will enhance the signification of the 10th house and native will be rich and attain high position or favoured by the government authorties.

It is observed that moral standard of such a native is very high and he is endowed with success and prosperity. He will take on to a secured and important status in some part of his life which will cause social and financial success. If afflicted by Mars, legal trouble with losses be on the card and if by Saturn, it will mitigate the good effects of Jupiter. An affliction by luminaries will bring about hindrances in social success and travellings and may even cause changes in position.

व्रजतिभूमिपतेः समतां धनैर्निजकुलस्य विकारकरः सदा ।
सकलधर्मरतोऽर्थसमन्वितो भवति चायगते सुरयाजके ।।11।।

Should Jupiter be in the 11th house, the native will be rich like a king. He will be a benefactor of his family, ardently engaged in religion matters and an opulent person.

Notes: He will be well educated, affluent, and will have great amount of achievements. He will make good earnings without efforts, if Jupiter get influenced by the benefic Moon. This position of Jupiter, will usher in prosperity and many conveyances. *Bhrigu Sutram.*

This position of Jupiter denotes wealth and fortunate friends, through which the native have good gains and benefits. If in conjunction with the Sun, it will signify fame and honour and with Mercury, it will show intuition and good power of judgement. However, an association with Mars will cause law suit and its outcome will depend upon the strength and weakness of the horoscope.

शिशुदशाभवने हृदि रोगवानुचितदानपराङ्मुख एव च।
कुलधनेन युतः कुलदाम्भिको भवति पापगृहे च बृहस्पतौ ।।12।।

If Jupiter is posited in the 12th house, the person concerned will suffer from cardiac ailments. He will be opposed despite being a benefactor. If Jupiter be in the inimical sign, the native will be born in high family, wealthy and be self-restraint.

Notes: It does not seems to be logical how a person its born in rich family, if Jupiter is in the sign of an enemy plant. According to *Sage Bhrigu,* such a person will be poor but intensely inclined towards acquiring knowledge but will not bear a good conduct. He further reveals that the native will perform and spend money in religious matters but will indulge with *Brahmin's* wife and pregnant women. As per *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the native will contribute his funds for benevolent purposes but will not be appreciated for his feat. He will also lose money in foolish pursuits.

Jupiter in this house will signify success in occult studies and a respect for the sacred and ancient beliefs as its being a *Mokshasthana*. This position will make the native charitable and philanthropic and willing to help others. Jupiter over here will make the native to gain through his enemies and may even turn them into friends and even against their will.

Effects of Venus in twelve houses:

जनुषि लग्नगते भृगुनन्दने भवति कार्यरतः परपण्डितः ।
विमलशिल्पयुते सदने रतो भवति कौतुकहा विधिचेष्टितः ।।1।।

When in a nativity, Venus occupies the Ascendant (Ist house), the person concerned will always out to work, will be highly learned and will reside in an excellent and artistic house. He will never quarrel in any matter; will believe in legal system and will carry out work lawfully.

Notes: As per *Sage Bhrigu,* the native will be fond of exotic clothes, jewel and beautiful things. He will be favourite of women folks and rich and a learned person. A benefic association will give attractive physique but malefic aspects will make him deceitful and he will suffer from respiratory and nerve related diseases. Vide *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the native will associate himself with virtuous and noble people. He will enjoy the company of pretty women, luxuries and comforts. He will also spend money for a good causes.

Venus in the Ist house will bestow musical or artistic accomplishments and will give an affectionate and devoted disposition. However, any kind of affliction will obscure good influence of Venus.

परधनेन धनी धनगे भृगौ भवति योषिति वित्तपरो नरः ।
रजतसीसधनी गुणशैशवः कृशतनुः सुवचा बहुपालकः ।।2।।

If Venus is posited in the 2nd house, the native will be endowed with opulence and he will have earnings through women. He will be benefited in silver and lead trades but he will display childish behaviour. He will possess lean body, be a good conversationalist and will nourish many persons.

Notes: He will have charming eyes and gentle dispo-

sition and be a rich person. If 2nd lord in weak and afflicted, the native will contract eye disease. Being the 2nd lord, if Venus gets conjunct with the Moon, the native will have night blindness and will fritter away his earnings – *Bhrigu Sutram.*

Venus in good aspect to Moon will let the native making profit from his social contacts and public dealings. If Venus casts good aspect over Jupiter, he will draw benefits while dealing with friends and influential people. However, if Venus is afflicted by Mars, the native will develop wasteful, impulsive and over-liberal tendencies and will lose on being irresponsible.

सहजमन्दिरवर्तिनि भार्गवे प्रचुरमोहयुतो भगिनीसुते ।
भवति लोचनरोग-समन्वितो धनयुतः प्रियवाक् च सदम्बरः ।।3।।

Should Venus be in the 3rd house, the native will be affectionate towards his nephews and will suffer eye disease. He will be rich, a sweet talker and will adorn tidy clothes.

Notes: As per *Bhrigu Sutram*, the native will be frugal, forbearing person who will have many brothers and will achieve success purely on his own efforts. Vide *Saravali*, the native will have affluent and dominating wife. Venus at this position will make the native less determined and less fortunate adds *Saravali*.

भवति बन्धुगते भृगुजे नरो बहुकलत्र-सुतेन समावृतः ।
सुरमते सुषमाढ्यवरे गृहे वसन-पान-विलास-समावृतः ।।4।।

The placement of Venus in the 4th house will endow native with many wives and children. He will be a dignified person who will reside in an excellent home. He will have many pleasurable things like sumptuous food, beautiful clothes etc.

Notes: Venus in the 4th house will give the native a charming personality, good intelligence and forbearing

nature who will draw great amount of solace from his brothers. Should the 4th lord is also strong, the native will possess good conveyances and jewellery. A weak 4th lord will deprive him from these amenities and his mother will also be in trouble. He himself will develop illicit contacts with other women - *Bhrigu Sutram.*

The native with Venus in the 4th house will spend his life amids comforts and successful achievements. It also promises gains through inheritance and provides happy homely life. If afflicted, it will effect finance and cause grief and sorrow at the later part of ones life. Venus is under a good aspect from the luminaries, it will be very fortunate and will make whole life successful.

तनयमन्दिरगे भृगुनन्दने बहुसुतो वरबुद्धियुतो भवेत् ।
बहुधनो गुणवान् वरनायको भवति चापि विलासवतीप्रियः ।।5।।

Should Venus be in the 5th house, the native will procreate many children, beget wealth, be a meritorious person and will prove to be a great leader. He will be the lover of lustful woman.

Notes: The native will be prudent and affable person who will either be a minister or army chief. He will be honoured by the king (Government). The affliction to Venus or a weak Venus will make the native sombre and dim-witted person and will be devoid of progeny. The benefic influence will make him quite knowledgable and will have the pleasure of children.

The Venus in this position denotes an accomplished courtship and will make the native capable of entertaining others. It promises gain through speculation and investment in an enterprise. Affliction will show disappointments in love affairs.

भवति वै कुशलोऽद्भुतपण्डितो रिपुगृहे भृगुजेऽस्तगते नरः ।
जयति वैरिगलं निजतुङ्गगे भृगुसुते शुभगे किल षष्ठगे ।।6।।

If debilitated Venus occupies inimical sign in the 6th house, the native will be clever and show charisma of intelligence. Should Venus is posited in the sign of auspicious planet or in exaltation sign, the person concerned will always win over his enemies.

Notes: If Venus is in the 6th house, the native will enjoy good fraternity and his opponents will lose, but he will squander away his funds and will have dishonest disposition. He will contract some ailments - *Bhrigu Sutram.* However, *Brihat Jataka* and *Phaladeepika* suggest that the native will not have enemies while *Saravali* and *Chamatkar Chintamani* aver that the native will have many and dangerous enemies. In fact the malefic influences over the 6th house will destroy his enemies.

If Venus is not seriously afflicted, this position of the planet will give good health to the native but he is liable to get affected through excessive of any activity, especially pleasure and luxurious life style. This disposition also signifies gain through employees and will make work a pleasurable feat, or he will get success by taking pleasure in doing it.

युवतिमन्दिरगे च सिते नरो बहुतसुतेन धनेन समन्वितः ।
विमलवंशभव-प्रमदापतिर्भवति चारुवपुर्मुदितः सुखी ।।7।।

Should Venus be in the 7th house, the native will be blessed with many children, opulence and will have wife from a high family. He will possess an attractive body and will remain happy and comfortable.

Notes: The position of Venus in the 7th house will make the native highly sensual and sexed. He will indulge in debauchery but he will be proficient in his work and will acquire vehicles. A sever affliction will make him lose his wife and will remarry. If Venus get conjunct with benefic or receives auspicious influences, it will make native rich and reputed with the help extended by his wife side-*Bhrigu Sutram.* The native will instigate disputes and will

deeply be devoted to sexual activities, says *Varaha Mihira* in *Brihat Jataka.*

The position of Venus promises a happy marriage, and the partner will be attractive and pleasing. Venus gets directional strength in the 7th house and hence Venus over there confers joys and pleasure. However, a very severe affliction will cause discord in the marital life. Social and financial success will come after marriage and may be with the influence of the partner.

निधनसद्यगते भृगुजे जनो विमल-धर्मरतो नृपसेवकः ।
भवति मांसप्रियः पृथुलोचनो निधनमेति चतुर्थवयस्यपि ।।8।।

When Venus be in the 8th house, the native will be a religious and sagacious person. He will serve the royalty and will love eating meat etc.; will have broad eyes and live beyond 75 years.

Notes: The native have near about medium age but will live happily despite having sickly disposition. He will be fond of his wife but will remain unsatisfied from her side. Benefic influences will enhance his longevity but malefics afflicting Venus at this place will further reduce his life span. These effects are presaged by *Sage Bhrigu.*

This position denotes financial gains by marriage or, partnerships. It also indicate gain by legacy or by bequeathal. This position is favourable for the progress of the native at middle age or after marriage.

विमलतीर्थपरोऽच्छतनुः सुखी सुरवर-द्विजवर्णरतः शुचि ।
निजभुजार्जितभाग्यमहोत्सवो भवति धर्मगते भृगुजेनरः ।।9।।

The placement of Venus in the 9th house will give native charming physique and a devotion to God and *BRAHMIN*. He will be pure hearted who will attain success and happiness through his own efforts.

Notes: This position of Venus will give religious incli-

nation. He will have long life but will be cut short if Venus get influenced by malefic planets. This status of Venus will also cause loss of wealth but good aspects on Venus will enhance prosperity - *Bhrigu Sutram.* Vide *Chamatkar Chintamani*, the native will be benevolent and known for piety. He may pursue money lending business and will have great wealth.

Venus in this house will mark refined, and artistic mind and sympathetic disposition wherein he will be out to help others. The native may even achieve success abroad and gain through travellings. If afflicted, it will cause disappointments to his ideals and principles.

दशममन्दिरगे भृगुवंशजे बधिरबन्धुयुतः स च भोगवान्।
वनगतोऽपि च राज्यफलं लभेत् समरसुन्दर-वेषसमन्वितः ।।10।।

Should Venus be in the 10th house, the native will have deaf brother but he himself will be given to carnal pleasure. Even in forest, he will have royal comforts. He will adorn rich clothes, gems and jewellery like a hero.

Notes: As per *Bhrigu Sutram,* Venus over here will confer great honour but will face hindrances and impediments In his pursuits. According to *Phaladeepika,* the native will be a celebrity, will have friends and happily employed in a commanding position. Loss of business through ones own illusions, amassing wealth through strife are the effects denoted in *Chamatkar Chintamani.*

Venus in the 10th house will indicate success in life and high moral stamina. The native will enjoy merits and ability and very well disposed. If afflicted, there will be lack of opportunity to express ones ability.

लभनभावगते भृगुनन्दने वरगुणावहितोऽप्यनलव्रतः।
मदनतुल्यवपुः सुखभाजनं भवति हास्यरतिः प्रियदर्शनः ।।11।।

If Venus occupies the 11th house, the person con-

cerned will acquire high qualities and will perform *Yugnas* and other sacred rituals. He will possess attractive body like *Kamadeva* (Deity of sensuality). He will enjoy comforts and will be a humourist and foresighted person.

Notes: Venus in the 11th house will give great learnings, riches and landed property to the native. He will have pleasure of good number of vehicles, if aspected by benefics and will acquire wealth through rightful means. Affliction to Venus will make him to gain through wrongful deeds- *Bhrigu Sutram*. According to *Phaladeepika,* this position of Venus in a nativity will make the person concerned rich, voluptuous who will indulge with the wives of other men. He will be given to carnal pleasures.

Venus in the eleventh house will indicate gains with the help of his friends. If afflicted by Mars or Saturn, he will have unfortunate friends but they will not harm the native unless he will go in for excessive pleasure and indulgence.

जनुषि वा व्ययवर्तिनि भार्गवे भवति रोगयुतः प्रथमंनरः ।
तदनुदम्भपरायणचेतनः कृशबलो मलिनः सहितः सदा ।।12।।

Venus in the 12th house will make native sick in his childhood and there after will continue to hold a weak constitution. He will be arrogant and will remain untidy.

Notes: According to *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native will be an indigent and destitute. Malefic influence will make the native over indulgence in carnal pleasure. However, benefic aspects or conjunction will bring about prosperity and the native will enjoy sexual pleasure. As per *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the native will find pleasure in noble deeds and spend money in religious and benevolent pursuits. He will lose his sagacity and reputation and his friends will turn into enemies. (Affliction on Venus will

cause these adverse effects.)

Venus in the 12th house will denote obscure or clandestine love affairs. If Venus is afflicted by Mars or the Moon, the affairs will surface, otherwise these will remain unnoticed. Benefic aspects will bestow fortunate love affairs leading to early marriage bringing native into good contacts. Venus, if afflicted by Saturn, the native will face divorce or separation.

Effects of Saturn in twelve houses:

सततमल्पगतिर्मदपीड़ितस्तपनजे तनुगे खलु चाधमः ।
भवति हीनकचः कृशविग्रहो मितसुहृद्रिपुसद्मनि मानवः ।।1।।

If Saturn is posited in the Ascendant (Ist house) at the time of birth, the native will not be quick (sluggish and slothful), arrogant; immoral with crooked hair and weak body. Should Saturn be in the enemy sign, he will have a few friends.

Notes: According to *Sage Bhrigu,* if Saturn is its own sign or associated with the 4th or the 10th lord, it will make the native greatly prosperous and enjoy royal comforts. Moon's aspects over Saturn will cause deprivation but the situation will improve should Saturn receive benefic aspects. As per *Chamatkar Chintamani,* If Saturn is in the 1st house, it will make the native rich but will be imbued with unabated greed leading to discontentment. He will also be quarrelsome, unhappy and will suffer from mental agony. He will however, have the capacity to subjugate even his staunch opponents.

धननिकेतनवर्त्तिनि भानुजे भवति वाक्यसहः सधनान्वितः ।
चपललोचन-संचयने रतो भवति चौरपरो नियतं सदा ।।2।।

Should the Saturn be in the 2nd house, the native will be tolerant to all; will be rich and will possess

blazing eyes. He will be great acquisitive of wealth and will have thievish nature.

Notes: Saturn in this position will cause shortage of financial resources. Native will marry twice. Should Saturn get afflicted, the native will tend to cheat women and will wrest control of some religious institution. He will suffer from eye ailments and be devoid of landed property – *Bhrigu Sutram.* Saturn in the 2nd house will make native enjoy his stay abroad, leaving his family alone. He will have unpleasant experience with his friends. Just to achieve success in his pursuits, he will resort to all kinds of unscrupulous means – *Chamatkar Chintamani.*

Saturn in the 2nd house indicates earnings through hard labour. Saturn in good aspects will confer gains through dealings in antiquities, furniture or curios, etc.

सहजमन्दिरगे तपनात्मजे भवति सर्वसहोदरनाशकः ।
तदनुकूलनृपेण समो नरः स्वसुतपुत्रकलत्रसमन्वितः ।।3।।

If Saturn be in the 3rd house, the native will destroy his brothers. A benefic Saturn will bestow royal honour to the native who will have pleasure of wife and children.

Notes: As per *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native will lose his brother or will not have any younger brother and will earn through unethical means. Malefic disposition of Saturn will make native *adversary* of his brother while good aspects or dignified Saturn will confer prosperous brothers. Vide *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the native will experience mental agony, and impediments before achieving success. He will never be satisfied with the kind of gains he gets and will strive more in desperation.

Saturn in this house shows a despondent, slow but laborious mind and the native will plod cautiously. This however, is an unfavourable position for dealing with relatives and often it will bring sorrow in the process. It is

not good for travel as it may cause delay and disappointments.

बन्धुस्थितो भानुसुतो नराणां करोति बन्धोर्निधनं च रोगी ।
स्त्रीपुत्रभृत्येन विनाशकृच्छ्र ग्रामान्तरे चासुखदः स वक्री ।।4।।

Should Saturn be in the 4th house, the native will be devoid of co-born, wife, children and servants and will be a sickly person. If Saturn over here is in retrogression, the native will remain in distress even after shifting to another village (place).

Notes: The native will lose his mother and live with step mother. This calamity will be ward off if Saturn be in exaltation or its own sign. This benefic disposition will also confer high class vehicles and other similar comforts. These are the results stated in *Bhrigu Sutram.* According to *Phaladeepika,* the native will be deprived of house, vehicle, mother, happiness and will remain sick in childhood.

Saturn in the fourth house will generate acquisitiveness and desire to live in solitude or the heavy responsibilities will frustrate his progress. Unless Saturn in well aspected, this position will not accord worldly success. Saturn in the 4th house is considered unfavourable for domestic or family affairs and will vitiate happy environments. If afflicted, Saturn in this house will deny inheritance and cause poverty and privation towards the end.

शनैश्चरे पञ्चमशत्रुगेहे पुत्रार्थहीनो भवतीह दुःखी ।
तुङ्गे निजे मित्रगृहे च पङ्गौ पुत्रैकभागी भवतीति कश्चित् ।।5।।

If Saturn is posited in the inimical sign of the 5th house, the native will be devoid of wealth, children and will remain aggrieved. Should Saturn be in exaltation, its own or friendly sign, he will be blessed with

one son.

Notes: According to *Chamatkar Chintamani,* this position of Saturn will make native aggrieved and unhappy for want of progeny. He will have unsteady income but will be deceitful and crafty and atheist and will hold no faith in religion what so ever. As per *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native will remain childless and may adopt one and if Saturn be in his own sign, he will procreate daughters. A strong Saturn at this position will impel native's involvement with other women.

Saturn in the 5th house will cause obstacles and disappointments in love affairs or will make native inclined towards older person. This is an adverse position for speculatory activities but favourable for well-secured investments.

नीचे रिपोभे च कुलक्षयं च षष्ठे शनिर्गच्छति मानवानाम् ।
अन्यत्र शत्रून्विनिहन्ति तुङ्गी पूर्णार्थकामार्जनतां ददाति ।।6।।

Should Saturn be in a debilitation or inimical sign or posited in the 6th house, the native will destroy his family. But Saturn if be in its own or friendly sign in the 6th house, will decimate enemies and Saturn in exaltation at this position will confer wealth and dignity.

Notes: Saturn in the 6th house will make native a fearless person. He will not be affraid of thieves, the king and the enemies. It will give a great combative ability and will make the native generous and prosperous though he will face some troubles and impediments, particularly from his maternal uncles—*Chamatkar Chintamani.* As per *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native will be less educated but will overcome over his adversaries and will have good financial status. Conjunction with Mars, Saturn in the 6th house will accord much travellings to abroad. If this Saturn is the lord of the 8th house, it will affect native's longevity who will also suffer from rheumatic and body

pains.

Saturn in the 6th house will give auspicious results as this house being *Upachaya* house and a hunky position for malefic planets. However, it is very unfavourable for health and denotes much sickness as about which, the native could do a little. If afflicted by the Sun or the Moon, a chronic state of ill-health is indicative. This position is also not favourable for employment or having good servants and employees who will become source of losses.

विश्रामभूतां विनिहन्तिजायां सूर्यात्मजः सप्तमगे सरोगाम् ।
धत्ते पुनर्धर्म्मधराङ्गहीनां वित्तप्रणाशामय-पीड़ितश्च ।।7।।

If Saturn is in the 7th house, the first wife of the native will either die or will remain sick. His second wife though a religious kind, will be physically challenged. The native himself will remain in trouble due to loss of wealth and sickness.

Notes: According to *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native's wife will have weak physique and he himself will be given to carnal pleasures and may even frequent women of immoral conduct. Should the Saturn be strong or associated with Ketu, the native will develop acquaintances with opposite sex. As per *Phaladeepika*. The native will get married to an unattractive wife rather unwillingly.

He will suffer destitution and be a wanderer. These facts are concurred by *Bhatt Narayana* by saying that the native will be devoid of charming partner and faithful friends and will lack funds. Both husband and wife will not keep good health. The native will be debauchee, surrounded by wicked friends and will earn wealth through dishonest means. Afflicted Saturn will cause much sorrows and griefs in the married life.

शनैश्चरे चाष्टमगे मनुष्यो देशान्तरे तिष्ठति दुःखभागी ।
चौर्यापराधेन च नीचहस्तैः पञ्चत्वमाप्नोत्यथ नेत्ररोगी ।।8।।

If Saturn be in the 8th house, the native will suffer destitution on shifting to a foreign land. He will be killed by wicked persons in a theft crime and will suffer from eye disease.

Notes: He will get associated with a woman of low family, will be poor but will live over 75 years. A dignified Saturn will even enhance the longevity but the life span will be affected by an afflicted Saturn. Besides, the native will experience great difficulty in earning his livelihood—says *Sage Bhrigu*. According to *Chamatkar Chintamani,* Saturn in the 8th house deprive the native association of noble and sagacious persons and will remain in the company of unprincipled and roguish people. It will cause separation from ones relatives and also the loss of wealth will be on card. He will have perverse mind and will be a stingy person.

Saturn in the 8th house marks chronic or long-lasting ailment, and lingering death therefrom. When it is much afflicted, a fatal accident will occur. If well aspected Saturn will denote a long life and natural death. This is not a good position for gains through business partners.

धर्मस्थ-पङ्गुर्बहुदम्भकारी धर्मार्थहीनः पितृवञ्चकश्च ।
मदानुरक्तो विधानोऽथ रोगी पापिष्ठ भार्याएर-हीनवीर्यः ।।9।।

If Saturn is in the 9th house, the native will be an overbearing kind and will be devoid of wealth irreligious and will cheat or defraud his father. He will be a drunkard, poor, diseased and a sinful person and will drive his wife to prostitution and bear a weak character.

Notes: Vide *Sage Bhrigu,* such a person will be sinful and will possess a dilapidated religious edifice duly repaired. A dignified Saturn will bestow long life upon his father while afflicted Saturn at this position will make his father short-lived. However, learned *Bhatt Narayana* indicates that Saturn in the 9th house will make the native

matured and will be opposed and disinclined to lustful and sensual life style. He will be fond of *Yogic* disposition and follow philosophical life. He will endure sorrow and grief through his friends and relatives. Learned *Mantreswara in Phaladeepika holds,* more or less, the identical views as of *Sage Bhrigu*.

Saturn in this position is seen to denote studious mental attitude towards higher pursuits and his philosophical bent of mind will take him to psychic studies generally. Affliction by Mars tends to make him mentally sick.

शनेश्चरे कर्मगृहस्थितेऽपि महाधनी भृत्यजनानुरक्तः ।
प्राप्तप्रवासे नृपसद्मवासी व न शत्रुवर्गाद्भयमेति मानी ।।10।।

Placement of Saturn in the 10th house will make the native quite rich who will be affectionate towards his servants (employees). On his visit to foreign land, he will be guest of the sovereign. He will not be affraid of his enemies and be a person of self esteemed.

Notes: As per *Sage Bhrigu,* such a person will be frugal and a peevish kind and will encounter great amount of difficulties and impediments in his professional career, should Saturn get afflicted. Benefic influences over Saturn will provide success in his pursuits. Vide *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the native will make slow progress in earnings for his livelihood and will grow without parents (they may die early) and without patrimony. He will attain Judiciary position or power which he will miss use due to bad influence on Saturn.

Saturn in the 10th house indicates precarious condition in some part of life. A dignified Saturn will confer elevation by his own perseverance and acumen. If afflicted, Saturn will bring about fall or the native will over do the things aimlessly.

सूर्यात्मजे चायगते मनुष्यो धनी विमृश्यो बहुभोग्यभागी ।
शीतानुरागी मुदितः सुशीलः स बालभावे भवतीति रोगी ।।11।।

Should Saturn be in the 11th house, the native will be rich, knowledgable and given to carnal pleasures. He will be affraid of winter season; will be happy, gentle and will remain in his childhood.

Notes: According *Bhrigu Sutram,* the native though will have opulence, he will encounter great amount of trouble in reaching out to the existing level. He will possess landed properly and be honoured by the authorities. A powerful Saturn will endow high erudition, status, prosperity and great comforts. As per *Bhatt Narayana,* a native with this disposition will be affluent, courageous and a determind person who will enjoy good longevity. He will however, indulge in craftiness and be a manipulator.

Saturn in the 11th house indicates a few friends who will merely give advice rather than practical help. However, well placed Saturn will bestow real service from his friends.

व्यये शनौ पञ्चगणाधिनाथो गदान्वितो हीनवपुः सुदुःखी ।
जङ्घाव्रणी क्रूरमतिः मनुष्यो वधेरतः पक्षिगणस्य नित्यम् ।।12।।

If Saturn is posited in the 12th house, the native will be a leader (*SARPANCH*) of his community. He will be sick, weakly built and upset with his thigh's injury, He will be ruthless and will indulge in birds killings.

Notes: According to *Bhrigu Sutram, the* native with Saturn in the 12th house will be wicked and a physically challenged person and should Saturn be afflicted over there, the eye sight will be impaired. He will fritter away his funds and live in destitution. Benefic influence will ward off ill effects and will make him happy and confer good eye sight. As per learned *Bhatt Narayana*, the native will be coward, immodest and

weak-sighted. He will have better chances of success abroad rather than at home land. If Saturn is the lord of the Ascendant, the native will destroy his enemies and amass wealth.

Saturn over here makes the native reclusive who will be fond of solitude. An afflicted Saturn, will generate enemies and cause imprisonment. Mercury's affliction will give mental confusion, Mars' influence will result in a tragic end. The good aspects will make him hoarder who will resort to amassing wealth secretly.

Effects of Rahu in twelve houses:

रोगी सदा देवरिपौ तनुस्थे कुले च मुख्यो बहुजल्पशीलः।
रक्तेक्षणः क्रोधपरः कुकर्मरतः सदा साहसकर्मदक्षः ।।1।।

When Rahu is posited in the Ascendant in a nativity, the concerned person will be the head of a family. He will be a prolix talker; will suffer ailments; will have reddish eyes and hot temperament. He will be a misdoer and be a daring thief (manipulator).

Notes: According to *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the position of Rahu in the Ascendant will endow great power to the native to overcome his enemies and will use influences of distinctive people in furthering his success. He will be infirm but will display ample craving for sex and will not be contended with his wife and as such will resort to debauchery. As per *Phaladeepika,* the native will be short-lived; will have wealth but will suffer from some disease in the upper limbs of the body (could be head, mouth or face). In *Hora Ratnam,* it is stated that the native will hold immoral thoughts and be a lewd person but will articulate logically.

Native with Rahu in the first house will give priority to his personal values than that of his partner. He will display self-esteem which normally will turn into a false sense of pride leading to thoughtless pursuits. However,

Rahu over here will contribute towards physical stamina and exciting experiences. However, it will cause marital discord and tension in the family. A benefic Rahu will endow wisdom and rise in profession to the native.

राहौ धनस्थे कृतचौरवृत्तिः सदाविलप्तो बहुदुःखभागी ।
मत्स्येन मांसेन सदा धनी च सदा वसेन्नीचगृहे मनुष्यः ।।2।।

Rahu in the 2nd house will make the native thief, arrogant who will undergo many miseries. He will earn from meat and fish trade and will have to depend upon persons of inferior status.

Notes: He will be a cheat but a daring type who will cause damage to his family and will despise his relatives. He will be prone to danger from the weapons and will be influenced by undesirable people, says *Bhatt Narayana*. As per *Hora Ratnam,* the native will be garrulous, will struggle in life and his wealth will get eroded making him poor. He will roam about aimlessly.

For a benefic Rahu, this is a good placement for gainfully harnessing ones resources but he will suffer lean period in his life. Although Rahu may make the native material well, he will remain acquisitive which will make him tense. Rahu will make native aggrieved on account of progeny and health disorder. A malefic Rahu will indicate two spouses.

भ्रातुर्विनाशं प्रददाति राहुस्तृतीयभावे मनुजस्य गेहे ।
सौख्यं धनं पुत्रकलत्रमित्रं ददाति तुङ्गो गजवाजिभृत्यान् ।।3।।

If Rahu is posited in the 3rd house, the person concerned will lose his brothers. He will have comforts of sons, wife and friends. Rahu in exaltation will bestow horses, elephants (all sorts of vehicles) and servants.

Note: One with Rahu in the 3rd house will have great amount of competence and dexterity and will show im-

mense courage and strength. He will however, be hostile to his brother—*Chamatkar Chintamani.* As per *Phaladeepika,* the native will enjoy good longevity. He will be arrogant, strong-headed, rich and averse to his co-borns. Vide *Hora-Ratnam* the native will fight out with his adversaries successfully. He will gain dignity and glory and will squander his founds for the pleasure but will lose his brothers and cattle.

The 3rd house being an *Upachaya house* is an auspicious position for Rahu where it will confer courage but will normally cause confrontation with the younger siblings. Short journeys will deliver encouraging results though these will remain unpleasant sometimes.

राहौ चतुर्थे धनबन्धुहीनो ग्रामैकदेशे वसति प्रकृष्टः ।
नीचानुरक्तः पिशुनश्च पापी पुत्रैकभागी कृशयोषिदाढ्यः ।।4।।

Should Rahu be in the 4th house, the native will be devoid of wealth and kinsmen; will live in a corner of a village and will have company of unscrupulous persons. He will be a backbiter; will bear only one son and will have weakly built wife.

Notes: Over this position of Rahu in a nativity, learned *Bhatt Narayana* opines that the mother of the subject will remain sickly and he himself will be indisposed to psychic problems. If 4th house be identical to Aries, Cancer, Gemini and Virgo signs, the native will have affection of his mother, a sound mind and will be honoured by the king (Government). *Sage Mantreswara* holds poor showing of Rahu in the 4th house wherein, it will give short longevity, weak mental state of mind and contemptuous attitude. As per *Hora Ratnam,* the native will hardly be happy and be devoid of comforts of his progeny and friends. He will move around purposelessly.

The native will get benefited from his mother or from his mother's side. This position will also indicate gains through immovable property. At times, a lopsided love for mother or father will cause some problems and he may

lose one at an early age and other will live long. Rahu in the 4th house denotes two marriages but only one son.

राहुः सुतस्थः शशिनानुगो हि पुत्रस्य हर्ता कुपितः सदैव ।
गेहान्तरे सोऽपि सुतैकमात्रं दत्ते प्रमाणं मलिनं कुचैलम् ।।5।।

If Rahu duly conjunct with the Moon gets posited in the 5th house, the native will lose his son and will always remain angry. Should Rahu and the Moon are not together, one son of the native will turn out to be sinful who will wear dirty clothes.

Notes: Rahu in the 5th house will cause delay and difficulty for his first child. Native's partner will be short tempered who will cause worries for him. He may suffer from some chronic disease in the chest. Malefic influence over Rahu will vitiate all efforts—as indicated in *Chamatkar Chintamani. Rahu* in this position will denote abnormal state of mind and poor academics. He will lose progeny and suffer from stomach ailments- *Hora Ratnam.*

The 5th house also signifies intuitive power which will get impaired with (Rahu) gettlng posited in it and the person concerned will lose through speculatory activities. He will tread in unethical pursuits and will suffer loses due to government's punitive action. The Moon's conjunction over here will cause adverse effects on wealth and progeny.

षष्ठे स्थितः शत्रुविनाशकारी ददाति पुत्रं च धनानिभोगान् ।
स्वर्भानुरुच्चैरखिलाननर्थान् हन्त्यन्ययोषिद्गमनं करोति ।।6।।

Should Rahu be in the 6th house, the native will be conferred with children, wealth and comforts. He will eliminate his foes. If Rahu is in exaltation sign, all evils will get alleviated. He will love others women.

Notes: Learned *Bhatt Narayana* while affirming the foregoing effects like, elimination of his enemies, adds that this position of Rahu will endow great strengths, in-

telligence, courage and firmness to the native. *Hora Ratnam* also holds the view that the detractors of the native will be diminished. He will however, suffer from pains in the region of waist. He will join hands with the outsider (a foreigner) and will have a healthy disposition.

The 6th house is an *Upachaya* house and Rahu being a malefic planet is supposed to function well in this place. But this placement will also give difficult time and the native will have to come in terms with the significations of the 6th house, such as, work and service, enmity, diseases, austerity litigation, opposition, medicine, healing etc. Should Rahu be afflicted, the native will have aimless pursuits for which he may spend substantial amounts. This is a good position of Rahu to produce physicians etc.

जायास्थराहुर्धनहानिकर्त्री ददाति नारीं विविधांश्च भोगान् ।
पापानुरक्तां कुटिलां कुशीलां ददाति शेषैर्बहुभिर्युतश्च ।।7।।

Rahu in the 7th house will give native a spendthrift wife but will confer all sorts of pleasures. Should Rahu gets conjunct with many planets, it will have evil, cruel and wicked wife.

Notes: A per *Phaladeepika,* Rahu in this position makes native to lose his wealth by means of unsavoury relations with women. He will be deserted by his loved ones and be a self-centered person. Vide *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the native will die due to infections caused in his generative parts. He will deceive the public and get separated, from his kinsmen. In *Hora Ratnam,* it is stated that natives wife will be hostile to him. She will be impassioned, irritable and combative kind.

This disposition of Rahu denotes two spouses and native fortune will rise after marriage and will perpetrate relations with widow or married woman. This combination indicates pursuits as partnership or marriage. The partner will be much matured than the native. Affliction will be perilous to marriage and will lead to separation through

law suit. This may even cause demotion from ones position.

राहुः सदा चाष्टममन्दिरस्थो रोगान्वितं पापरतं प्रगल्भम् ।
चौरं कृशं कापुरुषं धनाढ्यं मायामतीतं पुरुषं करोति ।।8।।

When Rahu in placed in the 8th house, the native will be sick, wicked obstinate, thief and timid but he will be wealthy. He will have slender body and will tend to keep away from worldly matters.

Notes: *Savant Mantreswara* averred in *Phaladeepika* that Rahu in the eight house, will give a short life span to the native who will indulge in unethical work and will bear a few children and will suffer from rheumatism. According to learned *Bhatt Narayana* the native will be discarded by his near and dear ones and will die prematurely. He will however, earn accolades from scholars and royalty (Government). The prosperity of the native will be restricted as indicated in *Hora Ratnam*. It adds that he will develop animosity with his co-borns and face financial troubles. He will be indisciplined and will enjoy least comfort and happiness.

Rahu in this position promises legacies and he will acquire finances through his partner to sustain his livings and the extent of which will depend upon the strength of Rahu. He will have to overcome his weaknesses with the help of others. He will show deep inclination towards occultism. He will deal in antiques and old things (*Kabari*). A dignified Rahu will give exposition to scientific researches, explorations, bankers, detectives etc.

धमस्थिते चन्द्ररिपौ मनुष्यश्चाण्डालकर्मा पिशुनः कुचैलः ।
ज्ञातिप्रमोदे निरतश्चदीनः शत्रोः कुलाद्भीतिमुपैतिनित्यम् ।।9।।

If Rahu be in the 9th house, the native will criticise others; be a tale bearer; will wear dirty clothes and

be negligent and miserable. He will be scared of this enemies.

Notes: *Phaladeepika* while confirming native's fault finding attitude, states that he will be the head of his community or mayor of the city and will also pursue sinful deeds. In *Chamatkar Chintamani,* it is revealed that the native will be a scholarly person who will be known by his sagacious attitude and be a great orator. He will be devoted to God and visits religious places and will take care of his family well. Vide *Hora Ratnam,* this position of Rahu will indicate an average prosperity and will have to endure financial stringencies. He will oppose to his father and be a casual and unassuming person.

The native will be cunning but intelligent and will make determined efforts and will not abandon work once undertaken. He will not have the pleasure of children and will be endowed with name, fame and riches.

कामातुरः कर्मगते च राहौ परार्थलोभी मुखरश्चदीनः।
म्लानो विरक्तः सुखवर्जितश्च विहारशीलश्चपलोऽतिदुष्टः ।।10।।

Should Rahu be in the 10th house, the native will be lustful, greedy for others wealth and will indulge in worthless talks. He will lead pathetic, sad and unhappy life. He will live in seclusion and wander seeking pleasure. He will be impatient and a wicked person.

Notes: The native will be a reputed person with a few children who will get involved in other's affairs. He will be brave but will not perform any determined or resolute deed-says *Phaladeepika.* He will be given to intoxication, ill behaviour; and wrongful act. He will have associations with alien persons (foreigners) as deposed by learned. *Bhatt Narayana.* As per *Hora Ratnam* the benefic effects are like the native will be conferred with variety of happiness who will be liked in the elite circle. However, he will remain discontented from his father

Rahu in the 10th house gives temperate happiness and the native is often faced with impediments in his professional career. He will nevertheless, be fearless and will put in struggle and strife. He will not have many loyal friends but will have staunch foes and his mind will remain disturbed. He will be deprived of parental bliss.

आयस्थिते सोमरिपौ मनुष्यो दान्तो भवेन्नीलवपुः सुमूर्तिः।
वाचाल्युक्तः परदेशवासी शास्त्रार्थवेत्ता चपलो विलज्जः ।।11।।

Should Rahu be in the 11th house, the native will have control over his senses and will talk sweetly. He will have black hair, be impatient and a shameless person. He will live abroad and possess knowledge of *Vedic* scriptures.

Notes: The native will gain prosperity, will have less progeny, live long and suffer from ear trouble; these are the results shown in *Phaladeepika*. As per learned *Bhatt Narayana,* he will have earnings through alien people, will be given to arrogance and employ many servants (employees). He will have unwise friends and will resort to unethical activities and misappropriate other's money. According to *Hora Ratnam,* the native will be acquisitive of wealth. He will be blissful and honoured by royalty (Government) which will make him happy. He will be successful but habitually an indolent and a lazy person.

It is seen with this position of Rahu, the native will be blessed with children, wealth, intelligence and a good longevity. He will be revered both by his own people and opponents. A good entrepreneur and is greatly dedicated to his business. He will keep good health except facing some ear trouble it his old age.

व्यये स्थिते सोमरिपौ मनुष्यो धर्मार्थहीनो बहुदुःखतप्त।
कान्तावियुक्तश्च विदेशवासी सुखैश्च हीनः कुनखी कुवेषः ।।12।।

When Rahu is posited in the 12th house, the na-

tive will be devoid of religion sentiments, riches and wife. He will have an abode in foreign land; will be unhappy and will possess a crooked nose and hair.

Notes: Rahu in this position makes the native prone to perpetrating unholy acts rather deceitfully. He will spend lavishly and will get troubled with water borne diseases- Phaladeepika. According to learned *Bhatt Narayana,* the success will hardly come by to the native who would rather suffer reverses and losses. He will suffer from liver, spleen or heart, problems.

The success will however, come in the later part of his life. In *Hora Ratnam,* Rahu in this house causes an eyes ailments and injury to the feet. He will be deceitful and will display arrogance in his talks. He will be given to intoxication.

This position of Rahu is normally to make native exposed to diseases, injuries leading to anguish and distress. He will be censured by the authorities and will have ignoble connections with women. His pursuits initially will get frustrated but then he will succeed ultimately. He will look humane but a gritty person. He will gain from secret dealings which will cause him heavy expenditures. This is not a good position for bed pleasures.

Effects of Ketu in twelve houses:

तनुस्थः शिखी बान्धवक्लेशकर्ता तथा तुर्जनेभ्यो भयं व्याकुलत्वम् ।
कलत्रादिचिन्ता सदोद्वेगिता च शरीरे व्यथा नैकधा मारुती स्यात् ।।1।।

When Ketu is posited in the Ascendant (the Ist house) of nativity, the person concerned will squabble with his friends and will get distressed due to fear from scoundrels. He will remain perturbed on account of his wife and children and will feel oppressed from all kinds of windy *(Vaat)* ailments.

Notes: According to *Phaladeepika,* the native will be

thankless and an unhappy person who will be a backbiter and will get disgraced and despised. He will be handicapped and will have association with immoral people. Learned *Bhatt Narayana* asserts that this position will cause anguish to the native through his relatives and wicked people. In *Hora Ratnam,* Ketu in the 1st house will instigate conflicts and great apprehension about health problems which will affect his concentration.

This position of Ketu will impair conjugal happiness. He will be industrious, given to carnal pleasure and follow unethical path. He will be fallen from a coveted position and will have limited sons. Ketu will also cause impediments in prosperity and will make the native untruthful and abhorrent to his co-born.

धने केतुरव्यग्रता किन्नरेशाद्भवेद्धान्यनाशो मुखे रोगकृश्च ।
कुटुम्बाद्विरोधो वचः सत्कृतं वा भवेत्स्वे गृहे सौम्यगेहेऽतिसौख्यम् ।।2।।

If KETU be in the 2nd house, the native will not enjoy prosperity. His wealth will get dissipated through injudicious king (official authority) and will remain up front to his family members from whom he will get regards by way of promises. Should Ketu be placed in its own house, sign or in the sign of an auspicious planet, it will confer great happiness.

Notes: Ketu in the 2nd house will indicate denial of good education and wealth. He will be foul mouthed and will have deceptive looks, as asserted by *Savant Mantreswara.* As per *Chamatkar Chintamani,* this position of Ketu will cause fear of losing money through forfeiture by the Government and will face resentments from his relatives. According to *Hora Ratnam,* he will be bullied by the authorities and will suffer from facial diseases. A benefic Ketu will give temporal happiness.

This is not a good position of Ketu as it will adversely affect the learning and earning process. A benefic Ketu will off set evil influences and he may bestow money and hap-

piness.

शिखी विक्रमे शत्रुनाशं विवादे धनं भोगमैश्वर्यतेजोऽधिकं च ।
सुहृद्वर्गनाशं सदा बहुपीड़ा भयोद्वेग-चिन्ताकुलत्वं विधत्ते ।।3।।

Should Ketu be placed in the 3rd house, the native will destroy his enemies and will gain from the legal disputes. His luxuries, happiness and reputation will be enhanced. He will remain concerned over the loss of his friends, will experience pains in the arms, fear (of some impending unpleasant happenings) and anxiety.

Notes: In the 3rd house, Ketu will promote longevity, power, riches, reputation and a blissful marital life but he may cause loss of brother-*Phaladeepika*. As per *Savant Bhatt Narayana,* the native will indulge in unthoughtful and unproductive discussions. He will prosper and be given to carnal pleasures in a great measure. *Hora Ratnam,* almost carried the same effects of Ketu.

The 3rd house being one of the *Upachaya houses*, Ketu over here delivers excellent results in terms of intelligence, courage, fighting stamina, accretion of wealth, luxuries and destruction of enemies. He however, will get agitated due to disputes and will draw meager solace from his co-borns and even lose one prematurely.

चतुर्थे च मातुः सुखं नो कदाचित् सुहृद्वर्गतः पैतृकं नाशमेति ।
शिखी बन्धुवर्गात्सुखं स्वोच्चगेहे चिरं नो वसेत्स्वे गृहे व्यग्रताचेत् ।।4।।

If Ketu is in the 4th house, the native will be denied of comforts from his mother and friends. He will lose his ancestral wealth. Should Ketu be in own or sign of exaltation, the native will stay away from his home or while at home, he will remain disturbed.

Notes: Ketu in this position will deny comforts of lands, conveyance, mother and happiness, will cause displacement from his home, land and will make him reside

abroad-says learned *Mantreswara.* Other classical texts hold the identical views.

The native will squander his parental wealth duly instigated by his undesirable friends. He himself will also be ignoble, spiteful and hypocrite and will never speak good of others.

यदा पञ्चमे राहुपुच्छं प्रयाति तदा सोदरे घात-वातादिकष्टम् ।
स्वबुद्धिव्यथा सन्ततं स्वल्पपुत्रः स दासो भवेद्वीर्ययुक्तो नरोऽपि ।।5।।

When Ketu is posited in the 5th house, the native's brothers will cause damage to him and he will suffer from windy diseases. He will be victim of his own prudence, will have limited children and despite being quite proficient in many vocations, he would spend his life in working for others (will remain in service).

Notes: According to *Phaladeepika,* the native will lose children (or denied progeny) and suffer from abdomen disorder. He will have villainous disposition.

He will perceive trouble from evil spirits and will be affraid of going near to water (river or sea). He will be inclined to gain more knowledge, will get deeply involved in his work and will possess good intelligence but will have an agitating mind.

तमः पुच्छभागो गते षष्ठभावे भवेन्मातुलान्मानभङ्गो रिपूणाम् ।
विनाशश्चतुष्पात्सुखं तुच्छवित्तं शरीरे सदाऽनामयं व्याधिनाशिः ।।6।।

If Ketu be in the 6th house, the native will get humiliated, by his maternal uncle. He will demolish his enemies and will draw pleasure from his herd of cattle. He will possess very little wealth but will remain free from illness (healthy).

Notes: Vide *Phaladeepika,* Ketu in the said position will imbue good human qualities and will bestow determination and reputation. He will be elevated to an authori-

tative position; will destroy his enemies (opponents) and will accomplish his cherished desires.

The benefic effects of Ketu being in *Upachaya* house will be like getting name, fame and fixation of purpose. He will over power his opponents though will get bullied by them. He will suffer from eye, spinal cord and rectum disease and will have trying time in boyhood.

शिखी सप्तमे भूयसी मार्गचिन्ता निवृत्तः स्वनाशोऽथवा वारिभीतिः ।
भवेत्कीटगः सर्वदा लाभकारी कलत्रादिपीड़ा व्ययो व्यग्रता च ।।7।।

When Ketu be in the 7th house, the native will be worried how to pass his life. He will lose self confidence for remain unemployed. He will be scared of water and should Ketu be in its own sign (Scorpio), he will gain wealth but his wife will suffer. There will always be unnecessary expenditures and a situation of perplexity.

Notes: Ketu in the 7th house will cause humiliation to the native who will have association with immoral women. He will contract some disease in the generative parts and may lose his virility-as contended by learned *Mantreswara*. According to *Chamatkar Chintamani,* the native will be prone to danger during travellings and from water and will suffer loss of wealth. His spouse (partner) and children, will cause great amount of discomforts. He will have heavy expenditures but will earn equally well.

This position of Ketu may cause marriage discord or sickness to spouse. The native will suffer from intestinal or hernia ailments. He will bear ignoble based conduct, mental worries and fear of theft. Ketu in Scorpio over here, will ward off ill effects and confer gains.

गुदं पीड्यतेऽर्शादिरोगैरवश्यं भयं वाहनादेः स्वद्रव्यस्य रोधः ।
भवेदष्टमे राहुपुच्छेऽर्थलाभः सदा कीटकन्याऽजगोयुग्म-केतुः ।।8।।

If Ketu be in the 8th house, the native will suffer from piles; will be scared of vehicles and will face impediments in money earnings. But Ketu being in Scorpio, Virgo, Aries, Taurus, or Gemini sign, the native will always have gains.

Notes: As per *Phaladeepika,* the native will be short lived, will remain cut off from his friends and will get engaged in enmity. Ketu over here, will cause injury through weapons and will fail to achieve the desired results in his pursuits.

Ketu in this position will cause rectal disorders and create hinderance in financial matters through opposition. Success will allude him through out. He will be addicted to wrong doings and will usurp other's wealth and wives.

शिखी धर्मभावे यदा क्लेशनाशः सुतार्थी भवेन्म्लेच्छतो भाग्यवृद्धिः ।
सहोत्थव्यथां बाहुरोगं विधत्ते तपोदानतो हास्यबुद्धिं तदानीम् ।।9।।

When Ketu in placed in the 9th house, the native will brave through all sufferings, will crave for son and will earn fortune through wicked persons and students. His brothers will get distressed and will contract disease in his arms. He will perform religious rituals in the form of donations, mortification (penance) etc.

Notes: Ketu in the 9th house will make native to resort to villainous acts and perform immoral deeds. His father will be short lived and unlucky; will face deprivation and will talk ill of virtuous persons, as averred by *Savant Mantreswara.*

The native will become a source of worries for his father during his early age. He will have bent of mind for others faith and will earn through alien people. He will practice, penance and believe in spiritually. It is also observed that such a person will display religious pretense

and duplicity. Ketu being malefic planet and 9th house is an auspicious house, its placement over there will deliver mixed effects.

पितुर्नो सुखं कर्मगो यस्य केतुस्तदा दुर्भगं कष्टभाजं करोति ।
सदा वाहने पीड़ितं जातु जन्म वृषाजालिकन्यासु चेच्छत्रुनाशम् ।।10।।

When Ketu be in the 10th house, the native will be deprived of the warmth of his father and will be unlucky and an aggrieved person. His vehicles will always give trouble. If Ketu is placed in Taurus, Aries, Scorpio or in Virgo sign, he will obliterate his enemies.

Notes: As per *Phaladeepika,* the native will have to fight out his impediments before undertaking any noble deed. He will be forceful, intelligent, and famous. Vide *Hora Ratnam,* the native will lose his mother early and will be prone to vehicular accident. He will contract disease in rectum, lungs and nose.

The native will have great self retrospection and philosophical inclinations. He will be brave, forthright, intelligent and a renewed person but will be frugal which in fact, help him amassing wealth.

सुभाग्यः सुविद्याधिको दर्शनीयः सुगात्रः सुवस्त्रः सुतेजाश्च तस्य ।
दरैः पीड्यते सन्ततं शत्रुवर्गः शिखी लाभगः सर्वलाभं करोति ।।11।।

If Ketu be in the 11th house, the native will be fortunate, highly learned, a visionary and will possess charming body. He will adore tidy clothes and be a noble soul. His enemies will be fearful of him and will make all sorts of gains.

Notes: In *Phaladeepika,* it is stated that with this position of Ketu, the native will be acquisitive of wealth, and endowed with several sagacious qualities. He will be conferred with great scope of getting worldly achievements. While affirming the above effects, learned *Bhatt*

Narayana adds that the native will be less fortunate with regard to progeny (5th and 11th Axis of Rahu and Ketu).

This being an *Upachaya house* it will be an excellent position for monetary gains, comforts, admiration, authority and great learnings. He will have eloquent speech, be fully satisfied but a few children. He will suffer from abdomen and anal ailments. If afflicted, the native will have company of questionable characters. He will miss various opportunities and his desires remain unaccomplished and will remain under the influence of uncanny friends.

शिखी रिष्फगो वस्तिगुह्यांघ्रिकाये रुजापीड़नं मातुलान्नैव शर्म ।
सदा राजतुल्यं नरं सद्व्ययं तद् रिपूणां विनाशं रणेऽसौ करोति ।।2।।

When Ketu is posited in the 12th house, the native will suffer disease in spinal, anal, thigh etc., of the body. He will be deprived of the warmth of maternal uncle. He will spend money extravagantly and like a king. He will devastate his enemies in the battle fields.

Notes: According to *Phaladeepika,* the native will undertake evil deeds clandestinely and will fritter away his funds on immoral activities. He will suffer from eye troubles. Vide *Chamatkar Chintamani,* Ketu in this position will confer great prosperity who will spend the money for the benefit of the society. Ketu will however, cause disease in generative parts, feet and eyes.

The native will erode parental assets in a great measure through lavish spendings including money saved by him. He will act against the sincere advice and his lascivious stance will adversely affect the conjugal happiness.

Comments

In the proceeding part, the effects denoted for all the nine planets in twelve houses are generic in nature. In order to draw subtle results, the benefic and malefic

influences over of all the nine planets in the nativity are to be ascertained to establish the weighted effects. The general principles for measuring strengths and weaknesses of each planet are judiciously analysed and the background of the native should also be kept in mind. These effects get changed according to the attributes and association of planets through placement, aspects and conjunction. The prediction shall be based on a comprehensive study of the planets and other factors before the results are firmed up and declared.

Results of the combinations of two planets:

स्त्रीवशः कूटकर्मा च दुर्विनीतः क्रियादृढः ।
विक्रमी लघुचेताश्च चन्द्र-सूर्यसमागमे ।।1।।

In a birth chart of a person, if the Sun and the Moon are conjunct, the native will be under the hold of his wife. He will indulge in the secret acts and be of rebellious character. He will be a good performer, enterprising and will possess contemptuous nature.

Notes: According to *Brihat Jataka,* the person will be skilled in handling and dealing with machineries which may make him a good mechanic or engineer. *Saravali* also affirms that such a person will be under deep influence of his wife (woman). He will be deceitful, wealthy and proficient in selling intoxicants.

Since at this point, it is a new Moon, it would tend to block the light in the native's life, who might experience physical and emotional problems. However, this combination is good for financial activities and this conjunction in the 10th house will improve the status of the concerned person who would lead his people and vanquish his enemies.

सूर्य-मङ्गलसंयोगे तेजस्वी पापमानसः ।
मिथ्यवादी च मूर्खश्च बन्धुनिष्ठो बली नरः ।।२।।

If the Sun and the Mars are conjunct in a nativity the native will be dignified but will have evil nature. He will be a liar and foolish who would love his companions and be a powerful person.

Note: *Brihat Jataka* affirms that such a person will be inclined towards sinful activities. According to *Saravali*, the native will be glorified, brave but will have subdued intelligence and wicked disposition.

The Sun denotes activity and leadership while, Mars signifies action and energy and as such, it makes native energetic, enthusiastic and competitive and thus the native will be engaged in defence or Police services etc. The unfavourable effects could be that the person will be over aggressive, self centered and will be at logger head with others. Both the Sun and Mars get directional strength in the 10th house and at such a position, the native may occupy a high government post but it will also cause restlessness and afflictive attitude of the native.

विद्वानार्यो राजमान्यः सेवाशीलः प्रियंवदः ।
यशस्वी च स्थिरद्रव्यो बुध-सूर्यसमागमे ।।३।।

The combination of the Sun and Mercury will make the native intelligent, noble who will be respected by Royalty. He will always be out to offer his services to others. An eloquent speaker and a respected person who will ever remain rich.

Notes: According to *Saravali* this combination will make the person to go in for service and will not have steady flow of income. The Sun and Mercury forms *Budh-Aditya Yoga* which will make native a scholarly, virtuous, glorified and a renowned person. As per *Horasara,* this conjunction in the 4th or 8th house will endow royal sta-

tus and opulence to the native and in rest of the positions in the birth chart it will make native noble and learned but a fickle minded person—says *Jataka Parijata*.

Mercury denotes communicating and discriminating skill and the Sun signifies activity and determination. As such, the concerned person will be competent, well-organised and an astute performer who will be skillful in speaking, communicating and organising the activities. Any affliction over the *Yoga* will cause shoddy planning, poor foresight and an ineffective communication.

नृपमान्यो धर्मनिष्ठो मित्रवानर्थवानपि ।
उपाध्यायोऽतिविख्यातो योगेजीवार्कयोर्भवेत् ।।4।।

If the Sun and Jupiter are conjunct in a nativity, the person concerned will be respected by the king and religious. He will have many friends; be wealthy, teacher and will be very famous amongst his clout.

Notes: *Saravali* expresses the identical views. *Jataka Parijata* contends that the native will be confident, pro-active who will get kings's favour and lend good performance and be a rich person. In *Horasara,* it is said that if this combination is in the 9th or the 10th house, the native will be glorified and will attain a coveted and strong position.

This *Yoga* augurs well for those who go in the teaching lines or remains in service. An auspicious influence on this *Yoga* will lead the native to spirituality. Since the Sun connotes endeavour and pursuit and Jupiter signifies expansion, success and supportive nature, it will make native an intelligent leader, a good counselor who will provide able guidance to others. He will plan and develop his career and have a sound and focussed vision for his life. Any affliction will tend to make native ineffective and will not be able to turn opportunities into successful realities.

शास्त्रप्रहारिवन्द्यश्च रङ्गज्ञो नेत्रदुर्बलः ।
स्त्रीसङ्-लब्धद्रव्यश्च सक्तः शुक्रार्कसङ्गमे ।।5।।

Should the Sun and Venus are together in a birth chart, the native will be the best amongst the *Vedic* scholars. He will have a weak eyesight and will earn wealth at the behest of woman and be deeply associated with her.

Notes : As per *Saravali,* the native will be skilled in the use of weapon and a public entertainer. The added results shown in *Jataka Parijata* are that the person will be intelligent and will respect the relatives of his wife.

Such a person is given to easy morals inasmuch as he will source his income through women. He will also profit from theatrical activities such as dance, drama and music. The Sun is for activity, aspiration and nature while Venus denotes art, feminine influences, luxuries etc. This combination leads to artiste, ornate and voluptuous activities. He will express well in front of others. If any affliction is caused on this *Yoga,* the native will land himself into a deep trouble in dealing with woman, art, elegance, culture and in any profit making venture.

विद्वानपि क्रियानिष्ठो धातुज्ञो वृद्धचेष्टितः ।
प्रणष्टसुत-दारश्च शनि - सूर्यसमागमे ।।6।।

The conjunction of the Sun and Saturn in a nativity will make a person intelligent, active worker and a metallurgist. He will conduct himself as a matured person and will lose his wife and son.

Notes: While endorsing the above views, *Saravali* adds that the native will be a disciplined and diligent person and will imbue the qualities and faith of his clan. *Jataka Bharnam* contends that he will be productive in dealing and handling minerals, wealthy and will have bliss of his wife and sons (contrary to what is said in *the Shaloka*). *Jataka Parijata* holds that the native will be dull

witted and in the clutches of enemies.

Such a person will have religious inclinations and will possess traditional and conservative nature. As for adage goes, the Sun and the Saturn are father and son but they are antagonistic and spiteful to each other. This conjunction greatly reduces the comfort level. It also denotes that the native will experience and bear hard labour. While applying the above analogy, there will be mixture of their significations illustrative in the native. The Sun signifies authority, activity and behaviour and Saturn denotes focus, structure and organising ability which makes native effective; accountable and an enduring person, Should there be any affliction, he will develop conflicts with his bosses or authority and land himself in trouble.

चन्द्र - मंगलसंयोगे रक्तपीड़ातुरो भवेत्।
मृच्चर्म - धातुशिल्पी च धनी शूरो रणे भवेत् ।।7।।

If the Moon and Mars are together in a birth chart, the native will suffer from blood related diseases. He will make sculptures out of clay, leather or metal; be rich and will fight bravely in the battles.

Notes: *Saravali* portrays identical views and add that the native will be bold, courageous fearless and also a dexterous person. *Jataka Parijata* holds that the person will be virtuous, wealthy and morally good. According the *Horasara,* if this combination is formed in the 10th, 9th, 5th or the 11th house, the native will become rich and attain royal status. But in other houses, it will cause deprivation to his relatives. In astrological parlance, it is called *Chandra-Mangal Yoga* which *per se* will bring about overall prosperity but will not be good for mother. Further, the Moon denotes emotions, sensitivity, mind set and reflexes, while Mars portend inherent forces, ardent zeal and intense eagerness, passionate desire coupled with intuitiveness and energy that will give the native initiative and drive. If an infliction is caused on this *Yoga,* it

will show angry attitude, annoyance and aberrations. It will also indicate discord with mother and the native might resort to drugs or alcohol.

स्त्रीसंसक्तः सुरूपश्च काव्ये च निपुणो नरः ।
धनी गुणी हास्यवत्रो बुधेन्द्वोर्धामिकोऽन्वये ।।8।।

The Combination of the Moon and Mercury makes the native a subservient to his wife. He will be handsome, proficient in his work, rich, meritorious, joyous and a righteous person.

Notes: According to *Saravali,* he will be a great exponent of poetry and fictions, narratives and be a rich, charming and virtuous person. He will have scientific inclination and multifaceted personality, *Vide Brihat Jataka,* the native will be courteous, an intelligent articulator, famous and lucky. The literary bent of mind and also interest is indicative provided this combination is formed in the 3rd, the 11th, the 6th or the 8th house, so says *Prithuyasas in Horasara.*

The Moon signifies mind, receptiveness and imagination while Mercury relates to writing, communication, mental firmness etc. Therefore, the native under this *Yoga* will be an astute articulator, witty and profile writer. In case of affliction, he will be of waver mind and find it difficult to hold his composure. He will be indecisive and his thoughts will not be translated into action.

देवद्विजार्चासक्तश्च बन्धुमानकरो धनी ।
दृढ़प्रीतिः सुशीलश्च जीव - चन्द्रसमागमे ।।9।।

Should the Moon combines with Jupiter in a nativity, the native will worship God and be a *Brahmins.* He will be hospitable to his guests, rich, a steady lover and a courteous person.

Notes: Such an individual will have sustainable companionship. A gentleman and will revere his relatives and

be a rich and religious person – *Saravali. Jataka Parijata* contends that the native will be intelligent and would provide protection to good people. According to *Horasara,* if this combination is not formed in the 3rd, the 6th or Jupiter is not under debilitation, the native will be very rich, cultured and blessed with wife and sons.

This combination makes a person healthy and vigorous and confers sustainable wealth. The association of the Moon and Jupiter in a birth chart gives rise to famous *Gaja-Kesari Yoga* which is formed when these two planets are placed quadrant to each other but not in conjunction, it will bestow financial prosperity. However, this *Yoga* through conjunction is not much effective.

The Moon attributes attitudes and emotions while, Jupiter is a planet for expansion, improvement and for betterment. Togetherness of the Moon and Jupiter brings positive expansion and growth, both financially and emotionally. Any affliction on this *Yoga,* will cause inability to encash the opportunities that may come in the way.

कुशलो विक्रयादौ च वृषलः कलहप्रियः ।
अल्पवस्त्रादिसंयुक्तः शशि – भार्गवसंगमे ।।10।।

If the Moon and Venus are conjunct in a birth chart, the native will be an astute businessman (indulges in buying and selling), valorous but a quarrelsome person who will be scantly dressed.

Notes: As per *Jataka Bharnam,* the individual will trade in textile material and though he will hold some kind of immoral failings, he will display good conduct. He will also be fond of exotic clothes. *Vide Jataka Parijata,* he will be wicked and tough negotiator. The trait of a shrewd businessman as stated above comes of well, when the *Yoga* is generated in the 10th house, as affirmed by the *Horasara* and the native will possess many servants and attain a royal status. Venus in the 7th house, one tends to cohabit with many women but will have less wealth and children. This Yoga in the 12th

house gets him money from foreign land. Significations of the Moon are feelings and emotions and Venus is for art, feminine, culture and luxuries that makes the native sophisticated with refined feelings, artistic taste, and to experience enjoyments and comforts. The negative effects in case of affliction, will be over indulgence, impractical and earn through fascinating exposures.

गजाश्वपालो दुःशीलो वृद्धस्त्रीरमणो नरः ।
वेश्याधनोऽल्पुत्रश्च शनि - चन्द्रसमागमे ।।11।।

If Moon and Saturn are together, it will make the native to rear elephants and horses. He will have vile behaviour who will love an older woman. He will earn through sex workers and have a few children.

Notes: He will be devoid of virtues, be dominated by others, poor and frustrated by others as notified by *Saravali.* According to *Jataka Parijata,* the native will have wicked spouse. He will be disrespectful to his parents and will not have much wealth. *Brihat Jataka* adds that the individual will be the son through a second marriage. As stated above, the Moon denotes emotions, mood or impression while Saturn indicates limitation, scarcity, boundaries. A good position of this *Yoga* will make the native prudent with balanced mind, practical and a spiritually focussed person. An affliction will bring depression, detachment, sadness, hopelessness and charged emotions.

भूपुत्र - बुधसंयोग निर्धनो विधवापतिः ।
दुःस्त्रीको विक्रयप्रीतः स्वर्ण - लोहप्रकीर्णकैः ।।12।।

The conjunction of Mars and Mercury in a birth chart makes the native over privileged, a widower and an aggrieved person who will have interests in buying and selling (trading activities) of gold, steel, metal etc.

Notes: The native's wife will bring misfortune and will not possess much wealth so says *Saravali.* It adds that there will be possible involvement in dealing or making gold or iron articles. He will also have interest in horticulture or in formulating medicines. The only extra results stated in *Jataka Bharnam* is that the native will be a proficient boxer and associated with women folks. *Jataka Parijata* affirms that the said person will be an eloquent speaker and will have deep interest in medicine and fine arts. The combination will make the native's mind unstable as reckoned by *Horasara* and besides, he will have uncleaned habits but their position in the quadrant houses will bestow wealth and happiness. *Brihat Jataka* supplements the effects like the native will deal in medicinal plants and herbs. He will sell imitation stuffs like artificial jewellery etc.

Mars denotes power, zeal and temperament, while Mercury shows imagination, distinction and evaluation. Therefore, the combination makes a person quick witted who would analyse and solve the problem appropriately. He will have good grasp and will pick up the things fast and take quick decisions. Should there be an affliction, it will develop too many and fiery thoughts which tend to make him taking wrong decisions. This would develop insensitivity in his mind.

मेधावी शिल्पशास्त्रज्ञः श्रुतिज्ञो वाग्विशारदः ।
अश्वप्रियः प्रधानश्च जीव - मंगलसंगमे ।।13।।

If Mars and Jupiter are in conjunction, the native will be intelligent, liar and sculptor and exponent of *Vedas.* He will articulate well and fond of horse riding and be the head of his society.

Notes: Both *Saravali* and *Jataka Bharnam* while agreeing to what has been said above with addition that the native will be skilled in weapons, trained in dexterity and be an army chief. However, *Jataka Parijata* avers that the said person will be loved and revered by his

people who will possess the knowledge of science of computation (computer technology, in present parlance). According to *Brihat Jataka,* the native will command a city (be the king) or a wealthy *Brahmin.* He will have good longevity and progeny and will display good conduct. If this set up is formed in the 6th, the 8th or the 12th house, the native will be prone to bad habits, sicknesses and will have meagre wealth.

With the significations of Mars as described previously and Jupiter which denotes expansion, development, prosperity etc., this combination will give effects like acquiring wealth in a short span, speedy expansion and growth, quick grasp and display of a constructive approach in dealing with any sort of problem or activity. The negative effects caused through affliction are like loss of wealth, wasteful expenditures and frittering away out wealth rather quickly.

गुणप्रधानो गणको द्यूतानृतरतः शठः ।
परदाररतो मान्यः शुक्रः - मङ्गलसङ्गमे ।।14।।

With the combination of Mars and Venus, the native will get command over his society through his meritorious efforts. He will possess a good knowledge of mathematics and astrology. He will be a gambler, liar, sinful and will flirt with women but will draw respect from his clan.

Notes: *Saravali* and *Jataka Bharnam* hold the identical views while (*Jataka Parijata*) adds that such a person will have interest in metallurgy. He will enjoy his deceitful tricks on others and be a crafty person. According to *Horasara,* the native will have volatile mind but will be dominated by his wife and will get involved in unsavoury matters. The effects of his being the chief of his society etc.; will come through when, this *Yoga* is formed in the Ist, the 4th or the 10th house

The passion and enthusiasm, volatility etc., shown by Mars and luxury, happiness and affection signified by

Venus, will give the person a fascinating personality, young looks, passion and fun-loving disposition. Any kind of affliction will cause intense feelings and longing desires and will be unduly inspired with foolish passion. He will be unfaithful yet quite aggressive in love and will misuse his attractive looks.

वाग्मीन्द्रजालदक्षश्च विधर्मी कलहप्रियः ।
विष – मद्य प्रपञ्चाढ्यो मन्द – मङ्गलसङ्गमे ।।15।।

If a person, with both Mars and Saturn placed together in a birth chart will be an eloquent speaker, a magician, irreligious and of quarrelsome character. He will make decoction of poison and also liqueur (a strong alcoholic beverage)

Notes: According to *Saravali,* the native will be a metallurgist, a skillful juggler, proficient in steeling and will be harmed by weapon and poison. These are the effects which are at variance to what have been stated in the above *Shaloka. Jataka Bharnam* gave the connotation of an expert warrior and manufacturing of weapons, rather getting harmed by it. Possible while doing so, he will expose himself and sustain injuries. *Jataka Parijata* adds that the native will be involved in musical activities. Vide *Brihat Jataka,* this combination will make the native an aggrieved, a liar and a defamed person. He will develop rheumatic diseases, averred *Horasara.* It adds that if this *Yoga* is formed in *Upachaya* (3rd, 6th 10th or 11th) houses, he will not suffer these ailments but on the other hand will become a famous person.

Mars being exertive, energetic and volatile planet and with Saturn a vigilant and watchful planet, the native's focused actions will be sustainable and well directed. In the event of any affliction caused on this *Yoga,* he will face many impediments, failures in his pursuits. He will become over zealous and aggressive that will frustrate him further and tend to make unproductive moves draining out his funds quickly.

बुधस्य गुरुणा योगे नृत्य – वाद्य – विचक्षणः ।
धैर्ययूक्तः पण्डितश्च सुखी भवति मानवः ।।16।।

A combination of Mercury and Jupiter in a house will make the native proficient in dance and music. He will be diligent, knowledgable and a happy person.

Notes: *Saravali* holds the identical views but as per *Jataka Bharnam* such a native will be brave, generous, progressive, good looking and judicious in his disposition and a great exponent of music. *Jataka Parijata* denotes that the concerned person will be highly rich, a well-expressed, flexible and a attractive. According to *Horasara,* the native will suffer from eye trouble and a kind of deafness. He will however, be a rich person.

Mercury denotes literary, discrimination, thinking and mathematical ability, while Jupiter signifies expansion, progress, counselling wisdom etc. The good position of the said *Yoga* in the nativity will make the person a progressive thinker, a good mediator counsellor or articulator. He could contemplate and foresee the out come of a proposition. The negative effects caused through affliction over this conjunction will be that of lack of concentration, carelessness to speak without anticipating the reactions and will act in a slipshod manner.

बुध–भार्गवयोर्योगे नयज्ञो बहुशिल्पवित् ।
धनी सुवाक्यो वेदज्ञो गीतज्ञो हास्यलालसः ।।17।।

The placement of Mercury and Venus together is a birth chart, the native will be a diplomate (statesman), and exponent of several form of arts, wealthy and sweet tongued. He will possess great knowledge of *Vedas,* poetry and charming nature.

Notes: Vide *Saravali,* this *Yoga* will bring about copious riches to the native. He could be a successful politician and fond of scents and flowers. *Jataka Bharnam*

predicts that the native will be noble and intelligent and will control many persons (in employment). Jataka Parijata while endorsing these views states that the native will be exponent of sacred scriptures and has great liking for music, drama and entertainments. As per *Horasara,* this combination makes the native listless and his progress will be marked with good and bad fortunes. He will possess a base wife and children but he will show full affection to them. There will be accretion of copious wealth, if this *Yoga* is formed in *Trikona Bhava* (the 1st, the 5th or the 9th house).

As stated earlier, Mercury signifies the thought process, *sense* of distinguishing matters, astuteness and Venus in akin to pleasure, art and craft, mirthfulness and good taste. The positive effects of this *Yoga*, therefore, be mental alertness, merry-making and be a creative writers. However, the ill effects will come to pass due to affliction on this combination like mental aberrations and unsteadiness, depressed desires and lack of passion in love and romance.

क्षीणो गमनशीलश्च निरुपायः कलिप्रियः ।
शुभवाक्यः कार्यदक्षो भानुसूनु – बुधान्वये ।।18।।

With the combination of Mercury and Saturn falling in a house, the native will possess slender body, be a wanderer and will get disillusioned. He will be a trouble-maker, an eloquent speaker and a proficient worker.

Notes: According to *Saravali,* native will undergo debts, will suffer from vanity and be deceitful. He will be a noted poet, with progressive and positive attitude. *Jataka Bharnam* reckons such person being of an unsteady mind and will get provoked easily, will possess artistic flare and will nourish many people will have enterprise with large employment. As per *Jataka Parijata,* such a person will be morally strong, rich, renowned and will have scholarly disposition. The effects shown by differ-

ent astrological *Savants* are at variance. The divergent results are due to formation of this combination in different house. Vide *Horasara,* in the 10th, the 1st or in the 9th houses, the native will have wealth wife, sons and friends and in other houses the *Yoga* will render inauspicious effects. Further, in Ascendant the conjunction gives rise to impotency and in 7th house, natives wife will suffer from some disability.

Mercury qualities like perceptibility, statistical, factual data, discernment and acumen, while Saturn denotes attention, managing skill, structured approach etc. The auspicious effects therefore, will be a controlled, focussed and structured approach, deep thinking, able interpolation of facts and figures. If any affliction is caused on this *Yoga*, the effects will be contrary to what has been stated and the native will not have harmonious thinking, his action will not match with his thoughts and will get wavered from his goals.

गुरु - भार्गवसंयोगे दिव्यदारो महाधनी ।
धर्मास्तिक - प्रमाणज्ञो विद्याजीवी च जायते ।।19।।

If Jupiter is conjunct with Venus, the person born will be the husband of extraordinary woman, highly rich, religious, scholar of *Vedas* who will be an educationist.

Notes: The combination of two natural auspicious planets in the nativity, will tread a noble path who will be a highly learned person and will make his living through academical pursuits. He will have a focussed thinking and be able to make right discernments. These are the effects enlisted in *Saravali.* The person will have erudition in many streams, will debate with highly scholarly persons, says *Jataka Bharnam.* According to *Jataka Parijata,* he will be energetic, meritorious and highly intelligent.

As stated earlier, Jupiter is a planet for expansion, compatibility, understanding, good insight and progress while Venus denotes grace, cohabitation and beauty and

art. The native with this *Yoga* will acquire competence to develop and maintain inter-relationship and his efforts will be growth oriented. He will possess refined talents and be graceful. The unfavourable results on affliction will be like indolence, laziness and will while away his time aimlessly. He will squander away his wealth by spending lavishly or by being generous.

वृत्ति सिद्धश्च शूरश्च यशस्वी नगराधिपः ।
श्रेणी - सेनाभिमुख्यश्च गुरु - मन्दान्वये नरः ।।20।।

Should Jupiter and Saturn are together located in a house, the person concerned will earn at his will and will become chief of a village or a town. He will be the leader of the people and command an Army.

Notes: According to *Saravali*, such a person will be a man of distinguished valour, will possess copious wealth and be a city chief, renowned and will be the leader of a big institution. *Jataka Parijata* portends that the native will imbue artistic flare. Vide *Brihat Jataka,* this *Yoga* will lead the native to a dexterous vocation like barber, potter or cook. The formation of this combination in the *Upachaya* houses (the 3rd, the 6th, the 10th or the 11th house) will make him a dignified and a rich person as described in *Horasara.* But in an *Upachaya* house, the auspicious effects are more pronounced and the native will become famous and even revered by the king. One view is that Jupiter stands for good judgement, open action, prosperity, expansion and knowledge while Saturn indicates action in low and covert manner, adversity, discretion, legal matters etc. The effects of this combination will be that the native's decision will be well opinionised, will have legal disposition and be an astute organiser. The negative results are caused by affliction on this *Yoga* which will retard the progress, the movements will be tardy and thus the things will be made quite complicated.

It is observed that such a person will reach out in the political domain (skillful in making conceited moves wisely

and prudently). Besides, this combo also makes the native an accomplished director or advocate particularly if this *Yoga* has any connection with the 6th house.

शुक्रेण च शनैर्योगे मत्तः पशुपतिर्नरः।
दारुदारण – दक्षश्च क्षाराम्लादिक – शिल्पवित् ।।21।।

The combination of Venus and Saturn tends to make the native as insane. He will be engaged in cattle breedings, be a wood cutter and will be skilled in producing salt and savour chemicals (mixtures or decoctions).

Notes: As per *Saravali*, the native will be a skilled wood or hair cutter (barber); be a painter or sculptor—(art of sculpturing woods or stones into images)—a carefree and wanderer type. He will a breeder of animals. *Jataka Parijata* indicates that a person with this *Yoga* will possess a big herd of cattle and he will have an athletic disposition. According to *Brihat Jataka,* the native will have small eyes. He will acquire wealth at the behest of a woman. It also affirms that he will have an artistic flare. One will be under the control of his wife if this combination is formed in the Ascendant, the 5th, the 9th, the 4th, the 7th or the 10th house (*Horasara)*. It adds that he could be a chief in the royal services and a rich person. In other houses this Yoga will make the native to lose his monetary strength.

Venus which denotes sexual life and the conjunction of Saturn (neuter planet) will bring down the level of sexual activities. Under auspicious influence, Venus which also signifies love and enjoyments and Saturn denotes dedication, loyalty and discipline; will provide a steady relationship and devotion to spouse. The native will be a conservative and will have pragmatic approach towards life and love. The affliction over this combination, will cause the reverse effects.

Results of the combinations of three planets:

यन्त्राश्म - कूटकुशलोऽसृग्वेदनापीड़ितोऽतिशूरश्च ।
आदित्य - चन्द्र - भौमैरेकस्थैर्जायते सुततो विहीनः ।।1।।

When the Sun, the Moon and Mars are together in a house, the native will be adept in making mystical diagram (*Talisman*). He will be a diplomat, valorous and will suffer from ailments and be bereft of children.

Notes: The combination will cause defective semen which will make it difficult to procreate children.

विद्या - गुणरूपयुतः काव्य - कथा - कविसभाप्रियः सधनः ।
नृपसेवकश्च प्रियवागेकस्थैः सूर्य - चन्द्र - बुधैः ।।2।।

If the Sun, the Moon and Mercury are together in a house, the one will acquire good education, high virtues and be a handsome person. He will be good at poetry who will part take in assemblage of poets (*Kavi Samalans*), be wealthy will serve in royal service and be an impressive speaker.

Notes: According to *Jataka Parijata,* the native will be a famous like king of his lore and a scholarly person; *Saravali* also affirms that the said person will be very intelligent and will have great inclination towards art. He will be associated with king (Government) or be a successful politician.

धर्मपरो नृपसचिवो दृढ़मेधा मानकृश्च बन्धूनाम् ।
देवद्विजार्चनरतो रवि - शशि - जीवैः सहैकस्थैः ।।3।।

Should the Sun, the Moon and Jupiter be in one house, the native will be a saintly person, King's min-

ister, will have a matured mind and would respect his companions. He will be devoted to God and *Brahmins.*

Notes: The company of auspicious Jupiter with the two luminaries makes the person religious and pious who would show great respect and affection towards his relatives. Should this combination takes place in the Ascendant, the native will become virtuous, who will hold a high position.

सुवपुः क्षिप्तसपत्नो नरपति – सुभगः सदा प्रवरतेजः ।
रवि – शशि – शुक्रैः सहितैर्भवति नरो दन्तविकृतश्च ।।4।।

In the Sun, Moon and Venus are conjoined in one house at birth, the person concerned will possess a beautiful physique, a vanquisher and be a favourite of the king and a dignified person. He will suffer from dental problems.

Notes: Vide *Jataka Parijata* the said person will be interested in others women, be rich, ruthless but will dread his enemies. While *Saravali* portends that the native will swindle other's wealth and be a habitually lewd (debouched). It is also observed that such a person will despise his mother and will marry late.

धर्मपरो विगतधनो गजाश्वपरिपालकः सुकर्मरतः ।
रवि – रवितनय शशाङ्गैरेकस्थैर्विगतशीलश्च ।।5।।

Should the Sun, the Moon and Saturn get posited in a house, the native will be noble but a poor person. He would rear elephants and horses and perform righteous deeds but would lack good conduct.

Notes: The poverty and immorality will only surface when this combination is not well aspected or is under the influences of malefic planets. This might as well lead to endowing the native with lascivious nature.

भानु - भौम - बुधैर्योगे ख्यातः साहसिको नरः ।
निष्ठुरो गतलज्जश्च धन - स्त्री - पुत्रमण्डितः ।।6।।

When the Sun, Mars and Mercury are engaged in one house, the native will be famous, brave, ruthless and shameless person. He will be bestowed with wealth, wife and children.

Notes: In *Saravali, Kalyana Varma* averred that with such a combination, the native will be devoid of wealth, sons and wife. Besides, Mars placement will retard the virility of the native. If Mars influence is weak, the native will be learned and wealthy.

जीव - सूर्य - कुजैर्योगे प्रचण्डः सत्यभाषणः ।
राजमन्त्री नरश्चापि सुवाक्यो निपुणो भवेत् ।।7।।

Should the Sun, Mars and Jupiter are placed in a house, one will be excessively violent, truthful and a King's minister. He will speak sweetly and be a proficient person.

Note: *Saravali* affirms that the native will be an eloquent speaker and a forceful person. *Jataka Parijata* holds the view that this conjunction will make the native patriotic leader or head the armed forces.

He will be a good orator who with his hard work and dexterous qualities will attain high status. However, if this combination is formed in the Ascendant it, will make the person egoistic who would possess array of horses and may indulge in horse racings. He will be susceptible to lever ailments. In the 10th house, this association will endow success to the native in the political fields or in Judiciary.

शुक्र - भौमार्कसंयोगे सुभगो नयनातुरः ।
कुशीलो वत्सलो दक्षो विषयासक्तमानसः ।।8।।

When the Sun, Mars and, Venus conjoin in one house, the native will be a beautiful person with yearning eyes who would love his children. He will be proficient in his work and, take keen interest in the subject matter.

Notes: As per *Jataka Parijata* the native will be prone to eye ailments, be addicted to luxuries and a wealthy person. *Saravali* adds that the said person will be of a good pedigree, lucky and rich but rude.

He may be an evil-thinker, should this *Yoga* is formed in the 4th house. In the 10th house, it will help the one to earn copious wealth and fame.

शनि – सूर्य – कुजैर्योगे मूर्खो गोधनवर्जितः ।
रोगार्तः स्वजनैर्हीनो विकलः कलहाकुलः ।।9।।

If the Sun, Mars and Saturn are situated in one house, the person concerned will be foolish and devoid of wisdom and will not drive any benefit from cows (milk etc.). He will be a diseased person and deprived of relatives and friends and will be fed up from fights and conflicts with them.

Notes: According to *Sage Garga*, if this combination is formed in the 8th house, the native will not be virtuous and be an ill-tempered person but in the 6th house, he will possess good landed property and wealth and be a skillful person. The sage adds that the said person will be dull-witted and subjected to worries, should this *Yoga* occur in the 4th house.

बुध – जीवार्कसंयोगे नेत्ररोगी महाधनी ।
शास्त्र – शस्त्रकलाभिज्ञो लिपिकर्ता भवेन्नरः ।।10।।

When the Sun, Mercury and Jupiter are posited in a house, the said person will suffer from eye ailments. He will be wealthy, learned of literature (*Shas-*

tras) and conventional art and be a good writer.

Notes: Generally, such a person authors books relating to literary field. As per *Sage Garga,* if this combination is formed in the 11th house, it will make the native very famous and with firm disposition. Although, he be a meritorious person, he will be short tempered and will attain libidinous conduct which is why, he will not be respected in the society and by his near and dear ones. These effects are notified, if this combination is formed in the 12th house of the nativity. To become an accomplished writer, publisher or book seller, the formation of this *Yoga* in the 3rd house will be of great importance. If Mercury and Jupiter are more powerful than the Sun in the 3rd house, the native will possess a sweet flowing voice.

शुक्र - सूर्य - बुधैर्योगे गुरुवर्गैर्निराकृतः ।
अभिशप्तो दिशो याति स्त्रीहेतोस्तप्तमानसः ।।11।।

Should the Sun, Mercury and Venus are together in a house, one will be denounced and put under a curse by the preceptor. He will become wanderer because of his wife (female) and will remain in destitution.

Notes: According to *Sage Garga,* if this *Yoga* is formed in the 7th house, the native's marital happiness will get impaired provided this house is not ruled by Venus, especially in the Libra sign. If the Sun is strong in all respect, it will even deny the marriage to the native.

शनि - सूर्य - बुधैर्योगे दुराचारः पराजितः ।
बन्धुभिश्च पारित्यक्तो विद्वेषी जायते नरः ।।12।।

One who has the Sun, Mercury and Saturn together the person concerned will be immoral, will get drubbing from his enemies (opponents), and condemned by his relatives (co-borns) and others will

put blame on him unreasonably.

Notes: As per *Saravali* such a native will be neuter (to lose strength of procreation). He will be despised by others and forsaken by his relatives. According to *Sage Garga,* if this *Yoga* is formed in the 3rd house, he will win over his enemies by becoming a skillful combatant in war and will be imbued with high moral qualities.

शुक्र – जीवार्कसंयोगे राजमन्त्री च निर्घृणः ।
दुष्टचक्षुश्च शूरश्च प्राज्ञश्च परकर्मकृत् ।।13।।

When, the Sun, Jupiter and Venus are together is one house, the said person will become a minister, be compassionate, have defective eyes (sight etc.). He will be brave, erudite and helpful to other in their work.

Note: The native will not have proper means of comfortable subsistence and will remains needy person as notified in *Saravali.* This is not a good combination for money also affirmed by *Jataka Bharnam.* It is however, observed that if the above trio are strong, the native will have enough wealth.

मन्द-जीवार्क – संयोगे पुत्र-मित्र-कलत्रवान् ।
निर्भयो नृपतिद्वेष्टा स्वेष्टबन्धुभवेन्नरः ।।14।।

If the Sun, Jupiter and Saturn together occupy one house of a birth chart, the native will be blessed with wife, sons (children) and friends. He will be fearless and antagonistic to the king (authority). He will nourish his family.

Notes: As per *Saravali,* the native will not possess a symmetrical body. It also affirms that he will have good wife, children and friends. It further states that he will be favoured by the ruler which is contrary to what is described in the above *Shaloka* (Generally affliction to a

Yoga give opposite results). He will be benevolently inclined. Should this combination is caused in the 9th house, the person will be aversed to sexual involvements (*Sage Garga*).

शनि-शुक्रार्क संयोगे कला-मान-विवर्जितः ।
कुष्ठी शत्रुभयोद्विग्नो दुष्टाचारी नरो भवेत् ।।15।।

When the Sun, Venus and Saturn are together in one house of a nativity, the said person will lack virtues, be disrespectful and immoral who would dread his enemies (detractors). He will suffer from leprosy (or some kind of skin disease)

Note: According to *Saravali,* the person with this disposition in his birth chart will remain perturbed impulsively on being troubled insistently by his enemies which in turn, will cause ill fame to him. He will lack artistic and poetic flare and in other words, will be devoid of academic accomplishment and literary taste. Such a person is crafty who will give up practicing religious rites and remain in destitution. In the early part of his life, he will not have sufficient earnings but in the later part, his financial status will improve.

चन्द्र-चान्द्रि-कुजैर्योगे नीचाचारश्च पापकृत् ।
आजीवितहतो लोके बन्धुहानिश्च जायते ।।16।।

When the Moon, Mars and Mercury combine together at birth, the native will possess low character and will be a sinful person. He will live on other sustenance (devoid of any vocation) and lack maturity (wisdom)

Notes: In *Jataka Parijata,* it is stated that with these trio planets firming up together, the native will be taken to gluttony, be malevolent (unprincipled) and will have outrageous behaviour. He will not possess much wealth.

According to *Jataka Bharnam* and *Saravali* the native will not have comfort of his relatives and friends through out his life. It is also seen that such a person will make his earnings through fraudulent means. He would draw benefits out of the disputes schemed by him, against this kinsmen.

चन्द्र-जीव-कुजैर्योगे स्त्रीलोलो वीर्यसंयुतः ।
कान्तश्च सङ्गतः स्त्रीणां चन्द्रतुल्यमुखो भवेत् ।।17।।

The combination of the Moon, Mars and Jupiter makes the native highly desirous of women. He will be powerful with good appearance and will have company of women. He face will glow like a moon.

Notes: These three are natural friends and as such deliver prolific results particularly in the field of finance and money matters. The effects get mitigated, if the said combination occurs in the 6th, 8th or the 12th (*Trika Sthana),* the native will fall for pretty faces and will some what be liked by the women folks. He will have scars on his body.

चन्द्र-शुक्र-कुजैर्योगे दुःशीलायाः पतिः-सुतः ।
सदा भ्रमणशीलश्च शीतभीतोऽपि जायते ।।18।।

If the Moon, Mars and Venus are in conjunction at a birth, the person concerned will be the husband or the son of characterless woman. He will be a rambler who will have scary feelings in a cold weather.

Notes: This is typical a combination to show that wife or mother of the native will be an unchaste woman and her husband or the son (the native) is also to get indulged in debauchery. It is noted that the wife lives like a mistress. Mars denotes husband, Venus as wife and the Moon signifies mistress and under this *Yoga* both husband and wife are lascivious and of doubtful characters. It is also seen that the wife loves her husband and takes care

for the domestic chores efficiently but she will not procreate children. This is an established combination to denote debauchery.

शनि-चन्द्र-कुजैर्योगे बाल्ये स्यान्मृतमातृकः ।
क्षुद्रश्च लोक-विद्विष्टो विषमो जायते नरः ।।19।।

If the Moon, Mars and Saturn combine together, the native will lose his mother is childhood. He will be hostile to mean persons and will bear a typical character.

Notes: According the *Jataka Parijata,* the said native will be of fickle minded and will possess such a malevolent disposition who will go to the extent of committing heinous and unimaginative crime of killing his own mother. The affliction of two malefic planets on the Moon which signifies mother cause hatred with ones own mother at a tender age leading to perpetrating a matricide.

जीव-चन्द्र-बुधैर्योगे तेजस्वी धनवानपि ।
पुत्रमित्रादिसंयुक्तो वाग्मी ख्यातश्च कीर्तिमान् ।।20।।

Should the Moon, Mercury and Jupiter get united is one house, the native will be dignified, wealth and endowed with sons (children). He will be an eloquent speaker and be a glorified and renowned person.

Notes: Vide *Jataka Parijata,* the person with the above *Yoga,* will posses great amount of properties, be a celebrity and is highly favoured by the king. In other words, he will occupy high position in government set up. All these planets are natural benefit (provided the Moon does not become waning and weak) and as such will bestow good conduct, wealth, intelligence and education as averred in *Jataka Bharnam.* The native will hold coveted position and gain mastery in cosmic science including Astrology. In real practice, these traits are not seen in a great measure in a person. It is observed that the

native will be a peace loving and will avoid indulgence in contentious issues. He maintains discipline, decorum and imbibes good and steady wisdom. Incidentally, this combination in Cancer sign does not confer good results where in the native will not get co-operation from his wife. It may also cause certain impediments in service (professional career). But formation of this combination in other signs, the service will, however, run rather smoothly.

बुधेन्दु-भार्गवैर्योगे विद्ययाऽलङ्कृतो नरः ।
सेर्ष्यो धनातिलोभी च नीचाचारश्च जायते ।।21।।

If the Moon, Mercury and Venus are together in one house, the native will receive good education but will be a luxurious person who will have greed for wealth and will display bad conduct.

Notes: *Saravali* while affirming the above results adds that the said person despite being a learned one will be jealous of other. He will be mister and will display undesirable composure.

This sort of combination provide a negative strength to a horoscope wherein the native will develop uncomfortable relation with his family as he will be exceedingly become money minded.

बुधेन्दु-मन्दसयोगे प्राज्ञो भूपतिपूजितः ।
अत्युश्चो विपुलाङ्गश्च वाग्मी भवति मानवः ।।22।।

Should the Moon, Mercury and Saturn occupy one house, the native will be a learned person and be respected by the king. He will have tall and broad physique and eloquent speech.

Notes: Although *Saravali* avers the same views with addition that the native will be dependent on others as he will suffer from some kind of deformity. As *Jataka Bharnam,* he will be famous and skillful is several farms of

arts and be the chief of a village or town.

Such a person will always remain in service as he will be unable to undertake an independent venture. He may not get the desired comforts due to his disability and physically handicap leading to developing inferiority complex, specially when he is otherwise, highly learned and a qualified person. However, being an eloquent orator, he is respected by others. It is also observed that the native's dependant nature is on account of over protection by his parents and as such he will have good fortune once his parents are gone.

शुक्र - जीवेन्दुसंयोगे साध्वीपुत्रश्च पण्डितः।
साधुः सर्वकाभिज्ञः सुभगो जायते नरः ।।23।।

When the Moon, Jupiter and Venus are together is a birth chart, the mother of the native will be a chaste woman and he himself be a scholarly person and will bear a fine character. He will be proficient in may arts forms and a good looking person.

Notes: Vide *Jataka Parijata* such a person has been characterised as highly intelligent who will have excellent progeny. He will be skillful in one form of art (vocation).

This combination is not considered good in a Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces sign as the native will be deprived of the comforts of his wife. Besides, the *Yoga* has a pecuniary flavour with the possibility of native losing his parents in the early part of his life. However, if this combination is identical with the 2nd, the 10th or the 11th house, it will confer fairly high level of wealth to the native.

जीवेन्दु-मन्दसंयोगे नीरोगः स्त्रीगतो नरः।
शास्त्रार्थविज्ञः सर्वज्ञो ग्राम-पत्तन-पालकः ।।24।।

One who has the Moon, Jupiter and Saturn together, in ones birth chart, the native will have a dis-

eased free life (healthy), be dominated by his wife, will possess the knowledge of sacred works (scriptures-*Shastras)* and be a great scholarly person. He will administer the affairs of a village or a town.

Notes: According to *Saravali* and *Jataka Parijata,* the said person will have an intricate knowledge of *Shastras.* He will however, seek the companionship of the older woman.

The connotation of association with aged woman is probably related to matured, prudent and highly opinionised woman. In other words, such a woman is grown up in thoughts and experience to match erudition and scholarly disposition of the native. It is noticed that a person with this combo attains a very high position in a society or public viz, a Jurists, barrister, advocate and also serve on a high administrative post. They are found to be possessed of benevolent nature.

शनि-शुक्रेन्दुसंयोगे लिपिकर्ता च वेदवित्।
पुरोहित-कुलोत्पन्नो भवेत्पुस्तकवाचकः ।।25।।

Should the Moon, Venus and Saturn be is one house at birth, the native will be an expert calligrapher who possesses the knowledge of scriptures (*Vedas*) and born into the family of *Brahmins* (*Purohit* as a family *Guru).* He will be a story teller (narrator).

Notes: A person with this *Yoga* is reckoned to be a proficient writer (of high standard) and is well versed with sacred (religious) literature and, will get engaged in noble pursuits. He will command great respect in the society.

Such a person will get involved in printing and publishing ventures. Rich and kind hearted person who will lead a simple and straight forward life. But which ever ways he treads, he will achieve success. On the whole,

this *Yoga* will bring about name, fame and dignity to the native.

जीव-भौम-बुधैर्योगे सुकविर्युवतिप्रियः ।
परोपकारकृत् तीक्ष्णो गान्धर्वकुशलो भवेत् ।।26।।

If Mars, Mercury and Jupiter are together in one house, the concerned person will be a noted poet who will crave for young women. He will be benevolent, dignified and an accomplished singer and musician.

Notes: *Saravali* and *Jataka Parijata* both corroborate with the above views of the text. It is observed that this combination deliver good effects, mainly in Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces and Sagittarius Ascendants. It is also seen that the native with this combo pursuers vocations related to accounts and mathematics where requirement of concentration of mind is pronounced (influence of Jupiter and Mercury). But the presence of Mars tends to make the person greedy. His ascend in life is purely because of his own efforts and diligence. The native will endeavour to attain proficiency in many languages

भृगु-भौम-बुधैर्योगे विकलाङ्गश्च चञ्चलः ।
अकुलीनः सदोत्साही तृप्तश्च मुखरो नरः ।।27।।

Should Mars, Mercury and Venus get posited in one house, the native will have some defective limb (deformation of body) and unsteady mind. Born in a low family, he will be an enthusiastic, satisfied and a talkative person.

Notes: *Jataka-Bharnam* and *Saravali* affirm the effects but the views expressed in *Horasara* (*Prithuyasas* son of *Varaha Mihira*) are that the said person under this conjunction in one sign will be sick right from his childhood but he will be humorous, famous and will attain royal patronage.

It is observed that such a person will drive scant comfort from his wife and there relation will not remain congenial and are not adaptable to each other. This conjunction also does not generate prolific partnership in any venture.

बुध-मंद-कुजैर्योगे प्रवासी नेत्ररोगवान् ।
प्रेष्यो वदनरोगी च हास्यलुब्धो भवेन्नरः ।।28।।

When Mars, Mercury and Saturn be together at birth, the native will live at foreign places. He will suffer from eyes and facial ailment, be expert in emissary work and have a jovial exposition.

Notes: Astrologically this is not a good combination. While most of the classical works gave identical effects of this *Yoga, Horasara* rendered different views and vide which the wife of the native will be of loose morals and he himself will associate with such of these women. He being a depressed person will get hostiled to other people. He will have short span of life and his wife will also die prematurely.

जीव-काव्य-कुजैर्योगे दिव्यनारीयुतः सुखी ।
सर्वानन्दकरो लोके जायते नृपतिप्रियः ।।29।।

If Mars, Jupiter and Venus are combined in one house of a nativity, the person concerned will be the husband of an ordinary woman. He will conferred with all kinds of happiness and will receive a royal patronage.

Notes: Vide *Horasara,* the native will be a highly affluent and a renowned person who will possess variety of vehicles and have services of many attendants. The said person will own great number of properties and will lead a comfortable life.

जीव-मन्द-कुजैर्योगे कृशाङ्गो राजपूजितः ।
नीचाचारो निर्धनश्च भवेन्मित्रैर्विगर्हितः ।।30।।

When combination of Mars, Jupiter and Saturn is in one house of a nativity, the concerned person will have lean body and King's favour. He will have base character, will face poverty and anger of his friends.

Notes: The *Yoga* provides low-key effects but according to *Horasara,* the native will be an influential person and chief of the town who will face difficulties boldly. Although, he will harbour jealousy, he will be brave and admired by others.

भृगु-मन्द-कुजैर्योगे दुःशीलायाः पतिः शुभः ।
प्रवासशीलो दुःखी च जातको जायते सदा ।।31।।

Should Mars, Venus and Saturn be is one house of a birth chart, the native will be of pleasant nature but his wife will have low morals. He will live on a foreign land but remains aggrieved.

Notes: *Jataka Parijata* qualifies these results with a statement that the person born under this *Yoga* will have bad sons (children). Venus the significator of wife and woman *per-se,* in conjunction with two first rated malefic planets makes the native suffer in the hands of females; particularly wife. It is observed the mother and wife of the native does not bear good morals. Further, he may also take on to the company of other ladies of questionable conduct. These results are testified in *Saravali.*

बुधेज्य-भृगुसंयोगे सुतनुर्नृपपूजितः ।
जितारि - दीर्घकीर्तिश्च सत्यवादी भवेन्नरः ।।32।।

Should Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are posited together in a house at birth, the native will bear a charming physique. He will be liked by the sovereign,

destroyer of his enemies and will be very renowned and a truthful person.

Notes: All three are the benefic planets and therefore, will provide feel good factor to the native. He will have an elegant and polished tastes and will follow pursuits compatible with these traits. He will enjoy opulence and luxuries. Such a person is an astute professional and which ever venture he treads, he progresses well with his acumen and diligence, Venus with apt support of Mercury (intelligence) and Jupiter (wisdom) confers the native with an upright and intelligent wife who will have great flare for fine art, and interest as a beautician and at the same time she will be a proficient home maker. If this combination is formed in a feminine sign, the native will have sons and if in masculine sign, it will provide good earnings but it will be difficult to hold on to the wealth.

बुधार्कि-जीवसंयोगे सुदारो बहु-भाग्यवान् ।
धनैश्वर्ययुतः प्राज्ञः सुख-धैर्ययुतो भवेत् ।।33।।

A person who is born with a Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn in conjunction, he will have beautiful wife, good fortune, opulence and many luxuries. He will be a learned, happy and a tenacious person.

Notes: The native with this combination in one house is endowed with good wisdom which would help pursuing the profession concerning to courts and court matters such as jurists, advocate and administrative. He will be highly devoted to his wife. These results will be more pronounced if Mercury is dignified and well placed in a nativity.

मन्द-शुक्र-बुधैर्योगे मुखरः पारदारिकः ।
असंगतिः कलाभिज्ञः स्वदेशनिरतो भवेत् ।।34।।

If Mercury, Venus and Saturn are combined in one

house, the native will be talkative, be desirous of other women and get associated with low class people. He will possess knowledge of art and be a patriotic person.

Notes: According to *Horasara,* the person concerned will hold a dominating position to rule over others. He will be rich, renowned and learned with balanced mind. It is observed that such a person indulges into long and unfocused conversations (Garrulous) and that too with deceitful attention. However, he will be fond of his homeland and will also be curious to maintain liaison with other women. Being a good conventionalist, he will be quite famous amongst his people.

मन्देज्य-शुक्रसंयोगे राजा भवति कीर्तिमान् ।
नीचवशोऽपि सम्भूतः शीलयुक्तो नृपोपमः ।।35।।

If Jupiter, Venus and Saturn are together in one house of a birth chart, the native will be a glorious king. He despite having been born in a low caste, will be highly calm and composed who will attain a royal status.

Notes: Vide *Horasara,* the native will be a radical member of his creed who will live happily with his family and will have limited gains and comforts. He will be a courteous and a well mannered person.

This is an excellent *Yoga* to bestow fame and to acquire a coveted position is a legal domaln.

प्रायः पापैर्युते चन्द्रे मातुर्नाशो रवौ पितुः ।
शुभग्रहैः शुभं वाच्यं मिश्रितैर्मिश्रितं फलम् ।।36।।

It is seen that if the Moon gets conjunct with auspicious planets and if the Sun combines with malefic planets, it will generate trouble and difficulties for the mother and father of the native respectively,

Should both the planets (luminaries) are associated with benefic planets, it will bestow happiness and comforts to the mother and also to the father.

शुभास्त्रयो ग्रहा युक्ताः कुर्वन्ति सुखिनं - नरम् ।
पापास्त्रयो दुःखित च दुर्विनीतं विगर्हितम् ।।37।।

At the time of birth, if three benefic planets are combined together is a birth chart, the native will be happy and delightful and when three malefic planets come together, the concerned person will be sorrowful, sinful and blame worthy.

Results of the combinations of four planets:

चन्द्र-चान्द्रि-कुजार्काणां योगे लिपिकरो नरः ।
तस्कारो मुखरो कामी मायावी कुशलो भवेत् ।।1।।

Sun, Moon, Mars and Mercury: The person concerned will be a writer, a thief, talkative, lustful, deceitful and a proficient (skilled) in his work.

Note: The native will have sickly physique. He will be foul mouthed and at times abusive. He will skillfully create the illusionary effects. He will be good in calligraphy and his writings and paintings may not be original

N.B.: Many ancient classical works on astrology carried the effects of the combination of four and more than four planets placed in one house of a nativity. These are *Saravali, Jataka Parijata, Brihat Jataka etc.* The notes or comments drawn as a footnote under each *Shaloka* will enlist only the additional results portended by the *Savants* of these classicals. It will also include the results experienced by the contemporaries of the present time. This format is being adopted to curtail the length of the

book.

भौम-भास्कर-चन्द्रेज्य-संयोगे निपुणो धनी।
तेजस्वी गतशोकश्च नीतिज्ञश्च भवेन्नरः ।।2।।

Sun, Moon, Mars and Jupiter: The native will be ingenuous, wealthy, dignified will not pursue any hobby but will be quite knowledgeable about the procedures, polices, rules and regulations to deal with any situation

Notes: He wlll be rich, famous and intelligent and will receive favours from the king. He will be bereft of diseases and grief. Such a person will be a go-getter who will put in great punch behind his work and be an optimistic person.

सूर्येन्दु-भौम-शुक्राणां योगे विद्यार्थसंग्रही।
सुखी पुत्री कलत्री च वाग्वृत्तिर्मनुजो भवेत् ।।3।।

Sun, Moon, Mars and Venus: This disposition will make a person educated, rich, happy who will be blessed with sons (children), devoted to his wife and will have an art of narrating story.

Note: He will be a scholarly person, a frugal eater, will have comfortable life and family bliss. He will be a skilled worker, merciful and inclined to accumulating wealth.

अर्काकि-शशि भौमानां योगे मूर्खश्चनिर्धनः।
ह्रस्वो विषमदेहश्च भिक्षावृत्तिर्भवेन्नरः ।।4।।

Sun, Moon, Mars and Saturn: He will be foolish, poor, dwarf with hunch back (deformed back), awkward (clumsy) body (unimpressive bearing) and a beggar.

Notes: The native will suffer eyes ailments (have wild and restless eyes) and be fond of travelling (could be a

wonderers). He will be slow at learning (a dunce or dullard) and will frequent prostitutes. He will have unfaithful wife.

सोम-सौम्यार्क-जीवानां योगे शिल्पकरोधनी ।
सौवर्णिकाप्लुताक्षश्च रोगहीनश्च जायते ।।5।।

Sun, Moon, Mercury and Jupiter: The native will be a craftsman, wealthy, will have liking for gold and will possess a healthy body.

Notes. Such a person will be a competent connoisseur in the matter of art. He will have great passion for gold ornaments and exquisite jewellery. He will possess good qualities, be famous, powerful and a liberal donor (generous).

चन्द्रार्क-बुध - शुक्राणां संयोगे सुभगो नरः ।
ह्रस्वश्च राजमान्यश्च वाग्मी च विकलो भवेत् ।।6।।

Sun, Moon, Mercury and Venus: The person concerned will be attractive, short statured, endear to the king and an eloquent speaker but will have a provocative mind.

Notes The native will have deformed body but will have good speech, fame and fortune.

अर्कार्कि-चान्द्रिचन्द्राणां योगे भिक्षाशनोनरः ।
नियुक्तः पितृमातृभ्यां विकलाक्षश्च निर्धनः ।।7।।

Sun, Moon, Mercury and Saturn: This *Yoga* will make the native to resort to begging at the behest of his parents. He will suffer from eye ailments and be a poor person.

Notes: The native will lose his parents in an early age. He will be a wonderer, untruthful and will have no delight. He will also ever remain ungrateful.

सूर्य-चन्द्रेज्य-शुक्राणां सम्बन्धे राजपूजितः।
जलारण्य-मृगस्वामी नरः स्यान्निपुणः सुखी ।।8।।

Sun, Moon, Jupiter and Venus: The concerned person will be respected by the king, will own water sources (tank, well, pond etc.), forests and herd of cattle. He will be an astute businessman and be a contended person

Notes: He will imbue with many good qualities. He may indulge in adultery with other woman. He will be intelligent and will suffer from eye ailments and have many children and also many luxurious comforts. He will be held in great esteem by the king (Government).

सूर्य-चन्द्रार्कि-जीवानां मान्यश्च वनिताप्रियः।
बहुवित्तसुतः क्षीणः समाक्षश्च प्रजायते ।।9।।

Sun, Moon, Jupiter and Saturn: The native will be a public figure, favourite of women folks, have many children but a rich person. He possesses a slender body with charming eyes.

Notes: He will be fond of travelling, be intelligent and will frequent prostitutes. Such a person will have broad eyes and large family. It is also expressed by one that his wife will be a courtesan.

सितार्कज-रवीन्दूनां योगे चात्यन्तदुर्बलः।
वनितासदृशाचारी भीरुरग्रेसरी नरः ।।10।।

Sun, Moon, Venus and Saturn: A person with this *Yoga* will have weak constitution who will behave like a woman. He will be coward and a diffident person.

Notes: The native will have defective limbs, be a timid person who will go after money and women and be

a voracious eater. He will depend on his unmarried daughter for wealth.

बुधार्क-कुज-जीवानां योगे सूत्रकरो नरः।
परदाररतः शूरो दुःखो चक्रधरो भवेत् ।।11।।

Sun, Mars, Mercury and Jupiter: The native will be a weaver who will indulge in others woman (adulterous). He will be brave but will always remain in grief and in some sort of trouble.

Notes: In *Saravali,* the meaning of *Sutrakar* is taken as writer or as *Chakradhara* a ruler of state. It further explained that the native will have mental worries caused by loss of wife and wealth. Vide others, the native will be tenacious and strong but is visited by many misfortunes. He will contract ophthalmia (inflammation of the eyes) disease and will have vagrant habits. He will be engaged in unprofitable pursuits.

रवि-शुक्र-कुज-ज्ञानामन्वये पारदारिकः।
निर्लज्जो दुर्जनश्चौरो विषमाङ्गो नरो भवेत् ।।12।।

Sun, Moon, Mercury and Venus: The native with this *Yoga* will be an adulterous, shameful, evil and a thief. He will be a spiteful (venomous) person and will have some crooked limbs (odd looking).

Notes: With this combination, the said person will be devoid of all kinds of goodness and he despite having an unattractive looks will also get oddly dressed. His thievish inclination will be more profound when this *Yoga* is occurred in the 6th or the 12th house. His wife will be untruthful. Such a person will not stand to any insult or other's wrath and will retaliate immediately.

अर्काकि-बुध-भौमानां योगे योद्धाकविर्जनः।
मन्त्री च भूपतिस्तीक्ष्णो नीचाचारोऽपि जायते ।।13।।

Sun, Mars, Mercury and Saturn: With this combination, the native will be a skillful fighter, poet, a king or King's minister and will hold an aggressive and mean nature.

Notes: The native will act as a commander of an army or may attain a ministerial berth in a Royalty. He will indulge in worthless act and taken to luxurious style of living.

भौमार्क-गुरु-शुक्राणां योगे पूज्यो धनी मतः।
सुभगो नृपमान्यश्च नरो भवति नीतिमान् ।।14।।

Sun, Mars, Jupiter and Venus: The native will be adored by the people, wealthy, handsome, be a King's favourite and an astute diplomate.

Notes: Such a person will enjoy status equivalent to a ruler. He will be highly famous, meritorious and an affluent person. He will become quite famous in assembly or cabinet. They are also seen to be a good advisor to the state government.

भान्वर्कि-भौम-जीवानामैक्ये च गणनायकः।
सोन्मादो नृपमान्यश्च सिद्धार्थो जायते नरः ।।15।।

Sun, Mars Jupiter and Saturn: The native will head a society, will suffer from hysteria and be respected by the king and will achieve his objectives.

Notes: Such a person will be endear to his friends and relatives. He will be poor and wonderer and will have weak eye sight. It is however, observed that such a person will attain a phenomenon rise in the government jobs. He will enjoy authority and whatever may be the situation, he will progress with determination.

मन्द-मार्तण्ड-शुक्रारैः संयुक्ते जायते नरः।
लोकदृष्टः समाख्यातो नीचाचारो जड़ाकृति ।।16।।

Sun, Mars Venus and Saturn: The concerned person will be hostile towards his society and will have villainous character and be a stupid person.

Notes: Such a native is termed, as a disgraced person who has the propensity of becoming misdemeanant. He will have a deformed body but will display shoddy conduct. He will be oblique sighted who will despise his relatives.

जीव-शुक्र-बुधार्काणां योगे बहुमतिर्नरः ।
धनी सुखी च सिद्धार्थः सुहृष्टश्च प्रजायते ॥17॥

Sun, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus: He will be intelligent, rich and will achieve the desired results and will always remain happy.

Notes: This is considered to be an auspicious *Yoga* which will confer great amount of wealth. He will attain good personage of his community. He will be an idol to his friends and relatives who will look up to him with due respect and veneration.

अर्कार्कि बुध - देवेज्यैरेकराशिस्थितैर्नरः ।
भ्रातृमान् कलही मानी क्लीबाचारी निरुद्यमः ॥18॥

Sun, Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn: The native will have many brothers, be quarrelsome, arrogant, impotent or coward and will be a worthless person.

Notes: The native will behave like a neuter but he will be a snobbish person who will indulge in contentious issues with others and will draw some kind of satisfaction out of it. He holds indolent nature who is habitually an idle and lazy and generally, a quarrelsome, self-conceited and ill mannered person.

शुक्र-सौरि-बुधार्काणां योगे मित्रयुतः शुचिः ।
मुखरः सुभगः प्राज्ञो जायते च सुखी नरः ॥19॥

Sun, Mercury, Venus and Saturn: With this kind of , one will have number of friends. He will be a pure hearted, talkative, beautiful, erudite and a happy person.

Notes: He will be an eloquent speaker with an affable manners and be a truthful person. He will be a man of principle and will bear good conduct who will be helpful to his relatives and friends.

सूर्य-सौरि-सितेज्यानां सम्बन्धे लोभवान्सुखी ।
कविः कारुकनाथश्च राजप्रीतो भवेन्नरः ।।20।।

Sun, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn: This *Yoga* will make the native greedy, happy, a poet, chief craftsman and be a favourite of the king (Government)

Notes: The said person will be an expert in various art forms and will have command over low people (artisan) and will be daring and industrious but be an obedient person.

चन्द्र-चान्द्रि-कुजेज्यानां योगे शास्त्रविचक्षणः ।
नरेन्द्रश्च महामान्यो महाबुद्धिर्नरो भवेत् ।।21।।

Moon, Mars, Mercury and Jupiter: With these planets being together in birth chart, the native will have the knowledge in *Vedic* scriptures *(Shastras)* who will command respect from the sovereign or public at large and be an intelligent person.

Notes: The said person will possess an extraordinary intelligence and wisdom. He will be destined to be a king or prime minister. These effects will be more pronounced if the combination is formed in Aries, Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces or in the Ascendant. These persons reach to a very high position and have great authorities under their command. They are the hard task master keeping their subordinates under pressure to achieve the desired re-

sults and as such they remain unpopular amongst their workers.

भौमेन्दु - बुध - शुक्राणामन्वये बन्धकीपतिः ।
निद्रालुः कलही नीचो बन्धुद्वेषी जनो भवेत् ।।22।।

Moon, Mars Mercury and Venus: The native will be the husband of an unchaste woman. He will be fond of long sleeps. A disputatious and mean person who will remain contemptuous towards his kinsmen.

Notes: *Jataka Parijata* differs in the matter of wife and according to this scripture, the native will have an excellent wife and children and will be a wise person. He will suffer with some kind of deformation but on the whole he will remain happy. *Brihat Jataka* holds the same view and add that the native will have an ugly looks. *Saravali* however, states that this *Yoga* will not allow the native to live a happy life. It is observed that the formation of this combination in the 4th or the 10th will deliver the good effects more cogently.

भौमेन्दु-बुध-सौरीणां योगे शूरकुलोद्भवः ।
पुत्रमित्रकलत्री च द्विमातृपितृको जनः ।।23।।

Moon, Mars, Mercury and Saturn: The concerned person will born in a brave family and will be blessed with sons (children) and friends. He himself will be the son of either two fathers or two mothers. (The native will have either foster father or mother)

Notes: According to *Saravali,* the native loses his parents in childhood. He will take birth in a mediocre family and will possess a wife and many children. He will remain occupied with decent and respectable jobs. *Jataka Parijata* also portends that though the native will have two mothers or two fathers, he himself will also have many wives and sons. This *Yoga* does not augur well in

the 3rd, the 6th, the 10th or the 12th house. The native will not have sufficient funds at his disposal.

चंद्राऽऽर-गुरु-शुक्राणां योगे साहसिको भवेत् ।
विकलाङ्गो धनी पुत्री मानी प्राज्ञोऽपि जायते ।।24।।

Moon, Mars, Jupiter and Venus: The native will be courageous, wealthy, self respecting and well educated. He will be blessed with sons (children) but he will have some defective or deformed limb.

Notes: The person concerned will be conferred with high level of respectability. He will also have great amount of happiness from his friends. He will be ingenious in fraudulent activities, fond of sleep and have a intense greed for wealth.

भौमेन्दु-मन्द-जीघानामन्वये बधिरो धनी ।
सोन्मादः स्थिरवाक्यश्च शूरो विज्ञो भवेन्नरः ।।25।।

Moon, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn: One will be hard of hearing, rich, be of a firm mind and priest *(Purohit)*. He may suffer from insanity.

Notes: The connotation like *Sonamadah* meaning insanity is not akin to other effects shown in the *Shaloka*. It is quite possible that the native may suffer from some kind of mental aberrations. *Saravali* predicts the native being deaf. It is seen that hearing impairment is generally occur in the later part of the life. Saravali also termed the person as wise and generous.

चंद्रार-शुक्र-मन्दानां मलिनः कुलटापतिः ।
सोद्वेगः सर्पतुल्याक्षः प्रगल्भो जातको भवेत् ।।26।।

Moon, Mars, Venus and Saturn: The native's will have a wicked wife, who will get perturbed easily. He will have snake like eyes and be an exceedingly naughty person.

Notes: In other scriptures, it is said that the native will be of a bad conduct and devoid of son. He will be a scholar of *Vedas* or be the priest (*Purohit*) of the king. Vide *Saravali,* he will marry an unchaste woman and will get emotionally involved or excited.

जीव-शुक्र-बुधेन्दूनामन्वये सुभगो धनी।
विमातृपितृकः प्राज्ञो गतारिर्जायते नरः ॥27॥

Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus: The concerned person will be beautiful, wealthy, bereft of parents. He will be a learned person who will not have many enemies.

Notes: The native will lose his mother and father at an early age of his life. He will otherwise be a fortunate person. As per other testimony, the active will be deaf but learned, famous and wealthy. He will not be deaf by birth but it might come up in the later part of his life. It is observed that such a person will be rich, attached to his co-borns and a virtuous.

मन्देज्य-चन्द्र-चान्द्रीणां योगे बन्धुप्रियः कविः।
तेजस्वी राजमन्त्री च यशोधर्मयुतो नरः ॥28॥

Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn: The native will be revered by his kinsmen (relatives and friends), virtuous, minister (King's counsellor), famous and a deeply religious person.

Notes: The said person will be very rich who will take care of his relatives and friends and be highly benevolent.

His efforts will be commended by the king (Government), be liberal in giving gifts (donations) and will enjoy great comforts and be attached to his wife. He will be an accomplished poet.

चन्द्र-विच्छुकृ-सौरीणां संयोगे नृपपूजितः ।
नेत्ररोगी पुराधीशो बहुदारयुतो धनी ।।29।।

Moon, Mercury, Venus and Saturn: The person concerned will greatly be admired by the king but will suffer from eye ailments. He will rule a village or a town, have many wives and be a wealthy person.

Notes: He will be hated by the people. He will be fond of others wives. He himself will have unchaste and trouble some wife. A learned kind but will be hostile to other persons.

चन्द्रेज्य-सित-सौरीणामन्वये पारदारिकः ।
प्राज्ञो निर्द्रव्यबन्धुर्नो स्थूलभार्यो नरोत्तमः ।।30।।

Moon, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn: The native will be an adulterous, or will have an illegitimate son, not very rich but a learned person. He will have brothers and a robust wife.

Notes: Native despite being debauched is a scholarly person. According to other writings, the native will lose his mother early. He will suffer from skin disorder and get aggrieved. He is multi-linguistic and be a truthful and fortunate person. *Brihat Jataka* holds the view that the said person will be bereft of sons, be a dedicated worker but without money.

बुधार-भृगु-जीवानां योगे स्त्रीकलहप्रियः ।
धनी सुशीलो नीरोगो लोकपूज्यो नरो भवेत् ।।31।।

Mars, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus: One will quarrel with his wife, be a rich and modest person. He will be free from sickness (health body) and adored by his society or community.

Notes: He despite being a wealthy person, will be vili-

fied, criticised and despised by the people. These are the views expressed in *Jataka Parijata* while *Saravali* shows different effects and according to which, the native will be worshipped by the people and possessed of good qualities.

भौमेज्य-सौम्य-सौरीणां योगे शूरश्च निर्धनः ।
सत्यशौचद्रती विद्वान् दीनो वाग्मी नरो भवेत् ।।32।।

Mars, Mercury, Jupiter and Saturn: The native with this *Yoga* at birth will be brave devoid of wealth but a righteous thinker. He will be knowledgeable, impoverished but a good conversationalist.

Notes: The person concerned will contract sickness and remain poor. He will have good habits and be able to argue prudently. If this combination is formed in Cancer, Scorpio or Sagittarius sign, the native will undertake some revolutionary ventures.

मल्लो योऽन्यपुष्टिर्योद्धाबुधार-यम-भार्गवैः ।
ख्यातो लोके दृढाङ्गश्च सारमेयरुचिर्भवेत् ।।33।।

Mars, Mercury, Venus and Saturn: Such an individual will be a warrior, brought up with other's support, famous and will have strong physique. He will be fond of keeping dogs (or pets)

Notes: He will have defective limbs and will serve under other persons. He will be untruthful and have bad sons (children). These are the results of this *Yoga* rendered in *Brihat Jataka*. Other classical hold identical views as are revealed in the instant *Shaloka.*

भौमेज्य-शनि-शुक्राणां योगे स्याद्वासनातुरः ।
परदाररतो मानी कितवो जायते नरः ।।34।।

Mars, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn: The native will indulge in carnal pleasures, be involved with other

women. He will be a snobbish and deceitful person.

Note: He will be liked by the king (Government) and will possess a slender body and perception but will have clear wicked children (*Brihat Jataka*). As per *Jataka Parijata,* the native will have ferocious disposition. He will be courageous but a fickleminded person.

मेधावी शास्त्रनिरतः कामा सक्तो विधेयसत्यश्च ।
बुध-जीव-शुक्र-सौरैः सह स्थितैस्तीर्थसञ्चारी ।।35।।

Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn: The said person will be intelligent, learned of *Shastras (Vedic scriptures),* be a debaucher. He will live upto his promises and travel to sacred places (pilgrimages)

Notes: He will be a wealthy and learned person who will bear good conduct. A studious type who will imbue a very good memory. He will be diligent and obedient servant and would prove quite reliable and dependable in service.

Results of the combinations of Five planets:

बहुप्रपञ्ची दुःखी च जायाविरहतापितः ।
सूर्याद्यैर्जीवपर्यन्तैर्नरः स्यात्पञ्चभिर्ग्रहैः ।।1।।

Sun –Moon-Mars-Mercury-Jupiter: If these Five planets be in one louse, the person born in this *Yoga* will be a fallacious, aggrieved and will get distressed on his wife's separation.

Note: The native will display illusory creation, will live in fallacy and an imaginary world who would experience physical trouble and discomforts. As per *Jataka Parijata*, such a person will be a skilled combatant and a clever informer and a manipulator.

गतसत्यो बुन्धुहीनः परकर्मरतो नरः।
क्लीबस्य च सखा सूर्यभौमेन्दुबुधभार्गवैः ।।2।।

Sun-Moon-Mars-Mercury-Venus: If these five planets are together in a nativity, one will speak foul language devoid of brother (friends), be subservient to other and will be friendly with the neuter persons.

Notes: While *Jataka Parijata* also affirms, that the native will not have brother or co-borns, *Saravali* presages quite opposite results to say that he will have other kinsmen. He will be a devout follower of religion and will always help others.

स्यादल्पायुश्च विकलो दुःखी सुतविवर्जितः।
अर्कार्किबुधचन्द्रारयोगे बन्धनभागपि ।।3।।

Sun-Moon-Mars-Mercury-Saturn: Should these planets be in one house, the native will be short lived, restless, distressed bereft of children and will face imprisonment.

Notes*:* Such a person will be perplexed, scared and will suffer destitution and will be liable to confinement, *Saravali* considers that the native will not enjoy happiness and comforts. *Jataka Parijata* states that these effects are possible only when he lives longer. As per others views, this is a dangerous combination in astrology and if formed in the 2nd, 4th, 6th, 7th, 8th or 12th house, the native may even lose his parents in childhood and his fortune will rise after their demise.

जात्यन्धो बहुदुःखी च पितृमातृविवर्जितः।
नागप्रीतो नरो भौमभानुचन्द्रेज्यभार्गवैः ।।4।।

Sun-Moon-Mars-Jupiter-Venus: With these five planets getting conjunct in a house, the person concerned will be born blind who would remain greatly distressed and without mother and father. He will be

fond of elephants.

Notes: According to *Saravali,* the native is discarded by his parents. He will show keen interest in music and singing, *Jataka Parijata* says some thing different and vide which the native will conspire in other's affairs. He will be a plunderer of wealth and will crucifies people unnecessarily. The native has been termed as oppressor.

परद्रव्यहरो योद्धा परतापकरः खलः।
समर्थो जायते मन्दचन्द्रजीवार्कभूसुतैः ।।5।।

Sun-Moon-Mars-Jupiter-Saturn: When these five plants combine in one house, the native will swindle the wealth of others and will be brave and cause distress to people. He is sinful and a powerful person.

Notes: Vide *Saravali,* he will be a proficient and strategic fighter. But *Jataka Parijata* qualifies the person as opportunist who will always proclaim wretched desires. He would love other's wives and forsake his wife.

मानाचारधनैर्हीनः पारदाररतो नरः।
एकस्थैर्जायते भानुभौमेन्दुशनिभार्गवैः ।।6।।

Sun-Moon-Mars-Venus-Saturn: Should these planets get combined in a house, it will not give any respectability and wealth to the native. He will flirt with other women.

Notes: As per *Jataka Parijata,* the native will be an independent person who will change his business by declaring the first one as insolvent. He will gainfully utilise his assets and authority but be a deceitful and debauch person.

राजमन्त्री भूरिवित्तो यन्त्रज्ञो दण्डनायकः।
ख्यातो जने यशस्वी च जीवार्केन्दुज्ञभार्गवैः ।।7।।

Sun-Moon-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus: A person with these planets together in his nativity, will be the minister of a kingdom (state), copiously rich and skilled in instrumentation. He will hold a magisterial position, will be famous in a society and a celebrity.

परान्नभोजी सोन्मादः प्रियतप्तश्च वञ्चकः।
उग्रो भीरुर्नरः सूर्यशनिचन्द्रेज्यचन्द्रजैः।।8।।

Sun-Moon-Mercury-Jupiter-Saturn: If these five planets are together at birth, the native will depend on others, suffer from insanity, and will get troubled by his friends. He will be a rogue, crooked but a cowered person.

धनपुत्रसुखैर्हीनो मृत्युत्साही च लोमशः।
दीर्घो भवति चन्द्रार्कबुधशुक्रशनैश्चरैः।।9।।

Sun-Moon-Mercury-Venus-Saturn: When this combination is formed in one house at birth the person concerned will be bereft of wealth and son, will possess excessively hairy body. He will be tall and ready to die.

Notes: The expression *Mritutyasihi* can be construed as to give up ones life after facing series of difficulties. *Saravali* also states that a person with this combination will not have any comforts in his life and he will also be devoid of progeny and property. According to *Jataka Parijata*, the native will also suffer many diseases.

इन्द्रजालरतो वाग्मी चलचित्तोऽङ्गनाप्रियः।
प्राज्ञश्च दक्षो निर्भीतः शुक्रेज्यार्केन्दुसूर्यजैः।।10।।

Sun-Moon-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: At birth, if five of these planets are together, the person will be a Jugular, a good speaker, restless, favourite of

women, intelligent, clever and a fearless.

Notes: As per *Jataka Parijata,* the native will be a charmer but have enemies.

स्फीतो बहुहयः कामी नरः शोकी च भूपतिः।
बुधार्ककुजशुक्रेज्यैः शुभगो भूपतेः प्रियः ।।11।।

Sun-Mars-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus: If these five planets are combined in a house, the native will be obese who will own many horses and vehicles. He will be sensuous, will command an army and be a beautiful person who will be endeared to the king.

Notes: As per *Jataka Parijata,* such a person will be free from sorrows and anxieties. In other words, he will be an optimistic and a forward-looking person. He will go after women other than his own.

भिक्षाभोगी च रोगी च नित्योद्विग्नो मलीमसः।
जीर्णो नरो भानुभौमशनिजीवबुधैर्भवेत् ।।12।।

Sun-Mars-Mercury-Jupiter-Saturn: If these planets are together will make the native a beggar, dejected, reclusive and depressed. He will wear dirty and shabby clothes and be an oldish looking person.

व्याधिभिः शत्रुभिर्ग्रस्तः स्थानभ्रष्टो बुभुक्षितः।
नरः स्याद्विकलः शुक्रमन्दार्कबुधभूसुतैः ।।13।।

Sun-Mars-Mercury-Venus-Saturn: Should these five planets get posited together in a house, the person concerned will get troubled from ailments and enemies and degraded from his position. He will remain uncomfortable for want of food.

Notes: He will be an important person but will suffer disappointments, disease and hunger, as stated in *Brihat Jataka.*

विज्ञो विचारदक्षश्च धातुयन्त्ररसायने ।
नरः प्रसिद्धो भूपुत्ररविजीवसितासितैः ।।14।।

Sun-Mars-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: Should there be a conjunction of these five planets at birth, one will be intelligent, wise and a reputed manufacturer of chemicals and instruments.

Notes: As per Saravali, the native will be proficient in making water instrumentation (ship building) and other metallurgical and chemical items for which he would attain meritorious status.

बहुधनभागमार्तो विद्वाँल्लोकेषु पूजितो भवति ।
विकलश्रोत्रशरीरो रविबुधगुरुशुक्रशनिर्योगे० ।।15।।

Sun-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: The person, with this combination at birth, will be abundantly rich, and wise but will get distressed due to ailments. He will be revered by people and will possess defective ears (impaired hearing) and weak body.

Notes: The native will have an insight of soul (*Atma*). He will perform deeds as acceptable to his favourite deity and preceptor. He will be learned in sciences (*Brihat Jataka*).

साधु-कल्याणशीलश्च धनविद्यासुखान्वितः ।
बहुपुत्रो नरो जीवभौमेन्दुबुधभार्गवैः ।।16।।

Moon-Mars-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus: If these planets were together in a house, the person born will be gentle, philanthropist and endowed with wealth, education, happiness and children bliss.

Notes: The native will have mild disposition; will be rich, powerful and a learned person (*Brihat Jataka*). He will remain very friendly with his relatives.

परान्नयाचको विप्रः मलिनस्तिमिरामयी ।
नरो भवति भौमेन्दुबुधजीवशनैश्चरैः ।।17।।

Moon-Mars-Mercury-Jupiter-Saturn: Should these planets be in a house, the person born will be a *Brahmin* who will subsist on other's alms, shabbily attired and will have poor eyesight.

Notes: Such a person suffers from night blindness. He will depend upon others for his living which will cause humiliation to his and his family *(Saravali)*.

दुर्भगो मलिनो मूर्खः प्रेष्यः क्लीबश्चनिर्धनः ।
नरो भवति चन्द्रेज्यशुक्रसौरिमहीसुतैः ।।18।।

Moon-Mars-Mercury-Venus-Saturn: A native born with these planets together, will be an ugly, dirty, unwise, servant, neuter and a poor person.

Notes: According to *Saravali,* he will have great many friends and enemies. He will be quite supportive of his fellows and as such he will command great respect. He will not possess a balanced temperament.

बहुमित्रारिपक्षश्च दुःशीलः परपीड़कः ।
मानी नरः सोमजीवशुक्रमन्दधरासुतैः ।।19।।

Moon-Mars-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: If these planets are situated in one house, the native will have good number of friends and enemies but is wickedly disposed who will trouble others and be an arrogant person.

Notes: He will remain in service, be poor and borne a dirty appearance. He will be ignorant and addicted to stealings (*Brihat Jataka*).

राजमन्त्री राजतुल्यो लोकपूज्योगुणाधिकः ।
चन्द्रचन्द्रजमन्देज्यभृगुपुत्रैर्नरो भवते् ।।20।।

Moon-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: A person born with these five planets together in one house, he will either be the minister of the king or be equal to a king, who will receive great admiration from the people. He will be a noble person.

Notes: He will be admired everywhere but will suffer with defective limbs. He could be a minister and be equivalent to king (Brihat Jataka).

अलसस्तामसो नित्यं सोन्मादो राजवल्लभः ।
निद्रातुरो नरो भौमबुधजीवार्किभार्गवैः ।।21।।

Mars-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: When these five planet conjunct in a nativity, the person concerned will be lazy, *Tamsika,* who will suffer from insanity. He will be fond of sleeping but will be endear to the king.

Notes: According to *Saravali*, the native will be a kind-hearted person. As per other views, he will face difficulties in completing his education. He will earn well but will also spend it lavishly and will remain under mental tension.

Results of the combinations of six planets:

विद्याधर्मधनैर्युक्तो बहुभोगी च भाग्यवान् ।
सूर्याद्यैः शुक्रपर्यन्तैः ख्यातो भवति षड्ग्रही ।।1।।

Sun-Moon-Mars-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus: When these six planets conjoin in a house; the native will be educated, religious and rich. He will enjoy comforts and be a fortunate person.

परकार्यकरो दाता शुद्धात्मा चञ्चलाकृतिः।
षड्भिर्ग्रहैर्विना शुक्रं रमते विजयी जनः ।।2।।

Sun-Moon-Mars-Mercury-Jupiter-Saturn: Should these six planets be together in a nativity, the person concerned will always be helpful to others, a benefactor, pure hearted; will possess restless nature and will be a vanquisher of his enemies.

संशयी सुभगो मानी ख्यातो युद्धेऽरिमर्दकः।
बिना जीवं ग्रहैः षड्भिर्विवादे रमते जनः ।।3।।

Sun-Moon-Mars-Mercury-Venus-Saturn: If these six planets together are posited in one house, the native will be a great soul, beautiful, arrogant, renowned amongst his people and will post victory over his enemies.

भार्याप्रियो रणोत्साही विभ्रमः क्रोधलोभवान्।
अर्कार्किचन्द्रभौमेज्यभार्गवैः सुभगो नरः ।।4।।

Sun-Moon-Mars-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: The placement of these six planets in one house will make the native loved by his wife, will show valour in the battlefield. He will move a title but be hot tempered, greedy and a beautiful person.

कलत्रहीनो निर्द्रव्यो राजमन्त्री क्षमायुतः।
रविन्दुबुधजीवार्किभृगुभिः सुभगो नरः ।।5।।

Sun-Moon-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: One who has these six planets together at birth, will be bereft of wife (spouse), poor, minister of a kingdom (state), magnanimous and will have beautiful appearance.

धनदारसुतैर्हीनस्तीर्थगामी वनाश्रितः ।
सूर्यारसौम्यजीवार्कि - भृगुपुत्रैर्भवेन्नरः ।।6।।

Sun-Mars-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: When a combination of these six planets falling in one house of a nativity, the person concerned will be devoid of wealth, wife and son. He will be fond of visiting holy places (Pilgrimage) and be the one who will live in a forest (exile).

धनी मन्त्री शुचिस्तन्द्री बहुभार्यो नृपप्रियः ।
बिना सूर्य ग्रहैः षड्भिः प्रतापी जायतेनरः ।।7।।

Moon-Mars-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: In case these six planets are posited in one house at birth, the native will be rich, be a minister of king (state). He will be sinless, lethargic and will have many wives. He will be endear to the king and a glorified person.

प्रायो दरिद्रो मूर्खश्च षड्भिर्वा पञ्चभिर्ग्रहैः ।
अन्योन्यदर्शनात्तेषां फलमेतत्प्रकीर्तितम् ।।8।।

Special effects: A person taking birth with the combination of five or six planets placed in one house is generally poor and foolish. The specific effects narrated above get fructified as per mutual aspectual status of benefic and malefic planets that takes place in a nativity.

Results of the combinations of seven planets:

दिवाकरनिभस्तेजा भूपमान्यः शिवप्रियः ।
सूर्याद्यैः शनिपर्यन्तैर्योगे दानी धनान्वितः ।।1।।

Sun-Moon-Mars-Mercury-Jupiter-Venus-Saturn: When all the seven planets combine in one house at birth, the native will possess brilliance like a sun. He will be well acclaimed by the king, be a devotee of lord *Mahadeva*. He will be a great benevolent and wealthy person.

Method for calculating longevity from the Quadrant houses:

केन्द्रांकसंख्यां त्रिगुणां विधाय राह्वारशन्यङ्ककृतो विहीनम् ।
आयुः प्रमाणं कथितं मुनीन्द्रैश्चिरन्तनैर्ज्योतिषिकै स्मृतञ्च ।।1।।

The numbers of the sign of all the four quadrants houses are to be added up and multiplied by 3. If Mars, Saturn or Rahu is posited in the quadrants, the sign numbers of those houses are to be subtracted and the balance will indicate the age of the native as described by the ancient *Savants* of astrology.

Notes: The maximum total number of four quadrant houses could be 30 (thirty) if Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius or PISCES is the Ascendant. This would mean that the maximum age could be 90 years provided none of the planets like Mars, Saturn or Rahu is posited in these houses.

Effects of House Lords

लग्नाधिपतिर्लग्ने नीरोगं दीर्घजीविनं कुरुते ।
अतिबलमवनीशं वा भूलाभसमन्वितं जातम् ।।1।।

By offering salutation to the eternal supreme Almighty of the Universe (अनादि परब्रह्म) who is the destroyer of the darkness of the entire world, I begin narrating the *Janam Shastra Pradeepika – The re-*

Results of the Ascendant lord in twelve houses:

लग्नपतिर्धनभवने नीरोगं दीर्घजीपिनं कुरूते।
अतिबलमवनीशं वा भूलाभसमन्वितं जातम् ।।1।।

Should the Ascendant lord be posited in the Ascendant itself, the native will be free from diseases, long lived, be extremely powerful. He will be endowed with kingship or will own huge landed property.

Notes: *Maharishi Parasara* in *Ch. 26* of *Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra* gave many more effects in this respect such as the native will be intelligent, fickle minded, will have two wives and will also be voluptuously inclined towards other women. *Lomash Samhita* contended that such a person will possess brilliant body, will have restless nature and will make progress purely with his own efforts. *Brihat Yavana Jataka* narrated all most all these effects.

Other views: These results will largely depend upon the planet posited in the Ascendant; for example, if the Sun is involved, the native will be enterprising will ascend with self endeavour, will hold enormous properties etc.; in case of the Moon-fickle minded, Mars-Strong, two wives (Aries) and handsome (Scorpio); Mercury–good feature; Jupiter–devoid of diseases, long life, head of family and famous; Venus-adulterous, voluptuous, wealthy; Saturn–good longevity, two wives.

लग्नपतिर्धनभवने धनवन्तं विपुलजीविनं स्थूलम् ।
अतिबलमवनीशं वा भूलाभं वा सुधर्मरतं कुरुते ।।2।।

If the lord of the Ascendent is placed in the 2nd house, the native will be rich, long-lived; will have heavy body; will be very powerful (mightier) and be a king or a landlord and a religious person.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will be a scholar, happy renowned and will possess fine qualities. He will have many wives. Additional effects adduced in *Brihat Yavana Jataka* are like, he will be tall and ponderous, be the head of the family who will practice many religious rites.

Other Views: The native will accumulate wealth, be proficient in money transaction, and will get family happiness. According to planetary lordship, the results are attributed, as such; *Sun*—scholar, worried about economic status, fond of delicious food; the *Moon*—religious; Mars—association with many women, royal personality; Mercury—Proficient in money matters; Jupiter—obese, tall, mindful about money; Venus—profiteer, family happiness. Saturn-long life, property, head of a family, accumulation of wealth, association with many women

In *Jatakalankara* (of Sri *Ganesha*), it is stated that when the lords of the Ascendant and the 2nd house exchange the places, the native will be rich, intelligent, have excellent behaviour and will execute commendable deeds. He will be strongly built and will get inclined towards great enjoyments and luxuries.

सहजगतो लग्नपतिः सदृबन्धुप्रवरमित्रपरिकलितम् ।
धर्मरतं दातारं शूरं सबलं करोति नरम् ।।3।।

When lord of the Ascendant is posited in the 3rd house, the person born will have decent brothers (relatives), friends and be a pious, benevolent, brave and a strong person.

Notes: Vide *Lomash Samhita* such disposition will endow high degree of power, affluence, arrogance, prudence, happiness and two wives. *Brihat Yavana Jataka* adduced the same views with addition that if the said planet is bereft of strength, the native will have poor living standard. Should it receives auspicious aspect, he would articulate decently.

planet is bereft of strength, the native will have poor living standard. Should it receives auspicious aspect, he would articulate decently.

Other Views: If the Ascendant lord happens to be in debilitation (i.e. rising signs being in Leo (for the Sun) and Aquarius (for Saturn) the concerned person will seek association of other women. If the Ascendant lord is favourebly placed or have a 'benefic Yoga', the kinsmen of the native will greatly contribute for his reaching out to the great heights of his life. The dispensation of these results would be identical to the plant involved. If Ascendant lord is the Sun-industrious, intelligent, and dignified; Moon-friendliness. Mars-same as the Sun, Mercury-intelligent, have brothers and friends,; Jupiter-religious, prudent; Venus-happy, two wives; Saturn-like the Sun.

NB—A planet is considered to have a "Benefic Yoga" when it is posited in the benefic radical and signs both in the *Navamsa* charts or in benefic *Nakshatra* or in between benefic planets or receiving benefic aspects.

The favourability or *otherwise* of the planet, predominantly rests upon its disposition in a nativity such as placement, conjunction and aspects it receives. These factors contribute immensely to assess the benefic and malefic qualities of the planets. The lord of the house is responsible to a great extent in controlling the discerning effects of the house. Further, if the house lord is adversely placed but the concerned house by itself having beneficial conjunctions and aspects, one should not presage unfavourable results, as a matter of factly.

लग्नेशे तुर्यगते नृपप्रियं प्रचुरजीवितं कुरुते ।
संलब्धपितरं पित्रोर्भक्तं बहुभोजनं कुरुते ।।4।।

If the Ascendant lord is placed in the 4th house, one will be favourite of the king, happy long life, will inherits parental wealth, be devoted of his mother and father and be a gluttonous person (given to ex-

cessive eating).

Notes: The denotable effects of this disposition in *Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra* are that native will be conferred with paternal and maternal happiness and will have many co-borns. He will be an upright and fascinating person. Vide *Brihat Yavana Jataka*, the effects like bestowment of all sorts of physical comforts and felicity such as parental warmth, elephants/horses (Vehicles), variety of rich, tasty and sumptuous foods; recognition from royalty etc.

Other views: When the Ascendant lord is dignified, the person will get fairly good amount of landed properties, particularly at the behest of maternal sources. He may have fine lineage and will prosper effortlessly.

As described previously, these results will correspond to the signification of the specific planets subject to their degree of auspiciousness in the nativity viz., the Sun—happiness of the father; Moon—beauty and sensuality, Mars—land, property, food; Mercury—comforts and variegated grains; Jupiter—pleasure of delicious food; Venus—Vehicles, many brothers and friends, decent residence; Saturn-recognition from the Government, good longevity.

पञ्चमगे लग्नपतौ सुसुतं सत्यागमीश्वरं विदितम् ।
बहुजीविनं सुगीतं सुकर्मनिरतं जनं कुरुते ।।5।।

When Ascendant lord is located in the 5th house, the person born will have nice progeny; be benefactor, royal, renowned and long lived. He will be a good singer and will undertake righteous deeds.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* gave different connotation to this disposition, according to which the native will have medium level of pleasure from the offspring, will lose first child and be wrathful. As per *Sage Satyacharya*, if the Ascendant lord have benefic Yoga, the native will get associated with noble people and he himself will acquire no-

bility and blessings of deities identified with the concerned planet. According to *Brihat Yavana Jataka*, the native will be a robber but be religious minded.

रिपुभवने लग्नेशे नीरोगं भूमिलाभं च।
सबलं धनिनमरिघ्नं सुकर्मपक्षान्वितं कुरुते ।।6।।

Should the Ascendant lord be posited in the 6th house, the person born will be free of all diseases, landlord, powerful, rich, the vanquisher of enemies and will pursue righteous deeds.

Notes: According *Sage Parasara*, if there is malefic influence, the native will not enjoy good physical happiness and should it also be aspected malefics, he will get troubled by the enemies. But as per *Brihat Yavana Jataka,* with the disposition of the Ascendant lord in the 6th house, the native will have many enemies but will have good longevity. He will receive happiness from children and maternal uncle. He will be rich but miser.

Sage Satyacharya brings forward his views, that if it has benefic influences, the native will become an army chief or will be a highly placed physician who will be well versed in medicine. *Sri Ganesha* in *Jataka Alankara* states that if lords of Ist and 6th are having exchange of houses, the native will be free from sickness and will possess good physique. He becomes rich by accumulating wealth prudently.

Other views: The Ascendant denotes body of the native and its placement in the 6th house will be an indicator of sickness and enemies (severe opponents) and therefore, this disposition will impair the chances of keeping good and diseased free health and avoidance of enmity, opposition and reverses in pursuits/service. The Ascendant having exchange with the 6th lord or is otherwise strong and dignified and under benefic influences, it will help building a good physique, maintaining good health and keeping his enemies and detractors at a bay and have them defeated.

प्रथमपतौ सप्तमगे तेजस्वी शोकवान्भवेत्पुरुषः ।
तद्भार्याऽपि सुशीला तेजः कलिता सुरूपा च ।।7।।

If the Ascendant lord gets posited in the 7th house, the native will be dignified and a sober person. His wife will also be of good nature, noble and beautiful.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* states that the native's wife will have short life and if the Ascendant lord is benefic, he will roam about purposelessly, face poverty and dejection. But should it be benefic, it will confer royalty. These results are contrast to what have been depicted in the *Shaloka*.

Other views: These inauspicious effects are felts, if Jupiter or Venus being the Ascendant lord and get posited in the 7th house (i.e., in case of Taurus, Libra, Sagittarius and Pisces Ascendants. If Mars (for Aries and Scorpio Ascendants) is located in the 7th house, the native will be quarrelsome, sensual and will pursue business. In rest of the Ascendants, the effects described by the instant *Shaloka* will hold good.

लग्नपतावष्टमगे कृपणो धनसञ्चयी तु दीर्घायुः ।
क्रूरे खचरे क्रूरः सौम्ये पुरुषो भवेत्सौम्यः ।।8।।

When the Ascendant lord is located in the 8th house, the person concerned will be miser; will amass wealth and live long. If said planet is malefic, he will be ruthless and if benefic, he will be a sober person.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the native with this disposition, will be knowledgeable but a sickly person who will be given to stealings, high temper and gambling. He will get involved with others wives. According to *Brihat Yavana Jataka,* the native will have short life and may even suffer child mortality. He will be miser who will pillage other's wealth and will face great amount of misfortunes. However, with benefic aspects, he will become prudent and indulge in good deeds.

Other views: The concerned person experiences physical problems, if Saturn be the lord. If Venus, he will be an adulterous and given to gambling. Like wise, if the Sun and the Moon—short life, serious ailments at childhood; Mars—anger, stealing; Jupiter—miser, delusive and a deceitful person who will earn by deceiving others.

मूर्तिपतिर्यदि नवमे तदा भवति प्रचुरबान्धवः सुकृती ।
सम्मित्रस्तु सुशीलः सुमतिः ख्यातः सुतेजस्वी ।।९।।

If the Ascendant lord in located in the 9th house, the native will have many co-borns (or friends). He will be virtuous, friendly, highly intelligent, sober, renowned and a noble person.

Notes: The effects of similar disposition as per *Brihat Jataka Hora Sastra* are that the native will be fortunate, revered by the people, devoted to lord *Vishnu*, a good articulator, rich and be blessed with wife and children. As per *Sage Satyacharya*, if the Ascendant lord is powerful and dignified, the person concerned will inherit the assets of his father who will be a renowned person. He will be non-violent and devoted to his preceptor. *Brihat Yavana Jataka*, in addition to the above, also states that the said person will travel abroad, be meritorious and would receive recognition from the king (Government). Vide *Jataka Alankara,* should the planet involved has an exchange, with the 9th lord, the native will have an abode in a foreign land, be greatly inclined toward charitable and virtuous deeds, will have intense reverence for God and elders (preceptors) and will earn accolades from the Government.

Other views: The positioning of the Ascendant lord in the 9th house, the native will imbibe religious prosperity as this house portends religious flavour which included a great degree of spiritual sensitivity. He would devote himself in performing religious rites and worships. He would organise and attend religious congregations, spiritual sermons and devotional songs (*Satsanga*). With his

pious deeds, frequent visits to holy places, he would be passionately remembered even after his death.

प्रथमेशो दशमस्थो नृपलाभी पण्डितः सुशीलश्च।
गुरुमातृपूजनमतिर्नृपप्रसिद्धः पुमान् भवति ।।10।।

When the Ascendant lord in located in the 10th house, the person born will draw benefit from the king (Government authority). He will be a scholarly and noble person who would be devoted to his mother and father and be a famous person like a king.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native will be conferred with the paternal delight and King's (Government) and people patronages. He will earn wealth through his own efforts. Vide *Brihat Yavana Jataka*, the native will have pleasure of good food. He would undertake noble deeds and worship his preceptor (father).

Other views : This disposition will make the native enterprising who will employ proactive approach and through his acumen will attain prolific successes in his ventures. The native may tend to display egoististical attitude. Such a person generally succeed more than his father. He will be well known amongst the authorities and be a prominent political worker. These effects are more pronounced when the Ascendant is the Aries, VIRGO, CAPRICORN, Aquarius or Pisces sign. The results will be passable and feeble in the other signs subject to other influences.

एकादशस्थ-तनुपः सुजीवितं सुतसमन्वितंविदितम्।
तेजः कलितं कुरुते पुरुषं बलिनं सुवाहनैर्युक्तम् ।।11।।

Should the Ascendant lord be in the 11th house, the native will live with all sorts of comforts and will be blessed with good longevity and children. He will be famous dignified, powerful and will possess many

conveyances.

Notes: The native will have all kinds of gains, will possess good qualities, be renowned and will have many wives. The effects are portended by *Sage Parasara*.

Other views: Such a person will get friends and acquaintances. He will earn well and accumulate wealth and will have accomplished ventures. These effects are more noticeable when Taurus and Cancer are the Ascendants. Jupiter being the significator of this house, its placement in the 11th for these Ascendants will impair the results and in Pisces Ascendant it will go into debilitation.

According to *Sage Satyacharya*, if the 10th lord is powerful and has benefic influences, the native will be illustrious and will pursue profession akin to the ruler of the house. The sage adds that the native will profit from all his ventures, will get renowned with the blessing of the elder brother, subject the 11th lord is benefic and receives good influences. The sage also says that with favourable *Yoga*, the native will fling away father's properties, be charitable, calm and composed. He will enjoy life in foreign land and his funds will get depleted gradually as he will perpetually spend the same on his comforts.

द्वादशगे मूर्तिपतौ कटुवत्कर्मपरोऽशुभो नीचः।
मानी सहगोत्रीभिर्विदेशगो दत्तभुक्त नरः ॥121॥

If the Ascendant lord is posited in the 12th house, the native will perform sinful deeds. He will be malicious, mean, egoistic who will live in a foreign place along with co-born. He will subsist on other's food.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara,* that if this combination is not having any auspicious aspect or conjunction, the native will be deprived of physical comforts, will have unproductive expenditures and will possess outrageous behaviour.

In other astrological treatises such as *Lomash*

Samhita, Garga Jataka, the effects of such disposition are stated to be that the native will portray as adopted son, a clever conversationalist who will put forth his view points in ostensible manner. He will hardly mix up with his relatives but will frequent foreign places and will squander away his wealth.

According *Jataka Alankara*, if there exists an exchange between the lord of Ascendant and 12th house, the native will be despised by all, mentally feeble and a stingy person. He will fritter away wealth and will bear ignoble morals and bad conduct.

Other Views: His all activities and business affairs will get complicated and complexed. There will hardly any accretion of money and at times, it will become difficult to pay off the loans. He may even indulge into speculatory activities, gambling and tread in nefarious deals. The inauspicious results are felt particularly when the Moon, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are being the Ascendant lords and get posited in the 12th house. These effects are more pronounced if Mars will become the Ascendant lord. For Aquarius Ascendant, the malefic effects will get diluted because Saturn be housed in its own sign. For Leo Ascendant, these effects are not much noticeable.

Results of the 2nd lord in twelve houses:

द्रव्यपतिर्लग्नगतः कृपणं व्यवसायिनं सुकर्माणम् ।
धनिनं श्री पतिविदितं करोति नरमतुलभोगभुजम् ।।1।।

In the 2nd lord is located in the Ascendant, the native will be miser, entrepreneur and will perform noble deeds. He will be rich, famous amongst elite class and will enjoy great comforts.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the native will have wealth and children but will be unkind to his family. He is hard-hearted and lascivious and will work for others. As

per *Sage Satyacharya*, the native will have self earned wealth. He may get riches through father or elders provided the Ascendant lord is posited in the 9th house. He will squander away his wealth should this *Yoga* receive malefic influences. The *Shaloka* 265 of *Jataka Tatwa* depicts that if 2nd lord is in the Ascendant and gets conjunct with Venus and Moon, the native will suffer from night blindness but when with other benefics, this effect will get aborted.

Other views: The person concerned will always remain worried about the well being of his family and state of his wealth. He will never have mental satisfaction as he will never get the desired level of wealth despite putting his best efforts. He will be cunning and will encounter financial turbulences. The degree of effects will get altered depending upon the dignity of the ruling planet.

व्यवसायी च सुलाभी ह्युत्पन्नभुगलीककारकोनीचः ।
आलिककृद्विदितोऽपि च पूर्णोद्योगी धनपतौधनगे ।।2।।

When the 2nd lord is in the 2nd house itself, one will get gains from business. He will earn and spend and will carry out abnormal activities. He will be mean and indulge is undesirable deeds intentionally but will remain occupied.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* avers that the native will be opulent, arrogant, will possess two or more wives but will not have progeny. According to *Yavana*, one will be a profileering, minister and will have family, gems and Jewels. He will lead a blissful life.

Other views: The native will inherit wealth earned by his father or any other person without making much efforts. He himself will earn through business and by lending money and giving protection to many. He will enjoy family happiness and pleasure of good and rich food.

धनपे सहजगते सति बन्धोर्भेदवर्जितः क्रूरे ।
सौम्ये राजविरोधी भूतनये तस्करः पुरुषः ।।3।।

If the 2nd lord is situated in the 3rd house, the native will not be averse to his co-borns and if benefic, he will defy the king (Government) and if Mars being the 2nd lord, he will be a thief (smuggler).

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, if there are benefic influence, the person concerned will be bold, intelligent, upright, passionate and thrifty, and in case of malefic, the effects will be in reverse proportion. *Yavana* interprets this disposition as the native will be sinful, frightful, bereft of brothers, affection and happiness. Should the Sun be there, the native will be averse to his co-brons. Mars, in this case will give the stated effects while in case of Saturn, he will be deprived of brothers. *Sage Satyacharya* avers that the native will tend to take upon himself to meet the need and the requirements of his family. Should benefic planets exert their influences, he will acquire wealth and success at the behest of his brothers. He will pursue activities like singing, dramas and plays. He may even earn being a commission agent.

Other Views: Since the 3rd house denotes sustained efforts, strenuous action, perseverance, intense labour, hard work, it makes the native action oriented and exertive who will put forth both, skill and strength behind all his endeavours. He consequently, will produce wealth and success purely by putting in a great amount of efforts and hard labour. The planets located in the 3rd house aspect the 9th house and if it is a friendly aspect, the native's fortune ascends.

तुर्यगते द्रविणपतौ पितृलाभपरः सत्यदयायुक्तः ।
दीर्घायुः क्रूरखगे त्वथवा मरणं विनिर्देश्यम् ।।4।।

When 2nd lord is placed in the 4th house, the native will inherit father's wealth, will be truthful and a

kind-hearted person. If the 2nd lord is a malefic planet, it will signify death *(Maraka).*

Notes: Vide *Brihat Parasara*, the person concerned will acquire assorted wealth and should the 2nd lord be in exaltation sign and get combined with Jupiter, he will attain royalty. According to *Sage Satyacharya,* Jupiter with benefic *Yoga* of this composition, the native will earn wealth through lands, education, manufacturing of conveyances and agriculture activities. In case of malefic influences, the native will fling away the wealth on these ventures. As per *Yavana*, the opulence of the native will be derived from the mother and from elder relatives.

Other views: The 4th house signifies general happiness and placement of 2nd house lord over there if receives positive influences, the native will enjoy all those effects denoted by 4th house through the might of his wealth.

तनयकमलविलासी कष्टतरे कर्मणि प्रसिद्धं चं।
कृपणं दुःखनिधानं तनयगतो धनपतिः कुरुते ।।5।।

When the 2nd lord is posited in the 5th house, the native will endow with happiness from his children and will undertake difficult ventures. He will be famous, miser and always remain disturbed

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, with this disposition, it is not only the native but also his children will be focussed their efforts towards affluency. As per *Yavana*, the auspicious influences will bestow affection of children, gain and magnanimity. With malefic effects over the disposition, will make the native stingy and an aggrieved person and his children will also be of evil minded. *Sage Satyacharya* contends that in the event of malefic *Yoga*, the native will fritter away money by ways and means which are signified by the planets involved in the Yoga.

षष्ठगतो द्रविणपतिर्धनसंग्रहतत्परं रिपुघ्नं च ।
भूलाभिनं सुखचरैः पापर्धनवर्जितं पुरुषम् ।।6।।

In the event of 2nd lord is located in the 6th house, the native will accumulate wealth and will win over his enemies. Should it be benefic, the native will gain from landed property and if malefic, he will be a poor person.

Notes: The native will have gains through the enemies, if the 2nd lord along with benefic planet are placed in the 6th house, as slated by *Sage Parasara.* In the event of malefic he will lose wealth in the hands of enemies. *Sage Satyacharya* contends that in this case, if a benefic *Yoga* configures, the native will earn wealth through adversaries, medical profession, theft, stolen properties, litigations, games, races and also through the items denoted by the lord of the sign tenanted by the 2nd house. He will share wealth with his coparceners.

Other view: If malefics exerts their influences in this composition, the enemies, competitors and opponents will take away his profits and wealth. He will find it very difficult to earn money. His employees will waste his earnings.

धनपेऽपि च सप्तमगे श्रेष्ठगचिन्ताविलासभोगवती ।
धनसंग्रहणी भार्या क्रूरे खचरे भवेद्वन्ध्या ।।7।।

If the 2nd lord being a benefic planet get posited in the 7th house, the native's wife will be of worrying kind, luxurious and fortunate for her husband *Sobhagyavati* (सौभाग्यवती) and will accumulate wealth. If it being malefic planet, she will be unproductive and barren.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara,* the native will be lasciviously involved with others wives. He will be a medical practitioner should there be inducement by benefics.

In case of malefics, he will have unfaithful wife. *Sage* Satyacharya states that with the influence of the benefic *Yoga*, the native will acquire wealth through women and if there exists malefic *Yoga*, he will fritter away his wealth through women.

Other view: The 2nd house is the 8th from the 7th house which denotes the wife (spouse) who will enter into discrete affairs with others. 2nd house also denotes eyes through which one develops fascination towards opposite sex. In this combination, money plays great role in perpetuating such affairs and should malefics dictate terms, the person concerned squander away wealth on these activities. The 7th house is also signifies business and similar kinds of effects could be seen depending upon benefic and malefic influences.

धनपेऽष्टमभवनस्थे अष्टकपाली चात्मघातमकः पुरुषः ।
उत्पन्नभुग्विलासी परधनहिंसी भवति दैवपरः ।।8।।

Should the 2nd lord is posited in the 8th house, the native will become unsuccessful in all his ventures and will be self destructive. He will enjoy, the available comforts. He will be lazy who, will usurp other's wealth and be a fatalist

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native is conferred with plenty of land and wealth but marital bliss will be marginalised and he will be deprived of the affection from his elder brother. These effects are identically described in *Lomash Samhita* with addition that the native will get hidden treasure (wind fall gains). As per *Yavana,* the native will be quarrelsome who will suffer self inflicted injuries and loss of hard earned money. He will be handsome and an emotional person.

Other view: The native will have sudden gains by way of hidden wealth, lottery, speculations, races. He will have wind fall and inheritance. There will be acceleration of wealth after marriage as 8th being the 2nd house from the 7th house which is related the spouse.

धनपे धर्मगृहस्थे सौम्ये दानी प्रसिद्धवाग्भवति।
क्रूरे दरिद्रभिक्षुर्विडम्बवृत्तिस्तथा मनुजः ।।9।।

Should the lord of the 2nd house is benefic and get posited in the 9th house, one will be benefactor and will uphold his promises. If the ruling planet is an inauspicious planet, he will be poor, a beggar and will live in destitution.

Note: *Sage Parasara* gave away results probably, for a benefic planet and states that the native will be rich assiduous, dexterous, will suffer ailments in the early part of life but regain good health later on. He will visit holy places and pursues religious ceremonies. *Sage Satyacharya* says that if the 2nd lord in under benefic *Yoga* and the 9th lord is the Ascendant, one will receive wealth from his father or from elders. The source and the nature of the wealth will depend upon the signification of the 2nd lord and the planets it gets associated with. The results as narrated by *Yavana* are that the native will be benevolent, famous, fortunate, powerful, firm to his commitments and will imbibe good *Karmas* (righteousness). Should it be malefic planet, the effects will be identical to those described in the instant *Shaloka.*

Other views: He will spend his wealth for benevolent purposes. He may even construct temple and charitable institutions.

दशमगृहस्थे धनपे नरेन्द्रमान्यो भवेन्नृपाल्लक्ष्मीः।
सौम्यगृहगे च मातुर्मनुजः पितृपालको भवति ।।10।।

When the 2nd lord in located in the 10th house, the native will get recognition from the Royalty (Government) and would receive wealth through them. Should the 2nd lord is of benefic sign and placed in the 10th house, he will be devoted to his mother and father.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native, will be lustful, dignified, erudite and will have many wives. He will possess copious wealth yet be deprived of felicity. *Yavana* also gave away these effects and add that if 2nd lord is a malefic plant or is afflicted, the person will oppose to his parents and the benefic effects will also get toned down. While as per *Sage Satyacharya*, the native will earn through trade and will perform religious rites. The acquisition of wealth will also be by means of profession as denoted by the said planet provided, the 2nd lord have a benefic *Yoga*. It is however, observed that the devotion towards parents are not noticed if Saturn is involved.

एकादशगः खेचरव्यवहारे श्रीपतिः ख्यातः।
लोकौघप्रतिपालनरतं धनेशो नरं कुरुते ।।11।।

If the 2nd lord is posited in the 11th house, the person concerned will acquire wealth, assets and scriptures on astronomy (astrology). He will be famous who will nourish group of people.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native will amass variety of wealth. He will be hardworking, admirable and eminent. According to *Sage Satyacharya,* the native will earn through sale or money lending business and will also benefit at the behest of elder brothers. Should it receive malefic influence, he will lose money in these activities. As per *Yavana*, the native will be an astute businessman, minister who will have professional successes and enjoyments.

Other Views: The native will acquire good wealth and precious items. He will also help his friends and elder co-born. The results will be much noticeable through the planets owned the 2nd lord other than the Sun and Saturn. The effects are more pronounced in Leo and Aquarius Ascendants should the 2nd lord Mercury or Jupiter be positioned in their respective signs.

द्रविणपतौ व्ययलीने पुरुषं कृपणं धनवर्जितं क्रूरे।
सौम्ये लाभालाभे समं मनुष्यं विधिः कुरुते ।।12।।

When lord of the 2nd house being a malefic planet gets posited in the 12th house, the native will be stingy and a poor person. If the said planet is auspicious, the person will be known for making profits and loses.

Notes : The results portrayed by *Sage Parasara* are like native will be daring but bereft of riches. He will look up to other's wealth and his eldest child will make him aggrieved. As per other astrological scriptures and *Savants* in this context portend that a person with this settings will travel and earn from abroad. He will be wicked and irrational and will indulge in ignoble work. He will be miser yet will not be able to accumulate wealth on the other hand, will lose it due to fraudulent and bad habits as he will spend much of his funds on wasteful luxuries. The effects are felt when the 2nd lord is malefic and suffers affliction. A benefic 2nd lord will display balancing act between earnings and expenditures. It will also endow fame and made him daring and adventurous.

Results of the 3rd lord in twelve Houses:

सहजपतिर्लग्नगतो वाग्वादी लम्पटः स्वजनभेदी।
सेवापरः कुमित्रः कूटकरः प्रोच्यते पुरुषः ।।1।।

If the 3rd lord be in the Ascendant, the native will be nonsensical, lascivious, hostile to his family, engaged in a service, unworthy of friendship and be the manufacturer of spurious products.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* gave different connotation to this disposition and according to which the native will acquire wealth purely with his own efforts and be inclined towards religious services. He will be brave and wise but

will lack erudition. As per *Yavana*, the person will be voluptuous and acquisitive of food. He will create rift in the family, be an employee and will misbehave with his friends but will be a wise person.

Other Views: The native will be highly ambitious, courageous and a big industrialist. He will be hard working, strong-willed and self determined person.

धनगृहगे सहजेशे भिक्षुर्निर्धनोऽपजीवितो मनुजः ।
बन्धुविरोधी क्रूरे सौम्यैः पुनरीश्वरः खचरैः ।।2।।

When the 3rd lord identical with malefic planet is located in the 2nd house, the native will be mendicant (to beg alms), poor, short lived and contemptuous towards his brothers. If 3rd lord is a benefic planet, he will be a rich person.

Notes: According *Sage Parasara*, the native will be strongly built, yet timid, less active, unhappy and aspiring for other's wealth and wife.

Other views: The native will foment conflicts in the family. He will however, spend money on his brother and find it difficult to gather funds and would lack entrepreneurship, enthusiasm and zeal.

सहजगतः सहजपतिः समसत्त्वं सुसुहृदं शुभस्वजनम् ।
देवगुरुपूजनरतं नृपलाभपरं नरं कुरुते ।।3।।

If the lord of the 3rd house be in the 3rd house itself, the native will be powerful devoted to God and preceptor, will have good friends and will receive wealth from the king.

Notes: The effects of the above disposition in *Brihat Jataka Hora Shastra* are that the person will earn accolades from his co-borns, will be blessed with sons and riches. He will remain joyful and exceedingly contended. According to *Yavana*, the native will be skillful in making

friends, respectful to other's and will gain from king (authorities).

Other Views: He will be valourous, laborious, aggressive, industrious and disciplined like a soldier. He may pursue an independent business and will remain loyal towards his family. These effects will be more subtle with 3rd lord being a malefic planet.

भ्रातृपतौ मातृगते पितृबन्धुसहोदरेषु सुखभोगी।
मात्रा सह वैरकरः पितृवित्तस्य प्रभक्षकः पुरुष ।।4।।

When the 3rd lord is posited in the 4th house of the nativity, the person concerned will get happiness from father co-borns and relatives. He will be inimical to his mother and will subsist on father's wealth.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will be comfortable, rich and knowledgeable but will have evil wife. As per *Sage Satyacharya*, if this lord and Mars both are weak, the native will lose his landed property and will always reside in a tenanted house. Further, if the 3rd is bereft of strength, he will not have any younger brother. *Yavana* adds that the first part of these effects will a felt when there are benefic influences and the lord is dignified while the latter effects are occurred if that said planet is weak and malefic influences exist.

Other views: The native acquire assets purely with his own efforts. He invests in landed properties and also helps, parents and relatives in this matter. He will enjoy his life.

दुश्चिक्यपतौ सुतगे सुतबान्धवसुतसहोदरैः पाल्यः।
दीर्घायुर्भवति नरः परोपकारैकनिरतमतिश्च।।5।।

Should 3rd lord is located in the 5th house, the native will subsist on his sons, nephews and relatives. He will be long lived and always remain benevolent.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native will be blessed with children and be a noble person. Should the 3rd lord get associated with or aspected by an inauspicious planet, he will have difficult wife. While *Yavana* gave auspicious effects such as, the person will be beautiful, magnanimous and helpful to others. He will enjoy a good longevity and will also nurture his brothers and children. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, if it has benefic yoga, he will have many brothers. But if there exists malefic influence, his brothers will face misfortune.

Other views: Such a person is an ardent worshipper of God, and will become popular purely at the strength of his intelligence and wisdom. His children will also be hard working type.

षष्ठगते सहजपतौ बन्धुविरोधी नयनरोगी च।।
भूलाभो भवति भृशं कदाचिदपि रोगसङ्कुलितः ।।6।।

When the 3rd lord ins posited in the 6th house, the native will be inimical to his co-born but will acquire good amount of landed property. He will suffer from eye troubles and sicknesses intermittently.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* also affirms native's enmity with kinsmen and adds that the native will be rich and will not be liked by his maternal uncle but will be favourite of his aunt.

As per *Yavana,* the native will have many enemies and there will be enmity with his brothers. He will be involved in buying and selling business and will be a sickly person.

Other views: The native will experience discontentment and difficulties with brothers and relatives and even maternal relationship will cause great amount of worries. One will have tendency of taking illegal gratification. However, a dignified disposition of the 3rd lord will bestow good chances for the younger brother to get into armed forces and some may even become popular medical doc-

tor.

सप्तमगे सहजेशे नरस्य भार्या भवेत्सुशीला च।
सौभाग्यवती युवतिः क्रूरे देवरगृहं याति ।।7।।

In the 3rd lord is posited in the 7th house, the wife of the native will be good tempered and will have happy marital life. Should the said lord be malefic she will live in the house of her husband's brother.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native will be in the employment of the king (Government service). He will face sufferings in his childhood but will be comfortable in the later part of his life. However, *Yavana* avers that the native will be inimical to his wife though she will be beautiful. He will have less vitality and be disposed to sensuality. As per *Sage Satyacharya,* when the 3rd lord is dignified, the native will be friendly to his brother and if 7th lord gets posited in the Ascendant at the same time, one of his brother will get well settled abroad and will greatly help the native. If the 3rd lord is inflicted with *Papa KATRI Yoga,* he will be involved with his brother's wife.

Other views. He will get success in contesting conflicts and disputes. A stand alone 3rd lord in 7th will make native in undertaking independent ventures though he is destined to be in service, specially when there is malefic influences.

भ्रातृपतिस्त्वष्टमगः जातं मृतसोदरं नरं कुरुते।
क्रूरे बाहुव्यङ्गिनमपि जीवति यद्यष्टवर्षाणि ।।8।।

When the 3rd lord is in the 8th house, the native's brothers will not live. If it is a malefic planet, his arms will become invalid and will not live beyond 8 years..

Notes: The native according to *Sage Parasara* will become thief, will subsists by serving others and his end will come at the gate of King's palace. As per *Yavana*,

the native will be short tempered and will lose his brothers and friends, should the 3rd lord be malefic. If benefic, happiness will prevail and he will acquire wealth but will remain sick. According to *Sage Satyacharya,* this *Yoga* will be perilous to the native's brothers even if the 3rd lord is benefic. A malefic 3rd lord will make him greedy and intemperate and he will also suffer from some serious diseases.

Other Views: He may get entangled in some criminal adventurism or face flimsy allegations. The native will get troubled due to some demise in the family. He will not have trouble free career and visited by many misfortunes and his marriage will also get into jeopardy.

धर्मगते सहजपतौ क्रूरे बन्धूज्झितस्तथा सौम्ये।।
सद्बान्धवश्च सुकृती सोदरभक्तो भवेन्मनुजः ।।9।।

If the 3rd lord being a malefic planet and gets posited in the 9th house, the native will not have any brother (co-born). If benefic, he will have many brothers. He will be virtuous and devout of his brothers.

Notes: The native will not enjoy parental warmth, his fortunes will improve after marriage and will have blessedness of children and general happiness. These are the effects unraveled by *Sage Parasara*. *Yavana* elucidates that the native will be affectionate towards co-borns, helpful to people, blessed with children, prudent and hardworking. With 3rd lord being a malefic, all the effects will get reversed. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, the native's brother will inherit his fathers assets and will be more close to the father. Should the 9th lord get posited in the Ascendant, he will enjoy wealth of his father and brother. If the 3rd lord is a malefic planet, he will fritter away father's wealth through his brother and will be inimical to father.

Other views: The native will travel to holy places, will undertake noble deeds and will be remembered even

after his death. The native will experience sudden and unexpected changes in his life.

दुश्चिक्येशे दशमे नृपपूज्यो मातृबन्धुपितृभक्तः ।
उत्तमबोधो बन्धुषु विनिश्चितो जायते जातः ।।10।।

When the 3rd lord in located in the 10th house, the native will be the favourite of the king; devout of kinsmen, father and mother. He will be highly intelligent and trusted by the relatives and friends.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara,* the native will be bestowed with many pleasant moments and will have self earned money. He will indulge in fostering vicious woman. As per *Yavana,* the native will draw respect from his father and royalty (Government). He will help elders in his family and will have association with fortunate friends. He will be handsome and sincere. *Sage Satyacharya* says that the brothers of the native will be eminent persons who will help him in his business and profession, should the 10th lord be fortified.

Other views: Such a person progresses purely with his own hard work and deligency. He would set out some big business venture and develop good contacts with the authorities or even acquire coveted position in the government. All his brothers will have illustrious careers and they will always remain helpful to him. His professional visits would be successful. However, his wife will be a trouble-shooter and unloyal.

लाभस्थः सहजेशः सुबान्धवं राजशालिनं कुरुते ।
कुरुते बन्धुषु सेवाविधायिनं भोगनिरतं च ।।11।।

If the 3rd lord is posited in the 11th house, one will have excellent siblings. He will serve his royal brothers and will be given to carnal pleasures.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will profit from trading activities. He will not be much educated and yet he will display great intelligence and prudence. He will be daring kind and may dependent upon others. *Yavana* gave different connotation to this *Yoga* and according to him, the native will have good gains, will be industrious and be blessed with children and friends. He will be honoured by sovereign (state), and will get successes and engaged in lusty pleasure. *Sage Satyacharya,* if this disposition is under benefic Yoga, the native will have many brothers and will acquire great wealth at their behest. The malefic influences will prove perilous for the brothers.

Other Views: He will make good profits in business and will be a gentleman who will receive great affections from his friends. Some have viewed this disposition as native being vindictive, will possess lean and distasteful body serious affliction, will make him to subsists on others and will be prone to ailments.

व्ययगे दुश्चिक्येशे मित्रविरोधोऽतिबंधुसंतापी ।
दूरे वासितबंधुर्विदेशगामी नरो भवेज्जातः ।।12।।

Should the 3rd lord is placed in the 12th house, the native will be the adversary of his brothers (friends), will irritate his brothers (friends) and will distant himself from them. He will live in a foreign land.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* contends that the native will usurp funds through sinful activities. His father will be unscrupulous. But his marriage will bring about good luck for him. *Yavana* holds the views that the native in this disposition will be spendthrift, inimical to his relatives and less valorous.

Other Views: The results like extravagancy, contempt towards relatives, distress to mother, fright of royalty, losses in business etc., are felt due to malefic influ-

ences. It is also observed that in this set up, the younger brother of the native will be an oppressor which will be the cause of penury and losses of the native who will also experience topsy turvey effects.

Results of the 4th lord in twelve houses

तुर्यपतिर्लग्नगतः स्नेहं पितृपुत्रोर्मिथः कुरुते ।
उच्चतमं पितृपक्षे पितृनाम्नापि प्रसिद्धं च ।।1।।

When the 4th lord be in the Ascendant, there will be mutual affection between father and the native who will be chief of the family (patriarch). He and his father will be noted personalities.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* asserts that the person so disposed will be well read, noble and adorned with jewellery. He will have properties, vehicles and other worldly comforts. *Yavana* affirms the effects with addition that he will have diseased- free life and great profits from his ventures. *Garga Jataka* elucidates that though he and his father will be famous, he may develop enmity towards his father's brothers and other relatives. According to *Savant Satyacharya,* the native will be born in a royal family and will have vehicles much to his likings, will possess many villages, will enjoy comforts and fortunes uninterruptedly and will adopt many fields of learnings, should this placement has benefic *Yoga*. In the event of malefic influence, reverse results such as the native will live an ordinary life and will have medical education. His mother may die at his birth and he will sell off his parental properties. Some other hold the view that after carrying normal married life, the native will denounce material bliss and will get into the act of renunciation.

पातालपे धनस्थे क्रूरखगे पितृविरोधकृच्छुभे भवति ।
पितृपालकः प्रसिद्धः पिता भुनक्तीह तल्लक्ष्मीम् ।।2।।

If the 4th lord being malefic is posited is the 2nd house, the native will be aversed to his father and if the lord is benefic he will become devout of father who will enjoy the property earned by him.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native under this set up will have all kinds of happiness, wealth, marital bliss and dignity. He will be daring but a scheming person. *Savant Yavana* almost gave the same results except that the native will be frugal but pure. If the 4th lord is benefic, he will revere his father and be a rich person. If a benefic planet gets associated with the 2nd lord, he will be scholar of *Vedic Shastra*. Learned *Satyacharya* states that the native will inherit property of his maternal grand father and will thrive well and amass wealth through his land and pay high taxes to the government.

तुर्येशे सहजस्थे पितृमातृविभेदकं नरं कुरुते ।
पित्रा सह कलहकरं पितृबान्धवघातकं कुरुते ।।3।।

When the 4th lord is located in the 3rd house, the native will have differences with his mother and father. He will develop confrontation with his father and will be hostile towards the relatives of his father.

Notes. With this combination, *Sage Parasara* presages that the native will be courageous, bounteous, noble and benevolent. He will have servants, self-earned money and diseased free life. As per *Savant Yavana's* averments, there are different connotations that the native will have comforts of vehicles, be merciful and will have many friends, if the 3rd lord gets conjunct with a benefic planet. He will be contemptuous towards his parents and father's relatives, if there exists malefic influence. *Sage Satyacharya*, however, held that the native will have meagre wealth and a step brother with whom he will develop differences.

Other views. The wealth which he earns through his hard labour will get spent on properties leaving a very

little money with him. It is noted that such a person gets least successes and consequently remain worried, but he is generous and bears good character.

तुर्यगते तुर्यपतौ पितरि क्षितिपाप्तबहुमानः ।
विदितःपितृलाभकरो भवति सुधर्मा सुखी धनपः ।।4।।

Should the 4th lord is posited in the 4th house itself, one's father will command great respect from the king and he himself will be quite famous and rewarding to father. He will be pious, happy and a highly rich person.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* regards views this *Yoga* as most auspicous for the native vide which he will attain regality and acquire all kinds of wealth. He will be dexterous, noble, respectful educated and enjoy martial bliss. Learned *Yavana* affirms that the native will enjoy kingly status and will have many servants and conveyances at his disposal and will also draw father's love and compassion.

Other views: The native will practice religious rituals and will be favourably disposed to traditional ethos and customs. The native will enjoy the warmth and affection of his mother.

सुतगे तुर्यगृहेशे पितृधनभागी च दीर्घायुः ।
भवति च कृतिप्रसिद्धः स-सुतः सुतपालकश्चैव ।।5।।

If the 4th lord is placed in the 5th house, the native will invest father's money for good purposes. He will be a proficient worker, be blessed with sons and will foster his children.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* notifies the effects like the native will be joyful and felicitated by others. He will be devotee of *Lord Vishnu*, noble and will cherish self-earned money. As per learned *Yavana,* the native will be long lived, intelligent, pious scholar of religious scriptures

and a writer. According to *Savant Satyacharya*, the native's mother would be from a rich family or will be devoted to religion, beautiful, noble and will possess placid mind.

हिबुकपतौ रिपुभावे मात्रर्थविनाशकः शिशुर्जातः ।
पितृदोषरतः क्रूरे सौम्ये धनसञ्चयी मनुष्यः ।।6।।

Should the 4th lord is posited in the 6th house, the native will obliterate mother's wealth and if lord being malefic, he will be accused of his father and if benefic, he will accumulate wealth.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the native will be bereft of material happiness and be a hot tempered who will indulge in stealings and magical tricks. He will act as per his own will but will suffer sicknesses. *Savant Yavana* asserts that the native though will have many enemies, he will fight them out. If the 4th lord is a malefic, his maternal uncle will be mortified and if benefic, he will be a rich person. As per *Sage Satyacharya*, with benefic *Yoga* the native maternal uncle will be a powerful person and should it be influenced by malefics, his mother will get distressed by diseases or be of a doubtful character and if affliction is caused by the Moon, the native's mother will face early death.

Other views: One will experience great difficulties in acquiring properties though the native will be intensely aspiring for the same. He will face animosity from his mother and her relatives. He may have foster mother and will face litigations on account of properties.

अम्बुपतौ सप्तमगे क्रूरे श्वसुरं स्नुषा न पालयति ।
सौम्ये पालयति पुनः स-कुलवती कुजकवी कुरुतः ।।7।।

When malefic 4th lord is posited in the 7th house, the wife of the native will be indifferent to her father-in-law. But if the 4th lord is benefic, she will warmly

attend to him. Should the 4th lord happened to be Mars or Venus, she (Wife) will be of noble descent.

Notes: The effects revealed by *Sage Parasara*, are that the native will have high level of education. He will give away his paternal inheritance and will find it difficult to articulate in any gathering. According to *Yavana*, the native will imbue saintly aura and will be wealthy, favourite of women folks and a sensual person. If 4th lord is malefic, he will be sinful and unkind. Vide, *Savant Satyacharya*, if this disposition has benefic *Yoga*, he or his father-in-law will possess vast piece of land. But if the *Yoga* is malefic, there will be loss of native's mother at an early age and his vehicles will get damaged during journeys.

Other view: The native will be endowed with great properties. If the 7th house has moveable or fixed sign, the native will earn his livelihood in far off or near places respectively. In the former case, he will drive much benefit from lands, education at a great distance. It is also observed that the native will not draw any pleasure from inherited or his own property as he will not show any attachment and willingly to part with it. He will also be prepared to shun the responsibility as a husband and father at the very first opportunity.

छिद्रगतस्तुर्यपतिः क्रूरं रोगान्वितं दरिद्रंवा ।
दुष्कर्मपरं मृत्युप्रियमथवा मानवं कुरुते ।।8।।

When the 4th lord in located in the 8th house, the native will be cruel, unhealthy, wretched, performing evil deeds and ready for a kill.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the native will not have family and other comforts and will be deprived of parental happiness and be a hermaphrodite. According to learned *Yavana*, the native apart from losing warmth of parents, will be deprived of the comforts of vehicle as well. He will be sickly person. If the 4th lord is malefic, the native will

suffer bereavement of wife or friends. *Sage Satyacharya* forebodes the effect like native's great amount of land will get destroyed and will be left with a small piece of land duly encumbered to subsists and thus will remain poor throughout his life.

Other views: This disposation will hamper the procreation ability of the native, Besides, he will be unable to meet carnal gratification of his wife being a neuter person. He will also encounter many difficulties in education and on domestic fronts.

सुकृते तुर्यपतौ सति पितर्ययङ्गी समस्तविद्यावान् ।
पितृधर्मसंग्रहपरः पितृनिरपेक्षो भवेन्मनुजः ।।9।।

If the 4th lord is posited in the 9th house, the native will live away from his father, will acquire education in many fields, and abide father's religious testimony. He will oppose to step father.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* holds a bit different view and according to him the native will be liked by everyone, an ardent believer of God, noble and will enjoy all sorts of bliss. As per *Yavana*, the person concerned will very fortunate who would acquire father's wealth and would hold command over his friends and other people. He will visit many religious and holy places and will observe fasts. His stay in foreign countries would be comfortable and prolific. *Savant Satyacharya's* views are that if this disposition has benefic *Yoga*, the native will own parental properties, will acquire wealth at the strength of his learnings and will enjoy comforts of conveyances subject to the respective significator are fortified.

पातालपेऽम्बरगते पापे सुतमातरं त्यजेज्जनकः ।
सृजते त्वन्यां दयितां सौम्ये पुनरन्य-पालकः पुरुषः ।।10।।

If the 10th lord being malefic and gets posited in the 10th house, the native's father will keep

a mistress after giving divorce to his mother and if it is benefic, his father will nurture others as well.

Notes: According *Sage Parasara*, the native will be bestowed with royal comforts. He will be an expert chemist, exceedingly happy and will enjoy luxuries. He will have control over his senses. While *Yavana* states that the native will have love and affection of his wife and wealth of his parents. He will be merciful and will get honoured by the king (government). If the 4th lord is malefic, he will get contrast results.

Other views: The person concerned will attain great success in the political domain or may pursue profession relating to chemicals. As 10th house denotes professions, with good combinations, he will do very well and will be contended professionally. He will acquire good property, purely with his own efforts. Should the 4th lord is afflicted, the native will lose reputation and dignity and may even be deprived of material happiness.

एकादशे तुर्यपतौ धर्मी जनपालकः सुकर्मा च ।
पितृभक्तो भवति पुनः प्रचुरायुर्व्याधिरहितश्च ।।11।।

When the 4th lord is located in the 11th house, the native will be a righteous and matured person, will do noble deeds and be devoted to his father. He will have good longevity and freedom from diseases.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, with this disposition, the native will be fearful about some covert ailments. He will be broad minded, noble and benevolent. He would help others by way of liberal donations. As per *Yavana*, he will serve his parents with deep compassion and will earn great profits. He will pursue noble profession and be blessed with a long and healthy life.

Sage Satyacharya predicts that under this Yoga, the native will acquire wealth from his mother. He will earn good profits by trading in properties and live-stocks

through his intellectual and educational qualities. He will possess great number of clothes and the best of conveyances. He will also have more then one step mothers. If the *Yoga* is malefic, the native will work hard to make quick bucks but without a success.

द्वादशगे तुर्यपतौ मृतपितृको वा विदंशगो वाच्यः ।
पुत्रस्य पापखेटे चान्यपितुर्जन्म - निर्देश्यम् ।।12।।

In benefic 4th lord is posited, in the 12th house, the native will either born after the death of his father or his father will be in abroad at the time of his birth. If 4th lord is malefic, the native will born through illegitimate father.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara,* the native will be deprived of homely bliss and other comforts. He will have evil designs and be infactuated and sluggish. As per learned *Yavana* the native's father will be ruined and he will survive and live in foreign countries. These effects are observed when 4th lord is malefic. But it if is benefic, the native will enjoy father's love and affection. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, if the 4th lord has malefic *Yoga*, the native will suffer poverty and be devoid of lands and properties. He will have to endure destitution due to early death of his mother.

Other Views: The 12th house has flavour of separativeness amongst other traits and the 4th house denotes dwelling of the native and if its lord is also a separative planet (Saturn and Rahu mainly), one will be compelled to leave his place of stay and go over to foreign land or far away place. Besides, it is also observed that the native will be devoid of virility. His mother will be of ignoble character and he will face many adversities and misfortunes on account of his parents.

Results of the 5th lord in twelve houses:

लग्नगते पञ्चमगे जनविदितं स्तोकतनयपरिकलितम् ।
शास्त्रविदं वेदविदं सुकर्मनिरतं तथा कुरुते ॥1॥

When the 5th lord is in the Ascendant (the 1st house), the native will become popular in the society; will have less number of children, be proficient in weapon, a scholar of *Vedas* and will perform noble deeds.

Notes: In this respect, *Maharishi Parasara* states that the native will be a highly learned person and will derive great happiness from his children. But at the same time, he will be stingy and also dishonest who would swindle others wealth. Based on learned *Yavana* averments, the native will have intense devotion towards God and will have mastery over Vedic *Mantras*. He will be highly knowledgeable and possess profound prudence and happiness. *Lomash Samhita* holds the negative shades of the results to what have been described by *Sage Parasara*. As per *Savant Satyacharya* the native will have great number of people under his command. He may even enjoy judicial authorities. He will have patronage of the king (Government/employer) and be blessed with a few number of children. It is further stated that he would be helpful to one and all due to which he would draw great respect from them. These results will fructify, if there is a benefic *Yoga*. On the contrary, the native will be childless, may practice incantation (sorcery) and will show bad governance and will command roguish people.

पञ्चमपतिर्धनस्थः क्रूरे खेटे धनोज्झितं कुरुते ।
गीतादिकलाकलितं कष्टभुजं सद्ग्रहे सुखिनम् ॥2॥

If 5th lord being malefic is posited in the 2nd house, the native will be poor, but will be proficient in singing and will earn his living with great difficulties. If 5th lord

is benefic, the native will be comfortable.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* holds the views that the native will be blessed with many sons and opulence. He will nourish his family and will acclaim immense veneration. He will have great fondness for the spouse and will be an internationally renowned person. Giving different manifestations for this disposition, it is stated in *Lomash Samhita* that the native will suffer from stomach ailments. He though wealthy, will be hot tempered.and will get properties from his father but will harbour contempt towards his family and would work leading to deprivation. With benefic influences, he will have progenic bliss and riches. *Garga Jataka* lays down the same effects as narrated in the instant *Shaloka*. *Sage Satyacharya* holds view, that one born with benefic Yoga, will possess family of sons and daughters. He will be well versed with astrology and imbibes with great intuitive power through which he would presage effectively. He would amass good amount of money and procure tasty and sumptuous food. Besides, he will have congenial wife. Should there be a malefic *Yoga*, the native will have poor means to subsist his family, which will become source of routine altercations and misunderstandings amongst the family members. He will erode his funds due to wrangles and disputes with the authorities.

तनयपतिः सहजगतः सुमधुरवाक्यं जनेषु संविदितम् ।
कुरुते सुतास्तदीयाः परितो रक्षन्ति तद्बन्धून् ।।3।।

Should the benefic 5th lord gets posited in the 3rd house, the native will be a sweet talker and famous. His son being talented, will look after his father's family.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will enjoy good relations with his kinsmen. He will be stingy, a backbiter and a self-centered person who will be mind full of his own work. While expressing identical views as revealed in the instant *Shaloka,* learned *Yavana* adds that

the native will be hard working, will have many friends and a cool minded person. He will achieve success in the ventures conceptualised by him and close to his heart. *Garga Jataka* supplement, the effects by saying that he will be famous amongst his relatives and would lend helping hand to his father and co-borns. As per *Sage Satyacharya* the native will have many children in the early part of marriage. He could forge acquaintances with virtuous persons and people down the line. Besides, he will have eminent and potent brothers. All these result, are subject to 5th lord is having benefic Yoga, otherwise, contrary effects will be felt.

Other views: The native will get seriously and vigorously involved in a specialized job requiring high degree of intelligence and sustained efforts. He would, be a devout person and perform noble deeds. These effects are possible if no affliction is caused on this placement.

सुतपः पातालगतः पितृकर्मरतं प्रपालितं पित्रा ।
जननीभक्तं कुरुते क्रूरे तु विरोधिनं पितृभिः ।।4।।

If the 5th lord is located in the 4th house, the native will serve his father and will also be brought up by his father but he will be devoted to his mother. Should the 5th lord is malefic; the native will remain affront to his parents.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will be a joyous person who will also be blessed with mother's warmth, riches, and intellect. He will be privileged of being a royal person, minister or a teacher *(Guru)*. Learned *Yavana* opined that the native will take great care for this mother and father and not only this, he would ardently abide by the traditions set forth by his ancestors. As per *Savant Satyacharya,* the native will have limited children who will be an agriculturist or dealing with land, if there be a benefic Yoga. In the absence of which, the native may be deprived of progeny or he may be short lived.

Other views: This disposition will lend good longevity to the mother of the native. The effects portrayed in respect of land and property may fructified in the young age of the native and as a result of which he would be a proud possessor of big and comfortable residence. It is also felt that if the 5th lord is ill disposed, apart from deprivation of children, he may even develop differences and dissensions with his co-borns and encounter persistent hurdles in his career. However, should the affliction is not intense, the native will procreate daughters but not sons.

तनयगतस्तनयपतिर्मतिमन्तं मानिनं जनं कुरुते ।
सुतकलितं प्रकटजने विख्यातं मानवं कुरुते ॥5॥

The placement of the 5th lord in the 5th house itself, the native will be intelligent; self esteemed, blessed with children and highly respected amongst renowned people.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the native will be endowed with children, provided the 5th lord is favourably disposed, otherwise he would remain issueless. Nonetheless, the very placement of 5th lord in the 5th house makes the native a virtuous person who would draw great respect and affection from his friends. *Lomash Samhita* holds different views like, the native's children will not survive, he will be highly impatient, restive, a hard talker; will possess fertile mind and devoted to religion. *Savant Yavana* portends that the native will articulate intelligently and will draw great strength and high esteem and will amass abundant wealth.

Other views: if the 5th lord is dignified, the native would have many children's. He would attain great heights in his adept profession. Alternatively, he will become proficient in mathematics or in incantation or else will take over some religious forum. He will establish good contacts with the authorities. Should the 5th lord is ill disposed, the native will experience inverse effects

wherein his children many not survive, will resort to lies and false promises and suffer from mental instability and will indulge in undesirable activities.

पञ्चमपतिश्च षष्ठे शत्रुयुतं मानहीनं च।
रोगयुतं धनरहितं क्रूरः खचरः करोति नरम् ॥6॥

Should the 5th lord occupy the 6th house, the native will have many foes and will face defamation; should the 5th lord be malefic, he will suffer sicknesses and penury.

Notes: It is laid down in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* that under this disposition, the native's sons will personify as his enemies or they may be short lived or he may even go in for a foster- child either through adoption or will buy it out. These results are also concurred in *Lomash Samhita*. However, *Brihat Yavana Jataka* states that the native will have inimical character tainted with evil design but he will possess sturdy body. If afflicted, he will be poor and childless. The only addition shown by *Garga Jataka* is that the native will have interest in weapons. *Sage Satyacharya* holds different views, according to which, subject to benefic Yoga, the maternal uncle of the native will be pretty rich and a renowned person. However, native's son will display enmity towards him. Should there be moderate affliction, the native could be a neuter person or childless or child will not survive. Besides, the native himself will suffer from incurable diseases. If *Yoga* for adoption is present, the native will adopt his maternal uncle's son.

Other views: It is observed that the native in this disposition will either get break in his education or will face serious hurdle in completing his studies; If the affliction over the 5th lord is not severe, the native will acquire education with much delays. But with deep affliction, he may not be able to even complete it. This Yoga, infact, will dampen the intellect of the individual. It will also foment enmity with others. All these adverse and

unfavourable results are experienced when malefic planet exerts their influences over the 5th lord and the 5th house. Otherwise with feeble affliction, the malefic effects will either be mild or passable.

तनयपतौ सप्तमगे स्वसुताः सुभगाश्च देवगुरुभक्ताः ।
प्रियवादिनी सुशीला नरस्य ननु जायते दयिता ॥7॥

If the 5th lord is posited in the 7th house, the native will have a handsome son, be devoutful to God and preceptor. His wife will be lovable and a modest lady.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native will be virtuous, deeply inclined to religious observances, will have pleasure of children. He will support other people. According *Lomash Samhita,* the native will suffer vanity but will have respect for all religions, be a highly placed official, pious and a dignified person. However, Learned *Yavana* gave nearly similar effects as denoted in the *Shaloka* with an addition that the wife of the native will be affectionate towards her relatives, sweet talker and will bear good conduct. *Sage Satyacharya* holds different views, vide which it is stated that the son of the native will visit abroad or migrate to the foreign *country*. *Sage* elaborates that the native will be famous, highly prosperous, blessed with many children and will have deep religious inclination. He is liked by his bosses and is endowed with nobility. The native may lose his children, particularly the one who lived in abroad and earned accolades over there.

Other views: The native will have an intelligent wife who would articulate scholarly and will dabble in academic discussions efficiently. He will pursue legal profession and any other vocation requiring high intelligence.

सुतपे निधनगृहस्थे कटुवाङ् स्त्रीवर्जितः तदा भवति ।
चण्डा पत्नी व्यङ्गी सहजास्तनया भवन्ति तथा ॥8॥

When the 5th lord is located in the 8th house, the native will be foul mouthed, and bereft of wife. If wife survives, she will be hot tempered and suffer loss of limb. His brother and sons will also be given to anger and lose their limbs.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will be deprived of having children pleasures. He will suffer from throat inflammation and lungs infection. The native will often get raged and be deprived of serenity and composer. While dwelling on the same configuration, learned *Yavana* reveals that the native will be a hard talker, reclusive, evilly disposed, unsteady, swindler and a rogue person. As per *Sage Satyacharya*, the native's means of livelihood will slowly get depleted. His preceptor will lose his fortune and fall into deprivation. It further states that the native will be irreligious or his son will not have resources of comfortable subsistence. If 5th lord is moderately afflicted, the native will go in for child adoption and should there exist a malefic *Yoga*, even the adopted son will not survive.

Other views: It is observed that due to this unfavourable disposition, the studies of the person concerned will get adversely affected or his higher level of education will remain incomplete. Besides, he may not get progenic happiness.

सुंकृतगतस्तनयपतिः सुबोधविद्यं कविं सुगीतिज्ञम् ।
नृपपूजितं सुरूपं नाटकरसिकं नरं कुरुते ॥9॥

If the 5th lord is in the 9th house, the native will be prudent, erudite, poet, proficient musician, honoured be the king (Government), handsome and a keen dramatist.

Notes: The effects of these combination as depicted in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* are that the native will be of royal progeny or of that status, will compose religious scriptures. As per *Yavana*, the native by being great ex-

ponent in science of reasonings (logic), will be expert in propounding sacred treatises and other arts. He will get awarded with horses etc., (*conveyances*) by the king. *Sage Satyacharya* contends that if the 5th lord is having a benefic Yoga, the native will be blessed with many children, his father will be a famous person who will be enjoyed in managing dispensation of charities. The native accumulate wealth through divine blessings and at the behest of religious functionary. However, should there exist malefic influences, the native will visit by misfortunes and divine wrath and consequently will lose great amount of wealth on being censured by the king (Government). Besides, he may even let slip the funds through his son (s).

Other views: The native will either be in teaching profession or be a religious preceptor. He will also author great books mainly on religious subjects. He will be fairly will off and will hold concerted views about the religion. Should the 8th lord also be positioned in the 9th house, the native will lose monetarily due to debts and borrowings.

सुतपतिरम्बरलीनो नृपकर्माणं नृपात् कलितभावम् ।
सत्कर्मरतं प्रवरं जननीसुखकृत्सुतं कुरुते ॥10॥

If the 5th lord is located in the 10th house, the native will be King's functionary; will earn accolades from the king. He will undertake the noble deeds. He will be a notable person who would be the source of comfort for his mother.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, this disposition will give rise to *Rajayoga* for the native who will be bestowed with many happiness and will reach out to the helm of the affairs. The additional view of *Yavana* are that he will be favourite of women folk and will have variety of profits and pursue superior ventures. While *Garga Jataka* affirms that the native's active ties will be centered around the king and his functionaries. In this re-

spect learned *Satyacharya* states that he will hold a huge piece of land and over which he will build religious edifices and perform religious rites and sacrifices. If the Sun is also get posited over there, the native will be engaged in confidential secretarial intelligent services of the king or state authority. If the 5th lord has a malefic influence, the native will be involved in low-key or ignoble activities. He may even defraud the collections made in the name of religious institutions.

Other views: This is a most coveted position of the 5th lord, which bestows great amount, of opulence, dignity and elevated status to the native. These discerning qualities will be greatly be noticeable if the 5th lord remains unblemished and possessed of the directional and positional strength etc. Any kind of infliction will proportionally dilute the good effects. It is also opined that the native, in this set up, will be a diplomat and make good earrings in service and his children will also be well educated.

सुतनाथे लाभस्थे शूरः सुतवान् सुसत्यकृतसङ्गः ।
गीतादिकलाकलितो नृपभोगी जायते जातः ॥11॥

The placement of 5th lord in the 11th house will make the native courageous, truthful and proficient in music art. He will be blessed with sons and honour of the king.

Notes: *Sage Parasara,* the native will be well read, revered by his folks who will write many books. He will be a skilled person and will be blessed with many sons and will have great riches. *Savant Yavana* and *Garga,* gave some supplementary effects like the native will hold an aristocratic style of living or he will take birth a highly affluent family or will draw huge benefits from the king (Government). According to *Sage Satyacharya,* if the 5th lord is dignified, the native will derive riches from his sons and will be successful in his ventures. The degree of good or bad effects will depend upon the type of influ-

ences the 5th lord draws.

Other views: This combination in the nativity wards off all sorts of calamities, unlucky and inauspicious effects. The person concerned will show great compassion to others and achieve high level of erudition and educational states. The native will be quite contended from his progeny provided 5th lord and the 11th house and its lord are compatible. Should the said lord is in an inimical sign identical with 11th house, his children will despise him (the native).

पञ्चमपे द्वादशगे क्रूरे सुतवर्जितः शुभे सुसुतः ।
सुतसन्तापपरः स्याद्विदेशगामी भवेन्मनुजः ॥12॥

When 5th lord being malefic is located in the 12th house, the native will be childless and if benefic, he will have children but will be disdainful to them and he (the native) will live in abroad.

Notes: The results of this disposition shown in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* are that the native will be unable to get love and affection from his children. He may adopt or buy out a child. *Yavana* affirms the effects shown in the *Shaloka ibid* and adds that the native will remain anxious in travelling between his homeland and foreign countries. *Garga Jataka* gave different conation to this by saying that the native will be forced to go to aboard due to contemptuous attitude of his children. As per *Sage Satyacharya,* with benefic *Yoga*, the native will practice meditation and be scornful towards material possessions. He will work to attain salvation following some calamities or mournful events taking place. In other words, this position will drive him towards asceticism. However, malefic influences will portend contrary results. It is observed that the native's recourse to adoption of a child is more likely when either Mercury or Saturn (the hermaphrodite planets) get posited in the 12th house.

Results of the 6th lord in twelve houses:

षष्ठेशो लग्नगतो नीरुक् सबलः कुटुम्बकष्टकरः ।
बहुपक्षो रिपुहन्ता भवति नरः स्वैरवञ्चनधनः ।।1।।

When the 6th lord is in the Ascendant, the native will be disease free (healthy) and strong. He will trouble his family members. He will entice many to his favours and defeat his foes. He will be proficient in earning wealth.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, his native will be sickly but a reputed person who will despise his own people. He will be wealthy, worthy of reverence, daring and a righteous person. As per Yavana, this man without bothering about the consequences will take on to his adversaries. Such a person being tenacious, will always be a troubleshooter for his known people. In addition, the sage avers that he will possess many vehicles and valued animals like horses, elephants etc. *Savant Satyacharya,* holds different views vide which if the 6th lord is under benefic *Yoga* the native will be commander-in-chief, Jailer or be of an equivalent status in the government. His maternal uncle will live with him. However, should there exist malefic Yoga, the native will suffer many diseases and be disposed to thievish activities.

Other views: Contradictory statements over the health status of the native have been given in *Shaloka ibid* and in the corresponding *Shaloka in Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra.* While in former case, the native is said to be disease free and vide latter, he will be a sickly person. However, *Sage Satyacharya* clarifies that the native will suffer all sorts of ailments should the 8th lord is weak and afflicted. Nevertheless, it is generally seen that the positioning of 6th lord in the Ist house foment assorted diseases depending upon the significator and house lordship (of the planet) getting associated with the 6th house and its lord. It is also observed that the native will expe-

rience reverses in his career and may face many enemies and will lack physical comforts.

शत्रुपतौ द्रविणस्थे दुष्टश्चतुरो हि संग्रहपरेष्टः।
स्थानप्रवरो विदितो व्यथितदेहः सुहृद्विधुरः ।।2।।

If the 6th lord is posited in the 2nd house, the native will be wicked and a shrewd person who will make friends and have nice house. He though reputed, will be a sickly person and will lack faithful friends.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, such a native will be of daring type who will be popular amongst his clan but resides in foreign land. Further, he will be a good articulator and devoted to his own work. *Yavana* adds that the native will accentuate wealth, be unkind, famous and will hold high position. He will be restless and a sickly person having slender physique. *Garga Jataka* contends that the wealth will be amassed by way of usurpation through his children. Vide *Savant Satyacharya*, this disposition will bring about unpleasantness in the family due to infighting and misunderstandings. The native will suffer losses in the hands of adversaries. He will have crooked teeth and defective vision and will have broken voice or repetitive utterance. Should there be a malefic *Yoga*, the native will lose his wife when greatly needed. With the association of weak Venus, the native will remain a bachelor and observe celibacy. He will find it difficult to have a square meal and may even resort to begging.

षष्ठपतिः सहजस्थः कुरुतेसौ लोककष्टकरम्।
नीचाचरणं जातं कष्टं संग्रामतस्तस्य ।।3।।

Should the 6th lord is located in the 3rd house, the native will cause trouble to others and have malicious conduct. He will always get distressed on account of quarrels (disputes).

Notes: *Sage Parasara* holds the views that this kind of set up in the nativity will make a person wrathful but he will lack grit. He will be unfriendly with his kinsmen and will have unfaithful workers. *Lomash Samhita* paints this person as rude, backbiter, irreligious, fickle minded but rich. Learned *Yavana,* prescribes the effects that the native though merciful will be friendly with ill-repute persons. He will be laborious but will usurp father's money and will be deserted by his co-borns. *Garga Jataka* while concurring these views subject to the level of affliction to the 6th lord, adds that such a person will be deleterious to others and to his village folks. According to *Satyacharya*, with a benefic Yoga, the native's brother will evilly disposed but he (brother) will be in the good books of maternal uncle and both will conspire against the native and harm his interest. Should there exist malefic Yoga, the native will not have any younger brother.

Other views: Placements of 6th lord in the 3rd house will make the native dull-witted and obtuse which will hamper his progress in life. He will have unsteady posture.

षष्ठाधिपतिस्तुर्ये पितृतनयौ वैरिणौ मिथः कुरुते ।
स-रुक् पिताइसौ ससुतो लक्ष्मीं लभते नरः रुचिरम् ।।4।।

When the 6th lord is posited in the 4th house, it will bring about enmity between father and the son. They will be liars and sickly persons. He and his son will possess ever-lasting wealth.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* states that the native will not have worldly comforts but he will be intelligent. He will be a backbiter, envious and will have unsteady mind but a rich person. Learned Yavana gives different meaning to the extent that the native will nourish the relatives of his father. He will be quarrelsome, sick and impatient person. He will have mother's warmth and father's wealth. As per *Savant Satyacharya,* with duly dignified 4th lord, the native will possess an old and shattered house, the native's

studies will have set back. His mother will be a sickly lady and maternal uncles be the agriculturist. A weak lord will make native engaged in unsavoury and unethical professions. Deep affliction will result in poverty, a very low profiled menial job and his property will get mortgaged and his mother will not hold a good character and on the whole he will have a wretched life.

Other Views: The native finds it hard to acquire property and remains unfortunate particularly, in terms of receiving love and affection or any kind of help from his relatives. He will also not be able to have good terms with his mother and will suffer greatly from some unforeseen happenings.

रिपुभवनपतौ सुतगे पितृतनयौ वैरिणौ मृतिः सुततः ।
क्रूरे शुभे च विधनः पदवी दुष्टश्र तत्कपटी ।।5।।

If malefic 6th lord is located in the 5th house, the native will have enmity with his sons who may become cause of his death. Should the 6th lord be a benefic planet, he will be poor, wicked and fraudulent.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the person concerned will have vacillating fortune. He will develop animosity with his sons and friends but will otherwise be a jolly person, self centered and generous. *Yavana* gave away different denotation by stating that with this format, there will always be conflict, and confrontations between father and son and should the 6th lord be afflicted, there will be a possibility of untimely death of his son and if dignified the native will acquire wealth. *Sage Satyacharya* holds yet another view and according to which the native will be adopted by his maternal uncle and he will be rich and a famous person should 6th lord have benefic yoga. If the lord is inauspiciously disposed, the native will have sickly son who may face an early death.

Other views: Deep affliction on 6th lord will cause hostility with the progeny, penury, loss of intellect and

religious tendencies. However, positive influence will ward off such adversities.

रिपुभावाधिपे रिपुस्थे नीरुग् वैरी सुखी कृपणः ।
नहि जन्मतोपि सीदति कुस्थलवासी च भवति नरः ।।6।।

When 6th lord is posited in the 6th house itself, the native will be free from sickness. He will unduly cause enmity with others. He will be happy, stingy and will never get into distress but will reside in filthy places.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* though affirms that such a person will develop hostility with his co-born and not with others as predicted in the instant *Shaloka*. He will monetarily be happy rather moderately. *Yavana* states that the native will join the enemy's camp. He will be mean and wicked who will be desert by his people but will enjoy things in his own right. He will sincerely look after ladies and pet animals. *Garga Jataka* expressed identical views as predicted in instant aphorism. According to learned *Satyacharya,* if the 6th lord is combined with benefic *Yoga* and significator of 6th house is dignified, the native will be rich, commendable and his maternal uncle will also be lucky and wealthy. However, should there be malefic influence, the native will have many enemies.

Other views: He will come out victorious in conflicts with his opponents but otherwise he will experience difficulties in his life and will suffer sicknesses.

अरिपतौ सप्तमगे क्रूरे भार्या विरोधिनी चण्डी ।
सन्तापकरी त्वथ सौम्ये वन्ध्या वा गर्भनाशपरा ।।7।।

If the 6th lord is placed in the 7th house and is a malefic planet the native's wife will be excessively violent and hot tempered who will cause great distress for the native. Should there be a benefic influence, she will be barren or will under go abortions.

Notes: In *Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra*, it is stated that with his disposition, the native will not have marital bliss, though he will be renowned, noble, glorified, enterprising and a rich person. As per *Yavana* the native's wife will be highly sensual. Should there be favourable influences, the native will draw good profits and will have many children. According to *Sage Satyacharya,* if there is benefic *Yoga*, the native's wife will be the daughter of his maternal uncle, she will be libidinous or unfaithful. With a weak 6th lord, the native will desert his wife or she may not live long. If there exists influence of hermaphrodite planets or signs, the native will be a neuter and will not be able to enjoy sexual contacts.

शनैर्ग्रहणिकारुजो विषधारद्वरानन्दनाद्,
बुधश्च विषदोषतः सपदि मृत्युरेणाङ्कतः ।
रवेर्मृगपतेर्वधात्प्रकटमष्टमे षष्ठपाद्,
गुरोरपि च दुष्टधीर्नयनदोषवाञ्छुक्रतः ।।8।।

If Saturn being 6th lord get posited in the 8th house, the native will contract dysentery; if Mars, he will spit venom (like snake); if Mercury, he will hold poison; if the Moon, he will die soon; if the Sun; the native will have wicked mind and of Venus, he will suffer from eye disease.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, if the 6th lord is located in the 8th house, the person concerned will suffer ailments and will be unfriendly; have tendency to usurp other's money; will resort to adultery and will be a dishonest person. Vide *Yavana* the native will suffer from diarrhoea, may die due to snakebite or may face poison related trouble. Should the Sun or the Moon being the 6th lord in the 8th house, the said person will die in the hands of king (authority) but in case of Venus or Jupiter, he will suffer eye trouble. *Garga Jataka* states that native's wife will die. This is the only additional effect shown in this treatise.

In this disposition, *Sage Satyacharya,* holds the views that the native will have medium life span, should there be benefic yoga. If the infliction is partial, he will incur financial liability and will have short longevity. Should there exist malefic influence, he will face death in childhood or suffer life long sickness.

Other views. The native will encounter impediments in his career and will make tardy progress. His longevity will also get affected and he will suffer some chronic ailments.

शत्रुपतिर्यदि नवमः क्रूरः खचरस्तदाभवेत् खञ्जः ।
बन्धुविरोधी शास्त्रं न मन्यते याचकः सौम्ये ।।9।।

If the 6th lord being a malefic planet gets posited in the 9th house, the native will be a lame person. If lord being benefic, he will be antagonistic to his brothers and defy sacred scriptures *(Shastras)* and will live by begging.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will indulge in the business of selling of woods and stones (or even poisonous materials). He will have unsteady occupational income. However, Yavana states somewhat different effects, that the native will never do good work and will get involved in variety of disputes and conflicts. He will not be able to attain popularity, acquire wealth and beget children. As per *Sage Satyacharya*, with benefic *Yoga*, the father of the native will be in judicial service, but he will be unfriendly to him. If signification of the 9th house is dignified the begets wealth. Should the 6th lord be under malefic influence, the native will suffer destitution due to depletion of his wealth. He will not be faithful to his preceptor. His benevolent an religious inclinations will diminish and even impair the functioning of such benign institutions with which he will be associated.

अरिपे दशमगृहस्थे क्रूरे मातृ-रिपुस्तदा दुष्टः ।
धर्मसुतपालनमतिर्मातुर्दोषो भवेत्सौम्ये ।।10।।

If the 6th lord being a malefic planet is posited in 10th house, the native will be inimical to his mother and will be of a wicked nature. Should it be a benefic planet, he will be devoted to his religion and will have children but still he will be the sinner of his mother.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* states that he will be renowned amids his people but will hold scant regards for his father. He will enjoy his stay in alien countries and be blessed with good oration. *Yavana* also holds the view that the native will hate his mother. He will be restless and a bad person. If the 6th lord is benefic, he will remain affront to his father and will defend his land. *Garga Jataka* holds that animosity of the native towards his father will be caused by malefic influence and will not be due to benefic effect (which sounds more reasonable). According to *Satyacharya*, the native will pursue unethical activities even if 6th lord is dignified which will also bring about effects like the native will do mockery of being religious and display faith ostensibly. He will resort to cruelty without any fear. Should there exist malefic Yoga, the native will pursue shoddy profession where in he will generate many enemies. He may even lose his job and spend his life in destitution.

Other views: It is observed that such a person will hardly get success in his profession and instead well face lot of humiliation. He will also indulge in some disputes with his seniors. He may face lawsuit with respect to parental properties.

वैरिपतौ लाभगते क्रूरे मरणं विपक्षतो भवति ।
रिपुदल-तस्करहानिश्रतुष्पदाल्लाभवान् सौम्ये ।।11।।

When a malefic 6th lord is located in the 11th house, the native will die in the hands of enemy. If benefic,

he will destroy his enemies and thieves and will acquire gains though cattle.

Notes: The native will earn at the behest of his adversaries so says *Sage Parasara.* He however, will be a noble and enterprising person but will be unlucky in the matter of progenic bliss. As per *Yavana*, the native will remain in the company of wicked persons and will lose his wealth through the king (authorities) and thieves. The enemies will be the cause of his death. The effects shown both by learned *Yavana* and *Garga* are near about the same as averred in the above verse. However, *Sage Satyacharya* contends that the older brother of the native will be associated with some kind of judiciary authority, if the 6th lord be a benefic planet. If moderately afflicted, the elder brothers of the native will have been prosperity and in case it is heavily afflicted, the native will face deprivation.

Other views: The position of 6th lord in the house of gains (11th house) will demure the chances of profits and the degree of which will correspond to the level of affliction. The native will also develop enmity even with his friends.

षष्ठपतौ द्वादशगे चतुष्पदाद् द्रव्यहानिकरः ।
गमनाऽऽगमनाल्लक्ष्मी-दैवपरः केवलं भवति ।।12।।

Should the 6th lord be posited in the 12th house, the native will incur losses in the trade of animals. He will become liable to unproductive expenses in traveling but will repose great faith in his destiny *(Karmas).*

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the said native will squander away his funds on immorality and will despise scholarly persons. *Yavana* states that such a person will be deprived of the comforts of food and cattle and other animals (cows, horses etc.). He will have great urge to roam about, but he will endeavour to put in sustained

efforts behind his earrings. In *Jataka Satyacharya* almost similar effects are revealed, like that the native will be habitually involved in unethical and brutal activities (gambling and other criminal contents). He will flitter away his money in ignoble and acrimonious deeds. If the 6th lord is under sever affliction, he may be consigned to the abode of the devil.

Other views: The native will receive punishment from the government and will experience great difficulties in his pursuits and will incur huge losses.

Results of the 7th lord in twelve houses:

दयितेशो लग्नगतः स्तोकस्नेहिनन्त्वन्य-भार्यायाम् ।
भोगभुजं रूपयुतं जनयति दयितादलितचित्तम् ।।1।।

When the 7th lord is posited in the Ascendant, the native will show some interest in other women. He will be fond of carnal pleasures, handsome and will have great affection for his wife.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will indulge in infidelity; will display distressing behaviour but will be competent yet a timid person. He will suffer from gastric ailments. Vide *Yavana*, the native will have all materials of consumption but be a miserly person who will have many wives yet will yearn for pleasure. He will win over his opponents and will get indulged in sensuality. *Garga Jataka* says these things slightly differently, such as, the native will not display much love but will hanker for others wives and will remain restless. *Sage Satyacharya* divulges that the native will be travelling to different places for official purposes. He will marry a women who had the upbringing in his family or with whom he had premarital sexual relation. He will be fond of women with intense sensuality. Malefic influence will deliver contrary results.

Other views: It is also observed that such a person will be quarrelsome and be of independent nature. Yet he will be prudent and capable of taking balanced views. The stated excessive traveling will be on account of malefic influences on the 7th lord. If Venus, be the significator of the 7th house also gets afflicted, the native will go in for lewd and covert sexual affairs.

जायापतौ धनस्थे दुष्टा दयिता सुतेप्सिता भवति ।
वित्तं च कलत्रकृतं सततं निवसति विसङ्गश्च ।।2।।

If the 7th lord is in the 2nd house, the wife of the native will have wicked nature and be desirous of son. He will earn at the behest of his wife and will remain away from his wife for a long time.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, he will earn with the help of his wife and will possess dilatory frame of mind. In *Yavana Jataka*, it is stated that the wife of the native will work against her husband due to obstinacy. She will be issueless which will make her aggrieved. She otherwise, will be intelligent and a wealthy woman. *Lomash Samhita:* The native will have association with many women. He will make well thought of statements. His mind will however, remain focussed, over the sensuality of the women. Vide *Garga Jataka* the native's wife will be fat and barren but she will keep control over money. *Sage Satyacharya* affirms that the native will earn through women provided the 7th lord is dignified. But if it is under moderate affliction, he will have more than one wives. In the event of severe affliction, his wife will either face early death or resort to infidelity to make money for her husband.

Other views: Should, the 2nd house have a dual sign and under malefic influence, the native will have two wives. He will have unsteady mind and lewd tendencies. It is also observed that the native will invest in business (7th house denotes business) relating to the signification of planets involved. The person will also be affectionate

towards his family (2nd house also signifies family). He will also earn wealth after marriage. With bad influences, this disposition will lead the native towards corruption and intense fondness for women.

सप्तमगे सहजगते आत्मबली बन्धुवत्सलो सौम्ये ।
देवररता सुरूपा गृहिणी क्रूरे सुहद्गृहगा ।।3।।

If the 7th lord being an auspicious planet gets posited in the 3rd house, it will make native self-confident and will bestow affections to his co-borns. Should it be a malefic plant, his wife will be beautiful who will stay in the house of her husband's brother or friend.

Notes: The views expressed in *Brihat Jataka Hora Sastra* are that the children of such a person will not survive though he may have one son living that too after putting in great amount of efforts for keeping him alive. He may have chances of procreating a daughter who will survive. *Lomash Samhita* concurs these effects by stating that in this format, the sons of the native will die after birth but daughter will survive and son there after will also survive. As per *Yavana Jataka,* the native will be powerful and will be liked by his relatives. If in this set up, there exist malefic planets in the 7th house, the native's wife will be libidinous who will have illicit relation with her husband's brother. Vide *Jataka Satyacharya*, if benefic lords of 7th and 3rd houses have an exchange between them, the brother of the native will be a renowned, powerful and rich person and will live abroad. If there exist malefic influence, his brother will suffer ruination and native may take on to his wife.

Other views: Since native's children are difficult to survive, he will take extraordinary care and shower great affection towards them. There will be chances of division in the family following serious disputes, which could be on account; of ancestral properties. He may not get savoury food. Any kind of affliction will affect the prosperity of his kinsmen.

जायेशे तुर्यस्थे लोलःपितृवैरसाधकः स्नेही।
अस्य पिता दुर्वाक्यस्तद्भार्या पालयेज्जनकः ।।4।।

When the 7th lord is placed in the 4th house, the native will be restless and will fight out adversaries of his father and he will be an affectionate person. His father will speak rough language and his wife will stay on in her father's house.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* holds the view that the native's wife will defy his command. He will be truthful, wise and a pious person but will face dietary problems. According to *Lomash Samhita,* the native will have devoted wife who will also be highly religious and truthful. She may however, suffer from gastric problems. *Yavana* connotes somewhat different effects, such as, the native will have weak physique who will hold enmity against his father. He is wicked but will enjoy good and cordial relation with his wife. *Garga Jataka* gave combination of effects stated above. According to *Sage Satyacharya* the native's wife will have pleasurable, and glorious time and will have large progeny. The native will acquire conveyances, some in abroad and will have good academics. If there are malefic influences, the effects will be contradictory.

Other views: The wife of the native will be of high moral values. He will have all sorts of comforts and luxuries and will hold great properties. Should there be some adverse influence, the marital compatibility will suffer by means of childish and selfish attitude of the partners. With heavy afflictions, the wife of the native may resort to infidelity.

सप्तमपतौ सुतस्थे सौभाग्ययुतः सुतान्वितः पुरुषः।
प्रियसाहसो दुष्टमतिस्तत्तनयः पालयेद्दयिताम्।।5।।

If the 7th lord is posited in the 5th house, the native will be fortunate, blessed with children, brave

but with cunning mind. His wife will be taken care of by her children.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native will be dignified who would be imbibed with good qualities and remain happy. He will possess variety of assets and wealth. Learned *Yavana* states that he will have comfort of son who will take care of him with due honesty. If the 7th lord gets afflicted, his son may die. These are the only additional effects shown in this treatise. *Garga Jataka* supplements the effects, like, his children will be of mischievous mind but enterprising ones. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, the native will have early marriage and his wife will be from a rich family who will be proficient in house hold matters. With moderate affliction over the 7th lord, the native will be deprived of getting son though he will beget daughters. A severe affliction will make the native childless. Alternatively, the child will not be born out of wed-lock but through illegitimate relations developed by his wife.

Other views: It is observed that, generally the native is endowed with happiness of his children and his wife will be a religious but will possess moderate level of assets including property. He will be cool minded but will be of reserve and over bearing type of a person.

रिपुगृहगः कान्तेशः प्रियया सह वैरिणं सरुग्भार्यम् ।
दयितासङ्गक्षयिणं क्रूरः कुरुते च मृत्युपदम् ।।6।।

When the 7th lord gets posited in the 6th house, the native will offend his wife. He will be the husband of a sickly wife and deprived of the company of the women. Should the 7th lord get afflicted, he may be short lived.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* showed conformity to the extent that the native will have unhealthy wife and he will be unfriendly to her. He will be wrathful and get enraged easily. As per *Yavana*, the native will have short longev-

ity and have to endure many obstacles. He will be handsome and will have wife's affection. If 7th lord is conjunct with a malefic planet, the native may contract tuberculosis. Vide, learned Satyacharya, if the 7th lord is benefic in this case, the native will marry in his maternal uncle family and he may get sick wife or have two wives. With malefic influence, he may suffer from piles. Should Venus the significator of the 7th house is also afflicted, it will bring about some disease in the generating part. His wife will be taken away forcefully or tactfully or he may forsake her of his own.

Other views: The native will develop animosity with others on account of his wife or a woman and this may lead to loss of wealth. With severe affliction on Venus, the native will lose the power of procreation or contract some related diseases. His wife will be unhealthy and possess envious bent of mind and deprive her husband of marital bliss. The native may cohabit with mistress.

सप्तमपे सप्तमगे परमायुः प्रीतिवत्सलः पत्न्याः ।
निर्मलशीलसमेतस्तेजस्वी जायते जातः ।।7।।

If the 7th lord is in the 7th house it self, the native will long for and greatly in love with his wife. He will be gentle and a dignified person.

Notes: *Sage Parasara:* The native will draw pleasure from his wife. He will be bold, competent and a wise person. He however, will suffer from wind related ailments like consumptions, arthritis etc. The only additional effect denoted in *Yavana Jataka* is that the native will enjoy sound health and will have association of other women. *Garga Jataka* affirms these results. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, the native will possess captivating personality. He will be renewed and a powerful person and will enjoy the company of passionate women. He will be married in a highly affluent family wherein his wife will hold dominating position and on account of which he will gain immensely.

Other views: He will get married early and be endowed with the affection of his wife but will be lustfully involved with other women.

सप्तमपतिर्निधनगतो गणिकासुरतो विवाहविधिरहितः ।
नित्यं चिन्तायुक्तो मनुजः किल जायते दुःखी ।।8।।

When 7th lord is posited in the 8th house, the native will stay with a woman without marrying her (live in arrangement). He will be disposed to prostitutes. He will remain dejected and aggrieved.

Notes: It is stated in *Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra* that the native will have unhappy married life. His wife will suffer from many sicknesses and will not have good health and she will defy her husband. In *Yavana Jataka*, it is stated that such a person will possess combative nature. His wife will either die or he will be deprived of good copulation and will lack compatibility in his married life. As per *Garga Jataka,* the native will ignore his wife at home but will frequent prostitutes. Vide *Sage Satyacharya,* the native will die at an alien place if there be benefic influence. If the 7th lord is week, the native will remain unmarried or he would suffer from a chronic disease.

Other views: Under this disposition, the marriage will be within the family or the spouse will be a wealthy person. Heavy affliction will cause alienation between the couple leading into divorce.

सुकृतगते सप्तमगे तेजोवाञ्छीलवान्प्रियाप्येवम् ।
क्रूरे षण्ढविरूपो लग्नेशेनेक्षिते नये प्रबलः ।।9।।

If the 7th lord is placed in the 9th house, the native will be dignified and a gentleman and his wife will also be a noble lady. Should the 7th lord be malefic, he will be a neuter and will not be a handsome person. If the 7th lord receives aspect from the Ascen-

dant lord, he will be an exponent in moral science

Notes: *Sage Parasara* gave away different exposition and according to which, the native may copulate with several women but will also take care for his wife. He will pursue good number of business or professional activities. However, *Yavana* says that the native will have dislike for his wife. The malefic effects make him hermaphrodite. Under the same disposition, *Garga Jataka* states that the native's wife will have unyielding nature. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, If the 7th lord is dignified, the native will have copious earrings in abroad or else his father will live in alien countries. Further, the native will perform benevolent deeds abroad. His wife's father will also be rich and will enjoy good status. The affliction on this disposition will cause waning of wealth and early loss of father.

Other views: The native will undertake long journeys, will have pious and virtuous wife and at her behest, the native's fortune will ascend. He will also be nice to his wife. Should there be affliction on this combination, either of the spouse will sway the other one from righteous path as a result of which their fortune may decline leading to deprivation.

सप्तमपे दशमस्थे नृपदोषी लम्पटः कपटचित्तः ।
क्रूरे दुःखार्त्तः स्याच्छत्रोर्वशगो भवेत्पुरुषः ।।10।।

Should, the 7th lord be in the 10th house, the native will be inimical towards the king. He will be level and a wicked person. If the 7th lord is malefic, the native will be sorrowful and will get defeated by the enemy.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the wife of the native will not obey him. He will observe religious rituals and will be conferred with riches and children. *Yavana* states the same effects but adds that if there is malefic influence, the native will not enjoy cordial relationship with his wife and he will get influenced by his father-in-

law and wicked persons. In the same disposition, he will favour his troubled mother-in-law as contended in *Garga Jataka.* As per *Savant Satyacharya*, the native will have dominating wife who would organize things as desired by her and he will sustain her mandate. He may work abroad or will undertake long travelling for his earnings. These are the effects of benefic influence and in the event of weak 7th lord, the contrary results will be felt.

Other views: It is seen that such a native will run a large industry and some big independent business. Native may have working wife to supplement his earrings or she may join her husband business. If afflicted, his wife will become greedy and covetous beyond her capability, which will become the cause of ruination of the business or profession.

लाभस्थे जायेशे भक्ता रूपान्विता सुशीला च।
दयिता परिणीता स्यान्नरस्य ननु जायते सततम् ॥11॥

If the 7th lord is posited, in the 11th house, the native will have devoted wife, who will be beautiful, gentle and affectionate.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native will attain opulence at the behest of his wife but he will derive less affection from his children. He will be blessed with more daughters then sons. Learned *Yavana* also holds the view that the native's wife will be of good conduct and affectionate, besides, she will be rich and her father may not be an upright person. Under benefic influence, *Sage Satyacharya* says that the native will have more than one wives or he will cohabit with many women. If there is severe affliction in the disposition, the native may work as a porter or messenger or will hold jobs of that kind. He will lose many wives and one wife will ultimately survive after his death.

Other views: If the 7th lord, its dispositor and the 11th house are strong and dignified, the native will come from a rich family and will amass copious wealth on mar-

riage. In general, the native will have pleasure of children, friends and wealth. A moderate affliction may cause discomfort of his children.

सप्तमपे द्वादशगे गृहबन्धुरतो न वा भवेद्भार्या ।
सा लोला दुष्टयुता दूराञ्चलति च तस्य पुरुषस्य ।।12।।

If the 7th lord is in the 12th house, the native's wife will be indifferent towards her family and relatives and be impatient. She will fall in love with wicked person and will get swayed from the native.

Notes: According *Sage Parasara*, under this disposition, the native will become poor and stingy. He will sustain his living by selling clothes but his wife will some what, be an extravagant lady. As per *Yavana*, he will have prodigal and greedy wife who will talk rubbish. The native will be deprived of the warmth of family, wife and will incur heavy expenditures and he may even suffer some thefts. *Lomash Samhita* states that he may marry with the daughter of a thief. With benefic yoga, *Savant Satyacharya* contends that the native will have temporal happiness from women and may die at an alien place. If there exists affliction, either the native will remain unmarried or his wife will face early death.

Other views: The native will have multi-marriages including one could be a secret marriage. He will spend lot of money on women. He will encounter many difficulties and defeats in resolving the disputes causing heavy expenditures.

Results of the 8th lord in twelve houses:

अष्टमपे लग्नगते बहुविघ्नो दीर्घरोगयुक् स्तेनः ।
नेष्टानुवादनिरतो लक्ष्मीं लभते नृपति वचसा ।।1।।

If the 8th lord is in the Ascendant, the native will face great amount of obstacles and troubles and will

remain sick for a long-time. He will have thievish and irascible nature and will gain wealth on the commitments made by the king (Government).

Notes: The native will not enjoy good health and have to endure injuries. He will be irreligious not believing in God (atheist) and despising *Brahmins* (Priests). These are the results laid down in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra*. According to *Lomash Samhita,* the native will have two marriages, be an ungodly person and affected by skin disease. The native has been described as hot tempered and a sad person added learned Yavana.

Other views: The position will make the native to endure losses and undergo debts, particularly so when it conjoins with the Ascendant lord in the first house. An afflicted 8th lord over here will cause physical discomforts and other diseases or injuries and will have lean physique. On his professional side, he will face the wrath of his seniors and may get reprimanded by the government (authorities).

निधनपतौ धनसंस्थेऽल्पजीवी वैरिवन्नाश्चौरः ।
क्रूरे सौम्येऽलतिशुभं किमु क्षितिपालतो मरणम् ।।2।।

When the 8th lord is posited in the 2nd house and is malefic, the native will have short life, inimical (tendencies) and be a thief. If benefic, it will confer auspicious effects but he will die in the hands of the king.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the native will not have enough physical energy. He will produce meager gains and will be unable to recover his lost money. *Yavana* states that the native in such a position will make his livelihood through travellings. He will be a scholarly person but will be prone to stealing. If the 8th lord is malefic, he will be sick and be punished by the king (Government).

Other views: If 8th and 2nd lords combine and get posited in the 2nd house, the native will be visited by va-

riety of difficulties and turmoils. His eyesights will get affected and will have to consume insipid and unsavoury food. The family life may go through and great amount of turbulences and couple may face alienation. It is observed that the native may have access to some discreet and secret wealth. He may have wind fall by way of lottery or other speculator activities. He may even make gains through corrupt practices. All these good or bad results will be related to the influences exerted by, benefic or malefic planets.

अष्टमपतौ तृतीये बन्धुविरोधी सुहृद्विरोधी च।
व्यङ्गो दुर्वाग् लोलः सोदररहितो भवत्यथवा ।।3।।

When the 8th lord in the 3rd house, the native will oppose his co-borns and friends, be physically challenged and harsh in speech, unrestful and will be devoid of brothers.

Notes: The native will not have the pleasure of brotherhood and is a lazy lot. He will lack strength and comfort of servants, as stated by *Sage Parasara.*

Other views: This disposition may bring about some misapprehension, and disagreements with his siblings giving way to serious disputes and wrangles and amidst these squabbles, he may undergo agonizing time leading to psychic phobia. It is also observed that such a person will depend on others and will not take his duties seriously. He will endeavour to make money through wrongful means.

निधनेशे तुर्यगते पितृरिपुरथ वैरतो नयेल्लक्ष्मीम्।
पितृपुत्रयोश्च यु जनको रोगान्वितो भवति ।।4।।

If the 8th lord is in the 4th house, the native will wrest father's wealth after developing enmity with him and father and son will enter into dispute. His father will be a sickly person.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will lose his mother at an early age. He will also be deprived of property (house, land etc.) and other domestic bliss. He will play defraud on his friends. As per *Lomash Samhita,* the native will be habitually a back biter who will lose his parents at his childhood. He becomes frightful of and on. Vide *Yavana,* he will squander away father's assets and will be a sickly person. There will always exist some kind of dispute and misunderstanding between father and the son.

Other views: The native may get some abundant wealth. He will procure wealth without putting in much of efforts. If 4th lord combines with the 8th lord over here, the native will face serious mental discomforts and environment will get vitiated coupled with loss of wealth. The sickness of the mother will compound his worries. If there is a severe affliction on this disposition, the native will lose his property, conveyance etc. Even his service or profession may get into jeopardy.

छिद्रपतौ तनयस्थे क्रूरे सुतविरहितः शुभे तु सुतः ।
जातोऽपि नैव जीवति जीवेदथ कितवकर्मरतः ।।5।।

If the 8th lord is posited in the 5th house and is conjunct with the malefic planet, the native will be bereft of progeny. Should it be a benefic planet, he may have a child who will not survive and if it does, he will be a rogue.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will have sluggish and insipid mind, a fewer children but will have good longevity and be a rich person. Vide *Lomash Samhita,* these dispositions do give wealth and some level of progress but it will not be stable. There will be temporal earnings which will hardly accumulate. *Yavana Jataka* and *Garga Jataka* gave away identical views those contained in the axiom.

Other views: Should the 8th lord combined with 5th lord in the 5th house, the progeny of the native will have

difficult and trying time and their involvement in some unlawful activities will bring about bad name to the native. If affliction is caused in this disposition, the native's child either die or contract chronic disease making him deeply aggrieved. The other angle will be that the native will get addicted to speculatory activities and his children will have bad qualities like having the ambitions to become rich over night.

छिद्रेशे रिपुसङ्गते दिनकरे भूभृद्विरोधी गुरौ
त्वङ्गे सीदति दृष्टिरोगकलितः शुक्रे सरोगी विधौ ।
भौमे कोपयुतो बुधे हि भयभृत्तण्डार्तिभूतः शनौ
कष्टं चैव दधाति तत्र शशभृत्सौम्येक्षितेनैव किम् ।।6।।

Should the 8th lord being the Sun and gets located in the 6th house, the native will oppose the king; if it is Jupiter the native will have ailments; if Venus, will suffer eye disease; if Mars be a wrathful; if Mercury, be a coward and a stupid person and if Saturn, will face destitution. If aspected by the Moon and Mercury, he will be an ill-mannered person.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native will prevail upon his adversaries, suffer ailments and will face hazard of snakes and water in his early age. In *Yavana* and *Garga Jataka,* the effects shown are the same a narrated in the instant *Shaloka*. *Vide Sage Satyacharya,* the significations of the 6th or the 8th houses, will operate reasonably well with benefic planets in it. Should the lord of 8th house is in the 12th house along with a benefic planet, the benefic effects of the 12th house will be more intense.

Other views: It will give rise to *Raja Yoga* if the 6th lord gets conjunct with the 8th lord in the 6th house, which would confer worldly gains, good reputation, and fulfillment of ambitions. The fact however, remain that the native will have to endure sicknesses and his longevity may get affected due to intrinsic significances of the

6th and the 8th houses. Any kind of affliction will give rise to the effects, like litigations, troubles through enemies and loss of wealth by means of theft etc. This disposition, is however will be perilous for health and longevity.

मृत्युपतौ सप्तमगे दुरुदररुक् कुशीलवल्लभो दुष्टः ।
क्रूरे भार्याद्वेषी कलत्रदोषान्मृति लभते ।।7।।

If the 8th lord is posited in the 7th house, the native will suffer from stomach ailments, be the husband of an immoral wife and will be a wicked person. Should the 8th lord duly malefic is located in the 7th house; he will be hostile to his wife and will die at the behest of his wife.

Notes: The native will have two marriages and if a malefic planet conjoins with 8th lord over here, it will certainty bring down his business, as stated by *Sage Parasara*. This person will be stingy, sinful and will suffer from diseases relating to generative organs, as contended in *Yavana Jataka*. It further reveals that he will be liked by wicked people and should the 8th lord be a malefic planet, he will enter into sinful controversies and in case of Mars, he may get solace through association with women.

Other views: It is observed that such a person will squander away his wealth to satisfy his lewd urges and on some clandestine activities. In this set up, the wife of the native will not keep good health and besides, it also affects the longevity of the native. The affliction over here will cause health hazard. However, dignified status of both these lords (of 7th and 8th houses) will bestow eminence to the native who may visit abroad with official delegation as a dignitary.

निधनपतौ निधनगते व्यवसायी व्याधिवर्जितोनीरुक् ।
कितवकलाकलितवपुः कितवकुले जायते विदितः ।।8।।

When the 8th lord is occupied in the 8th house itself, the native will be industrious, bereft of disease and having born in a roguish family, will become a famous and a deceitful person.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, this disposition will give long life to the native. However, should the 8th lord is weak and afflicted, the longevity will proportionately get affected. The native will have thievish and reproachable exposition that would condemn others as well. Vide *Lomash Samhita,* the native's wife will not be of good conduct. He will be thief, gambler and a liar and indulges in discreet criticism. *Yavana Jataka* and *Garga Jataka* gave away combination of the above effects.

Other views: It is seen that if the 8th lord is dignified, the native will accrue wealth without making much of efforts and he may have windfalls. If 8th lord is under affliction, he may fail in his ventures and tend to do unwanted act, which in turn, will give him losses. There is yet another view, that he may work against the interest and wishes of his wife. But the spouse will supplement his income. Besides, the native will get ancestral properties.

मृतिनाथे धर्मस्थे निः सङ्गी जीवघातकः पापी ।
निर्बन्धुर्निः स्नेही पूज्यो मुखे विमुखे व्यङ्गः ॥९॥

If 8th lord is placed in the 9th house, the native will lack association; be a killer of living-beings and a sinful person. He will be devoid of kinsmen and affection. He will be famous amongst enemies and some facial part will be missing (deformed face).

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the native will not be faithful to his religion. He will hold different opinions from these established ones (a maverick person). He will possess cunning spouse and will usurp wealth belonging to others. The additional views held in *Garga Jataka* are that he will be highly critical of respectful and dignified persons.

Other views: He will be entrusted with the administration of other's estate. People will give loan at his assurance and he will keep others assets on trust. Should the 9th lord combines with malefics, the native will lose parental property and may enter into confrontation with his father. If benefic planets get conjunct, he will get father's property and enjoy good equation with him.

कर्मगते निधनेशे नृपकर्मा नीचकर्मनिरतेश्च ।
अलसः क्रूरे खचरे तनयो वा न जीवति माता ।।10।।

If the 8th lord is posited in the 10th house, the native will be in state services; be a base worker and a lethargic person. Should the 8th lord is malefic, either mother or son will die.

Notes: Under this disposition, the native will be deprived of parental happiness and will indulge in backbiting and find it difficult to earn his livelihood, as stated in *Sage Parasara*. A benefic aspect will ward off these negative effects. The effect of native becoming a base worker will come about due to the influence of malefic planets as explained in *Yavana Jataka* It further states that the native will be devoid of the affection of loved ones and remain as an aggrieved person. *Garga Jataka* holds almost similar views.

Other views: The position of 8th lord in the 10th house particularly with the 10th lord, will cause hindrances and delays in his ventures. He will have tardy progress in his career. He will indulge in unfair means to achieve the success. His activities will land him into trouble leading to attracting exasperation of the authorities. Subject to other positive influences, the native may get hidden and not thought of benefits on the death of some elder person in the family.

लाभस्थे मृत्युपतौ बाल्ये दुःखी सुखी भवति पश्चात् ।
दीर्घायुः सौम्यखगे पापेऽल्पायुर्नरो भवति ।।11।।

When the 8th lord is placed in the 11th house, the native will remain aggrieved in his child hood but will become happy later on. Should the lord being a malefic planet, he will have short life.

Notes: Holding near about the same views by *Sage Parasara*, adds that the 8th lord duly conjunct with malefics in the 11th house, will deprive the native of wealth and if benefic associates the 8th lord, the native will have long life. Vide *Yavana Jataka,* if 8th lord is a benefic planet, the native will have gains without much efforts and will also provide comforts to others. But in case of malefics, he will have the association of wicked persons.

Other views: He will have copious wealth that too all of a sudden and will receive support and financial help from his friends and others. If the 11th lord conjoins, it will give rise to conflicts and estrangements with his elder brother. Besides, it will cause reverses in the profession. However, dominance of benefic planet, will subdue such conflicts and business reverses.

व्ययसंस्थितेऽष्टमेशे क्रूरवाक् तस्करः शठो निर्घृणः ।
आत्मगतिर्व्यङ्गवपुर्मृतस्तु का का दिभिर्भक्ष्यः ।।12।।

If the 8th lord is posited in the 12th house, the native will be a bitter talker, thief, wicked, merciless, straightforward and a physically challenged person. His dead body is eaten away by crows, dogs etc.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will squander away his funds through his sinful activities and will have short life. The malefic influences will increase the intensity of evil effects. *Yavana Jataka* gave the same effects as contained in the verse *ibid*. In addition, it says that he will be very clever and tends to assault others and will die by eating insipid food. According to *Garga Jataka,* the native will perform wicked act unmindfuly. Rests of the results are the same.

Other views: The native will do typical and unusual kind of business. He will waste away money in the glamour world and may even reach to the level of insolvency.

Results of the 9th lord in twelve houses:

लग्नगते नवमपतौ सुरान्गुरून्मन्यते महाशूरः ।
कृपणः क्षितिपतिकर्मा स्वल्पग्रासी भवति मतिमान् ।।1।।

If the 9th lord is posited in the Ascendant, the native will be devout of God and preceptor. He will be mighty, daring but a stingy person. He will be a government servant, be a scant eater and intelligent.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, he will be a successful person and will earn accolades from the king (authorities or employer). A conscious worker, who will bear an attractive personality, be a erudite and revered by the people. As per *Lomash Samhita* that the desired projects of the native at times, will not succeed. *Yavana* and *Garga Jataka* hold similar views those contained in the instant *Shaloka*. As per *Sage Satyacharya*, a person with said position in his nativity will have self earned assets in a great deal. With other benefic influences, he will be deeply involved in benevolent activities and will have good memory.

Other views: Such a person is extremely fortunate who will rise from the level of rags to riches and will donate liberally in welfare institutions. He will hardly have any enemy. A female with this disposition, will imbibe the qualities of a faithful and affectionate housewife. Any affliction, will mitigate these effects.

नवमेशे धनसंस्थे वृषतो विदितः सुशीलवात्सल्यः ।
सुकृती वदनव्यङ्ग श्रतुष्पदोत्यन्नपीड़ितो मनुजः ।।2।।

Should the 9th lord is located in the 2nd house, the native will be famous in the religious field, be gentle, affectionate towards progeny and vicious. He will have deformed face and will get troubled by the animals.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the native will be a learned person who will be loved by all. He will be rich, self-indulgent and blessed with marital and children bliss. He will be committed to his duties as said in *Yavana Jataka*. It adds that the said person will have faithful children. He would migrate to other places and will indulge in excess spendings but will be a peace loving person. *Garga Jataka* has one different connotation like, the native will behave like an unwise person. As per learned *Satyacharya*, with benefic set up, the native will have paternal inheritance or he will be copiously rich person. Any malefic influence will cause adverse effects.

Other views: The said person will take care of his family dutifully and will spend his wealth rather diligently.

सहजगते सुकृतपतौ साधुस्त्रीबन्धुबत्सलः पुरुषः ।
बन्धुस्त्रीरक्षणकृद्यदि जीवति बन्धुभिः सदा सहितः ।।3।।

When the 9th lord is posited in the 3rd house, the native will draw affection of a beautiful woman and his kinsmen. He will protect them and will spend his life with his brother (co-born).

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the said person will have comforts of his brothers. He will be a virtuous, captivating and a rich person. According to *Yavana Jataka,* should he live long, he will be a public figure who will be involved in some illustrious ventures. He will also take care of his relatives. *Garga Jataka* also affirms the above results provided the native survives. As per *Jataka Satyacharya,* with benefic influence, the native's father will be endowed with reasonable wealth.

Other views: He will help his co-born purely with his hard work and will progress along with them. His ventures will be commended by the people. He will pursue career relating to writings, composing orations and be an eloquent speaker. Should this position receives affliction, his writing and other literary works will put to a great difficulties.

सुकृतेशे हिबुकस्थे पितृभक्तः पितृमित्रादिकेऽपि हितः ।
विदितः सुकृती पुरूषः पितृकर्मरतमतिर्भवति ।।4।।

If the 9th lord is placid in the 4th house, the native will be devout of his father. He will be benefactor to his father's friends. He will be famous and a pious person who will be under the command of his father.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, with this disposition the native will have pleasures of houses, vehicles and other means of enjoyments. He will possess variety of assets and will greatly affectionate to his mother. According to *Lomash Samhita*, such a person will either be minister or an army commander and will indulge in benevolent activities. As per *Yavana Jataka,* he will have a respectful father, and friends. He will visit holy places and devoted to God. *Sage Satyacharya* portends that the native will earn in a great deal from the landed properties. There will be accretion to parental lands and his mother will hail from a wealthy family. These results are subject to benefic influences and there effects will get mitigated should there be affliction caused on this disposition.

Other views: The native will get benefited with the parental property but should there be some malefic influence on the 9th lord in the 4th house, it will vitiate the environments and cause discomforts in the family and harmonious relation with his father or even discord between the parents.

सुकृतगृहपे सुतस्थे सुकृती देवगुरुपूजने निरतः।
वपुषा सुन्दरमूर्तिः सुकृतसमेताः सुता बहवः ।।5।।

If the 9th lord get posited the 5th house, the native will perform pious deeds, be devoted to God and preceptor and be handsome. His all the children will also be virtuous persons.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the native will be conferred with virtuous children and fortune. He will be respectful to seniors, learned and a benevolent person. *Yavana Jataka* and *Garga Jataka* portend near about the same results. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, with 9th lord receiving benefic influence, the native father will be a renowned person and his son as well, will highly be acclaimed. Should the 5th lord, under this disposition, is placed to the Ascendant; the native himself will be a great celebrity. Any kind of affliction, will reduce these prospects.

शत्रुप्रणतिपरायण-धर्मप्रसितं कलाविकलकार्यम्।
दर्शननिन्दारतं सुकृतपतिः षष्ठगः कुरुते ।।6।।

When the 9th lord is placed in the 6th house, the native will get subjugated by the enemies (opponents). He will not be able to accomplish his task and be a critics of philosophy.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara,* the native will have scanty fortune and besides, he will hardly get any privileges from his mother's side. He will be bullied by his enemies or opponents. As per *Yavana Jataka:* He will have many enemies and will have unnatural looks. He will be wicked and defamed person. Vide *Garga Jataka,* he will submit himself to the enemies, be irreligious, unskillful and fond of sleep: As per *Jataka Satyacharya,* the native's father will be a sickly person and should there be affliction to 9th lord, wealth of the father will get defrauded or embezzled by his enemies.

Other views: Such a person will be most unfortunate who will have to endure many difficulties, particularly when the 9th lord gets afflicted in this position. These situations will also cause loss of fortune especially connected with his father legacy and by means of litigations etc.

नवमपतौ सप्तमगे सत्यवती सुवदना सुरूपा च।
शील श्रीयुता दयिता सुकृतयुता जायते नियतम् ।।7।।

If the 9th lord is posited in the 7th house, the native's wife will be a virtuous, beautiful, cool minded and a pious lady.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native's fortune will rise after marriage. He will be virtuous and a renowned person. As per *Yavana Jataka*, the native will have dutiful wife who would provide great comfort to him. She will acquire wealth and be action oriented, lovable, and beautiful and will be engaged in noble deeds. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, the native's father will either reside or will visit to foreign countries. The native will also be involved in benevolent activities in foreign land. However, should the 9th lord is afflicted, his father will do low profession and will have meager earnings and may even die in foreign land.

Other views: The native will undertake long journeys even to foreign countries. Will have touchy and noble wife who will also usher in good fortune after marriage to the native.

दुष्टो जन्तुविघाती गृहबन्धुविवर्जितः सुकृतरहितः।
नवमेशे निधनगते क्रूरे षण्ढः स विज्ञेयः ।।8।।

If the 9th lord is situated in the 8th house, the native will be sinful, violent, devoid of house (family) and relatives (kinsmen) and will be an unholy person. Should the 9th lord be malefic, he will be a neu-

ter (eunuch).

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the native will be devoid of fortune and also pleasure of his elder brother. As per *Yavana Jataka,* he will have defective body. He will be wicked, unholy, rascal who will cheat people and will develop friendship with the base persons. He will have hermaphroditic nature. *Sage Satyacharya* portents that with this disposition, the father of the native will die at his young age and native will not have any paternal inheritance. If the 9th lord receives benefic influence, he will possess reasonable wealth.

Other views: This disposition endows misfortune to the native who will have unsuccessful ventures. He will unable to establish a stable professional and sound financial base. If there is malefic affliction on the 8th house, the native will face destitution and may get saddled with debts following his father's early death. The only redeeming feature will be that with a pious influences, the native will be bestowed with patrimony.

सुकृतगतः सुकृतपतिः स्वबन्धुभिः प्रीतिमतुलितसमत्वम् ।
दातारं देवगुरु - स्वजन - कलत्रादिसंसक्तम् ।।9।।

Should the 9th lord is posited in the 9th house itself, the native will be affectionate towards his kinsmen and is a benevolent person who will also show fondness for his deity, preceptor, companion and women folks.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara,* the native will be highly fortunate, noble and handsome who will receive great amount of warmth and pleasure from his kinsmen. *Yavana* and *Garga Jataka* gave away almost similar effects.

Other views: Under this formation, the father of the native will enjoy good longevity and prosperity. The native himself will be devoutly inclined to religious and will indulge in benevolent activities. He will visit to foreign

countries and will make earnings out of these visits. The native's father will also lend helping hand in his ventures and will in a way be responsible for his success. The co-born of the native, will also have good luck and prosperity.

नृपकर्माणं शूरं माता-पित्रोश्र पूजकं पुरुषम्।
धर्मख्यातं कुरुते सुकृतपतिर्गगनगृहशीलः ।।10।।

If the 9th lord is located in the 10th house the native will be in government service, brave, devoted to his mother and father and be a religious person.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native status will be analogous to a king, minister of the king or an army commander. He will be a noble and respectable person. According to *Jataka Satyacharya,* if the 9th lord in the 10th house with benefic disposition, the native will indulge in charitable on philanthropic organizations and is endowed with good amount of wealth. He will be an internationally famous person and attain highly commanding position or authority. His all earrings will be through incorrupt ways and by lawful means.

दीर्घायुर्धर्मपरो धनेश्वरः स्नेहलो नृपतिलाभी।
सुकृतख्याती सुसुतः सुकृतविभौ लाभभवनस्थे ।।11।।

Should the 9th lord is posited in the 11th house, the native will have good longevity, be a religious and rich person. He will hold great affection for all and will procure wealth through the king. He will be famous for his noble deeds and will be blessed with virtuous children.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the native's wealth will bestow perpetual happiness for him. He will be respectful to his seniors and perform noble and admirable deeds. As per *Yavana Jataka,* he will be the leader of many people,

benevolent, who will donate liberally. He will make money from the authorities. *Garga Jataka* holds the same views. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, the concerned person with this disposition, will earn great amount of wealth.

Other views: Such a people ascends from rags to riches and will have constant flow of assets. He will also have famous father who will hold high status. Should there be adverse affliction on this combination, the native's associates will squander away his wealth by defrauding him.

द्वादशगे सुकृतेशे मानी देशान्तरे सुरूपश्च ।
विद्यावाञ्छुभेखेटे क्रूरे च भवेज्जनो धूर्तः ।।12।।

If the 9th lord is located in the 12th house, the native will be handsome and will attain recognition in the foreign countries. The 9th lord being a benefic planet, will make him a scholarly and if malefic, a deceitful person.

Notes: The views of *Sage Parasara* are that the native with in this disposition, will lose his prosperity but he will incur expenditure on noble deeds. His gracious ways of helping people will cause poverty for him. According to *Yavana Jataka,* such a person will be snobbish who will frequent to foreign countries. He will be a learned and a charming person and if afflicted, it will make him rogue. *Garga Jataka,* in addition, describes him as a haughty person. Vide *Jataka Satyacharya,* such a person is either poor or his wealth will get squandered.

Other views: Such a person has to put in hard work and still he may not be benefited. He will remain a needy person, yet will pursue the path as proclaimed by the religion and nobility.

Results of the 10th lord in twelve houses:

दशमपतौ लग्नगते मातरि वैरी पितुर्भक्तः ।
मृत्युङ्गते च ताते खलु परपुरुषरता भवति माता ।।1।।

When the 10th lord is in the Ascendant, the native will be inimical to his mother and devoted to of his father. After the demise of his father, his mother will live with another person.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the native will be learned and a renowned person who will dabble in poetry. He may contract ailments in his adolescence time but will maintain good health there after. There will be constant accretion of wealth. *Yavana Jataka* avers that the native will be happy and will receive affection of both the parents but if the 10th lord is a malefic planet, he will face destitution and will deceive his father. According to *Garga Jataka* his mother will not bear good conduct.

Other views: The native with this disposition will imbue quality of tenacity and steadfastness because of which he will progress in his career. He may not go into service, instead will tread in his own pursuits. A conjunction with the Ist lord will make the native a well renowned and an innovating person. He may establish an organization, to handle social works. In fine, one can say that native with this disposition will be an industrious, aspiring, dynamic who will progress purely with his grit and perseverance.

वित्तस्थे गगनपतौ मात्रा पालितसुतो भवति लोभी ।
मातरि दुष्टो नितरां स्वल्पग्रासी श्रुतसुकर्मा च ।।2।।

If the 10th lord is posited in the 2nd house, the native will be inimical to his mother though he is brought up by her. He will be greedy but a frugal eater and will be known for his good work.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, this combination will make the native rich and a virtuous person who will be honoured by the royalty. He will have charitable disposition and compassion and respect for his father and other persons. Vide *Yavana Jataka,* he will draw comforts of his parents and be a handsome person. Although he is rich and proficient in his work, he will be a hard talker. *Sage Satyacharya* avers that such a person will have earnings through lending money or banking activities.

Other views: This disposition brings about prosperity for the native who will attain successes and acquire good amount of wealth. He will, generally, pursue family profession and will take it to new heights. However, any kind of affliction will cause adverse effects by way of depletion of wealth and down ward trend in business.

मातृस्वजनविरोधी सेवानिरतो न कर्मणि समर्थः ।
मातुलसुपालितः स्याद्दशमपतौ सहजभवनस्थे ।।3।।

When the 10th lord is placed in the 3rd house, the native will be hostile to his mother and kinsmen. He will be involved in social work but unable to perform other jobs. He is brought up by his maternal uncle.

Note: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the native will have pleasurable time from his bothers and servants. He will be brave, noble, well expressed and honest. *Yavana Jataka* while concurring the view expressed in the *Shaloka,* also opined that the native will be physically incapable to undertake any big venture. He will get comfort from the son of his maternal uncle.

Other views: The native will pursue a self-governing vocation and will be averse to serve under others. He will be ambitious, valorous and hold independent views, self-reliant and will possess a clean nature. The 3rd house also denotes short journeys and as such the native will have constant travellings. Should the 10th lord is dignified, he may be a good writer or orator who will be

helped by his co-borns to record progress in his vocation. However, affliction to the of 3rd and the 10th lords will cause animosity with brothers and he will face obstacles in his profession.

व्योमपतौ तुर्यगते सुखे तु निरतः सदाचारः।
भक्तश्च पितरि मातरि नृपमानी जायते पुरुषः ।।4।।

If the 10th lord is placed in the 4th house, the native will be happy, noble devoted to his mother and father and a dignified person comparable to a king.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will enjoy happiness and will specifically get concerned about the welfare of his mother. He will be a proud possessor of rich vehicles, landed properties and houses. As per *Lomash Samhita,* the concerned person will be well educated, valorous, and virtuous and will abide truthfulness. *Yavana Jataka,* adds to these effects that the native will also acquire the quality of forbearing and will also have the opportunity of receiving benefits from the sovereign (Government).

Other views: Such a person will be fortunate and educated in many fields of learning's. He will be known for high erudition and benevolence. He will receive rulers (Government) help (support) provided 10th lord is dignified. He will also be revered by one and all. Any affliction to the 10th lord will deprive the native from his properties and will land him in a state of destitution and impoverishment. The 10th lord combining with the 8th lord when get posited in the 4th house will denote similar kind of effects. However, if strong 4th, 9th and the 10th lords duly associated with benefics will make the native enjoy high political or official status.

शुभकर्मको विडम्बी नृपलाभी गीतवाद्यनिरतः स्यात्।
गगनपतौ तनयगते पालयति च तं सुतं माता ।।5।।

When the 10th lord is posited in the 5th house, the native will try to impress by pretending to be doing righteous deeds. He will receive wealth from the king and will be proficient in song and instrumental music. He will be brought up by his mother.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the person concerned will be an exponent of different kinds of eruditions and will live in exuberance. He will be rich and blessed with sons. *Yavana Jataka* affirms the above results but also contradicts on one issue that is, though the native will have all sorts of amenities, he may not be able to draw much comfort therefrom. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, if the 5th and the 10th lords are together, the person will be in the employment of the emperor or govemment.

Other views: The 5th house amongst other significations denotes intuitiveness and the 10th house signifies profession and their dignified status will make the native to dabble in speculatory activities. However, the influence of benefic planets will lead him into a righteous and noble path.

अम्बरपे रिपुसंस्थे शत्रुभयात्कातरः कलहशीलः ।
कृपणः कृपया हीनो नरो न रोगी भवतिलोके ।।6।।

The position of the 10th lord in the 6th house will make the native skeptical of his enemies. He will be a quarrelsome, stingy, merciless and a sickly person.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the person concerned will not have paternal happiness. Such a native will be quite competent but will lack monetary status and will be greatly bothered by his enemies. While *Lomash Samhita* and *Yavana Jataka* endorse the views expressed in the *Shaloka,* however, vide *Garga Jataka,* the native will encounter many difficulties during his childhood but later he will hold good position in service. His mother will not be of

a good conduct. *Sage Satyacharya* states that if the lords of 10th and 6th are together, the said person will face reverses in his career caused by this combination but will pursue the vocation of medicos and live by indulging in disputes, contradictions or legal wrangles.

Other views: If the 10th lord is afflicted by Saturn, the native will pursue menial jobs and if by *Rahu,* he will suffer humiliation in his service or profession. However, benefic disposition of 10th lord will grant him high authoritative status. This set up may also cause frequent changes in his professional career.

सुतवती शुभरूपसमन्वितानिजपतिप्रतिपालनलालसा ।
भवति तस्य शुभं कुरुते सदा प्रियतमाऽम्बरपे दयितां गते ।।7।।

If the 10th lord is posited in the 7th house, the wife of the native will be blessed with children and she will be beautiful. She (wife) will be duty bound and will always do good to her husband.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will derive, great amount of comforts and delight from his wife. He will be enlightened, noble, and religious and be a candid and good speaker. *Yavana Jataka* holds the similar views with addition that the native's wife will be devoted to her mother- in-law. The person concerned will hold touring job (like sale representative etc.) if the 10th and the 7th lords are in conjunction says *Sage Satyacharya.*

Other views: The native will have highly dedicated, seasoned and disciplined wife who will also help her husband in his profession. He will undertake business tours abroad and far off foreign countries. Should there be heavy malefic influence on the 10th lord, the native may indulge in pervertive activities.

पुष्करपतिरष्टमगः क्रूरं शूरं मृषान्वितं दुष्टम् ।
मातरि सन्तापकरं जनयति तनुजीवितं कितवम् ।।8।।

When the 10th lord is located in the 8th house, the native will be ruthless, brave, illusory and a wicked person who will trouble his mother. He will be deceitful and have short longevity.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native will lack performing good deeds and who will hold others responsible for his failures. (Here native is said to have long life because 10th lord in the 8th house is capable of bestowing good longevity to the native subject to 10th lord being strong and dignified). According to *Sage Satyacharya*, the conjunction of 10th and 8th lords, will diversely affect the native's profession, which will be on the decline.

Other views: The native will earn his livings with great difficulty. He may get secret wealth of his father. Even otherwise he will always plan to usurp wealth on the sly. He will face many ups and downs in his occupation but a dignified 10th lord may bestow a temporal high position.

शुभशीलः सद्बन्धुः सन्मित्रो दशमपे नवमलीने ।
तन्माताऽपि सुशीला सुकृतवती सत्यवचनरता ।।9।।

The placement of the 10th lord in the 9th house will make the native courteous, having decent brothers (fellows) who himself will turn out to be a good friend. His mother will also be a noble, pious and truthful lady.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the native will have royal lineage and will aspire to get on the King's position. He will be blessed with riches and will have the pleasure of his children. In *Jataka Satyacharya,* it is stated that when 10th and 9th lords are together, the native will practice religious or benevolent related career.

Other views: He will be a spiritual person and this trait will be more profound, if Jupiter casts its benefic influence, on the 10th lord. He will grow under his father's tutelage and will pursue his family profession.

गगनपतिर्गगनगतो कुरुते जननीसुखप्रदं पुरुषम् ।
जननीकुलविपुलसुखं प्रकथन-घटनापटीदयांसम् ।।10।।

Should the 10th lord is placed in the 10th house itself, the native will render comfort to and will receive comforts from his mother. He will be a great articulator.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the said person will be proficient in variety of traits and will be bold, honest and respectful to seniors. The additional effects denoted by *Yavana Jataka* are that the native will perform noble deeds and will remain affectionate towards his mother's family. Further, he will be intelligent, brave and honoured and rewarded by the king.

Other views: The highs and lows in the profession will lot depend upon the nature of the 10th lord and the signification of the of houses both of natal and *Navamsa* chart. If 10th lord get posited in any of the *Trik* houses, the career of the native will just passible and routine. On the other hand, if the 10th lord is dignified, he will attain great height in his profession and will also draw high regards from one and all.

मानोर्जिताऽर्थसहितो माता च रक्षिणी भवेत्सुखिनी ।
दीर्घायुर्मातृसुखी पुरुषो लाभस्थितेऽम्बरपे ।।11।।

When the 10th lord is in posited in the 11th house, the native will be self-respecting and a rich person. His mother will enjoy great comforts and she will also protect him. He will have good longevity and will draw happiness through his mother.

Notes: *Sage Parasara*, holds the view that such a person will be conferred with riches, comforts and children (sons). He will lead a virtuous, noble and happy life. According to *Yavana Jataka,* the native will have gains by vanquishing his enemies. He will also be blessed with many children and grand children and will have comfort of

many servants. *Sage Satyacharya* affirms that if the 11th lord also combines with the 10th lord, the native will indulge in business or trading activities.

Other views: The native will hold high position and become famous and will attain recognition from the government authorities. With the 10th lord being powerful, he will amass great wealth. The 11th house also denotes friends and as such, the native will have many friends. Should there be affliction caused on this combination, the said friends will become adversaries of the native.

मात्रोज्झितो निजबलः शुभकर्मा नृपतिकर्मरतचेतः ।
व्योमपतौ व्ययसंस्थे देशान्तरगतश्च पापखगे ।।12।।

If the 10th lord is situated in the 12th house, the native after getting separated from his mother at childhood, will perform noble deeds at his own strength. He will be the employee of the king. Should the 10th lord be a malefic planet, the said person will reside in the foreign country.

Notes: *Sage Parasara*, states that the a native will incur expenditures at the behest of sovereign. He will be afraid of his adversaries. Inspite of being ingenious, he will remain disturbed and tense. The first part of the effects means that the native will have high degree of statutory expenditures such as taxes, fines etc. It could also be the expenses incurred on government officials. According to *Yavana Jataka,* the said person be at the King's service, self determined who often visits foreign countries. He will be handsome, spendthrift and having fraudulent, mind. He will lack mother's affection.

Other views: The native with this set up will generally operate at distant places and will be deprived of many luxuries. He will encounter many hurdles in his life span. The 12th house also denotes *'Moksha'* and with the influence of benefic, he may have spiritual expose and tends to scour for recluse or renunciation. With affliction, he will indulge in uncanny activities.

Results of the 11th lord in twelve houses:

अल्पायुर्बलकलितः शूरो दाता जनप्रियः सुभगः ।
लाभपतौ लग्नगते तृष्णा-दोषान्मृतिं लभते ।।1।।

If the 11th lord is posited in the Ascendant, the native will be robust, brave, benevolent, loved by the people and a good looking person but will have short age. He will die due to dehydration.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara,* the native will possess authentic personality. He will be opulent, delightful and will have perfect sight eye. He will have inclination for poetry, be a good articulator and will have successive beneficial ventures. As per *Yavana Jataka,* such a person will remain affectionate towards his relative and friends and possesses obedient children. He will always pursue honourable activities and will get wealth through king. *Sage Satyacharya* predicts that the native will gain wealth by means of *Yogakarka* planets of his chart. A moderate or weak planetary disposition will display diminishing effects proportionately.

Other views: The native with this formation in his chart will acquire qualities of inculcating noble companionship and will remain averse to uncanny friends. A marriage will usher in great opulence. If Ascendant is dignified, the person will take birth in an affluent family. Any affliction on the 11th lord, will deprive the native of his elder brother at a young age.

वित्तगते लाभपतावुत्पभुगऽल्पभोजनेऽल्पायुः ।
अष्टकपाली रोगी क्रूरे सौम्ये च धनकलितः ।।2।।

Should the 11th lord be placed in the 2nd house, the native will enjoy the pleasures granted to him. He will be a frugal eater and will have short life. If it is malefic planet, he will be of eight heads *(Ashtaka Kapali)* and a sickly person, but should it be a benefic

planet, the native will be a wealthy person.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will be conferred with variety of riches and achievements. He will have benevolent nature and will abide religious tenets, which will bestow to him the sublime bliss. *Yavana Jataka* holds the view that such a person will have short life, temporal happiness. If the 11th lord is malefic, he may become thief but in case of benefic 11th lord, it will bestow riches and good longevity. In *Jataka Satyacharya,* it is stated that with benefic influences, the native will greatly profit by lending his wealth on interest.

Other views: The native will be able to increase and protect his wealth. He will be successful in business and banking activities. A commercial venture with his associates will give good profits but any malefic influence may cause degeneration of business on account of or at the behest of the same associates.

बन्धुस्त्रीपालनकरः सुबान्धबो बन्धुवत्सलः सुभगः।
लाभेशे सहजगते बन्धूनां रिपुकुलोच्छेत्ता ।।3।।

If the 11th lord is in the 3rd house, the native will nurture his co-borns and wife and have good kinsmen. He will be handsome and will destroy the enemies of his kinsmen.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will be an accomplished worker, rich and will have the pleasure of his brothers (kinsmen). He may have the danger of developing gout disease. *Yavana Jataka* affirms that such a person will be wealthy who will show great affection to his brothers and sisters. He will profit from his relatives and brothers and will be a pious person. As per *Sage Satyacharya*, the native will draw benefits through his brother or by way of musical and singing activities.

Other views: He will earn by dint of hard work and entrepreneurship and will lent a helping hand to this co-borns. He will be a dignified person but will have a good

number of friends and social contacts.

तुर्यस्थे लाभेशे दीर्घायुः पितरि भक्तिभाग् भवति ।
समयैककर्मनिरतः स्वधर्मनिरश्च लाभवान्मनुजः ।।4।।

If the 11th lord is posited in the 4th house, the person concerned will have long life, be a devout of his father and will concentrate on one work at a time. He will be greatly devoted to his religion and will earn various kinds of profits.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the said person will benefit through the relatives from his mother's side. He will frequent holy places and will draw great amount of pleasure from his landed properties. As per *Yavana Jataka,* he will have long life and moral support of his father. He will appreciate the efforts of his son, who will earn great profits from his good work. *Sage Satyacharya* states, that the native will gain from farming, property and business ventures subject to the 10th lord receiving benefic influences. The effect will diminish proportionately to the level of affliction that may be caused on the 10th lord.

Other views: The native will be a big landlord and will construct great buildings. He will be devoted to his mother. He will possess high status, good conveyances and luxurious comforts: The native may as well, acquire distinction of being a scholarly person.

लाभपतिः पुत्रगतः पतृपुत्रस्नेहलं मिथः कुरुते ।
तुल्यगुणं च परस्परमल्पायुर्जायते पुरुषः ।।5।।

When the 11th lord is posited in the 5th house, the native will acquire fatherly qualities and status. There will be great affection between father and son. He will have short life.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the siblings of the person concerned will be learned, noble and joyous. The native will also be religious minded and will remain

cheerful. The added effects shown in *Yavana Jataka* are that the native will enjoy the blessings of his father, the love by mother's relatives and will be a scanty eater and a happy person provided the 10th lord have a benefic disposition. Any malefic influence will cause adverse effects in these matters. As per *Satyacharya Jataka,* the native will draw benefits through his son.

Other views: The 5th house amongst other things also denotes intuitive strength of the native and the 11th house signifies gains and as such the native will be involved in speculatory activities and will earn great income. However, affliction will make him over indulgence in his ventures leading to losses.

षष्ठगते लाभपतौ सुदीर्घरोगी सुवैरिकलितश्च ।
तस्करहस्तान्मृत्युः क्रूरे देशान्तरगतस्य ।।6।।

If the 11th lord is placed in the 6th house, the native will be chronically sick person and will have many enemies. If it is a malefic planet, his death will be caused by a thief in a foreign land.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the native will suffer from various ailments. He will be merciless and will reside abroad and will face hostilities from the enemies. *Yavana Jataka* while affirming these effects, add that the native will be an ingenious person who will be respected by the astute people. He will have a abode in foreign land and will die over there. According to *Sage Satyacharya*, with benefic influence, the native will gain through litigations. Any affliction will make the native losing his money through his enemies.

Other views: There will be depletion of accumulated wealth of the native who will face deprivation. Even his friends will become his enemies but he will get support from his maternal uncle. Such a person will be self-centered who will renounce his people for his personal gains and live away from them. He may face degeneration of his funds but will get better off in employment, instead of

pursuing his own business.

सप्तमगे लाभेशे तेजस्वी शीलसम्पदः पदवान् ।
दीर्घायुर्भवति नरस्तथैकदयितापतिर्नित्यम् ।।7।।

Should the 11th lord get placed in the 7th house, the native will be bright, modest and will attain high position. He will have long life and be a married person.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the concerned person will achieve success at the behest of the relative from his wife's side. He will be broad-minded, noble but a lewd person who will however, follow the mandate of his wife. According to *Yavana Jataka,* the native will appear to be an aggressive person. He will be rich and will draw a great amount of comforts, if 11th lord is an auspicious planet. But in case of any affliction, he may develop some kind of disease. *Sage Satyacharya* also affirms that such a person will gain through wife, women or from foreign land.

Other views: The native will have more than one marriage that will have good earnings from abroad. However, an aspired influence will have one time marriage with a wealthy and prominent woman. Any negative influence will make the person desirous of other women. Nevertheless, it is settled that he will get great help from his wife's side and will prosper after marriage.

एकादशपेऽष्टमगेऽल्पायुर्भवति स जातकः सुरोगी ।
जीवन्मृतश्च दुःखी भवति नरोऽसौम्यगगनचरे ।।8।।

If the 11th lord is posited in the 8th house, the native will have short life and be a diseased person. Such an individual even though successful, will look like dead (drained) and a worried person.

Notes: The effects shown in *Brihat Jataka Hora Sastra* are at variance. According to which, the native

will face set backs in his ventures but he will live long. His wife will die earlier than him. As per *Yavana Jataka,* the native will contract many diseases. He will be contemptuous towards his enemies. *Satyacharya Jataka,* the wealth of the native will decline and if there is an benefic influence, he will have good gains initially but these will get diminished later on by way of losses.

Other views: The said person will get wealth secretively and may even acquire some abundant property. He will have gains without much of efforts. The views of *Sage Satyacharya* that native will have initial gains are generally seen when the native is born rich but will lose his wealth through many adverse effects caused later on.

एकादशेशे सुकृतालयस्थे बहुश्रुतः शास्त्रविशारदश्च ।
धर्मप्रसिद्धो गुरुदेवभक्तः क्रूरे च बन्धुव्रतवर्जितश्च ।।9।।

Should the 11th lord is positioned in the 9th house, the native will be learned of many subjects, proficient in *Shastras* and a famous holyman who will be devoted to God and his preceptor. If the 11th lord is malefic, he will not be affectionate towards his co-borns.

Notes: According *Sage Parasara*, the native will be generous, honest who will earn accolades from the king. He will be a wealthy person. *Yavana Jataka* holds similar views. *As per Satyacharya Jataka,* he will follow religion related vocations and even get engaged in benevolent activities.

Others views: He will generate copious wealth through good fortune and may as well get large assets of his parents. In fine, he will possess luxurious amenities in a great measure yet he will be religiously inclined and may even set up benevolent functionaries.

मातरि भक्तः सुकृती पितरि द्वेषी सुदीर्घतरजीवी ।
धनवाञ्जननीपालननिरतो लाभाधिपे खगते ।10।।

If the 11th lord is posited in the 10th house, the native will be affectionate to his mother but be hostile to his father. He will have long life, good wealth and be devoted to the service of his mother.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, he will be favoured by the king (Government), be noble and a devout follower of his religion. He will be wise, honest and will keep his senses under check. *Yavana Jataka* holds the same views, except he will have long life. Vide *Jataka Satyacharya*, if the 11th and the 10th lords get conjunct, the person concerned will undertake business or trading activities.

Other views: The 11th house which also signifies elder brother and its placement in the 10th house (profession) will denote that the native will get help from his elder brother in order to promote his business. The means employed by the native for his earnings will depend upon the kind of influences being exerted on this *Yoga*.

लाभाधिपो लाभगतः करोति दीर्घायुषं पुष्कलपुत्रपौत्रम् ।
सुकर्मकं रूपवरं सुशीलं जनप्रधानं विपुलं मनोज्ञम् ।।11।।

Should the 11th lord is placed in the 11th house itself, the person concerned will have long life, good number of children and grand children. He will perform noble deeds and be the head of his clan. He will be handsome and a modest person.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will benefit from all his pursuits and there will be perpetual improvement in his erudition and comforts. The *Yavana Jataka* adds that such a person will have quite an imposing personality who will possess high class vehicles and exotic clothes.

Other views: The said person will hold good number of friends and have many elder brothers. He will enjoy blissful life having luxurious amenities and with due support from his wife and children.

द्वादशगे लाभेशे सूत्पन्नभुक् स्थिरो भवति रोगी।
उत्पातरतो मानी दाता च सुखी सदा पुरुष ।।12।।

If the 11th lord is placed in the 12th house, the native will enjoy what ever comforts available to him. He will have a steady mind but a sickly disposition. He will be mischievous haughty but a donor who will lead a comfortable life.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the native will thrive on his lofty pursuits but be a lewd person. He will have more than one wives and will develop acquaintances with unsavoury people. Vide *Yavana Jataka,* such a person will have short life, be a wicked but a wealthy and a dignified person who will get concerned over others' pathetic conditions. He would earn by dint of his hard work and will enjoy life but will keep his senses under control as revealed in *Garga Jataka. Sage Satyacharya* states that the native will lose his elder brother and he himself will become the cause of his (elder brother) demise.

Other views: His expenditures will over step his earnings. Besides, he may incur set backs in his business causing great losses. He will have sickly elder brother for whom he will have to bear all the expenses for his treatment.

Results of the 12th lord in twelve houses:

व्ययपे लग्नं प्राप्ते विदेशगः सुवचनः सुरूपश्च।
अपसङ्गवाददोषी भवति कुमारोऽथ वा षण्ढः ।।1।।

If the 12th lord is posited in the Ascendant, the native will reside in a foreign land, sweet talker, beau-

tiful and will get disgraced for keeping company of base people. He will remain unmarried life long and be a neuter person.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, such a person will indulge in loose spendings and be a weakly built person. He will contract phlegmatic related ailments. He will lack money and be lowly educated. *Yavana Jataka* additional effects are that the native despite having company of women folks will be a hermaphroditic person. In other words, he will not be able to draw pleasure of women. *Garga Jataka* holds the view that such a person will be born with defective legs.

Other views: The native will have weak and infirm mind with fragile body. He will spend foolishly and will get into trouble. However, if Ascendant gets posited in the 12th house (exchange), the native will become frugal, dull and will be disliked by all. Any connection of the 12th lord with the lord of the sixth house, will give good life to the native but association with 8th lord will curtail the longevity and may even cause confinement by the authority.

द्वादशपे वित्तगते कृपणः कटुवाग् विनष्टलाभलयः ।
सौम्ये निधनं गच्छति नृपतस्करवहितोऽतिभयम् ।।2।।

When the 12th lord is placed in the 2nd house, the native will be stingy, bad mouthed and will face obstacles in making profits. If the 12th lord is happened to be a benefic planet, the king, the thief or the fire will become the cause of his death.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara*, the said person will incur expenses on noble causes. He will be god fearing, a sweet talker and endowed with nobility and blessedness. *Yavana Jataka* also asserts that such a person will be miser, will use foul language and will lack intelligence. If Mars is the 12th lord and gets placed in the 2nd house,

the said person will lose money by way of imposition of penalties by the king (Government) or through theft.

Other views: The native will spend a lot on his funds and will go under huge debts, which he will not be able to off set till his death. It is also observed, that such a person will have weak eyesight. The family members will suffer due to their internal conflicts.

सहजगते द्वादशपे क्रूरे गतबान्धवः शुभे च धनी ।
तनुसोदरः सुकृपणो बन्धुषु दूरे सदा भवति ।।3।।

If a malefic 12th lord is posited in the 3rd house, the native will be dull minded and if a benefic planet, he will be rich, will have a few brothers, miser, and will live away from his family members.

Notes: Vide *Sage Parasara*, the native will not be able to draw happiness from his co-borns who will dislike each other. He will be a self centered person who will always remain concerned of his own up bringing. Learned *Yavana Jataka* adds that such a person will not have brothers and sisters and he will be admired by only wicked people. Further, he will be rich stingy and live in harmony with his relatives. This is contrary to what has been stated previously.

Other views: The 3rd house denotes valourism but the placement of the 12th lord in it will make the native diffident, humble and sheepish. He may lose his co-borns. His gains will not commensurate with the degree of efforts put in by him. He may suffer from ears trouble. He will spend heavily on his kinsmen and his earnings will be through wrongful means.

तुर्यगते व्ययनाथे कृपणो रोगी सुकर्मा च ।
मृतिमाप्नोति सुतेभ्यः सततं मनुजो महादुःखी ।।4।।

Should the 12th lord be, placed in the 4th house, the native will be miser, sick and unethical. His son

will be the cause of his death. He will always remain in distress.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will not have the pleasure of his mother. He will incur losses over properties and vehicles. *Yavana Jataka* holds different views and according to which, the person concerned will undertake difficult and profitable ventures. He will strictly follow the rules of good living. He will be helpful to others and may be a diaspora.

Other views: The relatives of the native will bring about losses to him and he will as well lose in transport business. His mother may die early. He will vitiate the general happiness and will experience great amount of trouble in handling his landed or hired properties. A dignified 12th lord will mellow down the adverse effects.

द्वादशपतौ सुतस्थे क्रूरे सुतविवर्जितः शुभेस-सुतः।
जनक-कमलाविलासी समर्थतविरहितः पुरुषः।।5।।

If the 12th lord is posited in the 5th house and be a malefic planet, the native will be devoid of children. And if, be a benefic planet, he will be blessed with son who will enjoy the wealth of his father but will be an incompetent person.

Notes: *Sage Parasara* says that the native will be issueless and will also lack good education. He will frequent to many sacred and holy places to beget a son. As per *Yavana Jataka,* the native's son will be a wicked person, should the 12th lord be a malefic planet. This is a different dimension added to the instant *Shaloka.* With the influence of dignified 12th lord, the children will get the wealth of his father. *Lomash Samhita* holds the view that the wife and children of the native will oppose him.

Other views: The native will misuse his intelligence and his children will flitter away his wealth mindlessly and will cause great amount of unpleasantness to him. This combination will develop religious inclination and the na-

tive will sojourn many holy places.

षष्ठगते व्ययनाथे क्रूरे कृपणोऽक्षिदूषणः पुरुषः ।
लभते मृतिं नितान्तं भृगुतनये नेत्रहीनः स्यात् ।।6।।

If an afflicted 12th lord is placed in the 6th house, the native will be miser and will suffer from eye disease and will meet a sudden death. If Venus be the 12th lord, he will be a blind person.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will develop hostility with his own people. He will flirt with the wives of other persons. *Yavana Jataka* adds that the native will live in other's house.

Other views: The native will lose his wealth through enemy, thief or servant. Although he will face lawsuits, the final verdict will go in his favour. He will subdue his adversaries. A malefic influence on the 12th lord will make native unethical, wicked and uncultured. The indulgence in lewd activities will land him in trouble.

द्वादशपे सप्तमगे दुष्टो दुश्चरितमृत्पटुवक्त्रनः ।
क्रूरे स्वस्त्रीतः स्यात्सौम्ये क्षयमति गणिकातः ।।7।।

Should this 12th lord be in the 7th house the native will be sinful, bad character but be a skillful talker. If the 7th lord be a malefic planet, his wife and if benefic planet, a prostitute will cause death to him.

Notes: According *Sage Parasara*, the wife of the native will inflict heavy expenditure. The marital happiness will be affected and the said person will have inadequate education. *Yavana Jataka* states that the native will possess an immoral character and deceitful conduct. He will be senior of the family and will earn through prostitution.

Other views: The wife of the native will crave for luxurious life and will indulge in heavy spendings. The na-

tive will also spend on carnal and lustful activities. His indulgence in many disputes will also cause lot of expenditures. He will however be deprived of marital bliss, which may ultimately lead to divorce, or separation and later he may seek salvation. His wife will not come from a well to do family.

व्ययनाथे निध्रनगतेऽष्टकपाली कार्य साधने रहितः।
द्रोहमतिः सौम्यखगे धनसंग्रहपरो नरो भवति।।8।।

The placement of malefic 12th lord in the 8th house, will make native resort to mendicancy. He will be lethargic and will revolt against his people. If the 12th lord be a benefic planet, he will accumulate wealth.

Notes: Vide *Parasara,* the native will have gains and cordiality. He will have medium longevity and will possess high virtues. According to *Yavana Jataka,* the native will lack wisdom and will receive criticism and if the 12th lord be an auspicious planet, he will look forward to amass wealth.

Other views: He is seen to be a gambler who destroys his wealth through it. The native will possibility inherit assets and will be inclined to occultism or sorcery. This combination will give rise to *Vipreet Rajayoga,* which will bestow fame and comfortable life to the native.

व्ययनाथे सुकृतगते तीर्थालोकाटनं वृत्तिः।
क्रूरे खगे च पापैर्निरर्थकं याति तद्द्रव्यम्।।9।।

If the 12th lord is posited in the 9th house, the native will undertake pilgrimages and if the 12th lord be a malefic planet, he will squander away his wealth.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the said person will be disrespectful to his elders and hostile to his friends. He will bend upon in attaining his personal ambitions and aspiration. *Yavana Jataka* propounds the views

that such a person will perform noble deeds and will rear domesticated animals and will possess wealth and good intelligence. He will have perversive mind, if the 12th lord be a malefic planet.

Other views: He will spend his wealth for attaining fame and benevolence. It is also observed that the native will live and prosper in foreign country (12th and 9th lords form a strong *Yoga* to this effect). He will despise his spouse, companions and *Guru*. His father would die earlier.

व्ययपे गगनगृहस्थे पररमणीपराङ्मुखः पवित्राङ्गः ।
सुतधनसंग्रहनिरतो दुर्वचनपरा भवति तन्माता ।।10।।

Should the 12th lord gets placed in the 10th house, the native will be disinclined towards other women, pure hearted and will have progeny and wealth, but his mother will be a bitter talker.

Notes: According to *Sage Parasara*, the native will spend over royalty (government works). He will not enjoy much affection of his parents. As per *Yavana Jataka,* the native will be favourably involved in helping others in making money and in meeting the desires of the other persons.

Other views: He will land into difficulties by spending in the business venture but agriculture pursuits may be beneficial to him. He has to put in hard labour in his vocational efforts and will face many hurdles while doing so.

द्वादशपे लाभस्थे द्रविणपतिर्दीर्घजीवितो भवति ।
स्थानप्रवरो दाता विख्यातः सत्यवचनपरः।।11।।

The placement of 12th lord in the 11th house will make the native rich, who will live long and will reside in an excellent place. He will be a benevolent, famous and a truthful person.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the native will have failed ventures. He will be brought up by others. *Garga Jataka* says that the sald person will be famous and superior only in his own locality.

Other views: The native will not earn big profits and will be troubled by hls friends. He will have difficulty in procreating a child and may resort to adoption.

विभूतिमान् ग्रामनिवासचित्तः कार्पण्यबुद्धिः पशुसङ्ग्रही च।
चेज्जीवति ग्रामयुतः सदा स्याद्व्ययाधिनाथे व्ययगेहलीने।।12।।

If the 12th lord is posited in the 12th house itself, the native will be a landlord desirous of staying in the village. He will be miser who will rear cattle. Should he survive, he will become village head.

Notes: As per *Sage Parasara,* the native will incur heavy expenditures. He will not have comforts, will be touchy and an ill natured person. According to *Yavana Jataka,* such a person will be intelligent but miser, sinful who will live in other's houses. He has passion for animals and be a voracious eater.

Other views: He will be involved in agriculture activities, be a religious person and will spend for noble causes. He will also spent lavishly in seeking pleasure of women. His foolish and bad habits will cause poverty to him.

Chapter 3

Planets in the signs of Exaltation or Debilitation

The *Vedic* astrology had been conceptualised primarily by considering 12 signs, 12 houses and 27 *Nakshatras* (Lunar Mansions) and their interpolation with 7 planets and two lunar nodes (*Chayagrahas*). Barring two luminaries (the Sun and the Moon), the rest of the five planets are endowed with the lordship over two signs. The Sun and the Moon rule over one sign each. The two nodes have no physical presence in the universe like other planets. However, by virtue of their robust and impregnable impact on the human and other worldly affairs, these have been reckoned as planet and are treated at par with other planets.

The quality and the profoundness of the effects denoted by the planets, rest upon their placements in the twelve houses, the aspects they receive and conjunction they make amongst the planets. The placement status could be in one's own house, in exaltation, debilitation, friendly or inimical sign and in fiery, earthy, airy or watery sign; and further, in movable, fixed or mutable sign and so on and so forth. The nine planets have been assigned different signs as their sign of exaltation (*Uchasthana*) and debilitation (*Neechasthana)* sign which is an exactly opposite sign. The exalted sign, subject to other influences, renders benefic effects in their major and sub-periods.

The placements of planets in different signs acquire distinct strength. When they are in their sign of exalta-

tion, they are taken as having full strength and when these are into their debilitation sign, their strength will be at its lowest ebb. Most of the classical texts have dealt with planetary strength. According to which, the planets viz; the Sun the Moon, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn get into exaltation mode when posited in signs Aries, Taurus, Capricorn, Virgo, Cancer, Pisces and Libra respectively and their positive potency peaked at 10, 3, 28, 15, 5, 27 and 20 degrees, in the same order. The seventh sign therefrom (of the respective planet) will be the sign of debilitation with identical degrees wherein the said planet will be at a point of deepest fall. It is therefore, said that planet acquires great strength in its sign of exaltation and gets weaken and depressed in its fall position.

Rahu and Ketu have not been brought into this format in most of the classical texts. However, some great savants of astrology have assigned Gemini and Sagittarius sign as sign of exaltation and debilitation respectively for Rahu and reverse position has been assigned to Ketu. The authors of *Bhavarth Ratnakar, Sarvarth Chintamani* and *Uttara Kalamrita* have reckoned Taurus for Rahu and Scorpio for Ketu as their sign of exaltation and opposite sign there from viz; Scorpio and Taurus as their depressed signs.

Some eminent astrologers have quoted *Mukunda Daivajna* being more authentic in this matter wherein it is stated that Rahu's both own and *Mooltrikona* signs is Virgo. While Gemini and Sagittarius signs are the sign of exaltation and debilitation respectively. 20th degree has been taken as a deep exaltation point. Similarly, Ketu's own, *Mooltrikona* and exaltation signs are assigned to Pisces, Leo and Sagittarius respectively.

According to *Phaladeepika,* if at birth, a planet is in its exaltation sign, the person concerned will rule the earth, will have royal felicitation, will treasure great valuable assets and will imbue sagacious qualities. Similarly, a planet fall in a nativity, as averred by learned *Mantre-*

swara will bring about ups and downs in the career of native's life who will face humiliation by means of reverses in position, will be under debts and will have association of based persons. This text also provides detailed description of *Pancha Mahapursha Yogas* which premises over the dictum of exaltation status of the planets. In this set up, when a planet occupies a quadrant house (*Kendra Bhava*) in a nativity identical with its own or exaltation sign, these *Yogas* are formed which will cause direct impact in shaping the character, personality and destiny of the native.

Effects of Planets in Debilitation signs:

निष्ठुरदन्तवदनः समगात्र स्थूलजङ्घकरपादः ।
स्त्रीविनिवार्पितचित्तो भानुर्नीचस्थितो यस्य ॥1॥

If the Sun be in its sign of debilitation (Libra), the native will have strong teeth, hard face, a balanced body, hefty thighs and thick hands and feet. He will show sensual interest in women.

Notes: The Sun gets into deep debilitation in Libra sign at 10° which is ruled by Venus and fall in *Swati Nakshatra* owned by Rahu. Both Venus and Rahu are inimical to the attributes and qualities of the Sun. The Sun has fiery element while Venus disposition is watery which is contrary to the Sun. As such the Sun's propensities, bent of mind and natural tendencies get mollified and assuaged.

A debilitated Sun will cause loss of reputation and wealth due to disfavour shown by the authorities (Government). Some major disease may come about in this period. However, if debilitated Sun gets exalted in *Navamsa*, the overall happiness and professional ascent may be expected after facing some difficulties and impediments.

नृत्यक-वादक-जल्पक-धूर्तजनैश्चापि सङ्गतिः सहसा ।
कुमतिः संशयनिरतो नीचस्थो हिमकरे जातः ॥2॥

Should the Moon be in the sign of debilitation (Scorpio), the native will be a dancer, proficient in musical instruments, an orator, a cheat and will have company of based people. He will be dull minded and will have dubious nature.

Notes: The Moon gets debilitated at 3° in Scorpio, a watery, negative and fixed sign which is ruled by Mars a fiery planet. Water and fire hold altogether opposite nature. Scorpio sign pervades its selfish nature in the Moon. Mars makes the Moon careless, fickle minded and critic. Therefore, the Moon though confides its impressionability and tenderness, also becomes self-centered and ungenerous. The control of Mars will make the native imprudent, thoughtless and eccentric to some extent.

The native with debilitated Moon, will have to endure an upset mind, passiveness and service under undesirable bosses, inactivity etc., during the *Dasa* (period) of the Moon. Should that Moon be in deep debilitation, it will cause financial losses, fever, affliction in the eyesight, urinary trouble etc.

लक्ष्मी ह्यत्युग्रबला स्थिरविभवो बुद्धिमान्गुणज्ञश्च ।
रात्रिञ्चरोऽतिचौरो दुष्टात्मा भूसुते नीचे ॥3॥

If Mars be in the sign of debilitation (Cancer sign), the native will have huge and steady assets, be prudent and will possess good qualities. He will work during nights and will have thievish and ignoble nature.

Notes: Mars sets into debilitation in Cancer sign, a watery sign and in the *Nakshatra* of *Ashlesha* which is governed by Mercury. This placement adversely affects the energy and volatility nature of Mars. Cancer Sign though provides friendly dwelling of imaginative and con-

ceptual Moon, the influence of inimical Mercurian *Nakshatra* restrains the assertive characteristic of Mars and in turn will make the native careless and imprudent. Therefore, this place is not amiable and well suited to Mars.

This status of Mars in a nativity will cause losses and sufferings to the brothers of the native and he may also face wrath from his bosses. The native may have to endure losses due to theft or fire. The period of Mars will tend to bring about opposition from his employees, wife and even from his close relatives. Should the Mars get exalted in *Navamsa,* there will be accretion of wealth and property. A great sense of happiness will prevail particularly, from the opposite sex.

शुभसुमतिर्वरयुवतिः शुभशीला भर्तृवचन अनुमुदिता ।
सन्ततिपुत्रविहीनो नीचस्थे चन्द्रजे जातः ।।4।।

If Mercury be in the sign of debilitation (in Pisces sign), the native will have faithful, wise, modest and obedient wife though he will remain childless.

Notes: Mercury by virtue of being a convertible planet, lacks steadiness and at 15° in Pisces, the point of deep debilitation, Mercury will be in *Uttara Bhadra Nakshatra* owned by Saturn. This planet though friendly to Mercury, clouds the intellectual forte of the native and slows down thinking process. In addition, Pisces being watery and mystic sign is not helpful to Mercury. Besides, Sagittarius the other sign of Jupiter is a fiery sign which does match Mercurial talent. Both these signs are opposite to Mercury's signs Gemini and Virgo; one is airy and another is earthy sign.

During the main period of debilitated Mercury, the native will behave foolishly and will face displeasure of his acquaintances. He may even get set back in his status. With a deep debilitated Mercury, the native will incur financial losses and will get mentally upset and dejected.

दिव्यस्त्रीवर काञ्चनपुष्पफलयकर-पूजितः पुरुषः ।
भर्त्ता देशान्तरगो नीचस्थे सुरगुरौ जातः ॥5॥

A person having a debilitated Jupiter (in Capricorn sign) in his nativity, he will have beautiful wife, wealth of gold, comfort of good commodities (cereals, food, vegetables etc.,) and even though living abroad, he will bring up many people.

Notes: Jupiter's highest debilitation point is 5° in Capricorn sign ruled by Saturn in *Uttara Ashada Nakshatra,* owned by the Sun. While Jupiter is the warm-hearted, benevolent and denotes bigness and expansion, Saturn is cold, self-centered, miser planet which has the tendencies of compression and curtailment. The *Nakshatra's* lord the Sun, signifies power and authority. The nature of Jupiter does not go well with worldly and materialistic things. Therefore, Jupiter is not comfortable in Capricorn sign as it loses much of its intrinsic philosophical and philanthropic qualities over there.

In the 'Pèriod' of debilitated Jupiter, the native's mind will remain disturbed and he will have to face wrath of the authorities or his superiors. In case of deep fall, there will be loss of position and finances. Besides, professional reverses will also be on card.

अतिकौतुकी विनोदी सभासु सद्वाक् सदा प्राज्ञः ।
राज्यकलामतिमहितो नीचस्थो भार्गवः पुरुषः ॥6॥

If Venus be in the sign of debilitation (Virgo), the native will have curious and jolly nature and will put forth reasonable point before a gathering. He will be a proficient politician with a balanced mind.

Notes: Venus gets debilitated in *Chitra Nakshatra* owned by Mars. This position provides energy to accentuate the sensuous character of the Venus. The convertible nature of imaginative Mercury (lord of Virgo sign) lends support towards these Venusian carnal tendencies.

During the 'Period' of debilitated Venus, there could be financial reverses, loss of conveyance and difference with spouse will surface. In the event of deep debilitation, there will be failures in ones pursuits and profession and loss of other comforts.

शत्रूणां क्षयकारको दृढ़वपुर्दीप्ताग्निकान्तिश्चलो ।
देशग्रामपुरादिपत्तनबली साम्राज्यराज्याधिपः ॥
स्वेच्छाचार-विचारदक्ष-सुभगः स्त्रीसौख्ययुक्तः सदा ।
ज्ञातिभ्रातृजनान्वितं च कुरुते नीचस्थितार्किः सदा ॥7॥

A person with Saturn in debility (Aries) in his nativity will defeat his enemies and will possess strong and lustrous body. He will have impatient nature and be respected in his village town, and country. He will be royal, independent and will have sense of discrimination. A fortunate person who will have pleasure of wife, brothers, family etc.

Notes: Saturn's sign of debilitation Aries is owned by Mars, a fiery planet and sworn enemy of Saturn. Besides, Aries is also fiery and positive sign. Saturn tends to get cynical in Aries and the native with this disposition behaves in a fool hardy manner. The influence of the combo of Saturn and Mars brings about wicked tendencies in the native.

During the operating period of debilitated Saturn, the native will have to endure malefic results and sorrows. There could be degradation of assets, loss of honour, great distress and mental depression in this period.

दुर्भगदीनो दुष्टः पापात्मा दुष्टबुद्धिकृद्बहुलः ।
स्वकुटुम्बपक्षहीनो नीचस्थो राहुरिति कुरुते ॥8॥

Should Rahu be placed in its sign of debilitation (Sagittarius), the native will face misfortune and poverty. He will be villainous, sinful, imprudent and de-

void of kinsmen (family).

Notes: According to *Vedic* astrology. Rahu and Ketu are taken as *Tamsic* planets giving malefic effects. Rahu is regarded akin to Saturn—*Sanivad* Rahu. While , Saturn is considered composed, covert and cagy planet, Rahu is counteractive, challenging and conceited planet who is highly exertive in achieving the objectives.

Debilitated Rahu, during its Major and Sub periods, will cause financial reverses and confrontation with women (wife). The native will be deprived of comforts and will develop association with the based person. If Rahu is in its deep fall (20°), multitudinous malicious and harmful effects will manifest. There will be degradation of assets including cattle and some kind of fear of death will pervade in the mind of the native.

कुमतिकुशीलः काणः स्त्रीविरही दुःखपीड़ितो विरुचिः ।
प्रतिपक्षदलनकुशलो नीचस्थः केतुरिति कुरुते ॥9॥

If Ketu be in the sign of debilitation (Gemini), the native will be dull minded, ill mannered, one-eyed and bereft of women (wife). He will be in distress due to sufferings, will lack concentration and will win over his enemies.

Notes: Ketu is reckoned as Mars *Kujavad Ketu*. Mars is volatile, vibrant and vociferous planet but Ketu is mystical, metaphysical and murky planet. Since Rahu exalts in Gemini sign, this sign automatically becomes fall sign for Ketu. Except for kiddish nature, Ketu has every thing in common with Gemini, like, playful, communicative and exploring nature. Nevertheless, the positioning of Ketu in this sign lends support and the native resolves the dualities of life. In the Mercury's sign, Ketu will not cause much of confusion or catastrophic effects

A debilitate Ketu will make native irreligious, infamous and shrewd. It will cause loss to position and sickness to wife and children. A deep fall position will bring about fi-

nancial losses, mental tribulations and uneasiness.

Effects of planets in Exaltation signs:

धीरश्चण्डः कुशलो गौरः शूरः कलानिधिश्चतुरः ।
दण्डपतिर्धनयुक्तः स्वोच्चस्थो भास्करः कुरुते ॥1॥

Should the Sun be in the sign of exaltation (Aries), the native will be composed, hot tempered and proficient in his work; will possess fair complexion, be brave, learned in many art forms and a clever person. He will be rich and hold a good position of a government administrative.

Notes: The Sun is the most luminous and fiery plant with marital nature signifying the activity and domination. Mars the ruler of Aries sign is also a fiery, aggressive, reckless and valourous planet. Therefore, the Sun retains its brilliance and dynamism in Aries sign which is also a fiery and movable sign. Aries is the first sign of Zodiac and the Sun is the first in the planetary hierarchy. Besides rulership, it the *Mooltrikona* sign of Mars which lends great support to the Sun in establishing its pre-eminent position and fiery element. Aries is also a male and positive sign which permits the Sun a free play. The highest exaltation point of the Sun is 10° in Aries, identical with *Ashwini Nakshatra* whose lord Ketu signifies *Moksha*. This set up of Ashwini, Aries promotes spiritual advancement of the native. The Sun, the soul of *Kalapurusha* is *Atmakarka* and an embodiment of *Satvik Guna*. Hence Inspite of an active life, the native remains conscious of the goal of his self-realization of God.

The Sun in exaltation is imbued with excessive brightness and power which, at times, brings about egotism, self-esteemed and pride. The extra brilliance also affects the eye-sight and causes early demise of father as signified by the Sun.

विज्ञानधनसमेतः पात्रपवित्रश्च कामिनीविरही ।
बहुजनता-जनवल्लभ उच्चस्थो हिमकरः कुरुते ॥2॥

If the Moon be in the sign of exaltation (Taurus), the native will be a scientist, wealthy, highly virtuous, lustful and will be liked by many people.

Notes: The Moon being nearest to the Earth is the fastest moving planet and symbolise mind and emotions. The Moon is complimentary to the Sun, the only second luminary in the solar system and as such, the 2nd sign Taurus has been assigned to the Moon. The highest exaltation point is pinned at 3° in *Krittika Nakshatra*, ruled by the Sun. The Sun is a 'Soul' while the Moon denotes 'Mind' which would remain in its best state when it is in harmony with the Soul.

Taurus is a fixed and earthy sign with lord being Venus, a planet of material comforts. The fixed and earthy Taurus reins the Moon's imaginative flights and makes it more realistic and down to earth. The native will become worldly wise and practical. Venus also imparts to the Moon its very fine and sophisticated qualities. The watery nature of the Moon also finds fertile ground in the earthy sign Taurus.

A well fortified Moon with a potent Ascendant will bestow opulence, prosperity, well being and contentment. The malleable contents of the Moon are impressionable and reflected in the feminine Venusian sign of Taurus.

उग्रं दृढप्रहारं क्रूरं शस्त्रे वचने च बहुविदितम् ।
नृपकुलवल्लभशूरं ह्युच्चस्थो भूसुतः कुरुते ॥3॥

If Mars be in its sign of exaltation (Capricorn), the native will have an aggressive nature, will be unkind, highly focussed and be known for his skill in weapon and public oration. He will be King's favourite and a courageous person.

Notes: Mars is also called *'Angaraka'*-burning coal and therefore, Mars aptly, signifies a fiery nature and red colour. These traits denote blood, adventure, cruelty, fiery ambition and aggression. To protect against the harmful and, damaging effects caused by the hostility and violence, the intrinsic nature of the Mars, a sign of Saturn (Capricorn) who has the ability to slow down a process or an activity, has been assigned as its exaltation sign. Further, Mars gets the highest exaltation at 28° in Capricorn in its own *Nakshatra - Dhanishta.* The lord of Capricorn sign Saturn and Mars are bitter enemy but Mars in his own *Nakshatra* is well guarded in the enemy territory. The earthy sign Capricorn goes well with *Bhumiputra* (son of the earth) Mars. In a natural zodiac Capricorn be in the 10th house which provides *Sthana Bala* (positional strength) to Mars.

चित्तसुबुद्धिबलिष्ठो मन्त्ररक्षः क्रियालसः सौरः ।
अतिमतिविभवो बालः पापविमुक्तो निजोच्चगे शशिजे ॥4॥

If Mercury be in the sign of exaltation (Virgo), the native will be high minded, prudent and a powerful person. He will be privy to his thoughts, creative in his work, devoted to Sun (God), good natured, simple and be devoid of vices.

Notes: Mercury is the significator of education, teaching speech, intellect, discrimination and logic. Mercury is also convertible planet and gets coloured by its association. In order Mercury to maintain its originality, its own sign Virgo, a dual and earthly sign provides steadiness to the distinctly dual character of Mercury. Earthy element makes the native to be practical, rather than imaginative and the dual nature of VIRGO tends Mercury to exercise its ability of weighing pros and cons of a proposition.

The apex point of exaltation is 15° Virgo in the *Nakshatra* of *Hasta* ruled by the Moon, a planet of emotions, feelings and imagination. Normally, these traits of

the Moon, do not augur well for the intellect as signifies by Mercury. However, Mercury with its power of logic and reasoning faculty, is capable in reining and neutralising the emotional vibrations of the Moon and remains in a driving seat. This position of Mercury is compatible and in conformity with the spiritual, moral and psychological principles.

स्वाचारः शुभयुक्तः सुन्दरवदनश्च माण्डलो मुदितः ।
बहुभृत्यश्च सुराज्ञां मन्त्री गुरुरुच्चगो यस्य ॥5॥

If Jupiter be in the sign of exaltation (Cancer), the native will have high morals; will be modest, good looking and a happy person. He will have many servants (employees) and will be the minister of a king (Government).

Notes: Jupiter is also known as *'Brihaspati'* wherein, *'Brihat'* means great and *'pati'* stands for protector. Amongst the set of planets, Jupiter is considered to be sagacious and most auspicious plant. As a preceptor Jupiter bestows the qualities of wisdom, learning and intellectual attainments. Jupiter has been assigned Cancer sign, the movable and watery, as its sign of exaltation. The purity of water and high degree of mobility strongly urge Jupiter to remain fresh and contemporary. The highest exaltation point of Jupiter is 5° in Cancer in *Pushya Nakshatra* which belongs to Saturn who is an ascetic, symbolic of *Samadhi* state. The Moon the ruler of Cancer sign, on the other hand, gives boost to the emotional and imaginative qualities of Jupiter and makes the native an idealistic philosopher. The restlessness trait of the Moon is not able to deter the spiritual pursuits (symbolic of Jupiter) of the native. However, Jupiter's enhanced philosophical nature over here will prove as a deterrent in material progress.

दैवज्ञाने कुशलो यन्त्री तन्त्री च गायकः कविपः ।
कमलाविलासभागी दैत्यगुरौ प्रोच्चगे पुरुषः ॥6॥

Should Venus be in the Sign of exaltation (Pisces) the native will be exposed to astrology, *Yantras* and *Mantras.* He will be a signer, poet and a wealthy person.

Notes: Venus *Vedic* connotation as *Sukra* stands for refined, sensual and seminal. Venus denotes any thing that is refined, like fine arts, luxury, vehicle and items of comforts. Venus is also for love, socialising, aesthetic taste and exotic things and besides is the significator of marriage. In fine, Venus represents the lowest and lewd instinct and also the highest and sophisticated aspirations of a man. Pisces is the last sign of zodiac and is the weakest of all sign on the mental and physical plane because of its diffusiveness and sensitivity. Besides, being a last sign, it represents detachment from the worldly pleasures after tasting them and it leads to *Moksha.* In Pisces, the sensitivity of Venus gets disciplined under sagacious qualities of Jupiter and Intellect and discrimination instinct of Mercury (27° highest exaltation point falls under *Revati Nakshatra* owned by Mercury). This format keeps the luxurious activities of the native under check.

सुस्रक्कार्मुकवृत्तिविख्यातः सकलवाहनाधीशः ।
मैत्रीसाहसधौर्त्यो मायावी सौरिरुच्चगो यस्य ॥7॥

If Saturn be in the sign of exaltation (Libra), the native will adorn beautiful rosary (*Mala*) and be an archer, an eminent army commander and a friendly person. He will be valourous, cunning and deceptive (Juggler).

Notes: Libra is a movable and airy sign representing action and intellect. Libra also denotes calmness and endurance. The ruler of Libra sign is Venus, a planet of harmony, unison and relatedness. Saturn's highest exaltation point is 20° in Libra identical to *Swati Nakshatra* owned by Rahu. Both Venus and Rahu are friendly to Saturn. Rahu is known for adversity as Saturn (*Sanivad Rahu*).

Saturn's miserly, selfish and dry nature turns into liberal, sympathetic and charitable in the surroundings of Venus. An exalted Saturn in the Ascendant will bestow high position and great comforts in life.

क्रूरो दुष्टबलिष्ठः साहसनिरतश्च मन्त्रिणां प्रवरः ।
राज्यकमलमणिसहितः स्वर्भानुः स्वोच्चगो यस्यं ॥8॥

If Rahu be in the sign of exaltation (Gemini), the native will be unkind, wicked, powerful, valourous and superior amongst friends, will have accomplished wealth, gems and stones. He will be a proficient politician.

Notes: Assigning Gemini as sign of exaltation for Rahu is logical and appropriate. Gemini is an airy, changeable sign is in tune with the nature of Rahu which has sensitive nature and acts as a catalyst in denoting the events of the native. Besides, Rahu owns one full *Nakshatra* of *Ardra*. The other *Nakshatras* involved in Gemini sign are ruled by Mercury and Jupiter and Rahu enjoys good relations with these planets.

स्थविरो नीचाचारो मिथ्याभाषी भवेद् भ्रमणशीलः ।
परकर्मलिप्तचेता निजोच्चगे जायते शिखिनि ॥9॥

If Ketu be in the sign of exaltation (Sagittarius) the native will be oldish looking, immoral, untruthful, a wanderer and will be engaged in doing work for other persons.

Notes: The rationale behind nominating Sagittarius sign as exaltation point for Ketu is that it carries a finite affinity with Jupiter, the ruler of this sign. The bad influence of Ketu can only get modified and assuaged by the association or aspect from Jupiter. Sagittarius is a fiery and dual sign, and its traits are in tune with Ketu's nature. The first *Nakshatra* in Sagittarius in *Moola* ruled by Ketu. It is seen that most of the planets are exalted only

in signs wherein a part of a group of *Nakshatras* ruled by them.

The exaltation signs, one must observe, have been assigned to various planets on the premises of valid rationale. The effects to be displayed by these planet will be more profound and subtle in the proximity of the planet to its highest point of exaltation and these effects get accentuated during major and sub-period of the said planet save such planet gets afflicted and goes into debilitation in *Navamsa*.

Effects of Plants in *Mooltrikona* signs:

धनी सुखी कार्यविज्ञस्त्रिकोणस्थे दिवाकरे ।
चन्द्रे धनी च भोक्ता च भौमे शूरोऽदयऽ खलः ॥1॥

If the Sun is posited in its sign of *Mooltrikona,* the native will be wealthy, happy and proficient in his work. Should the Moon be in its *Mooltrikona* sign, the person concerned will be affluent and given to carnal pleasures. And if Mars be in its Mooltrikona sign, one will be valourous, wicked and a merciless person.

Notes: As has been explained in the preceding part that each plant has been assigned rulership over certain sign(s), save Rahu and Ketu in the Zodiac and also point of exaltation and debilitation. In a similar way, among the twelve signs, a sign is notified as *Mooltrikona* sign for a particular planet. These signs, by and large are owned by the nominated planet, except for the Moon which rules Cancer sign but Taurus becomes its *Mooltrikona* sign. This sign, infact, is owned by Venus.

The astrological texts do not give any plausible reason for fixing a sign as a *Mooltrikona* sign and its discerning effects. However, its has been appropriately utilized for determining the interplanetary relationship by *Sage Satyacharya.* Beyond this, the Sage did not elaborate

the significations as supportive principles for delineation purposes.

According to texts, for the Sun is Leo; the Moon Taurus; Mars-Aries; Mercury-Virgo; Jupiter-Sagittarius; Venus-Libra and for Saturn-Aquarius are the *Mooltrikona* signs. There are also some indications in these classicals that the planets deliver subtle and distinct effects on the basis of strengths and weaknesses of its *Mooltrikona* signs. If the lord of *Mooltrikona* signs are inauspiciously disposed, the said planet will be treated as weak. Particularly, if *Mooltrikona* sign happened to be in the *Dusthasthanam* (6th, 8th or the 12th house) its lord will deliver malefic effects.

Planets in a particular sign and degree are taken to be in *Mooltrikonas*. But some of these signs are also the places of their exaltation and owned by them. Therefore, it is imperative to know the exact span of a sign that will be in the jurisdiction of *Mooltrikona,* exaltation or owned by the planet. This will enable one to assign the planets their proper share of strength in these formats.

For examples, the Sun out of 30 degrees of Leo sign, attains *Mooltrikona* strength in the first 20 degrees and the latter 10 degrees go to *Swakshetri* (own place). Similarly, first 3 degrees in Taurus sign are the exaltation position while the remaining 27 degrees go to the *Mooltrikona* place for the Moon. Mars has its *Mooltrikona* portion in the first 18 degrees of Aries sign and subsequent 12 degrees are assigned to his own place. Mercury has three different assortments in Virgo sign i.e., the first 15 degrees go to exaltation function, the next 5 degrees are the part of *Mooltrikona* and the last 10 degrees are his *Swakshetri*. All these apportioned areas should be carefully examined before delivering the predictions because the effects of exaltation will be different than the *Mooltrikona* and similarly, if the effects of the planets are at variance when placed in *Swakshetri* in the same sign (House). These positional influences greatly differ from

each other. Just because Mercury is posited in Virgo sign can not be taken as being in the state of exaltation or *Swakshetri* etc.

The first 23 degrees in Sagittarius sign as *Mooltrikona* and last 7 degrees is the own place for Jupiter. Likewise, the first five degrees in Libra go to *Mooltrikona* for Venus and the remaining 25 degrees be his own place. The first 20 degrees in Aquarius are the *Mooltrikona* degrees for Saturn and the last 10 degrees will be its own place.

A planet in exaltation is stronger than a plant in *Mooltrikona* but will be more benefic when in his own sign. The description of own sign, exaltation or debilitation sign in *Vedic* astrology and western astrology are identical. However, the concept of *Mooltrikona* sign in specific to *Vedic Astrology*. The planets in the above states are productive of rendering good results.

बुधे त्रिकोणगे विज्ञो विनोदी विजयी नरः ।
गुरौ ग्रामपुरादीनां मठस्याधिपतिः सुधी ।।2।।

Should Mercury be in his *Mooltrikona* sign (Virgo), the native will be learned, humorous and victorious. If Jupiter be in his *Mooltrikona* sign (Sagittarius), he will be the owner of village, town or a trust and a wise person.

शुक्रे त्रिकोणगे सुज्ञः सुखयुक्तो महीपतिः ।
मन्दे नरो धनैः पूर्णो महाशूरः कुलन्धरः ।।3।।

When Venus be in his *Mooltrikona* sign, the native will be knowledgable, happy and a royal person. If Saturn be in his *Mooltrikona* sign, he will be wealthy, highly brave and will take care of his family.

Effects of Planets in their own signs:

स्वगृहस्थे रवौ लोके महोग्रश्च सदोद्यमी ।
चन्द्रे कर्मरतः साधुर्मनस्वी रूपवानपि ।।1।।

If the Sun be in its own sign (*Swakshetri*), the native will be of high temper and will always try hard (exertive). When the Moon be in its own sign, he will be employed (in service), religious, thoughtful and a beautiful person.

स्वगृहस्थे कुजे वाऽपि चलपो धनवानपि ।
बुधे नानाकलाभिज्ञः पण्डितो धनवानपि ।।2।।

If Mars be in its own sign, the native will be impatient and wealthy and if Mercury be in its own sign, the naive will acquire many skills (art and craft), *Pandit* (learned) and a wealthy person.

धनी काव्यश्रुतिज्ञश्च स्वचेष्टः स्वगृहे गुरौ ।
स्फीतः कृषीबलः शुक्रे शनौ मान्यः सुलोचनः ।।3।।

If Jupiter be in its own sign, the native will be rich, learned in *Vedic scriptures* and poetry and self employed. Should Venus be in its own sign, he will be corpulent (obese) and engaged in agriculture and should Saturn be in its own sign, the native will be renowned in his clan (celebrity) and will possess beautiful eyes.

Effects of planets in friendly signs:

सूर्ये मित्रगृहे ख्यातः शास्त्रज्ञः सुस्थसौहृदः ।
चन्द्रे नरो भाग्ययुक्तश्चतुरो धनवानपि ।।1।।

If the Sun be in the sign of friendly planets, the native will be famous, learned of *Shastras* (holy scriptures) and be a fast friend. Should the Moon be in friendly sign, he will be fortunate, clever and a wealthy person.

भौमे शस्त्रोपजीवी च बुधे रूपधनान्वितः ।
गुरौ मित्रगृहे पूज्यः सतां सत्कर्मसंयुतः ॥2॥

If Mars be in his friendly sign, he will earn his livelihood through selling weapons and should Mercury be in an friendly sign, the native will be a good looking and a affluent person. If Jupiter be in its friendly sign, he will be revered by people and will remain busy in religious functions and righteous work.

शुक्रे मित्रगृहे लोके धनी बन्धुजनप्रियः ।
शनौ रुजाकुलो देहः कुकर्मनिरतो भवेत् ॥3॥

If Venus be in its friendly sign, the native will be wealthy and revered by his friends and if Saturn be in his friendly sign, he will be sick and perform wicked deeds.

Effects of planets in inimical signs:

सूर्ये रिपुगृहे नीचो विषयैः पीड़ितो नरः ।
चन्द्रे हृदयरोगी च भौमे जायाजड़ोऽधनः ॥1॥

If the Sun is posited in an inimical sign, the native will be a base person and devoid of comforts. Should the Moon be in an inimical sign, he will be a heart patient; if Mars be in an inimical sigh, the native will look foolish before a woman and be a poor person.

बुधे रिपुगृहे मूर्खो वाग्धनी दुःखपीड़ितः ।
जीवे च जायते क्लीबो नाशवृत्तिर्बुभुक्षितः ॥2॥

If Mercury be in an inimical sigh, he will be stupid, talkative and will suffer from grief. Should Jupiter be in an inimical sign, the native will be a neuter and will have poor mental disposition and contemptible person.

शुक्रे शत्रुगृहे भृत्यः कुबुद्धिर्दुःखितो नरः ।
शनौ व्याध्यर्थशोकेन सन्तप्तो मलिनो भवेत् ॥3॥

Should Venus be in an inimical sign, the native will serve others, be devoid of intelligence and an aggrieved person. If Saturn be in an inimical sign, the naive will get tormented and become reclusive due to grief of sickness and wealth.

Notes: Friendship and enmity amongst the planets are some of the relationships they hold between each other. These type of bonds merely indicate the counteracting or augmenting influences of the planets on their discernible effects as significators. However, when a planet is a friend to another planet and that planet bear enmity to the first, the relationship be classified a neutral (*Sama*). The different relations of the planets made of various permutations and combinations may be analysed in a generic sense. But when these planets are in different houses, *Vargas,* their influences upon each other can not be predicted in a uniform way. The relationships denote subtle effects which should be properly and carefully studied.

Effects of twelve signs in twelve houses:

Effects of twelve signs in the Ascendant:

मेषोदये रक्ततनुर्मनुष्यः श्लेष्माधिकः क्रोधपरः कृतघ्नः ।
सुमन्दबुद्धिः स्थिरतासमेतः पराजितः स्त्रीभृतकैः सदैव ॥1॥

If Aries sign be in the Ascendant, the person born will have fair and reddish complexion, *Kapha* (phlegm) humour, will be hot tempered and ungrateful. He will have mediocre intelligence, but with steady mind and will be humbled by the women and servants..

Notes: The positioning of Aries sign in the Ascendant (first house) will pervade the characteristic of Mars in the native who will develop active habits and will have fair amount of anger in him. The span of life and the manner the end of the native will come are indicative from the various influences those are exerted upon Mars being the lord of the 1st and the 8th houses. The latter represents longevity. Therefore, a dignified and unafflicted, Mars will denote long life. However, the ruler of the Ascendant and the lord of the 8th house, will give sinful disposition to the native, provided Mars receives benefic aspects. Should Mars casts its influence on the 4th house in the nativity, the vicious and immoral traits will be more pronounced.

वृषोदये जन्मा यदा भवेच्च स्वचित्तरोगं स्वजनापमानम् ।
इष्टैर्वियोगं कलहं च दुःखं शस्त्राभिघातं च धनक्षयं च ॥2॥

Should Taurus sign be in the Ascendant, the native will be mentally sick, will get humiliated by his clan, will suffer from bereavement of his fraternity, will create squabble and get aggrieved. He will face injury of weapons and loss of wealth.

Notes: When Taurus is the rising sign, the native will adorn smart physique akin to Venusian signification of beauty. He will have luxurious life style and acquaintances with foreign and exotic people as Venus will also rule the 6th house and this position will also cause kind of accident in his life especially when influenced by Mars. However, people of this disposition are very focussed and work hard to achieve once objective.

तृतीयलग्ने पुरुषोऽतिगौरः स्त्रीरक्तचित्तो नृपपीड़ितश्च ।
दूतः प्रसन्नः प्रियवाग्विनीतः सुसूर्द्धजो गीतविचक्षणश्च ॥3॥

If Gemini be the Ascendant at the time of birth, the native will bear very fair complexion and will get fascinated by female's company. He will be unhappy from the king and work as an ambassador (Emissary) of the sovereign. He will have pleasant nature, be an eloquent speaker, modest; will have beautiful hair and will have interest in lyric writings.

Notes: The one born with Gemini as Ascendant, will have intellectual mind provided Mercury remains unafflicted in the nativity. If lord of the Ascendant Mercury conjoining with the Moon is located in the 4th house, the native will indulge in politics and public affair's provided there are no adverse influence on this combination. If in this set up, Mercury, Moon and Venus get afflicted, the native will have unsteady mind. Should the Ascendant and its lord Mercury are under malefic aspect of Mars, it will cause injury to the person concerned as Mars also rules the 6th house. Should the said Mars get posited in the Ascendant and also aspect the Moon, the native will have very agitated and violent mind which will lead to thievish, squandering or killing tendencies.

ककोदये गौरवपुर्मनुष्यः पित्ताधिकः कल्पतरुः प्रगल्भः ।
जलावगाहानुरतोऽतिबुद्धिः शुचिःक्षमीधर्मरुचिः सुसेव्य ॥4॥

Should Cancer sign be in the Ascendant, the na-

tive will have white complexion, *Pitta* (Bile) humour and will be benevolent, enthusiastic, loving and will have liking for marine products (fish etc.). He will be highly intelligent, pious, merciful, virtuous and loved by his servants.

Notes: The above kinds of qualities and virtues are due to the Moon being lord of the Ascendant, a mother to all and enemy to none. The native will be modest and will have pleasant nature. Will act in haste but may retreat his decision. The influence on Mercury by the Moon will be guided by its placement. Like, if the Moon is in the 2nd house, he will be fond of his family and feel much concerned about the acquisition of wealth and so on.

सिंहोदये पाण्डुतनुर्मनुष्यः पित्तानिलाभ्यां परिपीड़िताङ्ग ।
प्रियामित्रो रभ्यरसः सुतीक्ष्णः शूरः प्रगल्भः सुतरां चरश्च ॥5॥

Should Leo be in the rising sign, the native will have pale white complexion, *Pitta and Vatta* humours; will be fond of meat; be humorous and will have temperate nature. He will be brave, enthusiastic and fond of wandering.

Notes: The Valorous qualities narrated above will come by due to strong influence of the Sun, the lord of the Ascendant. The Sun will endow ruling power with strong heart. However, if the Sun is afflicted, the native will face humiliation and dishonour and get exposed to heart ailments. He will rebel against the authorities or his own master.

कन्याख्यलग्ने कफपित्तयुक्तो भवेन्मनुष्यः शुभकान्तभावः ।
लक्ष्मीप्रिय-स्त्रीविजितोनुभीरुर्मायाधिकः कामकदर्थिताङ्ग ॥6॥

If Virgo sign be in the Ascendant, the native will have *Kapha* and *Vata* disorders, feminish disposition and will be gentle and fond of wealth. He will captivate women; will be cowardice (spineless), hypno-

tist and will not be comfortable at work.

Notes: Should Mercury in the nativity is dignified, the native will be worldly wise and a glorified person who will bear charming looks. He will have yearning inclination towards music, fine art etc. A weak Mercury will cause ailments of stomach, mainly through intestine inflammation. He may contract some kind of skin disease and other bodily discomfiture in his prime age.

तुला विलग्ने च भवेन्मनुष्यः स्लेष्मान्वितः सत्यपरः सदैव ।
पराप्रियः पार्थिवमानयुक्तः सुरार्चने तत्परकल्प एव ॥7॥

If Libra sign be in the Ascendant, the native will acquire *Kapha* disorder and will be truthful. He will love woman other than his wife; be honoured by the king (authorities) and will worship God.

Notes: A person born in this Ascendant will possess charming personality who will be fond of physical pleasure, luxuries and given to evil-doings and viciousness. However, should the Ascendant lord is strong and dignified, the native will have long life. The effects like love, truth and devotion to religious are profound, if the said Venus is under influence of benefic Mercury and Jupiter. The longevity will get affected if Venus is afflicted and also being the lord of the 8th house.

लग्नेष्टके क्रोधपरो जरावान्भवेन्मनुष्योनृपपूजिताङ्ग ।
गुणान्वितः शास्त्रकथाऽनुरक्तो प्रमर्दकः शत्रुगणस्य नित्यम् ॥8॥

If Scorpio be the Ascendant, the native will be temperamental; will have matured disposition, will be respected by the king and virtuous. He will have great interest in holy scriptures and ability to win over his enemies.

Notes: A person with this Ascendant will have combative and aggressive nature, will be opinionised, determined and self-willed person who may resort to unethical

means to make money. Generally such persons be in the army or police services and have acquaintances with people from these traits. The effect of subjugation of the enemies are seen when Mars in a nativity is strong.

चापोदये राजयुतो मनुष्यः कार्ये प्रवीणो द्विजदेवरक्तः ।
तुरङ्गयुक्तः सुहृदि प्रयुक्तस्तुरङ्गजङ्घश्च भवेत्सदैव ॥9॥

If Sagittarius is the rising sign in a nativity. The person concerned will be efficient in royal work (a great administrative ability). He will be devoted to *Brahmins* and Gods and will have vehicles and horses will be helpful to his friends and will possess strong thigh like a horse.

Notes: Such persons are noble and philanthropic in nature who would work in a close quarter of masses An auspiciously placed Jupiter will bestow religious inclination, virtues and, perseverance. Should Jupiter be afflicted, the native will face wrath of the people who are threaten by his harmful activities. They may also suffer from liver related diseases.

मृगोदये तोयरतः सुतीव्रो भीरुः सदा पापरतश्चधूर्तः ।
श्लेषश्माऽनिलाभ्यांपरिपीड़िताङ्गः सुदीर्घगात्रः परवञ्चकश्च ॥10॥

If Capricorn be the sign of the Ascendant, the native will be fond of water sports will have great agility, will be fearful, sinful and a deceitful person. He will suffer from *Kapha* and *Vatta* ailments, will be tall and will deceive others.

Notes: A person born under this Ascendant will have bond of low order provided the Ascendant and its lord Saturn are under benefic aspects, particularly from Jupiter. Such a person will have laggard and slow progress and generally will possess coarse voice. He will be more comfortable in informal company, particularly those of base people and will profit from agricultural activities. A

dignified and strong Saturn will bestow good longevity.

घटोदये सुस्थिरतासमेतो वाताधिकस्तोयनिषेवणोक्तः ।
सुहृत्स्वभावः प्रमदास्वभीष्टः शिष्टानुरक्तो जनवल्लभश्च ॥11॥

If Aquarius sign be in the Ascendant, the person born will be of a steady mind, get fascinated by water; will be affectionate to others, and liked by women folks. He will have good manners (etiquette) and be favourite of the masses.

Notes: If Saturn has favourable aspects on the Ascendant the native will have frugal habits; otherwise, he will be a great spender and frolicsome. With Ascendant lord being dignified, the native will enjoy good longevity and will possess excessive property and wealth. A well placed Jupiter who rules the 2nd and, 11th houses will play a significant role in financial matters and will enhance the prospect of the house over which it casts its aspect.

मीनोदये तोयरतो मनुष्यो भवेद्विनीतः सुरतानुकूलः ।
सुपण्डितः सूक्ष्मतनुः प्रचण्डः पित्ताधिकः कीर्तिसमन्वितश्च ॥11॥

If Pisces be in the Ascendant sign, the native will be fond of water, humble, given to carnal pleasures and will be a learned person. He will have dark body; be highly temperamental, and of *Pitta* humour and a glorified person.

Notes: When Ascendant lord Jupiter is strong, the native will normally be a rich person who would draw great respect from others and will rise in the life purely with his own efforts. If Jupiter is weak in the nativity will cause adverse effects in the stated matters. If at the same time the 10th house is also get afflicted, the native will face wrath from the government or his higher authorities and such a person will also suffer from stomach ailments.

Comments: In addition to Ascendant, according to *Vedic* astrology, the Moon Ascendant (*Chandra Lagna*) are also invariably considered, before drawing any conclusion. A strong Ascendant is the prime factor in bestowing opulence, riches, dignity and a long cherished life, in the same manner, if the Moon Ascendant also corroborates such results, it becomes a matter of certainty.

Effects of twelve signs in the 2nd house:

मेषे धनस्थे कुरुते मनुष्यो धनं सुपण्यैर्विविधैः प्रभूतैः ।
सुनीतियुक्तं तनयं प्रसूते चतुष्पदाढ्यं बहुपण्डितज्ञम् ॥1॥

If Aries be the sign of the 2nd house, the native will undertake different kind of religious work and will acquire wealth in a planned manner. His sons will also be past master in diplomacy, endowed with wealth, vehicle who will be a learned persons *(Pandit)*.

Notes: In this set up, the lord of the 2nd house (Mars) will also own the rulership of the 9th house. If Mars is will placed in the nativity, one will acquire wealth to an unexpected level. He will also draw favourable support from the authorities in this respect. Should Mars be afflicted, misfortune will visit the native and in the process, he will suffer losses in an area where he would least expect.

वृषे धनस्थे लभते मनुष्यः कृषिप्रसादेन धनं सदैव ।
अनाभिघातं च चतुश्पादाख्यं तथा हिरण्यं मणिमौक्तिकाद्यम् ॥2॥

If Taurus sign be in the 2nd house, the person concerned will earn through agricultural activities. He will acquire cow, buffaloes and other quadruped and will have uninterrupted gain of gems and jewellery.

Notes: Venus being the lord of the 2nd house in this case, is placed with dignity in the nativity and one will

have copious monetary gains from business and trade activities. He might as well, get good money from his in-laws' side. In the reverse situation where Venus becomes weak, the native's health will suffer in the sub-period of Venus. With acute affliction of Venus, the wife of the native will have poor longevity as he will have the lordship of the 7th house (both Venus and 7th house have much to do with the spouse). However, the 2nd house which also denotes face and Venus being the significator of beauty, a strong Venus will give an attractive face to the native.

तृतीयराशौ धनगे मनुष्यो धनं लभेत्स्त्रीजनतश्चनित्यम्।
रौप्यं तथा काञ्चनजं प्रभूतं हयादिकं साधुभिरेव सख्यम् ॥3॥

Should Gemini be the sign of the 2nd house, the native will acquire assets of gold, silver, quadruped etc., with the support of women. He will also be associated with saints and holy persons.

Notes: Mercury in this case will own the 2nd house and if it gets strong and dignified, the native will be a good rhetorician and talker. Since Mercury signifies speech and with benefic support of the 5th house (if unafflicted), he will be an eloquent speaker which will touch the hearts of others (5th house denotes emotions). If Mercury and the 2nd house come under malefic spell, the native will pursue his studies away from his family at an early age, particularly when affliction is caused by Rahu and Mars (separative planets) as second house represents family, early age and education.

चतुर्थराशिर्धनगो मनुष्यो धनं लभेद् वृक्षजमेव नित्यम्।
जलाद्भयं यद्धनमिष्टभोज्यं नयार्जितं प्रीतिकरं सुतानाम् ॥4॥

If Cancer be the sign of the 2nd house, the native will profit from timber trade and he will have fear of drowning. What ever wealth he will earn, it will be through legal means and this wealth will be put into use by his friends and that will make his sons com-

fortable.

Notes: The 2nd house signifies riches and the Moon the lord of Cancer sign is a queenly planet, and if gets strong in the nativity, one will attain opulence and prosperity. Cancer is a watery sign so is the Moon is a watery planet and if they receive adverse aspects of malefic planet, the native will have danger from water and if Rahu gets involved over here, it will give frightening thoughts about water. However, benefic aspects, such of strong Venus and Jupiter, will confer gains to the native through business dealing with liquid materials. A weak Moon besets antagonistic disposition towards his family and poverty as well.

सिंहे धनुस्थे लभते मनुष्यो धनं तपोऽरण्यजनात्तु मानम्।
सर्वोपकार-प्रवणं प्रभूतं स्वविक्रमोपार्जितमेव नित्यम् ॥5॥

If Leo be the sign of the 2nd house, the native will have his earnings with great efforts and with much difficulties. He will draw respect from tribal folks and will remain benevolent to all people.

Notes: The person concerned will have dominating position and great power, if the Sun is strong. His modulation of voice will be like a king or a commander. However, a weak Sun will give weak eyesight and the native will suffer in the hands of government authorities, as denoted by the Sun and the 2nd house.

कन्योदये वित्तगते मनुष्यो धनं लभेद् भूमिपतेः सकाशात्।
हिरण्यमुक्तामणिरौप्यजातं गजाश्वनानाविधवित्तजं च ॥6॥

If Virgo sign be in the 2nd house, the native will get variety of wealth and assets from the king, namely - gold, silver, diamonds, pearls, elephants, horses etc.

Notes: In this disposition, Mercury will have rulership over 2nd and 11th house denoting wealth and gains. Mer-

cury over here will become planet of value and plenty. The aspect or placement of this planet heighten the worth and prospects of the said house and bestow affluence and high standards. An afflicted Mercury will cause impediments in educational pursuits and loss of wealth in the early part of life. Besides, it will impair the speech and give unattractive face.

तुले धनस्थे बहुपुण्यजातं धनं मनुष्यो लभते प्रभूतम्।
पाषाणजं मृण्मयमार्तिताजं सस्योद्भवं कर्मजमेव नित्यम् ।।7।।

If Libra be the sign of the 2nd house the native have much earnings by trading is stones, earth and agricultural produce.

Notes: In this position, Venus will also hold rulership of the 9th house and the concerned person will have heavy financial gains from unexpected legacy or source. He will also draw great amount of benefits from government authorities. Should Venus get posited in the 2nd house itself duly associated with Ketu, it will bestow copious wealth to the native who will also be conferred with a polished communicating skill and attractive looks.

धने त्वलिर्यसय भवेद्व राशिः स्वधर्मशीलं प्रकारोति नित्यम्।
विलासिनीकामपरं सदैव विचित्रवाक्यं द्विजदेवभक्तम् ।।8।।

If Scorpio be the sign of the 2nd sign, the native will be sagacious, lover of lusty women; will converse humorously and be the devotee of *Brahmins* and God (*Devtas*).

Notes: If the lord of the 2nd house is favourable, the native will acquire good amount of wealth and his wife (the 7th house will also belong to Mars) will enjoy good longevity and he will have physical (manly) strength and prudent speech. However, a weak Mars will lend the native to make wrong move under the influence of other persons and will incur financial losses in his business. The

2nd house represents boyhood of the native and this period will not lend happy experiences to the native.

धनुर्धरे वित्तगते मनुष्यो धनं लभेत्स्थैर्यविधानजातम् ।
चतुष्पदाढ्यं विविधं यशस्वी रसोद्भवं धर्मविधानलुब्धम् ॥9॥

If Sagittarius sign be in the 2nd house, the native will acquire variety of assets like cows, buffaloes, elephants, horses and will gain from the trade of juices. He will be deeply inclined towards religious work.

Notes: In this format, Jupiter apart from the 2nd house will also own the 5th house. The native will procure wealth at the behest of his children and his sons will draw great respects and honour in their lives time. Jupiter will also bestow oration skill to him with soothing and pleasant voice. Jupiter being the significator of wisdom, will impart good education and intellect to the native which would be greatly helpful in earning his livelihood. Affliction to Jupiter will cause reverses and financial losses and his sons will be the contributing factor for such losses. His speech will also get impaired.

मृगे धनस्थे लभते मनुष्यो धन प्रपञ्चैर्विविधैरुपायैः ।
सेवासमुत्थं च सदा नृपाणां कृषिक्रियाभिश्चविदेशसङ्गात् ॥10॥

If Capricorn sign be in the 2nd house, the concerned person will earn wealth by delivering various kinds of religious discourses, by serving the king (Government), by way of agriculture, and through visits to foreign countries.

Notes: If Saturn the lord of the 2nd and the 3rd houses is not well placed, the person concerned will make his living by putting hard labour. A strong Saturn will enable the native to develop acquaintances with important and celebrated persons. His friends will also lend help as and when sought after. Should Saturn be af-

flicted, he will have meagre resources and younger siblings (3rd house) will be instrumental in frittering away his wealth.

घटे धनस्थे लभते मनुष्यो धनं प्रभूतं फलपुष्पजातम् ।
जलोद्भवं साधुजनस्य भोज्यं महाजनोत्थं च परोपकारी ॥11॥

If Aquarius be the sign in the 2nd house, one will earn wealth through flowers, fruits and water borne things (marine products), will nourish saints and *Sanyasis*. He will draw benefit from the superior people and be a benevolent person.

Notes: The 2nd house denotes among other things, speech of the native and Jupiter and Mercury cause refinement to the speech. If it gets afflicted under the exclusive influence of Saturn or Rahu, the native will have a harsh speech. A dignified Saturn will bestow riches and respect but if the planet is weak, he will lose much wealth through his own wrong doings.

मत्स्ये धनस्थे लभते मनुष्यो धनं प्रभूतैर्नियमोपवासैः ।
विद्याप्रभावान्निधिसङ्गमाच्च मातापितृभ्यां समुपार्जितं च ॥12॥

If Pisces be the sign of 2nd house, the native will draw benefits by observing fasts and penance, by acquiring education, by mining of treasure, and from the wealth earned by his parents.

Notes: Under this disposition, if Jupiter is strong, it will bring about riches to the native. A benefic Jupiter having lordship of *Dhanabhava* will certainly enhance the financial prospects of the native and will cause value addition to the house which come under the influence and auspiciousness of Jupiter who will also own the 11th house. The rulership of the latter house will provide financial benefit from his elder brother. In the event of affliction to Jupiter, contrary to the stated effects shall be declared.

Effects of twelve signs in the 3rd house:

तृतीयभावे प्रथमे च राशौ द्विजातिमित्रश्च भवेन्मनुष्यः ।
परोपकारैः श्रवणैः शुचिश्च प्रभूत विद्यो नृपपूजिताङ्गः ॥1॥

If Aries be the sign of the 3rd house at the time of birth, the native will have friendship of the virtuous people; will be benevolent and will become famous through discourses of scared scriptures. He will possess the knowledge of many literatures and will be honoured by the king.

Notes: The 3rd house signifies younger co-borns and with Mars, the lord of the Aries signs, if is strong in the nativity, the person born will have many younger brothers (Mars stands for brothers). But if status of Mars is not potent, it will affect the longevity of the younger brother or he may not even have any younger brother. Along with the 3rd house, Mars will also rule the 10th house in this case and again a mighty position of Mars will take the native to the commanding heights purely with his hard labour, perseverance and with continued diligence.

वृषे तृतीये लभते मनुष्यो नरेन्द्रमित्रं प्रचुरप्रतापम्: ।
सुवित्तदं भूरियशो निधानं सूरिं कविं ब्राह्मणरक्तचित्तम् ॥2॥

If Taurus be the sign of the 3rd house, the native will have friendship with the king; will be highly glorified, benevolent, famous, learned, a poet and devout of *Brahmins.*

Notes: In this case, Venus will acquire the rulership of the 3rd house, along with the 8th house. Both these houses are in a way represent longevity. An inconsequential state of Venus in the horoscope will affect the s an of life of the native provided other constituents related to longevity are found to be favourable. An effica-

cious Venus (a female plant) in the 3rd house will indicate many younger sisters to the natlve. He will be given to luxurious life style and excess use of which will bring about troubles to him.

तृतीयसंस्थे मिथुने च लग्ने करोति मर्त्यं वरयानयुक्तम्।
स्त्रीवल्लभं सत्यमुदारचेष्टं कुलाधिकं पूज्यतमं नृपाणाम् ॥3॥

If Gemini be the sign of the 3rd house, the native will have high profiled conveyances; will be liked by women, truthful, liberal, head of his family and honoured by the king.

Notes: When Gemini sign gets located in the 3rd house, the person born will be capable of great endurance and putting sustained and hard efforts in his endeavours. A powerful Mercury will also give many younger sisters to the native. According to the principle of *Bhavat Bhavam,* the 3rd house will be 8th from the 8th house and any affliction on the 3rd house and its lord Mercury will adversely effect the longevity of the native and may die prematurely as Mercury may also cause *Arishta* to act in a sudden manner.

कुलीरराशौ सहजं प्रयाते मित्रं लभेद्वैश्यगृहप्रदेशे।
कृषीबलं धर्मकथानुरक्तं सदा सुशीलं जनसम्मतंच ॥4॥

Should 3rd house be occupied by Cancer sign, the native will be friendly with the businessmen, an agriculturist, sagacious, modest and loved by the people.

Notes: The Moon being the lord of Cancer which stands for mind and with the 3rd house denoting positive avocation, the native will get inclined doing things or working in the areas of his fondness. Powerless Moon duly afflicted, particularly by Mars, will cause defect in the back of his younger brother. Otherwise also, his younger brother by and large will remain a sickly person, suffer from chest ailment, as this part of the body is signified by the Cancer sign.

सिंहे तृतीये कुरुते मनुष्यं शूरं कुमित्रं वरवित्तलुब्धम्।
वधात्मकं पापकथानुरक्तं प्रचण्डवाक्यं त्वतिगर्वितं च ॥5॥

If the 3rd house is marked by Leo sign, the native will be brave, not be a good friend, will have interest in tales an acquisitive of wealth and of violence (action). He will deliver hard hitting speech and be an arrogant person.

Notes: This sign is ruled by the Sun which is a male planet and a mighty Sun duly aspected by Jupiter will give many younger brothers and they will be audacious and courageous. Some of them will propel well in their pursuits specially while dealing with the government authorities.

तृतीयभावस्थित राशि कन्या शास्त्रानुर क्तंमनुजं सुशीलम्।
नानासुहृत्संस्तुतकलपकोषं प्रियद्विजं देवगुरुप्रभक्तम् ॥6॥

If 3rd house holds Virgo sign, the native will be proficient in weapons and a modest person. He will amass wealth with the help of his friend; be loved by *Brahmins* and devoted to preceptors and Gods (*Devtas*)

Notes: Mercury, the lord of the 3rd house if strong and intimately linked with the Ascendant and also with the Moon Ascendant (*Chandra-Lagna),* one will become an Astrologer. At the same time benefic linkages with the 2nd house are also established, the native will make his livings through literary pursuits (writing of books etc.)

तृतीयसंस्थे तु तुलाभिधाने मैत्री भवेत्पापपरैर्मनुष्यैः।
लौल्यात्मको लौल्यकथाऽनुरक्तः सार्द्धमनुष्यैः स्वसुताल्पकैश्च ॥7॥

If Libra be the sign of the 3rd house, the native will have friendship with scoundrels and will be a fidgety person. He will indulge in vain talkings even to

the youngsters less than his son's age (a prolix talker).

Notes: When Liberal sign occupies the 3rd house, Venus will also hold lordship over the 10th house and since the 3rd house denote strive, toiling, exertion etc., the native will have to put in great efforts and sweat to achieve success in his vocation or profession. If Saturn is also well placed, the younger brother of the native will make good achievements in his life.

अलौ तृतीये च भवेन्नरस्य मैत्री सदा पापजनैर्दरिद्रैः ।
कृतघ्नघातैः कलहानुरक्तैर्व्यपेतलक्ष्यैर्जनताविरुद्धैः ॥8॥

If Scorpio be the sign of the 3rd house, the native will have friendship with wicked, indigent, quarrelsome, unrestrained and antisocial people.

Notes: If Mars is placed efficaciously in the nativity, the person concerned will have long life as Mars will also have ownership of the 8th house. However, the adverse effects of the 8th house, like low financial status etc., will also be visible, since position between the 3rd and 8th houses is 6th/8th (*Shatashtka*). If 3rd lord Mars get placed in the 10th house (Gemini sign-Mercury), it will give vices at an early age and the native will show violence in the period of Mars.

चापे तृतीये च भवेन्मनुष्यो मन्त्री सुशूरोनृपसेवकश्च ।
चित्तैः स्वरैर्धर्मपदैः प्रसन्नः कृपानुरक्तो रणकोविदश्च ॥9॥

If Sagittarius be the sign of the 3rd house, the native will have exposition to *Mantras* and he will be courageous and be a subservient to the king. He will be happy in heart over his speech (volce) and virtuous deeds. He will be merciful and expert in battles.

Notes: Over here, Jupiter will own the 6th house as well and a weak Jupiter ruling *Upachaya* houses will deliver wealth, will help making good friends (3rd house) and impregnating pleasant nature.

नक्रस्तृतीये च नरस्य यस्य करोति सौम्यं सततं सुताढ्यम्।
नित्यं सुहृद्देवगुरुप्रसक्तं महाधनं पण्डितमप्रमेयम् ॥10॥

If Capricorn sign be in the 3rd house, the native will always be cheerful, have sons and be devoted to Gods (*Devtas*), preceptors and friends. He will possess great wealth and be a distinctive scholar (a great *Pandit).*

Notes: If Saturn is well disposed in its own sign Capricorn, the native will be very popular amongst the masses and he will enjoy mutual trust with them. In this case, he will have good landed property because the 4th house will also belong to Saturn which is dignified in this case (placed in *Upachaya* house). A potent Saturn will Indicate number of younger sisters, but powerless Saturn will deny this benefit and his friends may even become antagonistic to him.

कुम्भे तृतीये लभते मनुष्यो मैत्री व्रतज्ञैर्बहुकीर्तियुक्तैः।
क्षमाधिकैः सत्यपरैः सुशीलैर्गीतप्रियैर्गोपपरैः खलैश्च ॥11॥

When Aquarius sign falls in the 3rd house, the native will possess manly nature, will be glorified, merciful, truthful; be a lyricist and a modest person. He will get friendly with the sleuths and will also have acquaintances with base persons.

Notes: A well placed Saturn in the nativity will confer many younger sisters and long life to the native as the 3rd being 8th to 8th house. In this disposition, he will draw great advantage from his friends and younger sisters. Should Saturn be sitting helpless, his financial position will be eroded, at the cost of his friends.

तृतीयभावस्थितमीनराशौ नरं प्रसूतं बहुवित्तयुक्तम्।
पुत्रान्वितं पुण्यधनैरुपेतं प्रियातिथिं सर्वजनाभिरामम् ॥12॥

Should Pisces be the sign of the 3rd house,

the native will be fabulously rich; have children, valorous and will be liked by his fraternity and other people.

Notes: In the set up, Jupiter will rule over the 12th house apart from the 3rd house and for a strong Jupiter, both these houses are inconsequential in giving benefic effects. But a weak Jupiter may benefit native to an extent. The placement of Jupiter in the 9th house, will however, sway the native towards spirituality and put him amongst saints and sacred people. Jupiter duly aspected or influenced by the malefic planet will cause financial reverses at the behest of his younger brother.

Effects of twelve signs in the 4th house:

मेषे सुखस्थे लभते सुखं च चतुष्पदेभ्योऽथ विलासिनीभ्यः ।
भोगैर्विचित्रैः प्रचुरान्नपानैः पराक्रमोपार्जितमर्दनैश्च ॥1॥

When Aries sign be In the 4th house, the native will draw great pleasure from his quadrupeds (cattle), woman; consumption of foods and beverages and self earned wealth.

Notes: In this disposition Mars becomes the lord of 4th and the 11th house. Mars denotes property so do the 4th house and therefore, a potent Mars will confer great amount of properties and earning of sizeable income from it. However, it will also give an agitating mind to the native but will bestow long life to his mother.

वृषे सुखस्थे लभते सुखानि नरोऽतिमान्यैर्विविधैर्जनैश्च ।
शौर्येण भूपालनिषेवणेन प्रियोपचारैर्नियमैर्व्रतैश्च ॥2॥

If Taurus sign falls in the 4th house, the native will draw gains and comforts from the renowned persons and also people from different walks of life. He will also have contentment through his dedicated ser-

vice to the king and by adhering to the rules and regulations.

Notes: Here Venus will also rule over the 9th house, apart from the 4th house giving rise to "*Raja Yogakarka*" which grants opulence and leadership qualities to the native and its effects are more pronounced during the its sub-period. A weighty Venus will help native acquiring Up-market conveyances and high end property. The 4th house also denotes public *per se* and a strong Venus plays dominant role in conferring political career and grains through public dealings. However, a powerless Venus will make native suffer through adversaries and helpless situations.

तृतीयराशौ सुखगे सुखानि लभेन्मनुष्यः प्रमदाकृतानि ।
जलावगाहैर्वनसेवया च प्रभूतपुष्पाम्बरसेवनेन ।।3।।

If Gemini be the sign of the 4th house, the native will draw comforts from women folks, water resorts, forest excursions and from variety of flowers and assorted garments.

Notes: The 4th and the 7th houses will be ruled by Mercury in this case and when this planet is rendered weak or afflicted along with the 4th house, especially by Mars, the native will lose his faith in religion at an early age as the 4th house becomes the 8th house from the 9th house. A dignified Mercury will confer good property for the native. A weak Mercury will make the native suffer emotionally at the hands of his wife (7th house).

कुलीरराशौ च यदा सुखस्थे नरं सुरूपं सुभगंसुशीलम् ।
स्त्रीसम्मतं सर्वगुणैः समेतं विद्याविनीतं जनवल्लभं च ।।4।।

When the 4th house is occupied by Cancer sign, the native will be handsome, fortunate, modest and duly cared by the woman. He will have good qualities, be a learned and refined person who will be

endeared by all.

Notes: The Moon which concerns mind, becomes the lord of the 4th house and according, the native will possess the nature and the mood of the house in which the Moon gets posited. For example! if the Moon is located in the 2nd house, the native will crave for riches and placement in the 3rd house will give fondness for his friends and will draw pleasure out of their associations. The children will become more endear to him should the Moon falls in the 5th house, so on and so forth. An affliction to the Moon and the 4th house will cause chest disease and his mother will also have similar kind of suffering.

सिंहे सुखस्थे न सुखं मनुष्यः प्राप्नोति जातु प्रचुरप्रकोपात् ।
कन्याप्रसूति च दरिद्रसङ्गन्नरो भवेच्छीलविवर्जितश्च ॥5॥

If Leo sign falls in the 4th house, such a person being a very hot-tempered will never remain happy. He will have daughters and will become immodest due to poverty.

Notes: In the instant case, the Sun will rule the 4th house and a strong and inflected Sun will provide high class comforts to the native and his mother will be a bold lady. Both the powerless Sun and afflicted 4th house particularly by Saturn and Rahu, the native will be made to leave his home and stay away from it. It will also give way to frequent transfers etc.

कुमित्रसङ्गी धनसंश्रयाच्च कन्यागृहे बन्धुगते मनुष्यः ।
पशुन्यसङ्गाल्लभतेऽसुखानि चौर्येण सुद्धेन विमोहनेन ॥6॥

When Virgo becomes the sign of the 4th house, the native will be friend of the wicked people for the sake of wealth. He will have special affection for his daughter but will always remain aggrieved because of his back-biting, thievish and avaricious habits.

Notes: Here Mercury will also become the lord of the Ascendant. A strong Mercury will make the native highly intellectual, opulence, famous and learned of several languages and his mother will have a good longevity. The comforts denoted by the 4th house like conveyance etc., will be conferred upon him. In the converse case, a weak and afflicted Mercury will hamper his educational prospects and will make him aggrieved and unintelligent person.

तुला सुखस्था च नरस्य यस्य करोति सौम्यं शुभकर्मदक्षम्।
विद्याविनीतं सततं सुखाढ्यं प्रसन्नचित्तं विभवैः समेतम् ॥7॥

Should Libra sign occupies the 4th house, the native will possess simple nature; will be good at righteous deeds, and will be made humbled with education. He will always be comfortable, happy and financially accomplished.

Notes: Venus will also have the rulership over the 11th house in addition to the 4th house, its placement in the 7th or the 12th house will make the native over sexed as both these houses denote sex and bed comforts and Venus (sexual pleasure) and the 4th house a natural place of the Moon relates to sensuality in this gamit.

अलौ चतुर्थे विपदा समेतं नरं सुतीक्ष्णं परभीतचित्तम्।
प्रभूतसेवं गतवीर्यदप परैः सुदक्षं मतिभृद्विहीनम् ॥8॥

If Scorpio sign be placed in the 4th house, the native will be surrounded by miseries and will have violent nature. He will be apprehensive of others; will serve to many persons and will be a powerless and prideless person. He will be skillful in many works but will lack wisdom.

Notes: Mars will hold ownership over 4th and the 9th house giving rise to *Raja-Yoga Karka,* making the native opulent and strong and if Mars is positioned favourably, it

will confer riches, dominance, glory and comforts. He will be able to acquire good property. Should Mars become inauspicious in the nativity, his father will not enjoy long life as 4th house is 8th from the 9th house (father).

चापे सुखस्थे लभते मनुष्यः सुखं सदा सङ्गरसेवनेन।
तत्कीर्तनेनैव हयैर्विचित्रैः सेवासुखं स्वेन निबन्धनेन ॥9॥

When Sagittarius sign occupies the 4th house, the native will be happy from his gains. He will draw great pleasure from the war and discussions of wars, rearing variety of horses and will also from his abled administration.

Notes: A powerful Jupiter who becomes the lord of the 4th and the 7th houses will confer judicious, temperate thoughtful and pricipled mind. His mother will enjoy good longevity and will enjoy comforts of good conveyances. If Jupiter gets unafflicted, it will not deliver benefic results and its position in bad houses will bring about bodily discomforts and distress to the native in the sub-periods of Mars.

मृगे सुखस्थे सुखभाग् मनुष्यः सदाभवेत्तोयनिषेवणेन।
उद्यानवापीतटसङ्गभेन मित्रोपचारैः सुरतप्रधानैः ॥10॥

If Capricorn sign be in the 4th house, the native will draw great pleasure by visiting places like water resorts, gardens, water ponds etc. He will also get happiness from the hospitality of his friends.

Notes: In this case 4th and the 5th houses will be owned by Saturn and becomes *Raja Yoga Karka* planet. If Saturn is dignified, it will bestow abundant wealth, vast properties, immense glory, high promotions etc. He will have great fondness of amusements and be involved in the cause of masses (4th house). If Saturn becomes inefficacious due to its weak position in the birth chart,

the native will suffer at the hands of his son. Influence of Rahu will make him highly self centered.

घटे सुखस्थे प्रमदाभिधानात्प्राप्नोति सौख्यं विविध मनुष्यः ।
मिष्टान्नपानैः फलशाकपत्रैर्विदग्धवाक्यैश्च सुमुत्सुकत्वैः ॥11॥

If Aquarius be the sign of the 4th house, the native will experience different kinds of comforts sought through woman. He will be enthusiastic about sweets, juices, fruits and leafy vegetables. He will also be fond of humourous talks.

Notes: A strong Saturn over here will be instrumental in bestowing great property to the native who will also get actively involved in public matters. Besides, his friends will be the source of dispensing benefits to him. A powerless Saturn on the other hand, will cause sufferings through his friends and he will act in defiance to the public interest.

मीने सुखस्थे तु सुखी मनुष्यः प्राप्नोति सौख्यं जलसंश्रयेण ।
शनैश्चरो देवसमुद्भवैश्च स्थानैः सुवस्त्रैः सुधनैर्विचित्रैः ॥12॥

When Pisces be the sign of the 4th house, the native will get contentment in water resorts, with the blessings of the Gods (*Devtas*), from attractive clothes and from assorted means of entertainments. He will have slow movements.

Notes: In this format, Jupiter will take over the lordship of the Ist house (Ascendant) and the 4th house. A dignified Jupiter will make native prudent, mild, skillful, benevolent, opulent, selfless and famous. It will also confer long life to his mother. However, a weak Jupiter will cause much miseries in his life and he will act in disfavour of the people.

Effects of twelve signs in the 5th house

मेषे सुतस्थे लभते मनुष्यः प्रियेण पुत्रान्वितचेतसा च।
सुतात्सुखानीह कृतानि यानि पापानुरक्ताकुलचित्तयुक्तः ॥1॥

If Aries be the sign of the 5th house, the native will attain worldly comforts through the affection of the dear children and with his devout service to the deities. At the same time, he will get worried on being caught in illegal work.

Notes: In this case, Mars also being the lord of the 12th house will deliver the results of the 5th house (according to an adage to this effect contained in *Parasara*). Therefore, double effects of trine lord will confer sizeable wealth and other benefic results to the native. A strong Mars posited in the house other than the 5th house, will be capable of procreating sons but its position in the 5th house will cause abortion, which will be contributed by the 12th house. An afflicted Mars will defy the logic and reasoning strength of the native.

वृषे सुतस्थे जनिमान् मनुष्यः प्राप्नोति कन्यां सुभगां सुरूपाम्।
अपत्यहीनां बहुकान्तियुक्तां सदाऽनुरक्तां निजभर्तृधर्मे ॥2॥

If the 5th house occupies the Taurus sign, the native will have beautiful and fortunate daughter and she will be issueless, charming, faithful and a devoted girl.

Notes: By virtue of taking over lordship of the 10th house also, Venus will become as *yoga Karka* planet in the nativity and will deliver efficacious results relating to wealth and fame. The son of the native will lend good support to him in undertaking benevolent activities. The native will also be good at giving purposeful suggestions to others. An ill placed and weak Venus, will make the native involved in undesirable activities and his son will be instrumental for such actions of the native.

तृतीयराशौ सुतगे मनुष्यः प्राप्नोत्यपत्यानिमनः सुखानि।
सुशीलयुक्तानि गुणाधिकानि प्रीत्या समेतानि बलाधिकानि ॥3॥

If Gemini sign be placed in the 5th house, the native sons who will give comforts and happiness to him, will be generous, virtuous, affectionate to people and a powerful persons.

Notes: Mercury will also own the 8th house (*Trik house*) and will not give much benefit if it is not dignified and strongly placed in the nativity. However, in the event of Mercury being very powerful, it will give good education, prudence and good intuition. When the 5th house and Mercury suffer from unfavourable influences, particularly from Mars, the native will have difficulties and delays in getting progeny which will be subject to receiving favourable aspect from benefic Jupiter.

कर्के सुतस्थे जनयेन्मनुष्यः पुत्रान् प्रसिद्धान् पितृहर्षकांश्च।
विस्तीर्णकीर्तिश्च महानुभावान् धनेन युक्तान् विनयेन युक्तान् ॥4॥

When Cancer sign falls in the 5th house, the natives sons will be famous and will give happiness to their father. They will be praise worthy, rich and modest persons.

Notes: An unafflicted Moon and away from the Sun, will bestow rise in career to his sons. Besides, a mighty Moon will confer good memory and intelligence. A weak Moon will cause water borne ailments to his son, particularly in the region of chest.

सिंहे सुतस्थे जनयेन्मनुष्यः क्रूरस्वभावान्नयनेन कान्तान्।
मांसप्रियान् स्त्रीजनकान् सुतीव्रान्विदेशभाजः क्षुधया समेतान् ॥5॥

If Leo be the sign of the 5th house, the native's son will have unkind behaviour. He will have attractive eyes; will like to eat meat; will have daughters;

will be swift, diasporic, an over hungry and an acquisitive person.

Notes: The Sun will own the 5th house and if afflicted and unfavourably placed, will give rise to heart ailments or trouble in the stomach area. Heart problems will be more evident, if affliction is caused by Rahu and the heart trouble will surface without any early symptoms or warning.

कन्या यदा पञ्चमगा तदा स्युःकन्या नराणांतनयैर्विहीनाः ।
पतिप्रियाः पुण्यतराः प्रगल्भाः प्रशान्तपापाः प्रियभूषणाश्च ॥6॥

Should Virgo sign falls in the 5th house, the daughters of the native will be devoid of issues but will be loved by their husbands. He will be chatty, virtuous and fond of jewellery.

Notes: Mercury, over here will hold lordship of the 2nd house besides the 5th house and Mercury, if favourably placed, will make the native adept in discoursers and rhetorician. He will be affluent and wise and his children will be quite famous. Financial reverses may occur if Mercury becomes inefficacious and comes under aspects of malefic planets. Besides, he will be poorly educated, his speech may not be proper and will find it difficult to procreate children.

तुला यदा पञ्चमगा नराणां तदा सुशीलानि मनोहराणि।
भवन्त्यपत्यानि सुरूपकाणि क्रियासमेतानि शुभेक्षणानि॥7॥

If Libra be the sign of the 5th house, the native's children will be modest, famous, attractive, proficient in their works and will possess beautiful eyes.

Notes: The other lordship of the Venus will be over the 12 house and that will confer opulence to the native as according to *Sage Parasara,* the lord of the 12th house will give the results of its first sign (in the 5th house). Venus being the trine lord, if well placed, will be

favourable. The position of Venus in the 7th house will make the native oversexed as both the 12th (bed comforts) and the 5th (strong inclination) houses relate to sexual activities. A weak Venus will adversely affect the longevity of the son.

कीटे सुतस्थे जनयेन्नृयोनौ पुत्रान्मनुष्यः शुभगान् सुशीलान्।
अज्ञातदोषान् प्रणयेन युक्तान्निजेऽत्र धर्मे सततं मनुष्यः ॥8॥

Should Scorpio sign falls in the 5th house, the children of the native will be fortunate, well mannered, unblemished, full of affection and out to do religious work.

Notes: Mars in this case will rule 10th house apart from the 5th house which will make Mars a *Yoga Karka* planet, inheriting the capability of giving immensely favourable effects, particularly relating to riches, authority etc. A well placed Mars will make the native rise to a high position through his intelligence and leadership. An afflicted Mars will make the native suffer in the hands of his progeny and will also cause trouble in his stomach region.

चापे सुतस्थे जनयेन्मनुष्यः सुतान्विचित्रान् हयलुब्धदक्षान्।
धानुष्कचर्यान् हतशत्रुपक्षान्सेवाप्रियान् पार्थिवमानयुक्तान् ॥9॥

When Sagittarius be in the 5th house, the children of the native will ride the horses etc. And will be a proficient archer (bowmanship) and other weapons. They will be vanquisher of the enemies, will indulge in social service and will be acclaimed by the King.

Notes: Jupiter is the significator of progeny and the 5th house is also primarily stand for children and if, Jupiter is dignified in the horoscope, it will confer son to the native and conversely, an ill placed Jupiter will make him issueless. If Jupiter is posited in the 5th house itself and aspected by Mars and Saturn, the native will be denied

of a male child.

मृगे सुतस्थे जनयेन्मनुष्यः पुत्रान् सदा पापमतीन् कुरूपान्।
क्लीबान् कुभावान्विगतप्रभावान् सुनिष्ठुरान् प्रेमविवर्जितांश्च ॥10॥

If Capricorn be in the 5th house, the children of the native will be wicked, ugly, impotent and will have ignoble nature. They will be ineffectual, cruel and will lack affection.

Notes: The lord of Capricorn if weighty and effective, the native will have many female issues. Should there be a son, he will be impolite, provided, Saturn tenders auspicious influences. His son will cause impediments in the native's progress, if Saturn be under heavy affliction.

कुम्भे सुतस्थे स्थिरतासमेतान् गम्भीरचेष्टानतिसत्ययुक्तान्।
पुत्रान् मनुष्यो जनयेत्प्रसिद्धान् कष्टस्सहान् पुण्ययशः प्रभूतान् ॥11॥

If there be Aquarius sign in the 5th house, the native will be of truthful and of composed nature. He will be famous, will endure adversaries; be a virtuous and glorified person.

Notes: Aquarius sign in the 5th house will give Saturn a status of *Yoga Karaka*. The sons of the native will be instrumental in providing comforts to him and through them, he will possess good property. Serious adverse influence on Saturn will make the native to have an abode away from his place of birth for the greater part of his life. Under this disposition, he will not have much wealth and will bear an average intelligence and prudence.

मीने सुतस्थे ललितान् सुरक्तान् पुत्रान् मनुष्यो लभते व्यवायात्।
रोगैः समेतांश्च सदा कुरूपान सपापके स्त्रीसहितान् सदैव ॥12॥

When Pisces sign be in the 5th house, the native will be blessed with a lovable son after undertaking

propitiation remedy. If malefic planets get posited over there, he will suffer diseases and will bear an unattractive and womanish kind of a son.

Notes: Here Jupiter will also have the rulership over the 2nd house. Jupiter, over there will confer opulence, good articulatory ability, sons, good academics and family to the native.

Effects of twelve signs in the 6th house:

मेषे रिपुस्थे प्रभवेच्च वैरं सदा नराणां वृभभे रिपुस्थे ।
अपस्यवर्गे शलभङ्गनानां सङ्गे नितान्तं निजबन्धुवर्गे ॥1॥

If Aries be in the 6th house, the native will have enmity with the people. Should it be Taurus sign, he will have antipathy with his children, women folks, and brothers (relatives)

Notes: In case of Aries sign in the 6th Mars will also become lord of the Ascendant. Therefore, the Ascendant lord which denotes body and the 6th lord, the house of disease, will cause ailments and accidents should Mars is afflicted and does not receive any favoruable influence. In case of Taurus sign being in the 6th house, Venus will also own the 11th house and both these houses promote injuries and causations of which become more evident if both Mars and Venus cast their influences over there. Venus with the adverse aspect of Saturn will denote chronic disease. However, if Venus become potent in the chart and combining with the effects of the 11th house, the native will have many sisters elder to him.

तृतीयराशौ रिपुगे नराणां वैरं भवेत्स्त्रीजनितंसदैव ।
तथा नराणां निहितं च पापैर्वणिग्जनैर्नीचजनानुरक्तैः ॥2॥

When Gemini sign falls in the 6th house, the native will develop enmity with his own wife, evil

persons, traders and with base people.

Notes: With unfavourably placed Mercury, the native's fortune will suffer in the hands of his competitors (the 9th house). He will also face opposition from labours and other employees (6th house)

कर्के रिपुस्थे सहसा भयं च भवेन्मनुष्यस्य सुतातुरस्य।
समं द्विजेन्द्रैश्च नराधिपैश्च महाजनेनैव परानुरोधात् ॥3॥

If Cancer be the sign of the 6th house, the native will suddenly get afraid of *Brahmin,* the king and other high end people on account of his son and other persons.

Notes: If Moon is well placed and influenced by auspicious planets, the native will treat even his enemies gently and sympathetically. A weak Moon will give variety of vices and will make him perform fraudulently.

सिंहे रिपुस्थे प्रभवेच्च वैरं पुत्रैः समं बन्धुजनेन नित्यम्।
धनं क्षमात्तस्य विनिर्जितं च यद्वा मनुष्यस्य पराङ्गनाभि ॥4॥

Should Leo be the sign of the 6th house, the native will develop enmity with his sons and brothers (relatives) and will suddenly lose his assets at the behest of women (other than his wife).

Notes: Depending upon the status of the Sun in the nativity, the detractors and the enemies will become strong and formidable. If a feeble Sun gets posited in the 8th house, it will give rise to disease in the Sun's period.

कन्यास्थिते शत्रुगृहे स्ववैरैरसंयुतिर्निर्धनता नराणाम्।
दुश्चारिणीभिश्च सुनिम्नगाभिर्वेश्याभिरेवाश्रयवर्जिताभिः ॥5॥

If Virgo be the sign in the 6th house, the native will not have enmity with any person but his wealth

will be destroyed through the association of the immoral, menial or prostituting women.

Notes: If lord of the 6th house Mercury gets posited in the 6th itself along with Ketu and should Mercury being benefic and according to dictum, the native will face bitter enemies. The planets influencing the 6th house will indicate the source and the class of enemies.

तुलाधरे शत्रुगृहे नरस्य निधिस्थितस्य प्रभवेच्च वैरम्।
कार्यसुधर्मस्य नरस्य साधोः स्वबन्धुवर्गाच्च निजालयाच्च ॥6॥

When 6th house is occupied by Libra sign, the native will keep his wealth beneath the ground. He will help in the religious activities and support saints and that becomes the source of enmity with his relatives.

Notes: If Venus is the lord of the 6th house and it comes under the influence of the auspicious and dignified planets, the native will not tend to harm his enemies rather he will treat them with respect and affection. Also being the Ascendant lord, Venus if afflicted will cause sever health problems.

कौर्पे रिपुस्थे प्रभवेच्च वैरं सार्द्धं द्विजिह्वैश्च सरीसृपैश्च।
व्यालैर्मृगैश्चौरगणैर्नराणां सर्वैः सुधन्यैश्च विलासिभिश्च ॥7॥

If Scorpio be the sign of the 6th house, native will have enmity with back biters, scorpios and snakes and (harmful) forestry creatures. His animosity will also be with thieves, eminents and debauched people.

Notes: Mars will also be the lord of the 11th house which is also 6th from the 6th house. Mars being the planet of violence and the 6th house also has the flavour of violence, it will enhance the propensity of violence of Mars. Should Ketu all gets connected with the 6th or the

11th house, it will give rise to fierce violence and outrage.

चापे रिपुस्थे च भवेच्च वैरं शरैः समेतैश्च सरागकैश्च।
सदा मनुष्यैश्च हयैश्च नागैः पुण्यैस्तथाऽन्यैः परवञ्चानाच्च ॥8॥

When the 6th house is occupied by the Sagittarius sign, the native, because if his deceitful nature, will develop enmity with archers, diseased persons, horses, elephants and with benevolent people.

Notes: Jupiter will also own the 9th house in addition to the 6th house and if Jupiter is weak and afflicted, the native will incur some lasting losses through his preceptor (9th house). On the other hand, a well placed Jupiter will give many maternal uncles (younger to his mother) to the native.

मृगे रिपुस्थे च भवेच्च वैरं सदा नराणां धनसम्भवं च।
मित्रैः समं साधुजनैः सहायैः प्रभूतकाले गृहसम्भवं च ॥9॥

If Capricorn sign falls in he 6th house, the native will have enmity with his friends, saints, his assistants and family members due to his wealth.

Notes: Saturn will be the lord of the 6th and the 7th houses and SATURN will be incapable of bestowing riches to the native. Saturn will cause health problem, if located in the 8th or the 2nd house. This effect will be more profound during the period of Saturn. This planet being a feminish, one will indicate many younger sisters to the mother of the native.

कुम्भे रिपुस्थे पुरुषस्य वैरं नराधिपेनैव जलाश्रयैश्च।
वापीतड़ागादिभिरेव नित्यं क्षेत्राधिपोच्चैः पुरुषैः प्रवृद्धैः ॥10॥

Should Aquarius be the sign of the 6th house, the native will have enmity with (fear from) the king, water creatures, ponds and water tanks etc. He will

have animosity (hatred) with the eminent people.

Notes: If Rahu casts its influence on the 6th house or its lord, the Saturn will cause chronic disease to the native. The severity will depend on the strength and weakness of the Ascendant lord, (general health), Mercury in this case.

मीने रिपुस्थे च भवेन्नराणां वैरं च नित्यं सुतवर्गजातम्।
स्त्रीहेतुकं स्त्रीयभवं पराणमपि प्रियाणामितरेतरं च ॥11॥

If Pisces be the sign of the 6th house, the native will have antipathy for his children. For the sake of woman and for his own interest, he will be hostile to his sympathisers and other people.

Note: In the instant case, Jupiter will own the 3rd and the 6th houses. The two evil houses which will make Jupiter weak and inconsequential. However, strong influence and beneficial place will redeem its position to some extent and the native in which case will have a younger brother and maternal uncle who will give benefit to the native. However, Jupiter's association will make the houses owned by these planet weak. Particularly when it comes to the lord of the 2nd or the 11th house which will generate financial strife and pauclty of funds and putting the native under debts and losses.

Commands: When evil planets aspect or occupy the 6th house, the native will have less number of enemies but there number will increase, if benefic planets take over this position. This rests on the adage that malefic planets do good when placed *Upachaya* houses.

Effects of twelve signs in the 7th house

मेषेऽस्तसंस्थे च भवेत्कत्रं क्रूरं नराणां च खलस्वभावम्।
पापानुरक्तं कठिनं नृशंसं वित्तप्रियं साध्यपरं सदैव ॥1॥

If Aries sign falls in the 7th house, the wife of the native will be ruthless, wicked, sinful, unkind, merciless, self centered and a wealth seeker woman.

Notes: In this case, Mars will take over the rulership of the 7th and the 2nd houses wherein if Mars is strong will indicate good longevity for the spouse and at the same time, an afflicted Mars will shorten the life span. Here Mars becomes double *Markesha* being the lord of the 7th and the 2nd houses and if the affliction is caused by the *Trika* houses or its lords, the physical sufferings for the spouse will come to pass in the period and sub-period of Mars.

वृषेवस्तसंस्थे च भवेत्कलत्रं सुरूपकं वाक्प्रणतं प्रशान्तम्।
पतिव्रता चारुगुणेन युक्तं कलाधिकं ब्राह्मणदेवभक्तिम् ॥2॥

If Taurus sign be in the 7th house, the wife of the native will be beautiful, obedient, of temperate nature, faithful and will imbue good qualities. She will be skilled of many arts and crafts and devoted to *Brahmin* and God.

Notes: A dignified and well placed Venus, will confer long life to the wife of the native. Should Venus be posited in the 7th house itself, or in the 5th or the 12th house, the native will be over sexed as these houses are reckoned as the abode of sex and sensuality. The positioning of Venus in the 12th house will make the native's wife extravagant.

तृतीयराशौ च भवेत्कलत्रं कलत्रयुक्तं सुधनं सुवृत्तम्।
रूपान्वितं सर्वगुणोपपन्नं विनीतवेषं गणवर्जितं च ॥3॥

When Gemini be located in the 7th house, the wife of the native will be rich, virtuous, charming, having all (good) qualities; dressed up with modest clothes and Jewellery and will have adorable nature.

Notes: The lord of the 7th house, Mercury if gets afflicted in the female chart by separative malefic planet along with Jupiter and particularly Rahu and Saturn, the native will have early separation from his wife. Mercury tends to give early results whether positive or negative as compared to other planets. Jupiter is the significator of husband in the female nativity and its affliction will expedite the separation. If Mercury is unafflicted and weighty in the horoscope, the concern person will get early marriage, being the intrinsic quality of Mercury.

कर्केण युक्ते च मनोहराणि सौभाग्ययुक्तानि गुणान्वितानि ।
भवन्ति सौम्याभि कलत्रकाणि कलङ्कहीनानि सुसम्मतानि ।।4।।

If Cancer be the sign of the 7th house, the wife of the native will be beautiful, fortunate for husband (*Saubhagyavati*), virtuous, simple kind, faultless and an obedient woman.

Notes: When unblemished Venus and the Moon, both are placed in the 7th house, the wife of the native will have radiant beauty and feminish charm. A waxing Moon distant from the Sun, will denote good longevity of the native's wife.

सिंहेऽस्तसंस्थे च भवेत्कलत्रं तीव्रस्वभावं च खलं च दुष्टम् ।
विहीनवेषं परसहायुक्तं वसुप्रियं स्वल्पकृतं कृशं च ।।5।।

When Leo sign falls in the 7th house, the wife of the native will have intense nature, unkind, wicked, and badly dressed. She will stay in other's house, crave for wealth, work sparsely and will have weak body.

Notes: The dominance of the Sun over the 7th house will make wife of the native bold and an upright woman provided, the 7th house and the Sun remain clean and unafflicted. Any kind of blemish will deliver the results as narrated above. If the Sun is under benefic influence of

the Moon and Jupiter, the spouse of the native will come from a highly reputed family.

षष्ठेऽस्तसंस्थे च भवन्ति दाराः सुरूपदेहास्तनयैर्विहीनाः ।
सौभाग्यभोगार्थनयेन युक्ताः प्रियवंदाः सत्यधनाः प्रगल्भाः ॥6॥

Should the Virgo be the sign of the 7th house, the wife of the native will be exceedingly beautiful and blessed with a female child. She will be fortunate, will have great pleasure and wealth; will be lovable, truthful and a good conversationalist.

Notes: If Mercury, the lord of the 7th house in the instant case, is strong, the wife of the native will be highly literate, self rellant and a respected person in the society. Mercury will also have the ownership of the 4th house which denotes that the native will also have good education.

तुलेऽस्तसंस्थे गुणगर्वितांग्यो भवन्ति नार्वो विविधप्रकाराः ।
पुण्यप्रियाः धर्मपराः सुदान्तप्रभूतपुत्राः पृथ्वीविनीताः ॥7॥

If Libra sign falls in the 7th house, the wife of the native will get glorified on account of her qualities. She will indulge in virtuous deeds, be devoted to religion, will have well qualified children and she will be a humble person, like earth.

Notes: Here Venus who is the significator of wife takes over the lordship of the 7th house relating to wife. Therefore, the kind of influence Venus exerts will get reflected in his wife. Should Venus and the 7th house are powerful, cogent and under auspicious aspects, she will have good longevity and will be refined, graceful and skillful in art and will have other arlstocratic traits. Any kind of affliction making Venus weak will cause the contrary effects.

कीटेऽस्तसंस्थे विकलासमेता भवेच्च भार्या कृपणा नराणाम्।
सुशिक्षिता च प्रणयेन हीना दुर्भाग्यदोषैर्विविधैः समेता ॥8॥

If Scorpio be the sign of the 7th house, the wife of the native will be the learned of variety arts (subjects) and will have stingy nature. She though educated will be devoid of love, unfortunate and misunderstood.

Notes: Mars being lord of the 7th house, will confer good longevity to the couple provided Mars in dignified in the horoscope. An afflicted Mars tends to make husband to spend much on his wife. Mars a volatile planet and Venus a sensual planet if they get positioned in the 5th and the 12th house respectively, it will make native sex hungry.

चापेऽस्तसंस्थे च भवेत्कलत्रं नृणां सुदुष्टं विगतस्वभावम्।
विस्त्रस्तलज्जं परदोषरखं युद्धप्रियं दम्भसमन्वितं च ॥9॥

When Sagittarius be the sign of the 7th house, the wife of the native will be wicked, immodest and a shameful person. She will indulge in fault finding, be quarrelsome and will suffer from false pride.

Notes: In a female nativity, Jupiter the lord of the 7th house will also signifies husband. Should there be any affliction on Jupiter, he will suffer from both health and wealth problems. A powerful and weighty Jupiter, will give him success in profession and favour from the authorities (Government) because the 2nd sign of the Jupiter falls in the 10th house and 10th from the 10th is the 7th house.

मकरो यस्य च द्यूने भार्या दम्भान्विताऽधमा।
निर्लज्जा लोलुपा क्रूरा दुःस्वभावा च दुःखिता ॥10॥

Should Capricorn be the sign of the 7th house, the wife of the native will have vain glory, be of mean nature and a shameless woman. She will be greedy,

depraved but a sad person.

Notes: In this case, Saturn rules the 7th and the 8th houses. The 8th house being 2nd to the 7th house, will denote pleasant speech of the native's wife and a strong Saturn will confer long life to her. The lordship of Saturn of the 7th house, denotes that the she will hail from an ordinary family unless, Saturn is well placed and aspected in the nativity. However, she will be a hardworking lady.

घटेऽस्तसंस्थे च भवेत्कलत्रं नृणां सुदुष्टां विगतस्वभावाम्।
देवद्विजानां सततं प्रहृष्टां धर्मध्वजां सत्यदयासमेताम् ॥11॥

If Aquarius is the sign of the 7th house, the wife of the native will be of malevolent nature and devotee of *Brahmins* and God. She will religiously follow the truthfulness and compassion.

Notes: The lordship of the 6th and the 7th houses by Saturn is not conducive in delivering favourable results. Leo becomes the Ascendant and Venus and Saturn being inimical to the Sun (Ascendant lord) will not produce favourable results. Unless or until Saturn is potent enough, the native will have spouse comparatively from a lower family.

मीनेऽस्तसंस्थे च विकारयुक्तं भवेत्कलत्रं विमते कुपुत्रम्।
स्वधर्मशीलं प्रणयेन हीनं सदा नराणां विभवप्रियं च ॥12॥

When Pisces be the sign of the 7th house, the wife of the native will be a sick woman, will hold diversed opinion and have sinful son. Despite following religious lore, she will be devoid of affection. She will always run after money.

Notes: The portrayal of Jupiter, the ruler of the 7th house in a female horoscope is perilous inasmuch as the aspect of Mars over It will cause early death of the husband and the aspect of malefics Saturn and Rahu will cause separation leading to divorce. A potentially poised

Jupiter will confer riches and high degree of comfort level to the native as Jupiter also being the lord of the 4th house denotes general happiness and the 4th house therefrom is also held by Jupiter, making it cogent enough in giving such effects.

Effects of twelve signs in the 8th house:

मेषेऽष्टमस्थे च भवेन्नराणां वासो विदेशे तु रुजा स्थितानाम्।
कथास्मृतेश्चैव विमूर्च्छितानां महाधनानामतिदुः खितानाम् ॥1॥

If Aries sign falls in the 8th house the native will be sick and live abroad who will feel nostalgic while remembering past and will lose his sense (will become emotional). He will be copiously rich but will remain desperate.

Notes: The lord of the 8th house is Mars and the 8th from the 8th house is the 3rd house with sign SCORPIO, again ruled by Mars. Both these houses denote longevity suggesting that with powerful Mars, the native will enjoy long life. From the kind of influences received by the 8th house, the manner of the end of the native will be known.

वृषेऽष्टमस्थे च भवेन्नराणां मृत्युर्गृहे श्लेष्मकृताद्विकारात्।
महाशनाद्वाऽथ चतुष्पदाद्वा रात्रौ तथा दुष्टजनादिसङ्गात् ॥2॥

If Taurus sign be in the 8th house, the native will suffer death from the disorder of *Kapha* (Phlegm), from excess eating, from animals or by associating with rascals at night.

Notes: In this set up, Venus will own 1st and the 8th house, and if Venus is powerful in the nativity, the person born will live long and on the contrary, the native's longevity will get affected. However, Venus in its Sub-period will not show adverse results as Venus also holds its

rulership over the Ascendant.

तृतीयराशौ च भवेन्नराणां मृत्युस्थिते मृत्युरनिष्टसङ्गात्।
लोभोद्भवो वा रसम्भवो वा गदप्रकोपादथवा प्रमेहात् ॥3॥

When Gemini be the sign of the 8th house, the native will die in confrontation with his enemy or by consuming some liquid stuff or from chronic disease or from diabetes.

Notes: Mercury triggers off early effects and being the lord of the house of longevity and if afflicted badly, will cause early death of the native. However, influence of natural malefic planet will set the native on an overseas sojourn even in his boyhood days.

कर्केऽष्टमस्थे च जलोपसर्गात्कीटात्तथा चैव विभीषणाद्वा।
भवेद्विनाशः परहस्ततो वा विदेशसंस्थस्य नरस्य चैव ॥4॥

If Cancer sign occupies the 8th house, the native's death will come about by drowning in water or through insect bite or in some other country or in the hands of some other person.

Notes: The Moon owning the 8th house does not become malevolent and spiteful as averred by the astrological savants. Therefore, a cogently placed and well aspected Moon confers opulence and dignity to the native during the currency of the Moon's period and subperiods. At the same time, a powerless and tormented Moon will be disposed to bring about early death even in childhood and that will be an instant death.

सिंहेऽष्टमस्थे च सरीसृपाच्च भवेद्विनाशः पुरुषस्य सम्यक्।
व्यालोद्भवो वाऽपि वनाश्रितस्य चौरोद्भवो वाऽथ चतुष्पदाच्च ॥5॥

Should Leo be the sign of the 8th house, the native will die on account of poisonous snake or from forest lion etc.; or through thief, dacoit or by the

quadruped.

Notes: Like the Moon, it is said by the learned astrologers, that Sun's ownership of the 8th house will not harm the status of the Sun who will remain potent enough in affording affluence and fame to the native. The nature of death will be destined in accordance to the sways and inducements received by the 8th house and its ruler.

कन्या यदा चाऽष्टमगा विलासात्सदा स्वचित्तान्मनुजस्य मृत्युः ।
स्त्रीणां हि हिंसाद्विषमाशनात्स्यात् स्त्रीणां कृते वास्वगृहाश्रितस्य ॥6॥

If Virgo sign falls in the 8th house, the native will die at home due to excessive carnal activities or ignoring beneficial advice and following ones own arbitrary conduct or by killing a woman or be eating insipid food or on account of some woman.

Notes: Mercury in the instant case, will take over the lordship of the 5th house in addition to the 8th house, It is stated that the placement of Mercury in isolation in a house does not auger well for the native. If Mercury in such a situation gets distressed and becomes feeble, the native's memory may get impaired during the tenancy of its Sub-period. His children will get to inflict some kind of losses to him.

तुलाधरे चाष्टमगे च मृत्युर्भवेन्नराणां द्विपदोत्थ एव ।
निशागमे संस्थकृतोपवासाद्विद्विट्प्रकोपादथवा प्रतापात् ॥7॥

When Libra sign gets placed in the 8th house the native will die in the hands of a man or during night due to excessive fasting (self-denial or abstinence of food) or owing to the wrath (anger) of his enemy.

Notes: Here the 3rd house will also come under the rulership of Venus and both these places in the horoscope denote longevity of the native (3rd is 8th from the

8th) which infact, will be protected should Venus be dignified over there. The different circumstances of the death as indicated in the above verse, will depend upon the nature of influence befalls on the 8th house and Venus.

स्थानेऽष्टमस्याष्टमराशिसङ्गे नृणां विनाशो रुधिरोद्भवेन ।
रोगेण वा कीटसमुद्भवेन स्वस्थानसंस्थस्य विषोद्भवो वा ॥8॥

If Scorpio sign be placed in the 8th house, the death of the native will occur at home due to blood disorder, through insect (bite) or with poison.

Notes: The 8th sign of natural horoscope in the 8th house and if gets afflicted along with its lord Mars, the person concerned will suffer disorder of blood in his generative area (8th house) as stated above. However a strong Mars will bestow long life since the Ascendant is also owned by it. The other types of death listed in the said verse will be caused by the adverse influence of Saturn.

चापेऽष्टमस्थे प्रीवेन्नराणां मृत्युः स्वसंस्थे शरताड़नेन ।
गुह्योद्भवेनापि गदोद्भवेन चतुष्पदोत्थेन जलोद्भवेन ॥9॥

If Sagittarius be in the 8th house, the native will die from the injury of arrow, with the intestinal disease, from the quadruped or on account of water (drowning etc.)

Notes: Jupiter will have the lordship of the 11th house besides the 8th house and if Jupiter is placed with dignity in the nativity, the said person will have good financial gains provided the 8th house is also under malefic influence. Stand alone benefic Jupiter in the 8th house will not confer riches as Sagittarius sign being the *Mooltrikona* sign of Jupiter will be in the house of a high malefic severity.

मृगेऽष्टमस्थे च नरस्य यस्य विद्यान्वितो मानगुणैरुपेतः ।
कामी स शूरोऽथ विशालवक्षाः शास्त्रार्थवित्सर्वकलासुदक्षः ॥10॥

When Capricorn sign falls in the 8th house, the native will be learned, proud, meritorious, libidinous and a brave person. He will have broad chest, will be learned of holy scriptures and proficient in variety of arts and craft.

Notes: Both the 8th and the 9th houses will come under the ownership of Saturn in this case. Saturn over here is poised to deliver good results as his *Mooltrikona* sign falls in the best *trine,* i.e., the 9th house which primarily denotes fortune. However, Saturn in tandem also holds the 8th house as well and it becomes a tainted planet and gets incapacitated to produce the intended good results. Nevertheless, if Saturn is strong, the native will have good long life, as both Saturn and the 8th house signify the longevity.

घटेऽष्टमस्थे विभवप्रणाशो वैश्वानरात्सद्यगतात्तु जन्तोः ।
नानाव्रणैर्वायुभवैर्विकारैः श्रमात्तथ गेहविहीन - मृत्युः ॥11॥

Should Aquarius be the sign of the 8th house, the entire property of the native will get destroyed through fire. The native will die away from his home from variety of injuries or due to disorder of *Vaata* (wind) humour and excessive labour.

Notes: The 7th and 8th houses will come in the ambit of Saturn lordship. Apart from good longevity, the native's wife will not have good voice (8th is 2nd from 7th), provided good influence prevails upon Saturn. Depending upon severity of affliction over Saturn, one will get humiliated by his wife and Saturn will become incapable in giving much financial gains.

मीनेऽष्टमस्थे प्रभवेच्च मृत्युर्नृणाम तीसारकृतश्च कष्टात् ।
पित्तज्वराद्वा सलिलारयाद्वा रक्तप्रकोपादथवा च शस्त्रात् ॥12॥

If Pisces sign falls in the 8th house, the death of the native will be caused by diarrhoea or by the fever of gallbladder, through water (drowning etc.) or blood disorder or by means of injuries of weapon.

Notes: The 5th house, in addition to the 8th house, will come under the rulership of Jupiter which if well placed and aspected, will confer gains to the native through his sons. On the other hand, a distressed Jupiter will cause humiliation in the hands of his children. However, a weak Jupiter and blemished 8th house will become the source of foreign visits by the native.

Effects of twelve signs in the 9th house:

धर्मस्थिते चैव हि मेषलग्ने चतुष्पदोत्थं प्रकरोति धर्मम् ।
तेषां प्रदानेन तु पोषणेन दयाविवेकेन सुपालनेन ॥1॥

If Aries sign falls in the 9th house, the native will rear and nurture animals, will have great compassion for the animals and will perform religious rituals by donating animals etc.

Notes: With Aries holding its position in the 9th house, Mars also becomes the ruler of the 4th house, which means Mars will earn the status of *Yoga Karaka* planet and will ingrain the capability of conferring honour and opulence on the native. Here, the native will be fortunate enough in acquiring landed properties. He will make good living out of Government functionaries. However, a weak Mars will cause health problems for the father of the native.

वृषे च धर्मं प्रगते मनुष्यो धर्मं करोत्येव धनप्रभूतम् ।
विचित्रदानैर्बहुगोप्रदानै-र्विभूषणाच्छादन-भोजनेन ॥2॥

If Taurus be the sign of the 9th house, the native from his own earning will donate variety of food items, clothes, gold, Jewellery, cow etc., in adoration to religious duties.

Notes: The 2nd and the 9th houses will come in the domain of Venus. Since these houses are attuned to delivering benefic results, if Venus is dignified in the birth chart and the native will get enough wealth in its period and sub-period. He will earn favour from the ruling authorities. But in the reverse case wherein if Venus gets afflicted and falls weak, it will cause loss of wealth through impediments in profession, service or in handling government matters.

तृतीयराशौ प्रकरोति धर्मे धर्माकृति सौम्यकृतं सदैव ।
अभ्यागतोत्थं द्विजभोजनाद्वा दीनानुकम्पाश्रयमानसेवा ॥3॥

When Gemini sign falls in the 9th house, the native will perform religious deeds; will honour the unfortunate persons and will serve food to the *Brahmins.* He will show compassion to the poors and will give shelter to them. He will dedicate his services to the religious works etc.

Notes: Mercury possess the qualities of the house it owns and hence, Mercury in this case takes over the sense of morality, spirituality etc., the high qualities of the 9th house. If Mercury has auspicious *Sambandha* with the 1st house or benefic Mercury is placed over there, the native will have deep spiritual inclinations and will follow the saintly path of self-sacrificing, self-denial, intense devotion towards religious matters etc.

व्रतोपवासैर्विषमैर्विचित्रैर्धर्मं नरः सङ्कुरुते सदैव ।
धर्माश्रिते चैव चतुर्थ-राशौ तीर्थाश्रयाद्वा वनसेवनेन ॥4॥

If Cancer sign be in the 9th house, the native will observe variety of fasts and self-sacrifice, will under take pilgrimages, will do meditation in the forest etc.

Notes: The Moon over here will have flavour of religious subtleties because the Moon signifies 'Mind' and the 9th house denotes spiritual fervor and mind is connected with 'self' the Ascendant. This combination is potent enough to cause intense religious propensity. An unafflicted waxing Moon placed in the Ascendant will confer riches and purity inspite of the facts, the Moon gets debilitated in the 1st house.

धर्माख्यभावाश्रितसिंहराशौ धर्मं परेषां प्रकरोतिमर्त्यः ।
स्वधर्महीनो विक्रियाभिरेव सुतीर्थगामी विनयेन हीनः ॥5॥

If Leo be the sign of the 9th house, the native will follow religion other than his own. He will visit holy places without any belief and will be an impolite person.

Notes: When the Sun rules the 9th house, which signifies destiny, it could be construed that one's fortune will rest with the authority or ruling power (the Sun) and this will come about if the Sun in favourably placed in the nativity. Should the Sun get posited in the Ascendant in the sign of Sagittarius (Jupiter), the native will become a religious person or hold authority in religious matters.

धर्माश्रितः स्याद्यदि षष्ठराशिः स्त्रीधर्मसेवा कुरुतेमनुष्यः ।
विहीनभक्तिर्बहुजन्मतश्च पाखण्डमाश्रित्य तथाऽन्यपक्षम् ॥6॥

When Virgo sign falls in the 9th house, the person concerned will follow the religion of his wife. He will be devoid of devotion (of religion) for many births

and will have hypocritical beliefs or will follow some other sects.

Notes: In this case, the *Mooltrikona* sign which is more efficacious falls in the 9th house and thus will have potential of delivering auspicious results of the 9th house rather than these effects get coloured with Mercury having lordship over the 6th house. Mercury in the Ascendant will make him a religious person provided Mercury is not under malefic influence. The native will also develop some connection with foreigners rather unexpectedly.

तुलाधरे धर्मगते मनुष्यो धर्मं करोत्येव सदा प्रसिद्धम् ।
देवद्विजानां परितोषणं च जनानुरागेण तथाऽद्भुतञ्च ॥7॥

If Libra sign be placed in the 9th house, the native will follow the prevailing religion, will adore God and *Brahmins*. He will draw affection of other persons during his religion pursuits.

Notes: Venus over her becomes a *Yoga Karka* planet for having ownership of the 9th and the 4th houses and will be capable of delivering auspicious results in its period and sub-period. A powerless Venus will bring about reverses in his feelings and susceptibility causing setbacks in his progress and prospects: A favourbly placed Venus in the house (4th) if comes under auspicious aspect of Jupiter, he will enjoy all kind of comforts of his assets like property, conveyances etc., and will have growing popularity amongst general public.

धर्माश्रिते चाष्टमगे च राशौ पाखण्डधर्मं द्विजदेवतर्पणम् ।
पीड़ाकरं चैव तथा जनानां भक्त्या विहीनं परपोषणेन ॥8॥

If Scorpio sign gets posited in the 9th house, the native will be like a make-believe religious person and will adore God and *Brahmins*. He will follow religion at the inspiration of others but without any devotion.

Notes: Here Mars will be the lord of the 2nd house (wealth) in addition to the 9th house (fortune) and a dignified Mars will confer great riches to the native. He will have religious flavour in his conversation. Should Mars establish auspicious connections with Jupiter through conjunction, mutual aspect, exchange of houses etc., it will bring about high prosperity and great religious fervency in the native.

चापे तथा धर्मगते मनुष्यः करोति धर्मं द्विजदेवतर्पणम् ।
स्वेच्छान्वितं शास्त्रविनिर्मितं च प्रभूततोषं प्रथितं त्रिलोके ॥9॥

If Sagittarius sign falls in the 9th house, the native follow the religion of worshipping God and *Brahmin*. He will pursue religious scripted matters in accordance to his wish and satisfaction and will become a famous religious preacher in *Trilokas* (three worlds)

Notes: As per astrological principle, the 12th house (Jupiter also holds this house) will deliver the effects of the other house over which it also has the rulership. Therefore, the native will have composite effects of the 9th house and the native will spend on lot in the religious activities. A favourably placed Jupiter will also bestow great amount of wealth and prosperity.

धर्माश्रिते चेन्मकरे मनुष्यः प्राप्नोत्यधर्मं कुरुते प्रतापम् ।
पश्चाद्विरक्तश्च विडम्बनाभिः कौलं समाश्रित्य सदैव पक्षम् ॥10॥

When Capricorn sign gets posited in the 9th house, the native in order to glorify his position, will follow irreligious path and after great disappointments and dissatisfaction, he will go in for compromising with realities.

Notes: Saturn will have lordship over the 9th and the 10th houses and thus will become a *Yoga Karka* planet. However, Saturn needs to be placed favourably otherwise

the native will take birth in a poor family and will progress gradually but surely, in its period and sub-period. Saturn will confer an over all rise to the native i.e. in general upliftment, wealth, prosperity etc.

कुम्भे च धर्मे प्रगते च धर्मं पुंसां विधत्ते सुरसङ्गजातम् ।
वृक्षाश्रयोत्थं च तथा शिवं च आरामवापीप्रियता सदैव ॥11॥

If Aquarius sign falls in the 9th house, the native will be the devotee of God (deity); will undertake plantation and will pursue benevolent deeds. He will discharge his religion duties by developing garden, well, water pond etc.

Notes: Saturn will take over lordship of the 9th and 8th houses. The first is a good house and the latter one a bad house. But its *Mooltrikona* house falls in the 9th house and the native will experience some what better effects. Much depends upon the strength and weakness of Saturn. A fortified Saturn will promise prosperity for the native in foreign countries. A weak and afflicted Saturn will hold threats to life.

धर्माश्रिते चैव हि मीनराशौ करोति धर्मं विविधं नृलोके ।
सत्सेवयाऽऽरामतड़ागजातं तीर्थाटनेनार्थसुखैर्विचित्रैः ॥12॥

When Pisces sign gets posited in the 9th house, native will serve (help) his friends and will develop gardens, water ponds for the benefit of public. He will undertake pilgrimages etc. and will do pleasure rendering works with his wealth.

Notes: Here also Jupiter will have ownership of a good house (9th) and as such the native will experience fairly good results subject to the status of benefic placement of Jupiter in the nativity. If Jupiter is weak, the enemies of the native will have upper hand (6th house being the *Mooltrikona* sign).

Effects of twelve signs in the 10th house:

कर्माश्रिते मेष-सुनामराशौ करोत्यधर्मं प्रवरं सुदुष्टम् ।
पैशुन्यरूपं विनयातिरिक्तं सुनिन्दितं साधुजनस्य लोके ॥1॥

If Aries sign falls in the 10th house, the native will be irreligious, ignoble, impolite, back-biter and will behave slanderously with saintly people.

Notes: Mars will be a *Yoga Karka* planet in this case because of its ownership over the 5th house, in addition to the 10th house and at the strength of which Mars will bring about great prosperity and fortitude. If Mars gets posited in its sign of exaltation viz. Capricorn sign which will be the 7th house of the nativity in the instant case, it will enhance the benefic results. Further, from the 7th house, Mars will aspect the 10th house with Aries sign which belongs to Mars and as such, the propensity of the 10th and the 5th houses conferring commanding position and great intuitive power or fore sight to the native, will be much profound.

वृषेऽम्बरस्थे प्रकारोति कर्मं व्ययात्मकं साधुजनानुकम्पम् ।
द्विजेन्द्रदेवातिथिभिर्विभाजकं ज्ञानात्मकं प्रीतिकरं सतां च ॥2॥

If Taurus sign is positioned in the 10th house, the native will spend (wealth) for the benefit of saints and will show hospitality to God, *Brahmins* and visitors (guests). He will undertake works which is endear to the scholars and fellow persons.

Notes: The potentiality of Venus being the 10th (quadrant) house gets eroded due to joint ownership with the 3rd house. Further, Venus and the ruler of the Ascendant Sun being inimical to each other, is the other reason, Venus will not give favourable results during its period and sub-period. However, if Venus is strong and being the lord of the 10th house, it will help native developing good relations with the renowned persons and

would draw benefits out of them.

युग्मेऽम्बरस्थे प्रकरोति मर्त्यः कर्मप्रधानं गुरुभिः प्रदिष्टम् ।
कीर्त्यान्वितं प्रीतिकरं जनानां प्रभासमेतं कृषिजं सदैव ॥3॥

When Gemini sign be in the 10th house, the native in deference to his preceptors, will work for the benefit of public, will do honourable deeds and will pursue agricultural activities.

Notes: In this case, Mercury will also become the Ascendant lord besides the 10th house and as such will manifest benefic results. If Mercury is favourably placed, it will bestow commanding strength, glory, riches and coveted position during its period and sub-period. Mercury's mighty position will indicate accretion of wealth by the native's father in his early life.

कर्केऽम्बरस्थे प्रकरोति मर्त्यः कर्मप्रपारामतड़ागसंज्ञम् ।
विचित्रवापीतटवृन्दजं च कृपापरं नित्यमकल्मषं च ॥4॥

If Cancer sign be in the 10th house, the native will construct gardens, water ponds etc.; and will perform righteous deeds for the benefit of the masses.

Notes: The Moon's the lord of the 10th house, if receives direct aspects from the 4th house (Capricorn sign), it will enhance the signification of the 10th house rendering benefits like high honourable position, dominating power etc.

सिंहेऽम्बरस्थे कुरुते मनुष्यो रौद्रं स-पापं विकृतं च कर्म ।
सपौरुषं प्राणसमं च नित्यं वधात्मकं निन्दितमेव नित्यम् ॥5॥

Should Leo sign be located in the 10th house, the native will indulge in dangerous, sinful, illogical brutal and condemnable deeds. He will be valorous and powerful.

Notes: If the Sun is dignified and potent in the nativity and being the ruler of the 10th house, it will bestow opulence for the native's father and he himself will dabble in a profitable trade and will become famous and accomplished in his pursuits.

नभःस्थलस्थे त्वथ पृष्ठराशौ करोति कर्माज्ञमितो मनुष्यः ।
स्त्रीराजमानो भजते विरुद्धं कामाल्पको निर्धन एवं लोके ॥6॥

When Virgo sign falls in the 10th house, the native will act like idiot and will perform unreasonable deeds under the influence of woman. He will have meagre desires and will be poverty stricken.

Note: Mercury will also hold ownership of the 7th house and thus suffers from *Kendradhipati Dosha* and will cause physical discomfiture during it period and sub-period and at the top of it; if Mercury is weak and situated in *Trika* houses, it will manifest ailments for the native during the said periods. The influence of Rahu or Saturn will cause ups and downs in his professional career.

तुलाघरे व्योमगते मनुष्यो वाणिज्यकर्म प्रचुरं करोति ।
धर्मात्मकं चापि नयेन युक्तं सतामभीष्टं परसम्पदं च ॥7॥

If 10th house be occupied by Libra sign, the native will do business of different kinds and will earn his wealth in a righteous and lawful manner. He will be beloved of others and will help increasing others wealth.

Note: Venus over here becomes a *Yoga Karaka planet* and being the lord of the 10th and the 5th houses, it acquires the propensity in delivering dignity and opulence during its Periods and Sub-periods. He will have the potential to impart useful and cogent suggestions on the crucial matters to the authorities he is connected with.

कीटेऽम्बरस्थे च करोति कर्म पुंसामदुष्टं जनसम्मतं च ।
व्ययङ्करं देवगुरुद्विजानां सुनिर्दयं नीतिविवर्जितं च ॥8॥

If Scorpio be the sign of the 10th house, the native will work in the interest of and with the support of the people. He will spend (his wealth) in favour of God (*Devtas*) preceptors (*Guru*) and *Brahmins* but he will be hard-hearted and an illogical person.

Notes: Mars takes over the lordship of the 3rd and the 10th house and if powerful and favourably placed, the native will prosper with the help of his younger brother and friends. Saturn's position in the 10th house will confer copious wealth right from his birth inspite of being housed in inimical sign, because Saturn being the Ascendant lord with its *Mooltrikona* sign and aspecting Capricorn sign in the 12th house, it fortifies the position of the Ascendant and thus will deliver the benefic effects like dignity, long life, opulence etc.

चापेऽम्बरस्थे च करोति कर्म सर्वात्मकं चाययुतं मनुष्यम् ।
परोपकारात्मकमोचनाघं नृपात्मकं भूमियशः समेतम् ॥9॥

Should Sagittarius sign be in the 10th house, native will work for the benefit of all, will have sustainable profits; will be benevolent and will protect people. He will be in service of the king and will have fame and landed property.

Notes: Jupiter apart from the lord of the quadrant also takes on the rulership of the Ascendant which is both quadrant and a trine house and hence Jupiter acquires the status of a *Yoga Karka* planet. A cogently placed Jupiter will manifest the results like self-esteem, dignity, long life, riches, favour from the authority (10th houses) etc. The native will be a self-made person.

मृगेऽम्बरस्थे प्रखरप्रतापं कर्मप्रधानं कुरुते मनुष्यम् ।
सुनिर्दयं बन्धुजनैः समेतं धर्मेण हीनं खलसम्मतं च ॥10॥

If Capricorn sign is posited in the 10th house, the native will have aggressive nature, will be readily willing to take on to any work; be hard-hearted and will have brothers (relatives). He will be endeared to irreligious and wicked persons.

Notes: Saturn will no longer act as malefic being the lord of a quadrant house but the lordship of the 11th house makes Saturn some what to retain its malignancy and will display rather unfavourable results unless some intense benefic influence are caused on Saturn and the 10th house.

घटेऽम्बरस्थे च करोति कर्म प्रधानमर्त्वं परवञ्चनार्थम् ।
पाखण्डधर्मान्वितमिष्टलोभाद्विश्वासहीनं जनताविरुद्धम् ॥11॥

If Aquarius sign falls in the 10th house, the native will be involved in the worldly matters, will play fraud on others and will be hypocrite. He will be faithless for his greeds and his conduct will be against the interest of the society.

Notes: Saturn will be a strong *Yogakarka* planet by owning the 9th and the 10th houses and as such will manifest highly favourable results, like dignity, wealth and riches during the period and sub-period of Saturn, particularly when Saturn is favourably placed in the nativity. He will get great help from the authorities (Government etc.) and will also hold coveted posts in his career.

मीनेऽम्बरस्थे प्रकरोति कर्मं मर्त्यं कुले धर्मगुरुप्रदिष्टम् ।
कीर्त्यान्वितं सुस्थिरमादरेण नानाद्विजाराधनसंस्थितं च ॥12॥

If Pisces sign gets located in the 10th house, native will work in accordance to the ethos of his family and religious preachers. He will honour the *Brah-*

mins with dignity and respect and be a diligent person.

Notes: Jupiter will have lordship of the 10th and 7th houses and will suffer from *Kendra-Adhipatidosha* an if Jupiter is weak in the horoscope and occupies any of the *Trika* houses, it will cause physical sufferings in its period and sub-period, Alternatively, a strong and dignified Jupiter, will confer great power and endow favour from the authority (Government, the ruler etc.) as the 7th house is also 10th from the 10th house. In this set up, if Jupiter casts its influence on the Ascendant and its lord, the native will enjoy a good longevity and will get involved in the philanthropic pursuits.

Comments: The 10th house denotes Zenith and as such is a strong quadrant house. When anv planet gets posited over there, it will enhance the prospects of the house over which the said planet has the lordship.

Effects of twelve signs in the 11th house:

लाभालये मेषगते च राशौ चतुश्पदोत्थं प्रकरोति लाभम् ।
तथा नराणां नृपसेवया च देशान्तराऽऽराधितसप्रभूतम् ॥1॥

If Aries sign falls in the 11th house, the native will earn through cattle (quadruped). He will make special profit by serving the king or through visiting foreign countries.

Notes: Mars, in this case, takes over the lordship of the 11th and the 6th houses and since Mars signifies violence and injuries, it will make the native prone to accidents. Should Mars be placed in the Ascendant (self) and is under deep influence of the Moon (mind), the mind of the native will be imbued with fury and savagery causing physical damage. Aries will be in the house of elder brother and if Mars influence a particular sign and its lords, the body part of elder brother denoted by such

sign will be affected (using *Kalapurusha* concept). Like if Cancer and the Moon are afflicted, the lungs of the elder brother will get affected.

आयस्थिते वै वृषभे प्रलाभो भवेन्मनुष्यस्य विशिष्टजातः ।
स्त्रीभ्यः सकाशादथ सज्जनेभ्यः कुसीदगोधर्मकृतस्तथैव ॥2॥

If Taurus be the sign of the 11th house, the native will have special benefits from the women and his associates and will earn through money lending and service of cows.

Notes: According to Sage *Parasara,* Venus owning the 11th house becomes malefic and will cause paucity of funds. However, if Venus is powerful, one will acquire high end conveyances. The position of Venus with Rahu in the 12th house, will make the native to go away from his house under unhappy circumstances, as the 4th house will also fall in the domain of Venus. Here Rahu will afflict Venus and casts its aspects on the other sign of Venus and the 4th house and as such will deliver devastating effects. The concerned person will get separated from the place of birth.

तृतीयराशिः कुरुतेऽतिलाभं लाभाश्रितः स्त्रीदयितं सदैव ।
वस्त्वर्थमुख्यासनपानजातं सदा पुभांसं विबुधप्रसिद्धम् ॥3॥

If Gemini sign be in the 11th house, the native will benefit through women and will also profit from high quality items of food and beverage. He will be famous amongst the learned persons.

Notes: Mercury will hold lordship of the 11th (gains) 2nd (wealth) houses and should Mercury is on a strong footings in the horoscope, one will be highly affluent and rich. If Mercury is weak and afflicted, the native will lose wealth through his elder co-borns.

लाभो भवेल्लाभगते च राशासै सदा चतुर्थे वरजातकानाम् ।
सेवाकृषिभ्यां जनितप्रभूतःशास्त्रेण वा साधुजनैश्च पश्चात् ॥4॥

Later on he will profit from Vedic scriptures should Cancer sign be located in the 11th house, the native will gain by means of service or through agriculture and later on he will profit from *Vedic* scriptures and from virtuous people.

Notes: The native will have copious profits, if the Moon, the lord of the 11th house is strong and he will also have many co-borns but since the Moon is a feminine plants, there will be more of elder sisters. A strong Moon will also make the native over-ambitious. The 11th house is the 8th house from the 4th house and if the Moon is afflicted, the mother of the native will be short lived.

लाभाश्रिते पञ्चमगे च राशौ भवेन्मनुष्यस्य निगर्हणाश्च ।
नानाजनानां वधबन्धनैर्वा व्यायामदेशान्तरसंश्रयाच्च ॥5॥

If Leo sign be in the 11th house, the native will make profits through blameworthy deeds, and by showings violence against the living beings. He will also gain through physical efforts and by frequenting the foreign countries.

Notes: The lord of the 11th house in this case will deliver great amount of profits from the authorities (Government etc.). With the same analogy, his elder brother will have good elevation in his career. A severe affliction on the 11th house, its lord the Sun and significator of brother Jupiter, the native will be devoid of elder brother.

कन्यात्मके लाभगते मनुष्यः प्राप्नोति लाभं विविधं सपर्याः ।
शास्त्रागमाभ्यां विनयेन साध नित्यं विवेकेन तथाऽद्भुतेन ॥6॥

If Virgo sign be in the 11th house, the native will have variety of gains. He will also get profits by study-

ing religious and holy scriptures, from his prudence and polite manners and through many splendid works.

Notes: Mercury over here a takes on the lordship of the 11th and the 8th houses. But the native will make some profits since the *Mooltrikona* sign falls in the 11th house but its lordship over the 8th house will be the spoiler. A strong Mercury will give female co-borns to the native while an afflicted Mercury will cause losses in the Sub-period of Mercury and in the early part of his life.

तुलाघरे लाभगते मनुष्यः प्राप्नोति लाभं वणिजे विचित्रे ।
सुसाधुसेवाविनयेन नित्यं सुखं स्तुतं मुख्यतमं प्रभूतम् ॥7॥

Should Libra sign falls in the 11th house, the native will gain from variety kinds of business and will, get contentments and comforts by serving saints and by receiving accolades from the public.

Notes: Venus becomes the ruler of the 11th and the 6th houses which signify injuries as Venus acquires some kind of malignancy in this case and thus will cause injury, if Venus is also get afflicted in the nativity.

लाभाश्रिते चाष्टमगेहराशौ प्राप्नोति लाभं मनुजोऽतिमुख्यम् ।
छलेन पापेन सुभाषणेन परस्य पैशुन्यकृतैर्विकारैः ॥8॥

If Scorpio sign be in the 11th house, the native will gain through deception, wickedness, lies and also sweet talks and by means of back biting against others.

Notes: In addition to this house, Mars will also own the 4th house, and if Mars is strong, it will help native owing good property and having other financial gains.

लाभाश्रिते चैव धर्नुधरे च नृपैर्विलासान् भजते मनुष्यः ।
सत्सेवया वा निजपौरुषेण मुख्यं चराराधनतश्च लाभम् ॥9॥

Should Sagittarius sign falls in the 11th house, the native will have amorous life like a king. He will make special profits by serving his companions and through his laborious efforts and by attending to the great people.

Notes: In this set up, Jupiter the significator of wealth will hold ownership of the 10th and the 2nd houses both are related to gains and wealth (value). If Jupiter is dignified and well placed in the horoscope, the person concerned will have great opulence and valuable assets. If Jupiter forms positive connections (*Sambandha*) with the Sun (ruling power) and Mars (lord of the 10th house), the native will enjoy dominating status and authority. In other words, such a Jupiter will fructify the benefic effects of the planet, and houses with whom it gets connected with through aspects etc.

लाभाश्रिते वै मकरेऽर्थलाभो भवेन्नराणां जलयानयोगात् ।
विदेशवासान्नृपसेवनाद्वा व्ययात्मकं भूरितरं सदैव ॥10॥

If Capricorn sign be in the 11th house, the native will make gains through (building or plying) boats, ship, etc., visiting foreign countries and by serving the king. He will quickly spend his earned wealth

Notes: Saturn will rule both the 11th and 12th houses which will indicate that the native's elder brother will have an elegant speech provided Saturn is well aspected. A strong Saturn will give many sisters to the native. A weak Saturn will cause financial losses to the native in the hands of his elder co-borns.

आयस्थिते कुम्भधरे च लाभो भवेन्मनुष्यस्य कुकर्मजातः ॥1॥॥
त्यागेन धैर्येण पराक्रमेण विद्याप्रभावात्सुसमागमश्च ॥11॥

If Aquarius sign be situated in the 11th house, the native will profit through misdeeds, self restrained, fortitude, valour, education and by prolific associa-

tion with his companions

Notes: Here again Saturn takes over the rulership of the 10th and the 11th houses and will render great help in the acquiring wealth. A strong Saturn will cause native working with his elder brother.

लाभाश्रितेचान्त्यगमेचराशौ प्राप्नोति लाभं विविधं मनुष्यः ।
मित्रोद्भवं पार्थिवमानजातं विचित्रवाक्यैः प्रणयेन नित्यम् ॥12॥

When Pisces sign falls in the 11th house, the native will have different kinds of earnings through his friends, by means of reverence to the king and through affection and clever articulations.

Notes: The 8th and the 11th houses will come under the lordship of Jupiter. If Jupiter is dignified and receives benefic aspects, the native will make good profits from inventions and discoveries (the 8th house-being the *Mool-trikona* house). Jupiter is the significator of brother and its connection with the 11th house, it will give elder brother to the native.

Effects of twelve signs in the 12th house:

मेषे व्ययस्थे च भवेन्नराणां व्ययः सुखाच्छादनभोजनेन ।
चतुष्पदानेकविवर्द्धनेन लाभेन नानाविधपौरुषेण ॥1॥

If Aries sign fall in the 12th house, the native will spend his wealth for the pleasure of quality foods and clothes and in the rearing of cow etc. (quadrupeds). He will invest his wealth for making move profits.

Notes: Mars apart from the 12th house will also take over the rulership of the 7th house and both these houses are related to sensuality, carnal pleasures and opulent life. Therefore, Mars and Venus if jointly influence the 5th (lady love), the native will have burning urge for

sexual unions and if Rahu also contributes in this matter, the native will indulge is perversive sexuality. If this combination falls in the 7th or the 12th house itself, similar kinds of results are expect. Mars will however, help native in enhancing his financial status.

वृषे व्ययस्थे व्यय एवं पुंसां भवेद्विचित्राम्बरयोषितां च ।
लाभेन राज्येन पराक्रमेण स धातुवादैर्विबुधैः सदैव ॥2॥

If Taurus sign be placed in the 12th house, the native will use his wealth in presenting beautiful clothes to women; in enhancing ones profits; in expanding his domain or increasing his influences. He will also invest in metal works and in gaining knowledge.

Notes: As per astrological principle, the lord of the 12th house will give results of the house in which its other sign is placed. As such, Venus will give the effects of the 5th house and this being the trine house, Venus will show incremental effects in financial matter. The location of Venus in the 7th house will intensify sexual craving as the 12th house denotes bed pleasure and the 7th house signifies excessive sex. An afflicted Venus will cause financial reverses on account of poor judgements and unthoughtful moves.

तृतीयराशौ व्ययगे नराणां व्ययो भवेत्स्त्रीव्यसनात्मकश्च ॥
भृत्योद्भवो वा सततप्रभूतः कुशीलजः पापजनैर्गजैश्च ॥3॥

If Gemini sign be in the 12th house, the native will defray his wealth in flirting with women and on his bad habits. He will also spend money in disbursing the salary of his employees. His excess income will be lost due to his bad behavior, association with wicked people or in rearing the elephants.

Notes: Mercury will own malefic houses i.e. the 12th and the 3rd. If Mercury is placed unfavorably in the nativity, one will invest great amount on his younger co-

borns. Should Mercury get posited in any of the remaining two *Trika* houses and without any benefic influence, it will generate *Vipreet Raja Yoga* thereby, mollifying the evil effects of Mercury which in turn will give financial gains.

कर्के व्ययस्थे द्विजदेवतानां व्ययो भवेद्यज्ञसमुद्भवश्च ।
धर्मक्रियाभिर्विदधाति चैव प्रशांसिते साधुजनेन लोके ॥4॥

Should Cancer sign be located in the 12th house, the native will spend his funds on the worship of God, in *Yugnas* and in religious activities in deference to the wishes of saints.

Notes: The Moon in the Ascendant, if remains unafflicted, will confer great amount of benefits to the native. The Moon's ownership of the 12th house will make the native prone to grandeur, pleasure, extravagance, especially when it forms connection (*Sambandha*) with the 4th house and its ruler.

सिंहे व्ययस्थे तु भवेन्नराणामसंशयो भूरितमः सदैव ।
रूपैश्च जातैश्च कुकर्मणा च निन्द्यः सतां पार्थिव चौरतो वा ॥5॥

If Leo sign falls in the 12th house, the native, owing to his mental darkness (*Tamo Guna*), will be reprehensive in his appearance by birth or by his acts. His wealth will be destroyed by the king or by thieve.

Notes: A well placed and favourable Sun will bestow opulence and commanding status even though the Sun rules the 12th house, and the native will be lavish in spendings. If the Sun gets afflicted by the strong malefics, the native's wealth position will get weaken.

कन्यात्मके चान्त्यगते व्ययी च भवेन्मनुष्यःस हि चाङ्गनोत्सुकः ।
विवाहमाङ्गल्यविचित्रमुख्यैः सूत्रप्रभाभिर्बहुसाधुसङ्गात् ॥6॥

Should Virgo sign be in the 12th house, the native will incur heavy expenditure infatuation of over the women. Besides, he will spend on marriage like functions and on the association of saintly people.

Notes: The 12th and the 9th houses both will be owned by Mercury and the 9th house by virtue of being the second sign of Mercury, will deliver the benefic effects as presaged through this trine house provided Mercury is strong in the nativity. Any affliction upon Mercury will post losses through his father and the native will face reverses in his profession unpredictably.

तुले व्ययस्थे सुरविप्रबन्धु-श्रुतिस्मृतिभ्यश्च कृतो व्ययश्च ।
भवेन्नराणां नियमैर्यशैश्च सदार्यसेवाजनिता प्रसिद्धिः ॥7॥

When Libra sign gets posited in the 12th house, the native will spend regularly on God (worshipping of *Devtas*), *Brahmins,* on his fraternity and on *Vedic* and holy scriptures (studying there of). He will observe fasts as a rule and will earn name by serving superior people.

Notes: Venus will take over the lordship of the 7th and the 12th houses and both denote lewdness and sensuality. An afflicted Venus by Saturn or Rahu will make the native a sexual maniac or indulge in extramarital relationship. A weak Venus will make him invest much funds on his wife.

अलौ व्ययस्थे च भवेद्व्ययस्तु पुंसां प्रदानेन विडम्बनाभिः ।
कुमित्रसेवाजनितः सुनिन्द्यः कुबुद्धितश्चौरकृताधिकारात् ॥8॥

If Scorpio sign falls in the 12th house, the native will be coerced to pay out his wealth to people. His funds will be defrayed, in helping fraudulent friends, due to foolishness and on account of theft.

Notes: The 5th house will additionally come under the rulership of Mars and it will give effects of this house as the astrological principle stated previously. The 5th house being the trine house will show favourable results.

चापे व्ययस्थे परवञ्चनेषु व्ययो भवेत्पापजनप्रसङ्गात् ।
सेवाकृतो जात्वधिकारिपुंसः कृषिश्रसङ्गात्परबन्धनाद्वा ॥9॥

If Sagittarius sign be in the 12th house, the native will incur expenditure by falling in the hands of wicked people, on being deceived by others, in the hospitality of the administrative persons of his clan and through undue pressure.

Notes: As per the above analogy, Jupiter will show the result of the 3rd house, being the 2nd sign of its lordship of the 12th house which in this case, will not be much beneficial is the financial matters as the 3rd house is not conducive to bestow wealth. However a strong Jupiter will indicate gains through younger brother and also from his friends to some extent.

मृगे व्ययस्थे च भवेन्नराणां व्ययस्तु पापाशनके च जातः ।
स्वर्गपूजानिरतस्तथाल्पवकृषिर्विहीनश्च विगर्हितश्च ॥10॥

Should Capricorn sign falls in the 12th house, native will spend on unsavoury food. He will be hospitable to the people of his community. He will be a small farmer, poor and will face humiliations from other.

Notes: The Saturn will own the 12th and the Ascendant and in the latter will be the *Mooltrikona* sign of the Saturn and as per the proclaimed adage of *Maharishi Parasara*, the lord of the 12th house will denote effects of the house in which its other sign is housed. Therefore, Saturn will deliver effects of the Ascendant which can

not be but favourable for the native during its period and sub-period.

घटे व्ययस्थे सुरसिद्धविप्रतपस्विनो वन्दनगो व्ययश्च ।
मीने च पुंसां जलयानजातस्तथा विवादेन विनिर्गतेन ॥11॥

If Aquarius be the sign of the 12th house, native will consume his funds in the worship of God, on godly people, *Brahmins* and ascetic persons. If there be Pisces sign in the 12th house, the native will spend in erecting boat etc., on disputes and on visits to foreign countries.

Notes: The Saturn will become the lord of the 11th and the 12th house. As per the principle enumerated above, Saturn will cause the effects of the 11th house. In case of Pisces occupying the 12th house, Jupiter will hold lordship of the 12th and the 9th house. Jupiter will therefore, deliver auspicious results of the trine house which will undoubtedly be very good. Should a strong Jupiter forms *Sambandha* with the Ascendant, the native will be intensely inclined towards religion and will lead pious life. A weak and afflicted Jupiter will cause undue expenditures and losses. If the 12th house (denote feet) and Its lord Jupiter come under the influence of Mars and Ketu, some kind of disease will set in the feet of the native.

ये स्थानचिन्तासु पुरा प्रदिष्टा योगा मया तान्परिगृह्य शास्त्रात् ।
योगा विचिन्त्याः सुधिया ततस्तु वाच्यः नराणां हि शुभाशुभैस्ते ॥12॥

We have narrated the thoughtful effects of the twelve houses and their *Vargas* over here. After giving due considerations to these effects one should declare the auspicious and inauspicious results.

Planets in twelve signs:

Effects of the Sun in twelve signs:

भवति साहसकर्मकरो नरो रुधिरपित्तविकारकलेवरः ।
क्षितिपतिर्मतिमान्हितकृत्सदा सुमहसां महसामधिपे क्रिये ॥1॥

If the Sun at birth is posited in the Aries sign, the native will perform daring acts, will have blood and bile disorders and be a king. He will have helpful to the scholarly people. He will become a great person by emulating the work of great people.

Notes: According to *Hora Ratnam,* the native will be proficient in analysing ancient scriptures and will be a historical figure. He will not have sufficient wealth, if the Sun is not in deep exaltation says *Varaha Mihira in Brihat Jataka.*

The Sun gets exalted at 10° of Aries and propels the native to the level of a celebrity. Such a person is destined to reach crest of hegemony and dominance. The first 10° of the Sun in Aries sign will be favourable. However, its placement over here will make the native fearless and stout but, will also emit too much of heat (fiery planet and fiery sign) which will cause health problem relating to blood or bile infections. This is a fairly a fortunate position for vitality and for rising in life as it increases energetic and impulsive side of the nature.

परिमलैर्विमलैः कुसुमासनैः सुवसनैः पशुभिः सुखमद्भुतम् ।
गविगतो हि रविर्जलभीरुतां विहितमाहितमादिशते नृणाम् ॥2॥

If the Sun at birth be in the Taurus sign, the native will draw great comforts from scented flowers, beautiful bed, clothes and animals (domesticated) etc. He will be afraid of water and will follow the guidance of the holy scriptures and his benefac-

tor.

Notes: As per *Saravali,* the native will suffer ailments in his face and eyes and will have thin physique. He will be skilled in vocal and instrumental music. He will be averse to women and will trade in perfumes and garments, says *Varaha Mihira*. According to *Hora Ratnam,* the native will have scientific bent of mind and will possess rich vehicles and many friends.

Taurus being a fixed sign, one is apt to be rather firm and unyielding at times and will not be much adaptable and responsive to new ways and items. The native will be affectionate and warm-hearted but quite an opinionated person. However, he will be clever in dealing with others and as such will not have many adversaries.

गणितशास्त्रकलामलशीलतासलिलतोऽद्भुतवाक्प्रथिते भवेत् ।
दिनपतौ मिथुने ननु मानवो विनयतानयतातिशयान्वितः ॥3॥

If the Sun at birth be in the Gemini sign, the native will be well versed in mathematical niceties, clever and modest in speech and will be highly proficient in diplomacy.

Notes: The Sun being in the sign of Mercury, the native will be a scholar, soft spoken, affectionate with good conduct, opulent and having a secular disposition, as described in *Saravali.* Vide *Hora Ratnam,* the native will be affectionate towards his co-borns and will be prone to daring ventures. Though he remains happy, he will not keep good health. Besides, all the related astrological texts state that the native will acquire good academics and be a scholarly person and with great inclination towards astrology. He may even have two mothers or be brought up by a woman other than his mother.

Although this position will increase the mental ability of the native, he will be restless and tend to change his mind (Gemini is a mutable sign). He will be intuitive but will lack continuity and become irresolute at times.

सुजनतारहितः कलिकालविज्ञनकवाक्यविलोपकरो नरः ।
दिनकरे तु कुलीरगते भवेत्सधनताधनतासहितोऽधिकः ॥4॥

If the Sun at birth be in the Cancer sign, the native will be immodest, imbued with *Kaliyuga Dharma* and will not heed to his father's advice. He at one time, will have accomplished wealth and yet another time, short of wealth.

Notes: *Hora Ratnam* carries different views and accordance to which, the native will be a scholar, an eloquent speaker and be modest with good qualities. *Saravali* affirms that he will become renowned by means of his kingly virtues but will despise his people and will have unattractive wife. He will suffer from phlegm and bile disorders. *Brihat Jataka* contends that such a person will be poor, given to anger and will work for others.

The Sun in the Moon's sign will increase the feelings of sensitiveness and makes the person inclined to homely life. Such a person will be quite stubborn when perusing his objectives and will hold fast his primitive ideas and possessions rather too long.

स्थिरमतिश्च पराक्रमतोऽधिको विभुतयाऽद्भुतकीर्त्रिसमन्वितः ।
दिनकरे करिवैरिगते नरो नृपरतः परितोषकरो भवेत् ॥5॥

If the Sun at birth is placed in the Leo sign, the native will have steady mind and will be laborious, full of glory and servant of the king and will be able to satisfy all.

Notes: One with Sun in the Leo sign will become capable of vanquishing his enemies and out smart his opponents. He will speak truth and possess charming disposition–*Hora Ratnam.* However, *Kalyana Varma* holds similar view and adds that the native will wander in forests, hill and fortresses; he will have bright appearance and be formidable.

Such a person will have good organising ability and be able to assume authority and command with the sense of personal dignity. Of these people, the end justifies the means and they will pursue an ambition or a goal irrespective of the disapproval of the others.

दिनपतौ युवतौ समवस्थिते नरपतेश्च नरो द्रविणं लभेत् ।
मृदुवचः श्रुतगेयपरायणः समहिमामहिमापहताहितः ॥6॥

If the Sun at birth be in the Virgo sign, the native will earn wealth from the king, be a sweet talker and will be skilled in music. He will be able to destroy his enemies with the influence of great people and also with his own efforts.

Notes: As per *Hora Ratnam,* the native will have a weak physique and low energy level. He will have feminish kind of adventures. *Saravali,* while affirming his feminish habits, adds that he will have a scholarly disposition and be an ardent writer and possess mechanical skill. The latter aversions are also identical to what has been stated in *Brihat Jataka* like, the person becomes skillful in writing, painting, poetry, philosophy and mathematics and possesses a feminine body.

This position will bestow method, tact and ingenuity to the character of the native and as an effect of that he will adapt himself to people, understand them and sympathies with them. Virgo is the sign of service and such a person will function best while doing something useful, preferably for others.

नरपतेरतिभीतिमहर्निशं जनविरोधविधानमघं दिशेत् ।
कलिमनाः परकर्मरतिर्घटे दिनमणिर्नमणिर्द्रविणादिकम् ॥7॥

If the Sun at birth be in the sign of Libra, the native will always be afraid of the king. He will be guilty of working against his society. He will be full of malice and will work for the others and be a poor

person.

Notes: As per *Hora Ratnam,* the native gets aggrieved from impediments, reverses and heavy expenditures (losses). He will be put to harm by wicked and base people but he himself will be given to immorality and contemptible activities. Vide *Saravali,* the added effects are that one will be forced to live in an alien country out of distress. He will have antipathy and dislikes for others will be comfortable in other's service and will tend to live with some body else's wife. The person concerned will be engaged in selling liquor and intoxicants. He will be a drunkard, traveller and goldsmith and a mean person says *Varaha Mihira.*

The position of the Sun increases the social side of the native's nature and will make him to associate with others and because of this, he will be more successful than by working alone. As rightly said, Librans need the company of other in order to shine and they function best in partnership. They are also be indecisive, changeable and can easily be influenced.

कृपणतां कलहं च भृशं रुषं विषहुताशनशस्त्रभयं दिशेत् ।
अलिगतः पितृमातृविरोधितां दिनकरोनकरोति समुन्नतिम् ॥8॥

If the Sun at birth be in the Scorpio sign, the native will be stingy, disputatious, temperamental and will be fearful of poison, fire and weapon's injury. He will oppose his mother-father and will not be able to achieve progress for himself.

Notes: Learned *Kalyana Varma* contends that the native in this case will be slow in learning and will have sinful wife and he himself will be fond of based women and can easily be provoked. He will be unfortunate in respect of parents and get swayed from the *VEDIC* path. *Hora Ratnam,* however, states that the native will follow the *Vedas* (ancient scriptures). It further states that he will enjoy opulence and prosperity and will overcome his enemies. *Brihat Jataka* avers that one will make profits

through sale of poisonous substances instead of fearful of these material as stated in the verse.

This position, in fact, will enhance the determination and positiveness of the character and thereby he will resist outside influences and will not be able to get swayed by others. No doubt he will be given to anger, impulsiveness and will tend to criticise others but he will be generous and faithful to his friends and will not forgive his enemy.

स्वजनकोपमतीवमहन्मतिं बहुधनं हि धनुर्धरगो रविः ।
सुजनपूजनमादिशते नृणां सुमतितो मतितोषविवर्द्धनम् ॥9॥

If the Sun at birth gets posited in Sagittarius sign, the native will be wrathful towards his family members, an exceptionally intelligent, highly rich, be respectful to his friends and will improve the knowledge of others through his prudence.

Notes: *Saravali* also affirms that the native will be conferred with great wealth. He will be learned and respectful to Gods and *Brahmins*. It adds that the native will be a trainer of weapons and in rearing animals. According the *Hora Ratnam,* he will have great conformance with the king (authority) and good at legal matters and also in the explication of *Vedic* scriptures (*Ancient Shastras*)

This position of the Sun will make the native sincere, candid, humane, benevolent and sociable. However, it will cultivate forethought and prudence and create buoyancy and restlessness of the mind and the body. He will have taste for beauty of nature and fond of pleasures.

अटनता निजपक्षविपक्षतः सधनतां कुरुते सततं नृणाम् ।
मकरराशिगतो विगतोत्सवं दिनविभुर्न विभुत्वसुखं दिशो ॥10॥

If the Sun at birth be in the Capricorn sign, the native will be a traveller and will profit from his bene-

factors and enemies. He will be a charmless person and will unable to enjoy comforts from his assets.

Notes: According to *Hora Ratnam,* the native will be ignoble, will be out to do wicked act but will lack initiative and will be averse to refinements. *Saravali* states that the native will be fond of based women, be greedy and will undertake low jobs and be a great loser in family disputes. *Brihat Jataka* also affirms the stingy disposition of the native who will have meagre earnings through selling cheap goods and be desirous of enjoying at the cost of others.

This position may tend to isolate the native either under the forced circumstances or as he will adopt avaricious attitude. He will tend to worry too much about his material status.

कलशगामिनि पङ्कजिनीपतौ शठतरो हि नरो गतसौहृदः ।
मलिनताकलितो रहितः सदा करुणयारुणमार्तसुखी भवेत् ॥11॥

If the Sun at birth be in the Aquarius sign, the native will be extremely wicked, unkind, dirty, merciless and will draw pleasure by making others aggrieved (sadistic pleasure).

Notes: As per *Saravali*, the native will be prone to heart diseases but a courageous person yet be a temperamental by nature. He will be focussed in his activities. *Hora Ratnam* also confirms the contemptuous nature of the native. He will be fickle minded, ungrateful and will land himself into difficulties by over spendings. According to *Brihat Jataka,* the native will be stingy, will get separated from his child and be a poor person.

Aquarians are often quite unpredictable and can be stubborn. They will care a little for the thoughts and opinion of others and tend to exercise their mind in the pursuits which are not of a routine nature.

बहुधनं क्रयविक्रयतः सुखं निजजनादपि गुह्यमहाभयम् ।
दिनपतौ झषगेऽतिमतिर्भवेद्विभुतयाऽद्भुतमायतकीर्तिभाक् ॥12॥

If the Sun at birth be in the Pisces sign, the native will be very rich, happy in buying and selling. He will be worried about the secretive moves of his associates. A highly intelligence he will be famous on account of his prudence.

Note: This position of the Sun will endow glory to the native and defeat to his enemies. He will be source of happiness to his friends and preceptor - *Hora Ratnam*. As per *Saravali,* the native will have tendency of hoarding wealth and be fond of women; will be a learned person and will destroy his opponents and enjoy great opulence.

The Sun in Pisces enhances emotions and sensitivity of a person which plays predominant role in his life. However, some times, he will show vacillations and get wavered in decision making. He will like comfort and luxury and will be the admirer of beauty and elegance.

Effects of the Moon in twelve signs:

स्थिरधनी रहितः सुजनैर्नरः सुतयुतः त्रमदाविजितो भवेत् ।
अजगतोद्विजराज इतीरितं विभुतयाऽद्भुतया स्वसुकीर्तिभाक् ॥1॥

If the Moon at birth is posited in the Aries sign, the native will always be rich, will be deprived of the company of his associates and will keep woman under control (may be through fascination). He will be a great impressionist and highly renowned.

Notes*:* *Saravali* also contended that the native will have lasting wealth, self esteemed, thriving and a lewd person. He will have goldish skin, thin legs and sparse hairs and will get threatened from watery places. In *Hora Ratnam,* it is stated that the native will be endowed with courage, stamina, popularity and happiness. He will be a voracious eater and will get easily provoked, irascible but

will be subdued by his wife.

The Moon in Aries causes restlessness and makes the native to live in the fits of enthusiasm, impulse and emotion. Such a person would like to remain independent but will dislike restraint and will not easily to take up subordinate position. He will be quick-tempered and inclined to lust of power.

स्थिरगतिं सुमतिं कमनीयतां कुशलतां हि नृणामुपभोगताम् ।
वृषगतो हिमगुर्भृशमादिशेत्सुकृतितः कृतितश्च सुखानि च ॥2॥

If the Moon at birth be in the Taurus sign, the native will have steady nature; will be intelligent, beautiful, proficient in his work, given to carnal pleasures and will draw pleasure from his virtuous deeds.

Notes: Savant *Kalyana Varma* opined that such a person to be warm-hearted, benevolent, lewd, prudent with sparse hairs and will have restrained passion. As per *Hora Ratnam,* he will enjoy compatibility with his wife and will have charming and radiant features and will get dressed sparsely.

The Moon get exalted in this sign and is considered a fortunate position. It will help developing pleasurable acquaintances which will cause great impact in his career. The native will have a sociable disposition with tenacity, patience and firmness.

प्रियकरः सुरकर्मयुतो नरः सुरतसौख्यभरो युवतिप्रियः ।
मिथुनराशिगतो हिमगुर्भवेत्सुजनताजनताकृतागौरवः ॥3॥

If the Moon at birth be in the Gemini sign, the native will work for the well being of the populace will do virtuous deeds and will draw pleasure from the devotion of Gods. He will be favourite of the women and will attain glory in the society through a company of good people.

Notes: Such a person will be fond of worldly pleasure in a great measure and will be a highly prudent, glorified and a powerful person. He will have pleasant speech and two mother-as notified in *Saravali*. He apart from being a cogent articulator, will use his magical spell for good purposes, as averred in *Hora Ratnam*.

The Moon in the Mercurian sign will enhance the intellectual side of the native's nature and it will make him more impressionable. He will be able to handle multiple subjects and will travel frequently but mainly on short journeys.

श्रुतकलाबलनिर्मलवृत्तयः कुसुमगन्धजलाशयकेलयः ।
किल नरास्तु कुलीरगते विधौ वसुमतीसुमतीप्सितलब्धयः ॥4॥

If the Moon at birth is posited in the Cancer sign, the native will be fond of knowledge of *Shastras* (scared scriptures), skilled work, virtuous conduct, flower fragrance and water resorts. He will acquire all the items of his linking through his prudence (acumen).

Notes: Here the Moon will be in its own sign conferring native with courage, prosperity, landed property, friends and astrological disposition as revealed in *Saravali*. It further states that in this position, one will have the qualities of truthfulness, sensuousness and good mannerism. As per *Hora Ratnam,* he will be an eloquent speaker, bold and exceptionally intelligent having a charming face and pleasant looks.

Native with this position will get influenced by the environments and by the people he will come in touch with. He will be a homely person. The native will form close links with his mother and her side of family and will take care of her.

अचलकाननयानमनोरथं गृहकलिं विकलोदरपीड़नम् ।
द्विजपतिर्मृगराजगतो नृणां वितनुते तनुते यशहीनताम् ॥5॥

If the Moon at birth is located in the Leo sign, the native will like to reside in mountain and, in forest. He will have squabbles at home and will be distressed with stomach ailments and an infamous person.

Notes: As per *Saravali,* the native will have strong bones, scanty hair and will dislike women. He will be benevolent and will beget less number of sons. He will have great regards for his mother. As per *Hora Ratnam,* the native is said to be valorous, dignified and will have a well build body. He will have intense hunger and be fond of non-veg stuff. He will tend to have sexual union in remote places.

This position of the Moon, will make the native ambitious, self-reliant with positive will. He will be assertive to do great things duly supported by imagination, ideality and sincerity. The native will have moderate wealth and guard against extravagance.

युवतिगे शशिनि प्रमदाजन-प्रबलकेलिविलासकुतूहलैः ।
विमलशीलसुताजननोत्सवैः सुविधिना विधिना सहितः पुमान् ॥6॥

Should the Moon at birth be in Virgo sign, the native will have varied comforts from the women, will be modest and will procreate female issues. He will be fortunate and dignifiedly employed.

Notes: The Moon in Virgo sign will make the native obsessed of women. He will be a scholar and exponent of *Vedas*. He will be courageous, virtuous and will show great compassion to living being-*Saravali.* Similar views are held in *Hora Ratnam.*

This being the sign of Mercury, it will increase mental ability, adaptability and ingenuity and as such he will be more successful as an employee rather than master as he can easily associate himself with others and have an

eye for details. He may have to travel in a great deal.

वृषतुरङ्गमविक्रयवान्क्रये द्विजसुरार्चनदानमतिः पुमान् ।
शशिनि तौलिगते बहुदारभाग्विभवसम्भवसञ्चितविक्रमः ॥7॥

If the Moon at birth be in Libra sign, the native will be engaged In the business of selling and buying of cows, bulls, horses etc. He will adore Gods and *Brahmins* and be the beloved of many women. He will have great assets and be a hard working person.

Notes: As per *Hora Ratnam,* such a person will be bountiful, expressive, dynamic and prudent. He will give out sincere advice, will be pure by heart, gentle, pleasant and a fortunate person. Vide *Saravali,* he will have more than one wives, infirm disposition and will be helpful to his relatives. It adds that the native will have abundant wealth and properties and be liked by women folks.

This position will endow many friends and acquaintances and increased popularity. He will have good taste for music or painting, jewellery and will tend to go in for artistic pursuits.

शशधरे हि सरीसृपगे नरो नृपदुरोदरजातधनक्षयः ।
कलिरुचिर्विबलः खलमानसः कृशमना शमनापहतो भवेत् ॥8॥

If the Moon at birth be in Scorpio sign, the wealth of the native will be destroyed by the king (through imposition of penalty) or by money lender. He will be quarrelsome, slender, evil minded and will have little self-determination. He will die with great trouble towards the end.

Notes: This position will make the native stingy who will be cruel and of thievish disposition. He will suffer sickness at childhood and will lose his wealth due to royal fury–*Saravali.* The native as per *Hora Ratnam* will be bountiful, brave, renowned and honoured by the king.

However, he will be hurtful to others and will have violent nature. (This is a depressed position of the Moon).

Such a person will have strong likes and dislikes and will come under the sway of the feelings and impulses. This position will give some practical ability and capacity for energetic working though he will like to have a comfortable life.

बहुकुलाकुशलः किल गीतवान्विमलताकलितः सरलोक्तिभाक् ।
शशधरे हि धनुर्धरगे नरो धनकरो न करोति बहुव्ययम् ॥9॥

If the Moon at birth be in Sagittarius sign, the native will have knowledge of many arts, be a proficient singer, will have clean and simple attitude and inspite of being wealthy, he will not be a miser person.

Note: According to *Saravali,* the native will be a good in articulation, resolute and a strongly build person. He will be attached to his relatives and will be gratifying and a notable character. As per *Hora Ratnam,* the native will be acclaimed by the king. He will be brave, truthful, gentle, rich and respectful to his senior.

Such a person will be spirited and aspiring one and will be well disposed to music or painting. The native will be enthusiastic in what ever pursuit he follows, be it social, business or intellectual. He will sometimes be too idealistic which may be taken as narrow mindedness.

कलितशीतभयः किल गीतवित्तनुरुषासहितो मदनातुरः ।
निजकुलोत्तम-वित्तकरः परं हिमकरे मकरे पुरुषो भवेत् ॥10॥

If the Moon at birth be in Capricorn sign, the native will be afraid of winter. He will be a singer and will get angry sometime and restless over his work. He will be a chieftain of his family and will earn great wealth.

Notes: *Saravali* also concurs that the native will be a singer and averse to cold season. It adds that he will be truthful, candid, benevolent, renowned and glorified and be given to carnal pleasure. However, *Hora Ratnam* holds different views, according to which the native will have liking for foreign countries or far off places and music. He will be tastefully dressed and be inclined towards others women.

This position will give restrained and reserved nature. He will have patience and perseverance and well follow what he has in mind. However, affliction to the Moon will cause repressed emotions making native to become withdrawn.

अलसतासहितोऽन्यसुतप्रियः कुशलताकलितोऽतिविचक्षणः ।
कलशगामिनि शीतकरे नरः प्रशमितोऽशमितोरु रिपुव्रजात् ॥11॥

If the Moon at birth be in Aquarius sign, the native will be highly lethargic and will show affection to other's children. He will be clever, will have extremely sharp intelligence and through restrains he will become invincible.

Notes: According to *Saravali,* the native will be given to intoxication and will despise nobility though he treads the path of virtues. He will have an illegitimate son and will not be rich. Vide *Hora Ratnam,* such a person will be highly provocative and having lean physique. He will have failed attempts in his pursuits but will be helped by his co-born and others.

He will be inclined towards some occult pursuits. This position will give imagination and intuitiveness to have insight into human nature and develop some psychic faculty. Such a person in erratic and eccentric and often suffer from nervous tension.

शशिनिमीनगते विजितेन्द्रियो बहुगुणः कुशलोऽनिललालसः ।
विमलधीः किल शस्त्रकलादरान्न चलताऽचलताकलितो नरः ॥12॥

If the Moon at birth be in the Pisces sign, the native will be conqueror of his senses, highly virtuous, proficient in his work and fond of fresh air. He will have pure intelligence and with his keen interest in *Shastras* (holy scriptures) he will become fearless and restless.

Notes: As per *Saravali,* the native will be a great exponent of fine arts and will have the propensity to win over even ones adversaries. He will be a savant of *Shastras* (holy scriptures) with religious disposition. *Hora Ratnam* declares the person concerned as reliable, opulent and learned with humanity and eloquence.

This position increases the emotional quotient (E.Q.) and will make the native impressionable and get influenced by his surroundings. He will be quiet and easy going but changeable, and fond of varieties. Under a malefic influence, the native will create opposition and will incur losses.

Effects of Mars in twelve signs:

क्षितिपतेः क्षितिमानधनागमैः सुवचसा महसा बहुसाहसैः ।
अवनिजः कुरुते सततं शुभं त्वजगतो जगतोऽभिमतं नरम् ॥1॥

If Mars at birth be in the Aries sign, the native will get land, other articles and wealth from the king. He will have beautiful voice and will always draw auspicious effects like fearless conduct, fame etc.

Notes: According to *Hora Ratnam,* the native will be recklessly hot headed and an irascible person though will be involved in daring pursuits (a fiery planet in fiery sign). He will have glowing personality with gentle look and benevolent disposition but will show over anxiousness. *Brihat Jataka* rates the native as commander of the Army and rich. *Saravali* holds almost the identical views with exception that he will have pleasurable composure, will

keep domesticated animals and associations of various women.

This is a strong and fortunate position for Mars and it will give energy, positiveness and enterprise. The native will be self-reliant and adventurous but he will carry these qualities rather too far and get easily offended. The native will adopt any occupation akin to Mars's nature viz., soldier, engineer or surgeon.

गृहधनाल्पसुखं च रिपूदयं परगृहस्थितिमादिशते नृणाम् ।
रुधिरजातिरुजोवृषभस्थितः क्षितिसुतोऽतिसुतोद्भवपीड़नम् ॥2॥

If Mars at birth be in the Taurus sign the native will have least comforts of house and there will be accretion of enemies. He will reside in other's houses, will suffer from blood related diseases and be troubled by his most of the children.

Notes: Vide *Hora Ratnam,* the native will be against his own people but will serve as mentor of his clan. A bad-mouthed and gluttonous person but will have meagre resources. *Varaha Mihira* termed this native be under the influence of women and will not pay any heed to friendly suggestions. He will be fond of others wives. As per *Saravali,* such a person will mistrust and harbour jealousy of others and animosity with his family members. He will have fewer sons.

This disposition will give firmness and determination. Although the native will observe patience and persistence, he will tend to show both obstinacy and rage when provoked. He will have practical working ability to earn money with Mars's like strength and perseverance but will some time, lose the same with undue generosity or rash decisions in business matters.

बहुकलाकलनाकुलजोत्कलिं प्रचलनप्रियतां च निजस्थलात् ।
ननु नृणां कुरुते मिथुनस्थितः कुतनयस्तनयप्रमुखात्सुखम् ॥3॥

If Mars at birth be in the Gemini sign, the native will have knowledge of many arts (and crafts) and on account of his family, his happiness will go abetted. He will be ambitious for foreign tours and will draw comforts from his elder son.

Notes: The native will have impressive appearance predicted in *Saravali* which adds that he will have grit in facing adversaries. He will have scholarly disposition, will display great compassion for his sons and friends. *Hora Ratnam* depicts that the native will move around many places and a skilled person both in craft and speech and well-versed in *Shastras* (scripture). *Brihat Jataka* affirms the bright appearance and adds that he will lend helping hands to others but be a niggard, fearless yet wicked; will have interest in music and be a skilled fighter.

The tenacity of Mars in this case is expressed through mental toughness rather than mere desire (Mercury's effects are superimposed). It will help to make quick yet a balanced decision. It will tend to give mental courage and resources with some mental positiveness. It will endow critical ability and could gain skill in writing, speaking and in arguments. This position will however, cause estrangement with kinsmen and trouble in educational matters.

परगृहस्थितितामतिदीनतां विमतितां शमितां च रिपूदयम् ।
हिमकरालयगे किल मङ्गले प्रबलयाऽबलया कलहं व्रजेत् ॥4॥

If Mars at birth be in Cancer sign, the native will live in other's house and be very poor. He will *imbue* wicked mind; his enemies will grow and will pick up quarrel with powerful woman.

Notes: The native will go abroad for making his living, will have astute disposition but be a sinful person *Brihat Jataka*. As per *Hora Ratnam*, he will have meagre funds and some defective limbs and will suffer ailments. His repeated efforts to restore his position will amplify the fi-

nancial crises. Scholar *Kalyana Varma,* however, states that the native will become opulent through by agricultural activities and will have lavish living in his early age. Nevertheless, savant adds that the native will face repeated troubles and will remain miserable all through.

This position will give an independent out look of the native who at times rebels against tradition, regulation etc. The native will be liable to have some trouble from his parents (mother) but will acquire landed property or any occupation connected with land.

अतितरां सुतदारसुखान्वितो हतरिपुर्विततोद्यमसाहसः ।
अवनिजे मृगराजगते पुमान्सुनयता-नयताऽभियुतो भवेत ॥5॥

If Mars at birth be in Leo sign, the native will be happy from his wife and children, will have no enemy, be industrious, daring and a skillful diplomate.

Notes: As per *Saravali,* the native will be impetuous, brave and will tend to usurp other's wealth. He will be inclined to live in forests (solitude) and will eat a beef. He will have malevolent nature but will be quite proficient in his work. As per *Hora Ratnam,* the native will have glowing personality and will be dynamic, brave but fearsome and a pillager. *Brihat Jataka*-he will be poor and will wander in the wilderness.

It is seen, Mars in this position will make native energetic, active and independent and will confer strong will and character which would help bringing respect from the superiors (authorities) and will bestow honour and preferment. It will increase fire and vitality (Both fiery sign and planet) which may cause fevers accidents and high temperature. He may also suffer from a social boycott or family disputes.

स्वजनपूजनताजनताधिको यजन-याजनकर्मरतो भवेत् ।
क्षितिसुते सति कन्यकयाऽन्वितेत्ववनितो वनितोत्सवतःसुखी ॥6॥

If Mars at birth be in the Virgo sign, the native will look after his family and be a renowned person in the society. He perform *Yugna* to draw happiness for his wife and prosperity.

Notes: As per *Saravali,* the native will raise his status and will be honoured. He will acquire opulence and will be given to carnal pleasures, be fond of music and songs. He will be timid (not brave) and fearful of his enemies (adverseries). *Hora Ratnam* holds the identical views that native will be admired by nobles, less heroic but rich. It adds that the native will squander away his wealth.

He will be successful while working under a superior person and will adorn a reserve nature unusual with Mars but the native can plan and exercise shrewdness and diplomacy. He may suffer from liver, bowels or indigestion.

बहुजनव्ययताङ्गविहीनता - गतगुरुप्रियतापरितापितः ।
वणिजि भूमिसुतेविकलःपुमानवनितोवनितोद्भवदुःखभाक् ॥7॥

If Mars at birth be in Libra sign, the native will incur heavy spendings for others. He will have some deformed limb, will be in distress due to separation from his preceptors, be perplexed and aggrieved on account of land and wife.

Notes: According to *Saravali*, the native will be involved in undesirable pursuits but will be an impressive articulator. He will be an astute fighter and will dabble in liquor selling and deal with prostitutes wherein he will put to great loss. As per *Hora Ratnam*, he will be egotistical and a liar and will get encouraged by his friends.

In this position, one shows great warmth and make good friends. His devotion to friends will make him a refined person or lover which may result in an early bondage as marriage or partnership. This trait will enable him to have good working or earning capacity in association

with others.

विषहुताशनशस्त्रभयान्वितः सुतसुतावनितादिमहासुखः ।
वसुमतीसुतभाजि सरीसृपे नृपरतः परतश्च जयं व्रजेत् ॥8॥

If Mars at birth be in the Scorpio sign, the native will be afraid of poison, fire and weapons. He will be unhappy from his sons, daughters and wife. He will earn recognition from the king and will win over his enemies.

Notes: Native in this position, will be engaged in business and trade. He will lead rough life and will commit big crimes. He will be deceitful towards his enemies and will not be averse to killing other person–*Saravali.* As per *Hora Ratnam,* the native will be sinful, a liar and will indulge in criminal activities. He will be deceitful and will resort to treachery.

Here, Mars will be in its own sign a favourable position for Mars which will make the native positive, determined and get set to any idea that would appeal and will do best to achieve it. This position will enhance his vital energies but will make him prone to accident, fever, infectious diseases etc.

रथतुरङ्गमगौरवसंयुतः परमरातिजनैः कृतदुःखितः ।
भवति वावनिजे धनुषि स्थिते सुवनिता वनिता भवति प्रिया ॥9॥

If Mars at birth be in the Sagittarius sign, the native will possess *Ratha* (chariot), horses and glory. He will be distressed from enemies and will be husband of faithful wife.

Notes: According to *Saravali,* the native will be lean with jarring voice, deceitful and will lose his wealth due to his wrathful attitude. His body will bear many injuries. *Hora Ratnam* concur these effects that the native will not be independent and will work in sub-ordination to others.

Both Mars and Sagittarius sign have the fiery element and will endow fire, energy, impulse any enthusiasm which at times, will carry him to the extremes in pursuing his objectives. Either he will be unorthodox or devout in religion matters.

रणपराक्रमता वनितासुखं निजजनप्रतिकूलभयाश्रितः ।
विभवता मनुजस्य धरात्मजे मकरगे करगो च रमा भवेत् ॥10॥

If Mars at birth be in the Capricorn sign, the native will display valour in the battle, but happy for his wife, will be scared of unfavourable attitude of his relatives. He will be magnificent and a wealthy, person.

Notes: He will be rich, contented, delightful and a renowned person and an army commander, as indicated in *Saravali.* In *Hora Ratnam,* the native is said to be charming, lustrous, notable who will have financial ups and downs in his career.

This position will give self determination and ability to create one's own niche in his profession. He will have sense of responsibility and controlling others. Mars is strong in Capricorn (in exaltation state) and will give fitness for occupation signified by this planet, such as soldier, surgeon, chemist, engineer, parliamentarian etc. When afflicted, it will incur enmity, criticism, rivalry from the superiors or public persons.

विनयितारहितं सहितं रुजा निजजनप्रतिकूलमलं खलम् ।
प्रकुरुतेमनुजं कलशाश्रयःक्षितिसुतोऽतिसुतोद्भवदुःखितम् ॥11॥

If Mars at birth, be in Aquarius sign, the native will be impolite, diseased, unfavourable towards his relatives. He will be highly wicked and aggrieved for having many children.

Notes: He will have an oldish looks, will display antipathy, impairment, ill-will, dishonesty and envy. He will fritter away his wealth in gambling, fond of liquor and have unsteady profession-*Saravali. Hora Ratnam* also affirms the native being unattractive, unfortunate, backbiter, untruthful and a deceitful person.

Such a person will be highly impulsive and will work rather erratically. If Mars is favourably placed, the native will be devoted to those friends from whom he gained both profit and pleasure and elevation in his life. However, under adverse influence, he will suffer in the hands of his associates.

व्यसनतां खलतामदयालुतां विकलतां चलतां च निजालयात् ।
क्षितिसुतस्तिमिनासुसमन्वितो विमतिना मतिनाशनमादिशेत् ॥12॥

If Mars at birth be in Pisces sign, the native be in distressed, wicked, cruel and a restless mind. He will get depraved due to his association with foolish and alien people.

Notes: According to *Hora Ratnam,* the native will suffer due to ailments, will be dim-wit and all his assets get defrauded through his foolish act. As per *Saravali,* his children will not be conducive to him. He will settle abroad. He will be impolite to his seniors and *Brahmins* but will have self-pride.

Pisces being a watery sign and is not conducive to fiery planet Mars and therefore, the native will show less of his fire and impulsiveness and will have reserve nature. He will have power and capacity but not will be able to display the same. He will not rush into action without proper introspection. Mars in adverse position will make the native face secret enmity and will suffer from his adverseries.

Effects of Mercury in twelve signs :

खलमतिः किल चञ्चलमानसोबहुलभुकलहाकुलितो नरः ।
अकरुणोऽप्यृणवाश्च बुधे भवेदविगते विगतेप्सितसाधानः ॥1॥

If Mercury at birth be in Aries sign, the native will have evil and unsteady mind; will be an excessive eater (gluttonous), quarrelsome, merciless, will incur debts and will be unsuccessful in his desired ventures.

Notes: According to Saravali, in this position, the native will be learned, sinful; will have lean body and fond of music and dance. He will be given to sensual pleasures and will lose his hard-earned wealth. The additional effects shown in *Hora Ratnam* are that the native will earn through landed property with great diligence.

In this position, the native will be clever and self-assertive, ingenious in arguments and prompt in taking decision. These qualities will surge him ahead in life. However, being of temperamental nature, he will lack mental concentration and steadfastness.

वितरणप्रयतं गुणिनं दिशेद् बहुकलाकुशलं रतिलालसम् ।
धनिनमिन्दुसुतो-वृषभस्थितस्तनुजतोऽनुजतोऽतिसुखं नरम ॥2॥

If Mercury at birth be in Taurus sign, the native will be charitable, virtuous, skilled in many arts (variety of disciplines) and will be fond of sexual union. He will be happy from his son and younger brother.

Notes: The native will be competent and dexterous and well versed in *Vedas scriptures* and will be full of determination. He will procure wealth in right earnest and be given to sexual pleasures-*Saravali*. He will have marital compatibility and will draw great pleasure from music and sex. He will be a skilled worker and such person will change his opinion easily and therefore he will not be

prompt in making decision (Taurus in a fixed sign). He will have great taste for art and music (Venusian effects) and will take pleasure from beautiful things. His over ambitious and energetic attitude will become liable to his poor judgements.

प्रियवचा रचनासु विचक्षणो द्विजननीतनयः शुभवेषभाक् ।
मिथुनगे जनने सशिनन्दने सदनतोऽदनतोऽपि सुखी नरः ॥3॥

If Mercury at birth be in Gemini sign, the native will be an eloquent speaker, be skilled writer, will have two mothers, be dressed in spruce manner and will be happy from his home, food etc.

Notes: Additional results contained in *Hora Ratnam* are that the native will have the knowledge of ancient literature (*Vedas*) and be a skilled in crafts, arts and well versed in law. He will be an egoistic person. *Saravali* contends that Mercury endows attractive features, will make him affable and dignified. He will sacrifice his comforts and will have many children and associates.

This position will strengthen the intellectual side of the native giving him quick wits and versatility. He will be well educated and will adapt to the subjects involving thoughts or skill. Be fond of travellings though short ones. His energies will be divided due to dabbling in many diversed fields at the same time.

कुचरितानि च गीतकथादरो नृपरुचिः परदेशगतिर्नृणाम् ।
किल कुलीरगते शशभृत्सुते सुरततारतता नितरां भवेत् ॥4॥

If Mercury be located in Cancer sign at birth, the native will have bad conduct and will be fond of songs and stories (narrative). He will have interest in royalty and be a diaspora and have great likings for comforts and copulation.

Notes: *Hora Ratnam* holds identical views on the subject except native's scholarly disposition, intelligence.

Saravali affirms the native's intense likings for cohabiting with women and deep interest in music. It further contends that he will lose great amount of money due to enmity with women.

In this position, the native will have friends in the literary and business fields (both these traits are signified by Mercury). When under adverse influence, he may suffer or even lose money over house or land, in the hands of co-borns.

अनृततासहितं विमतिं परं सहजवैरकरं कुरुते नरम् ।
युवतिहर्षपरं शशिनः सुतो हरिगतोऽरिगतोन्नतिदुःखितम् ॥5॥

Mercury occupying the sign Leo at birth will cause evilmindedness and animosity with brother. He will keep woman happy and will feel distressed over the progress of his enemies.

Notes: The native will have weak memory as said in *Hora Ratnam* and further, he will be imprudent and will lack vigour and valour. He will not enjoy good status, feel lack of wealth and be a liar. *Saravali,* confirms that the native will not have a wee bit of wisdom. The other different effects indicated in this work are that he will be a weak person with short memory, unfortunate with regard to his wife, will have based nature and no children.

Such a person will have imagination and ideality and Mercury in Leo sign gives positiveness, vitality and will have broad views of things but will not be so adept in small matters which one may forget or even over look. He will be more comfortable to work with public enterprises.

सुवचनानुरतश्चतुरो नरो लिखनकर्मपरो हि वरोन्नतिः।
शशिसुते युवतिं च गते सुखीसुनयना नयनाञ्चलचेष्टितैः॥6॥

If Mercury be in Virgo sign at birth, the native will be a pleasant talker, clever, a writer, a progressive and happy person. He will love woman having

attractive eyes.

Notes: *Hora Ratnam*–He will be an exponent in art, writing and *Vedic* studies. He will be virtuous and endeared to all. *Saravali*– He will be honoured by sagacious persons and will have charming looks and will be attracted towards woman but will lack masculine vigour.

This position denotes a subtle and ingenious mind with an ability to take on to many matters. A greater learner and adept in literature or science and will take on profession requiring intellectual ability

अमृतवाग् व्ययभाक् खलु शिल्पवित्कुचरिताभिरतिर्बहुजल्पकः ।
व्यसनयुग्मनुजः सहिते बुधे वितुलयाञ्चलयान्वसतीयुतः ॥7॥

If Mercury at birth is located in Libra sign, the native will have speech like flowing nectar (*Amrit*). He will be extravagant, crafty, cunning lover, and a highly non-sensical person. He will be the husband of unchaste woman.

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will be an argumentative kind, will have widespread ventures and great regards for the learned and senior people, Gods (*Devtas*) and preceptors. He will have unsteady mind and be a temperamental person. *Hora Ratnam:* It has the same effects to show that the native will be an expert craftsman and can easily be provoked.

This position will increase the social faculty of the native who will have artistic or musical tastes. His mind will adapt itself either to literary or scientific activities.

कृपणतातिरतिप्रणयश्रमो विहितकर्मसुखोपहतिर्भवेत् ।
धवलभानुसुतेऽलिगते क्षतिस्त्वलसतो लसतोऽपि च वस्तुनः ॥8॥

If Mercury be located in Scorpio sign at birth, the native will be highly miser, will strife for love and will be bereft of comforts inspite of doing reasonably a

good work. He will lose due to laziness and will acquire various items.

Notes: *Hora Ratnam:* The native will face many impediments and sorrows. He will be immodest and will perform objectionable deeds. *Saravali :* He will associate with roguish women and will be slow in learning. He will bring upon debts and have the association of the based people.

Such a person will have sharp tongue and will generally act behind the scenes. He will have investigative nature and uncanny probe and he will come out with some practical solutions of any problem.

वितरणप्रणयो बहुवैभवः कुलपतिश्च कलाकुशलो भवेत् ।
शशिसुतेऽत्र शरासनसंस्थिते विहितया हितया रमयान्वितः ॥9॥

Should Mercury at birth be posited in Sagittarius sign, the native will be benevolent and will have good assets. He will be chief of his clan and will earn by dint of hard labour and diplomacy.

Notes: *Saravali :* He will be an illustrious and learned of holy scriptures (*Vedas*). He will have great opulence and be a clever orator and an expert artist. *Hora Ratnam,* carried identical exposition.

Such a person will be versatile and be engaged in the humanitarian issues. He will have traditional out look and his beliefs and ideas will cause inner conflicts if he is subjected to opposition.

रिपुभयेन युतः कुमतिर्नरः स्मरविहीनतरः परकर्मकृत् ।
मकरगे सति शीतकरात्मजे व्यसनतः सनतः पुरुषो भवेत् ॥10॥

If Mercury be located in Capricorn sign at birth, the native will be afraid of his enemies, evil minded, and a hermaphrodite person. He will be in service of other and will get mollified due to persistent troubles.

Notes: *Saravali :* The native in this set up will be contemptible, dunce, neuter and ignoble. He will be a back-biter, liar and a weak person. *Hora Ratnam :* It avers the same effects with small addition that he will be an expert in arts and crafts.

This situation will make native resolute and firm and will have good concentration and endurance. He will have canny and tenacious mind which will be serious rather than brilliant. He will be concerned about his material status. A realists person who will be devoid of false idealism.

गृहकलिं कलशे शशिनन्दने वितनुते तनुतामनुदीनताम् ।
धनपराक्रमधर्मविहीनतां विमतितामतितापितशत्रुभिः ॥11॥

Should Mercury be in Aquarius sign at birth, the native will create squabbles at home, be weakly built and will be miserable and poor. He will be impure, irreligious, stupid and will be troubled by the enemies.

Notes: *Saravali :* The native will be devoid of virtues and good qualities and will have wicked disposition who will be hostile to his wife. He will be fearful, neuter, uncleaned and will get humiliated by others. *Hora Ratnam :* He will be an inferior speaker who will lack intelligence and will have regressive nature and will be averse to copulation.

Such a person will be unemotional and impersonal but will have humane instinct and will be able to size out the people around them. He will try out any thing new that catches his attention, even the occult subjects and will also study astrology.

परधनादिक-रक्षणतत्परो द्विजसुरानुचरो हि नरो भवेत् ।
शशिसुते पृथुरोमसमाश्रिते सुवदना - वदनानुविलोकनः ॥12॥

Should there be Mercury in Pisces sign at the time of birth, the native will protect others wealth, be de-

voted to Gods and *Brahmins* and will be loved by the beautiful woman.

Notes: *Hora Ratnam:* The native will have nobility an brilliance and devoted to his nation. He will be an affable articulator but will face destitution. He will have compatible wife but a fever children. *Saravali:* This is the fall position of Mercury, the native will have propensity of performing sagacious deed with a propitious mind. He will intend to reside in an alien country.

Mercury in certain configuration give benefic results even in debilitation. In the instant position, the native will hold intellectual ability but will have the tendency to scatter his energies on many subjects rather than concentrating on a specific matter. He will have an artistic taste, neatness and fineness. Under good influence, he will gain success and fame in literature and in artistic work.

Effects of Jupiter in twelve signs:

बहुतरां कुरुते समुदारतां सुचरितानि च वैरिसमुन्नतिम् ।
विभवता च मरुत्पतिपूजितः क्रियगतोऽर्थगतोऽनुमतिप्रदः ॥1॥

If Jupiter at the time of birth is posited in Aries sign, the native will be magnificent and an excellent worker and will have enemies (opponents). He will possess wealth, property and will make money rather intelligently.

Notes: *Hora Ratnam:* The native could not be subjugated, will have versatile disposition, will create some memorable piece of work, will be undaunted and highly energetic. He will imbue matured bent of mind. *Brihat Jataka:* The native will be a highly rich person and will have many wives, will be generous, modest and will have radian appearance. *Saravali:* The native procure invaluable and exquisite gems and jewellery by dint of his hard work and will pursue a glorified profession.

The position of Jupiter in Aries sign will increase warmth, dignity and generosity of native. He will attain success in his ventures as signified by Jupiter and will imbibe qualities of this auspicious planet. He will possess an aura of honesty and integrity that will inspire others to trust him. An optimistic and broad minded person but will need to control his over impulsive attitude.

द्विजसुरार्जन-भक्तिविभूतयो द्रविणवाहनगौरवलब्धयः ।
सुरगुरौ वृषभे बहुवैरिणश्चरणगा - रणगाढ़पराक्रमः ॥2॥

If Jupiter at birth be posited in Taurus sign, the native will become glorified through his devoted worship of Gods and *Brahmins*. He will be renowned through his opulence, dignity and rich vehicles. He despite having many enemies, will be brave and invincible.

Notes: *Brihat Jataka :* The native will be free from disease and enjoy comfortable life. He will be generous and adored by all. *Hora Ratnam;* He will be elegantly attired, prosperous, endeared to his spouse and be a wanderer but will get troubled in some form or the other *Saravali:* This text affirms the affection of native towards his wife who will have typical voice but a refined and fortunate person. He will have exposure to medicine and be skilled in experimenting things.

The native will be conferred with sense of beauty and harmony and inclination towards music, painting and ornaments. The native will gain through subject relating to religion, medicine or from higher intellectual matters. This will be a fortunate position for money matters, legacies and property but bad influence will cause some losses in these events.

कवितयासहितः प्रियवाक् शुचिर्विमलशीलरुचिर्निपुणः पुमान्।
मिथुनगे सति देवपुरोहितो सहितता हिततासहितैर्भवेत्॥3॥

If Jupiter at birth be in Gemini sign, the native will

be a poet, a good orator and a pious person with modest nature. He will be proficient and helpful to his friends.

Notes: *Brihat Jataka:* (same for other Mercury sign Virgo) native will be endowed with many clothes, houses, sons and friends. *Hora Ratnam:* He will be a learned, skillful and a kind person who will show his compassion through his orations. *Saravali:* The person concerned will venerate his seniors and relatives and his orations will be punctuated with sagacious words. A disciplinarian with poetic disposition.

This position of Jupiter will improve the intellect of the native and will endow refinement and will have good education and sense of judgment. Gemini being a duel sign, the native will be prone to change mentally and may occupy himself with many activities at one point of time and will switch over from one to another rather frequently. One also tends to take a critical view of religion from intellectual and philosophical angle.

बहुधनागमनो मदनोन्नतिर्विविधशास्त्रकलाकुशलो नरः ।
प्रियवचाश्च कुलीरगते गुरौ चतुरगैस्तुरगैः करिभिर्युतः ॥4॥

Should Jupiter be located in Cancer sign at birth, the native will acquire variety of wealth and his work will progress well. He will be well versed in *Shastras* (holy scriptures) and arts (Crafts), astute orator, ingenious and will possess horses and elephants (some exquisite conveyances).

Notes: *Saravali:* The person concerned, will be learned, charming, benevolent, gentle, eminent and will possess great wealth. He will pursue some notable profession. *Birhat Jataka:* He will possess wealth of precious gems and stones, an ideal wife, sharp intelligence and assorted luxuries. The additional effects in *Hora Ratnam* are that the native will be resolute and an illustrious person.

The position will be conducive for a good family life and it will provide space and harmony in the home (amongst the house members). One may profit from dealing with properties and any other occupation connected with it (interiors, house decoration etc.).

अचलदुर्गवनप्रभुतोर्जितो दृढ़तनुर्ननु दानपरो भवेत् ।
अरिविभूतिहरो हि नरो युतः सुवचसा वचसामधिपे गुरौ ॥5॥

If Jupiter at birth be in Leo sign, the native will be the lord of mountain, fort and forest, will possess a stout body, be charitable, will seize the wealth of the enemy and be an adept in talking.

Notes: *Saravali:* He will display great congeniality and closeness. He will be fearless, tenacious, opulent and a scholarly person who will show valour identical to a king. The other classical texts carry almost the same results.

This person is a strong minded with strong sense of dignity (Sun's traits) and akin to position of honour and respectability and will head or chief over others and gain respect and esteem in his life which will bring about many friends and acquaintances. Jupiter in Leo sign will increase the volatility and bodily vigour of the native.

कुसुमगन्धसदम्बरशालिता विमलता धनदानमतिर्भृशम् ।
सुरगुरौ सुतया सति संयुते रुचिरता चिरतापितशत्रुता ॥6॥

If Jupiter be in Virgo sign at birth, the native will possess flower scents and exotic clothes and modest nature. He will be benevolent and beautiful and will be troubled by enemies.

Notes: *Saravali:* The said person will be learned, sagacious and proficient in his vocation and will profit from his ventures and be well versed in holy scripture. *Hora Ratnam:* He will be highly intelligent and possess charming outlook. *Brihat Jataka:* As in case of Gemini, other

sign of Mercury.

Since Virgo is an earthy sign with Jupiter be planet of expansion, this position will be held for business and commercial matters and the native will achieve success through his employees and associates and will profit even by way of partnership. However, if under bad influence, it will cause financial set backs through these channels. The severity of such adverse influence will be that he may ever suffer from fraud, treachery or deceit.

सुतनयो जपहोममहोत्सवो द्विजसुरार्चनदानमतिर्भवेत् ।
वणिजजन्मपवित्रशिखण्डिजे चतुरतातुरतासहितारिणा ॥7॥

If Jupiter occupies Libra at birth, the native will be blessed with worthy sons, be fond of *Yugnas,* worship and festivity. He will be devoted to Gods and *Brahmins* and a benevolent and canny person. He will get frustrated and put to distress by his enemies.

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will be blessed with many sons, will make professional visits abroad. He will be affable, humble and will make money by way of dance and music and be hospitable towards his friends and will revere God. *Hora Ratnam:* The native will possess copious wealth and exceeding prosperous in his commercial pursuits. *Brihat Jataka:* As is in the case of *Taurus,* the other sign of Venus.

This position will increase the social side of the native's nature and will surge the qualities that will contribute popularity through association with others. It may endow some taste for art, poetry or music. Adverse influences, will cause disharmony or incompatibility in marriage or even in partnership.

धनविनाशनदोषसमुद्भवैः कृशतनुर्बहुदम्भपरो नरः ।
अलिगतेसतिदेवपुरोहितेभवनतो वनतोऽपि च दुःखभाक् ॥8॥

If Jupiter get posited in Scorpio sign at birth, the

native will possess frail body due to impoverishment. He will be highly deceitful and will be more uncomfortable at home than in forest.

Notes: *Saravali:* It avers contrary effects to the extent that native will be well versed in *Shastras* and in many languages. He will have more than one wives and will beget fewer children. He will give ambitious display at his work but will get involved in scornful deeds. *Hora Ratnam.* The native will have assortment of good friends and many enemies and will tend to performance fraudulent act at times. He will possess an evil wife. *Brihat Jataka:* same effects as in case of Aries, the other sign of Mars.

The position endow some financial ability and good fortune in money matters, investments and speculation with possibility of money coming through partnership and legacy. He will be shrewd, determined and some times aggressive and tend to overrate his abilities and capacities.

वितरणप्रणयो बहुवैभवं ननु धनान्यपि वाहनसञ्चयः ।
धनुषि देवगुरौ हि मतिर्भवेत्सुरुचिरा रुचिराभरणानि च ॥9॥

If Jupiter at birth be in Sagittarius sign, the native will be highly charitable, fabulously rich and will have many conveyances. He will be very clever and will adorn brilliant jewellery.

Notes: *Saravali :* In this position, one will be a preacher and will conduct religious rites. He will be endow with abundant riches, benevolent and will fraternize his people by lending helping hand to them. *Hora Ratnam :* The native will have vacillating wealth is the only additional effects shown there in *Brihat Jataka:* will be a ruler or administrative of a province or a minister and will be very rich.

This position is a strong and favoruable one for Jupiter and will confer intellect, religious mind and for philan-

thropic and social instincts and benevolence, compassion and generosity.

हतमतिः परकर्मकरो नरः स्मरविहीनतरो भयरोषभाक् ।
सुरगुरौ मकरे विदधाति नो जनमनो न मनोरथसाधनम् ॥10॥

If Jupiter be placed in Capricorn sign at birth the native will have annihilated mind, will serve other, unemployed, possessed of fear an anger and will be harmful to the society.

Notes: *Saravali :* The native will have to endure impediments and anguish, be a dull headed and will possess slender structure, irresolute and a reclusive person. *Hora Ratnam:* A based person who will be devoid of money, affection from all but be an irreligious person. *Brihat Jataka* holds the identical views.

This position makes the native frugal, mean who will tend to feel the gravity of life and will be averse to extravagance or waste of resources. He will be devoid of emotional warmth and will subjugate his personal desires in pursuit of achieving social status.

गदयुतः कुमतिर्द्रविणोज्झितःकृशतनुर्ननु दैवविनिन्दकः ।
घटगते सति देवपुरोहिते कदशनो दशनोदरपीड़ितः ॥11॥

If Jupiter be in Aquarius sign at birth, the native will be sick; will have poor intelligence, will be a destitute, will possess a frail body and be unfortunate. He will suffer from stomach and dental problems.

Notes: *Saravali:* He will be a back-biter, will undertake a depraved job and be a chieftain of his clan. He will cultivate association of unscrupulous people. *Hora Ratnam :* He will be subservient to others, a liar, disdainful and inefficient worker.

In this position, the native will be inclined to associ-

ate with other people in various ways, whether in social or business matters. The behaviour of the native can be erratic or indecisive.

नृपकृपाप्तधनागमनोन्नतिः सदनसाधनदानपरो नरः ।
सुरगुरौ तिमिना सहिते सतामनुमतोऽनुमतोत्सवदो भवेत् ॥12॥

If Jupiter be in Pisces sign at birth, the native will increase his wealth at the pleasure of the king, will be proficient in domestic chores and charitable. He will be amiable to his friends and satisfied with his relatives.

Notes: *Saravali:* He will be an astute interpreter of *Vedas* and *Shastras* (religious scripture), He will be commended by his associates and sagacious people. He will be diligent in his pursuits, wealthy insurmountable and an endeared person. *Hora Ratnam :* He will be respectful to senior people and earn praise for his diligent work. The other results are identical to what has been stated in this text. *Brihat Jataka:* The effects of Pisces and Sagittarius signs are clubbed by savant *Varaha Mihira.*

This position will make the native to be of a good, nature, easy-going charitable and a benevolent person. Jupiter in Pisces is favourable for religion and at times, mystical or occult kind. One will be very devoted to religious matters.

Effects of Venus in twelve signs:

भवनवाहनवृन्दपुराधिपः प्रचलनप्रियता-विहितादरः ।
यदि च संजनने हि भवेत्कविः कवियुतो वियुतो रिपुभिर्नरः ॥1॥

If Venus, at birth, be posted in Aries sign, the native will possess variety of vehicles, be a master of house or city. He will be keen to visit foreign countries, it will draw great respect will have association

of poets and no enemies.

Notes: *Saravali :* The native will suffer from night blindness and will be a tainted person. He will be antagonist and flirt with other wives. He will frequent prostitutes and his lewd activities will land him into legal confinement. He will look tough like a chieftain. *Hora Ratnam :* He will be impassioned and unfavourable to benevolence and will indulge in extramarital affairs. *Brihat Jataka:* The native will cause great humiliation and disgrace to his family by frittering away their money while dabbling in womanizing activities.

This position represent an impulsive, emotional and romantic outlook of the native. He will be an extrovert and possessed of an attractive personality. He will have high taste for music or painting and great fondness for Jewellery and exotic things.

बहुकलत्रसुतोत्सवगौरवं कुसुमगन्धिरुचिः कृषिकारकः ।
वृषगते भृगुजे कमला भवेदविरला रिपुमण्डली ॥2॥

If Venus be in the Taurus sign at the time of birth, the native will have comforts of many sons, wife and glory, will be fond of fragrant (scanted) items. He will be an agriculturist (dealing with agricultural produce), sustainable wealth and be devoid of enemies.

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will have more than one wives and ardent passion for precious stones and clothes. He will take care of his near and dear ones and will have erudition of many subjects and will possess benevolent disposition. *Brihat Jataka:* The native will earn through his hard work and intelligence, will earn accolades from the king and relatives. *Hora Ratnam:* He will possess a charming body and will get engaged in farming and in rearing quadruped (cattle) as his profession.

This position will bestow a refined appearance and loyal and upright behaviour to the native but he will be a

passionate and sensual person. He will love luxuries and be an extravagant. In fine, his social side of native will be well matured which helps him gaining host of friends and great popularity in his social circle.

भृगुसुते जनने मिथुने स्थिते सकलशास्त्रकलाकुशलो नरः ।
सरलता ललिता किल भारती स-मधुरा मधुरान्नरुचिर्भवेत् ॥3॥

Should Venus at birth be in Gemini sign, the native will be well versed in the complete *Shastras* and arts, will articulate in simple and pleasant language and be fond of sweet foods.

Notes: *Saravali:* It is affirmed over here that the native will attain prominence by dabbling in scared literatures and scientific subjects. He will be charming and a lascivious person who will be a good writer and poet and endeared by the nice persons. He will revered Gods and *Brahmins*. *Brihat Jataka:* The native will be opulent a skilled musician and get associated with royalty. *Hora Ratnam:* It largely covers the effects as described about.

This position denotes social bonds and many friends and will profit from literary people and will also hold good relations and harmony with his kinsmen. He will mix up social and business lives, in order to achieve complete satisfaction in his ventures.

द्विजपतेः सदने भृगुनन्दने विमलकर्ममतिर्गुणसंयुतः ।
जनमनं सकलं कुरुते वशं सकलया कलयापि गिरा नरः ॥4॥

If at birth, Venus occupies Cancer sign, the native will devote his time in noble deeds, will possess good virtues and will captivate people through his bewitching orations.

Notes: *Saravali :* The native will be a scholarly person who though malleable yet will keep a firm composure and will be chief of his people. He will have riches and com-

forts which he normally longed for but will remain aggrieved with family strife and will also land into difficulties due to women and wine. *Brihat Jataka :* He will have two wives and will face extreme indigence and will have yielding nature yet be an arrogant person. *Hora Ratnam :* He will be sluggish but will possess great knowledge of the holy scriptures (*Vedas*).

The native will show great affection and be a homely person, the pleasure of which he would like to protect. This is a good position for acquisition of property or money through marriage or partnership or will source it through family.

हरिगते सुरवैरिपुरोहिते युवतितो धनमानसुखानि च ।
निजजनव्यसनान्यपि मानवस्त्वहिततो हिततोषमनुव्रजेत् ॥5॥

If Venus occupies Leo sign at the time of birth, the native will procure wealth, dignity and comforts from the woman (wife), will be unhappy from his kinsmen and will get benefit and favour from his enemies.

Notes: *Saravali :* The native will get regards from women and will have pleasurable opulence but will lack vigour. He will have helping attitude and will revere elders, holymen and preceptors. *Brihat Jataka:* Sage *Varaha Mihira* holds the views that such a person will receive wealth at the behest of women; will possess gentle wife and will have fewer children. *Hora Ratnam:* He will be amiable to his kinsmen and be fond of exotic things.

This position presages warm, sincere affectionate and lovable side of the native's nature and which will help developing pleasant friends and acquaintances through whom he will secure profits for himself. He will also make good earnings from the entertainment fields and public affairs.

भृगुसुते सति कन्यकयान्विते बहुधनो खलु तीर्थमनोरथः ।
कमलयाऽमलयापिविभूषितस्त्वमितया मितयापि गिराऽन्वितः ॥6॥

If Venus be in Virgo sign at birth, the native will be an exceedingly rich person who will be fond of pilgrimages, blessed by *Lakshmi* (the Goddess of wealth) and be a chaste person. He will have temperate speech.

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will be fastidious but will possess supple outlook. He will acquire wealth through assorted means and will maintain relationship with ignoble women. Thereby, he will not experience comforts and enjoyment. He will however, emerge as a learned shod in any gathering. *Brihat Jataka:* Same as in the case of Gemini sign of Mercury. *Hora Ratnam:* Such a person can easily be persuaded and will possess restricted amount of assets (not in line with the about text) and will subsist on others. He will be a skilled goldsmith and given to lewd pleasures and be fond of music, arts and writings.

This set up in quite conducive for commercial and other business activities preferable with other associates rather than dabbling them independently.

कुसुमवस्त्रविचित्रधनान्वितो बहुगमागमनो ननु मानवः ।
जननकाल-तुलाकलनं यदा सुकविना कविनायकतां व्रजेत् ॥7॥

If Venus gets posited in Libra sign at birth, the native will own flowers (could be garden) variety of clothes and wealth. He will be a great wanderer and be superior amongst poets.

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will acquire assets with great difficulties and through arduous efforts. He would intend to have abode in foreign land. He will be devoted to Gods a holy persons. *Hora Ratnam:* This person will be engaged in the business of aesthetic and exotic items and will be opinionised and have self-centered nature.

Brihat Jataka: Same effects as of Taurus sign.

Venus over here contributes to endow refinement of mind and the native will tend to pursue matters having flavour of Venus such a music, poetry, singing, ravishing beauty and good taste. He will find career in performing arts.

कलहघातमतिं जननिन्द्यतां प्रजनतामयतां नियता नृणाम् ।
व्यसनतां जननेऽलिसमाश्रितः कविरलं विरलं कुरुते धनम् ॥8॥

If Venus be in Scorpio sign at birth, the native will be a quarrelsome, dangerous and infamous among people. He will contract diseases in his private part and will hold meagre wealth.

Notes: *Saravali :* The native will have envious and spiteful nature and be an ungodly person and who will be combative and cunning in his behaviour. He will not be affectionate towards his brothers. *Hora Ratnam:* Such a person will be a liar, stingy and malicious. His wife will have immoral disposition. *Brihat Jataka.* Same as in case of Aries sign.

This is not a fortunate position for the planet. It tends to make native impulsive and over desired. The native will develop some tendency to extravagance and will face loss of money duly caused by unavoidable circumstances.

युवतिसूनुधनागमनोत्सवं सचिवतां नियतां शुभशीलताम् ।
यदि हि कार्मुकगः कविनन्दनः कविरतिं विरतिं कुरुते नृणाम् ॥9॥

Should Venus be placed in Sagittarius sign at the time of birth, the native will draw comforts from his wealth, son and wife. He will be a minister, virtuous, revered by poets and will have saintly disposition.

Notes: *Saravali :* With the sagacious disposition, the native will get auspicious effects both materially and in-

tellectually. He will earn great accolades and appreciations from the people and be also endowed with opulence, erudition and fame. He will be an icon to his nears and dears ones and will draw comforts from his wealth, wife and fortune. *Brihat Jataka :* He will be possessed of excellent qualities and riches. *Hora Ratnam:* It held some diverse views such as the native will not have successful education but will be a notable orator. He will be copiously rich having attractive appearance and could be a celebrity.

Such a person will have great taste for harmony and elegance and he might cultivate these traits in the fields of fine arts, music and literature. He will be fond of ornaments and exotic garments and may turn these aptitudes into full fledged profession.

अभिरतिस्तु जराङ्गनया नृणां व्ययभयात्कृशतामतिचिन्तया ।
भृगुसुते मृगराशिगते सदा कविजने विजनेऽपि मतिर्भवेत् ॥10॥

If Venus at birth occupies Capricorn sign the native will fall in love with an old woman, will get worried about impending danger of heavy expenditures. He will be an associate of obscured poets and be fond of forest.

Notes: *Saravali :* He will be prone to cardiac disorder; will be tight fisted in money matters and unreliable because of deceit disposition. He will be a neuter person not keen to do any good work except pocking into others affairs. A dull-headed, desperate and be able to sustain adversaries. Vide learned *Varaha Mihira* the native will be favourite of one and all; will come under the spell of women but will be keen in based women. *Hora Ratnam:* The native will be gossip monger; scandalous, a destitute and will lack virility.

The native's pride and reclusiveness (trait of Saturn) will pose difficulties in displaying his real feelings and discreet sentiments. However, he will be faithful, hardworking and exertive to attain status at the

strength of his wealth and other possessions.

उशनसः कलशे जनुषि स्थितौ वसनभूषणभोगविहीनता ।
विमलकर्म-महालसता नरैरुपगतापगतोऽपि रमा भवेत् ॥11॥

If Venus be located in Aquarius sign at birth, the native will be devoid of experiences, clothes, ornaments and comforts; will be disinclined for a good work. He despite being rich, will display impoverishment.

Notes: *Saravali :* Native will be a sick person and will lack vigour and will faultier in his pursuits and will frequent to other women. He will be hostile to elders and even to his children and an ignoble person. *Hora Ratnam:* He will not be a diligent performer but will remain focussed on his goals. *Brihat Jataka:* same as for Capricorn sign.

In this position, the native tends to live by his rules and have slightly rebellious nature. He at times, will behave a bit eccentric merely to draw pleasure in befooling others.

भृगुसुते सति मीनसमन्विते नरपतेर्विभुता वितता भवेत ।
रिपुसमाक्रमण-द्रविणागमो वितरणे तरणे प्रणयो नृणाम् ॥12॥

In Venus be in Pisces sign at birth, the native will acquire great wealth and other possessions from the king. He will usurp wealth of his enemies; be disposed to charity and fond of swimming.

Notes: *Saravali* : Native will be affable, generous, sagacious and a rich person. He will exterminate his enemies (opponents) and will be a notable person in the world. He will earn his wealth purely through righteous means.

Hora Ratnam: He will honour his commitments; be endowed with great wisdom and will have charming looks

and be the favourite of royalty (authority). He will derive respect even from noble persons. *Brihat Jataka:* here *Varaha Mihira* reveals the identical results such as native will be rich, be respected by the king and will be acclaimed by one and all.

Such a person will be romantic, sensitive and idealistic and show great compassion and sympathy to others (combination of Jupiter-Venus traits). He will have an artistic disposition with ample aspirations. However, the native will not have drive within and will require a strong partner to propel his inspirations to reality.

Effects of Saturn in twelve signs:

धनविहीनतया तनुता तनौ जनविरोधितयेप्सितनाशनम् ।
क्रियगतेऽर्कसुते सुजनैर्नृणां विषमता समताशमनं भवेत् ॥1॥

If Saturn is posited in Aries at the time of birth, the native will feel weakness due to poverty; will lose his credibility due to opposition from the public; will have enmity with kinfolks and will win over the ordinary persons.

Notes: *Saravali :* The native will feel dejected on account of his sinful acts and sustained work pressure, will have blemish disposition, will be very talkative, and will behave in an immoral way. He will possess un-impressive looks, be temperamental and will harbour grudges against others. *Brihat Jataka :* The native will wander aimlessly, be a failed person and devoid of friends. *Hora Ratnam :* He will be shabbily attired, unfortunate and will speak rough language in a jarring manner.

The native will make his career largely of his own choosing and its failure be attributed to him alone. He will be ambitious diplomatic but will not be trust worthy. Yet he will be able to manage others. In fine, his primarily concern will be to achieve his own aims and purposes. He may excel in the field of engineering and mechanic which

would require labour and skill (Saturn and Mars).

युवतिसौख्यविनाशनता भृशं पिशुनसङ्गरुचिं मतिविच्युतिम् ।
तनुभृतां जनने वृषभस्थितो रविसुतो विसुतोत्सवमादिशेत् ॥2॥

If Saturn occupies Taurus sign at birth, the native will be devoid of woman comforts, will be in the association of sycophants, will have an illusionary mind and will be happy despite being issueless.

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will be badly off, a servant (in service), bad-mouthed, a liar and will bewitch an old women and will have bad company. *Brihat Jataka:* He will be attracted towards low caste woman and will possess several wives and be a wealthy person. *Hora Ratnam:* He will pursue multifarious jobs but will keep no allegiance and will use foul language and be desirous of aged female.

Saturn being slow moving planet will give tardy but a quiet nature and yet will easily be provoked. This position is not good for money matters and the wealth will come slowly which one tends to waste away, if Saturn is afflicted.

प्रबलता विमलत्वविहीनता भवनबाह्यविलासकुतूहलात् ।
व्रजति नो मिथुनोपगते सुते दिनविभोर्न विभोर्लभते सुखम् ॥3॥

If Saturn be placed in Gemini sign, the native will have strong disposition, will experience comforts by living away from home; will become morally wrong being a debauched person. He will not be able to draw any kind of happiness from the king and the wealthy people.

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will be prone to debts and legal confinements and will display arrogance. He will sanctify through hymns and worships, be a wanderer and will lacks virtues and given to lascentuous pleasures. *Bri-*

hat Jataka: He will be shameless, miserable, a poor person and with no issue. He will pursue vocation of painting and lyric writing. *Hora Ratnam:* He will be highly lewd person, be deceitful and will get involved in wrongful activities.

This position will pose difficulties connected with education and literary work, and with kinsmen and during short journeys. When Saturn is well aspected, he will gain success in the matters of intellectual nature or through his family. However, when Saturn is afflicted, these sources will pose troubles and impediments. But this placement of Saturn does cause irritability and bitterness.

शशिनिकेतनगामिनि भानुजे तनुभृतां कृशतांभृशमम्बया ।
वरविलासकरा कमला भवेदविरलं विरलं रिपुमण्डनम् ।।4।।

If Saturn be in Cancer sign, the native and his mother will have weak structure, will enjoy pleasure of his wealth and be devoid of any enemy.

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will have loving wife, will not have much wealth in his early life and will have to endure many diseases. He will be bereft of mother or she may have an early death; will have mild voice, and will perform notable deeds. He will cause unhappiness to others and be suitable to his kinsmen. *Brihat Jataka:* According to this text, the native will be poor, will get separated from his mother and be devoid of sons. *Hora Ratnam:* The native will lose his mother early and his employee will cause distress to him.

The individual will be emotionally sensitive and appear rather reserved. This is generally considered not a good position for success and honour as it will bring trouble to business and profession leading to financial and reputation loss especially when Saturn afflicts the Moon, Venus or Jupiter. Such a person seeks to avoid responsibility.

लिपिकलाकुशलश्च जनप्रियो विमलशीलसहोदरं-संयुतः ।
रविसुते रविवेश्मनि संस्थिते हतनयस्तनयः प्रमदात्सुखम् ॥5॥

Should Saturn be located in Leo sign at birth, the native will be an astute writer, endeared to public, and will possess brothers. He will have undiplomatic sons and will derive affection from his wife.

Notes: *Saravali:* Such a person will have contemptuous nature and will lack nobility and pleasure of his wife. He will be controlled by some one powerful and as such the native will remain unhappy. He will have association with based people and be a load carrier. *Brihat Jataka:* He will have no respect and have pensive and reflective nature. *Hora Ratnam:* He will have uneasy disposition, will be disassociated by his own men and be inclined to wicked people.

This position will affect the natives vitality and which may cause heart trouble. It will, however, bring favour from the superior and higher ups. He will have the propensity to be strict and fair, but his selfishness will lead to disappointments.

विहितकर्मणि शर्म कदापि नो विनयतोपहतिश्चलसौहृदः ।
रविसुते सति कन्यकयान्विते विबलता-बलतासहितो भवेत् ॥6॥

If at the time of birth, Saturn in located in Virgo sign, the native will not be successful in appropriate work. He will lack compassion and will not passes permanent friends. He will sometime feel strong but yet another time weak.

Notes: *Saravali:* He will have a neuter outlook, will be quite clever and will subsists on others food. He will be fond of whores and will be inclined doing unworthy activities and be a sluggish person. He will be rich and benevolent to others. *Brihat Jataka:* So as Virgo the other sign of Mercury. *Hora Ratnam:* It says that the native will suffer loss of wealth and will criticise his wife, children

and kinsmen for their wrong moves.

This position will cause disappointments or reversals in his occupations and his ambitions may get frustrated. It may also give way to serious tendencies when native becomes diffident and reserved type. He will be an emotionally serious person who will lack warmth and humour.

निजकुलेऽवनिपालबलान्वितः समरबलाकुलितो बहुदानदः ।
जलजिनीशसुते तुलयान्विते नृपकृतोपकृतो हि नरो भवेत् ॥7॥

If Saturn be in Libra sign at birth, the native will be powerful, like a king, of his clan, be a highly libidinous person. He will be very lustful and will be obliged by the king.

Notes: *Saravali:* He will be wealthy; will possess delicate voice, acquire wealth and recognition from abroad. He as well, will attain glory because of his impressive oration. His kinsmen will take care of his assets, will get associated with whore and unchaste women. *Brihat Jataka:* He will be rich famous and chieftain of people, army or town. *Hora Ratnam:* He will have intense craving for the wealth which will take him to a high position.

The native will be rather fortunate as this being the sign of exaltation for Saturn. This position will be good for having partnerships, especially with those older than the native. He will be more considerate, religious and mystical. If afflicted, it will cause enmity with friends, opposition, selfishness etc. Being the sign of the balance, it will offer two choices of actions in the crucial matters.

विषहुताशनशस्त्रभयान्वितो धनविनाशनवैरिगदार्दितः ।
विकलताकलितोऽलिसमन्वितोरविसुतो विसुतोऽप्यसुखो नरः ॥8॥

If Saturn be in the Scorpio sign at birth, the native will get frightened from poison, weapons and fire; there will be loss of wealth, be distressed from enemy and with disease. He will be a confused, devoid

of son and a sorrowful person.

Notes: *Saravali:* He will get into rage rather easily, will be forceful, arrogant, will usurp others money and lead a wretched life. *Brihat Jataka :* The native will face legal confinement, he will be apathetic to work and will have ruthless and inhumane disposition. *Hora Ratnam :* He will be disdainful and will indulge in fraudulent pursuits, be a sinful and an immodest person.

This position will give irascible disposition unless it receives favourable influences. The adverse situation will imperil his honour and repute which may lead to unpopularity. Such a person has a tendency to judge others by his own high standards and as such will expect too much from others.

रविसुतेन युते सति कार्मुके सुतगणैः परिपूर्णमनोरथः ।
प्रथितकीर्ति सुवृत्तिपरो नरो विभवतो भवतोषयुतो भवेत् ॥9॥

If Saturn be in Sagittarius sign at birth, the native will acquire glory through his virtuous sons, be a widely acclaimed person, will have high livelihood and be satisfied only with variety of luxuries.

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will have complaining nature; will be an astute preceptor of *Vedic* education and interpretation. He will benefit from his reputation in later part of his life. A man of a few words with delicate composure. *Brihat Jataka:* will have peaceful death, a loyal staff member of royal palace, will possess ideal sons and wife and good health. *Hora Ratnam:* He will be a man of erudition and devoted to his own religion. He will amplify the denotation of holy scriptures and be a fully contended person.

The native possess a philosophical type of mind who will make him inclined to science, philosophy and religious. There will be clarity and originality in his thinking. He will have an enquiring mind and what ever subject he applies, will become its master, viz., to philosophy, he will

become a philosopher, if to finance, a great finance expert, if to religion, well versed in divinity. He will be very conscious of personal mental status and will live at an intense intellectual pitch.

नरपतौ रविगौरवतां व्रजेद्रविसुते मृगराशिगते नरः ।
अगुरुणा कुसुमैर्मृगजातया विमलया मलयाचलजैः सुखम् ॥10॥

If Saturn be in Capricorn sign at birth, the native will be glorious like the Sun, amongst the kings. He will derive great comforts from sunshine, musk (*Kasturi*), flower and sandal (*Chandan*).

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will be well versed In *Vedic* scripture and many streams of fine arts. He will be ethical and will have great regards for other people, will have abode in alien places and will possess decent etiquettes. *Brihat Jataka :* He will tend to acquire other's women, wealth and property, be a chieftain of army or head of towns or villages; will have weak eyes, be a filthy person and will enjoy sustainable opulence and prosperity. *Hora Ratnam :* He will be adored by his community, will be an omniscient in the field of teaching, various art forms etc. He will have the pleasure of his social status and tend to reside at far off places.

This position of Saturn in its own sign will tend to lift the native bestowing power, mastery and ambition, which will at times, will cause loneliness. When Saturn get afflicted, it will make the person pensive, gloomy and reclusive. Since over here, one will hold individual identity, he will be imbued with strength to rise to a good position in his life by self-determination and diplomacy.

ननु जितो रिपुभिर्व्यसनावृतैर्विहितकर्मपराङ्मुखतान्वितः ।
रविसुते कलशेन समन्विते सुसहितः सहितप्रचयैर्नरः ॥11॥

If Saturn at the time of birth is located in Aquarius sign, the native will get defeated by his enemies, will

become fractious due to miseries. He will be devoid of good friends and supporters.

Notes: *Saravali:* He will be untruthful, famous and will be given to wine and women. He will be malevolent deceitful, will get trapped by depraved friends. He will be highly temperamental, opposed to education and will possess coarse voice. He will go in for other's women. *Brihat Jataka:* Same as for Capricorn sign. *Hora Ratnam :* Here the savant predicts that the native will be truthful and will speak of virtues. He will keep good health and will possess luxurious vehicles; will be courageous and respectful.

In this position, Saturn will control and limit the impulses of the native. This being a good position for the occult and mystical disposition. Although it will confer good judgemental sense, at time he will be faulted in respect of some friends and suffer from cheats.

विनयता व्यवहारसुशीलता सकललोकगृहीतगुणो नरः ।
उपकृतो निपुणस्तिमिसंश्रिते रविभवे विभवेन समन्वितः ॥12॥

Should Saturn get posited in Pisces sign at the time of birth, the native will be polite and possess decent behaviour. He will be virtuous, will acquire good qualities, be benevolent, skilled and a glorified person.

Notes: *Saravali:* The native will have great inclination for religious ceremony, like offering sacrifice (*Yugnas*) and also in arts and crafts. He will be composed, senior of relatives, will accrue wealth and be a skilled diplomate. He will be humble and will attain commanding status. *Brihat Jataka :* same as in the case of Sagittarius, the other sign of Jupiter. *Hora Ratnam :* The native will be superior amongst the kinsmen and friends. He will possess an steady and temperate attitude and will bear sagacious disposition. He will show great fondness for a good erudition in different fields of arts and religious

ceremonies.

This position endows sublime traits like imagination, intuition, creativity and compassion to the native. It will tend to make his personality rather complexed one and that will prevent him expressing himself adequately and properly. Nevertheless, he will enjoy great authority in his life, will acquire good property and will draw benefits from his intellectual forte that will provide him all sorts of comforts.

Effects of Rahu and Ketu in different signs:

Notes: The author did not give effects for Rahu and Ketu by position in different signs, probably on the promises that these shadowy planets do not portray their efficacy and the ability to produce the intended results in isolation but get it activated on situational basis and as per the influences exerted upon them externally. This is what have been contended in many classical works on this subject.

It is also averred by the learned astrologers that the placement of Rahu and Ketu in a particular sign, determines the way and the intensity these nodes will deliver their effects in a nativity as in the case of other planets. Rahu and Ketu will function in a sign by imbuing the qualities, virtues and the nature of the respective sign. In astrological parlance, it is asserted that Rahu and Ketu imbibe the characteristic of Saturn and Mars respectively, wherein Rahu will behave like Saturn while Ketu will have similarity with Mars. The results and the attributes of these nodes, both placement in different houses and signs shall be combined to discern their comprehensive disposition and effects.

Rahu and Ketu generally bestow the effect of planets they are conjoined with. For example, if these nodes are

connected with the lord of quadrant and trine, they will denote wealth, power, status etc. Should Rahu and Ketu be influenced by the rulers of the *Dushtasthanas* (*Trika* houses), it will cause severe damage and impairment to the native.

Comments:

The renderings by the esteemed author of the treatise for interpreting the effects of the planets by their position in various signs are seen to be on a primitive format which present rather sceptical scenario and do not really conform to what one generally experiences, not only in the present context but also in distant past. These debatable prognosis will make the readers rather tentative and confused. They will find it difficult to co-relate the factual happenings.

Of course, the learned astrologers do know that in making predictions, the setting or the background of an individual is an essential pre-requisite. As such, while analysing a birth chart, they take into account the place (country) one belongs the time (era) of the event and the individual *per se* (the status and the family background etc.).

However, keeping in mind these glitches and infirmities, it is thought prudent to import the denotations of other eminent savants of astrology of the ancient and the present time in respect of verses where ever feasible. In our opinion, these supplementary materials shall be taken as a supportive rather than imposing.

The corresponding notable classical works, creditable and commendable opinions, and assessments of the renowned contemporary learned astrologers have been appended below each verse enabling the esteemed readers to take a holistic perspectives on each aspect with much clarity and purposefully. In the absence of these additional materials culled out after putting in sustained labour, the interest of the serious readers would have gone abetted.

Planetary Relationship:

विनापि मैत्री खलु खेचराणां न ज्ञायते ह्युत्तम-मध्य-हीनता ।
दशादिकानां विदशादिकानां तस्मात्प्रवक्ष्ये खलु मैत्रिचक्रम ॥1॥

Without ascertaining the inter planetary relationship, the superior, medium and inferior effects during the Main period, Sub-period and Sub-sub-period can not be assimilated. Therefore, the "Planetary Friendship *Chakra"* (tabular) is now being described.

Natural and Temporary Friendship of the planets:

शत्रू मन्दसितौ समश्च शशिजो मित्राणि शेषा रवे-
स्तीक्ष्णांशुर्हिमरश्मिजश्च सुहृदौ शेषाःसमाशीतगोः ।
जीवेन्दूष्णकराः कुजस्य सुहृदो ज्ञोऽरिः सितार्की समौ
मित्रौ सूर्यसितौ बुधस्य हिमगुः शत्रु समश्चापरे ॥2॥

The Sun has Venus and Saturn as enemy; Mercury as neutral and Mars, Jupiter and the Moon as friends. The Moon has the Sun and Mercury as friends and rest of the planets as neutral (No enemy). Mars has Jupiter, the Moon, the Sun as friends; Mercury as enemy and Venus and Saturn as neutral. Mercury has the Sun, Venus as friends, the Moon as enemy and the rest of the planets as neutral.

सूरेः सौम्यसितावरा रविसुतो मध्योऽपरेत्वन्यथा ॥॥॥
सौम्यार्की सुहृदौ समौ कुज-गुरु शुक्रस्यशेषावरा ॥॥॥

शुक्रज्ञौ सुहृदौ समः सुरगुरुः सौरस्यचान्येऽरयः ।
तत्काले च दशायबन्धुसहजस्त्वन्त्येषु मित्रस्थितः ॥3॥

Jupiter has Mercury and Venus as enemy, Saturn as neutral and rest of the planets as friends. Venus has Mercury and Saturn as friends, Mars and Jupiter as neutral and rest of the planets as enemies. Saturn has Mercury and Venus as friends, Jupiter as neutral and rest of the planets as enemies.

For a particular planet in a birth chart, the other planets posited in the 10th, the 11th, the 4th, the 3rd, the 2nd and the 12th houses are considered as 'Temporary Friends' and the planets in the remaining positions become 'Enemies' (to the said planet in the nativity)

Notes: The concept of natural *(Naisargika)* relationship between the planets *per se* is being illustrated in a tabular from here under for an easy comprehension:

Table-5
Natural Relationship

Planets	Friends	Enemies	Neutral
Sun	Moon, Mars, Jupiter	Venus, Saturn	Mercury
Moon	Sun, Mercury	—	Mars, Jupiter, Venus, Saturn
Mars	Sun, Moon, Jupiter	Mercury	Venus, Saturn
Mercury	Sun, Venus	Moon	Mars, Jupiter, Saturn
Jupiter	Sun, Moon, Mars	Mercury, Venus	Saturn
Venus	Mercury, Saturn	Sun, Moon	Mars, Jupiter
Saturn	Mercury, Venus	Sun, Moon, Mars	Jupiter

This scheme does do not have a place for Rahu and Ketu but some of the esteemed ancient astrologers have

brought them in the ambit of plentary relationship as follows:

Table-6
Node's Relationship

Rahu	Friends Enemies Neutral	Jupiter, Venus and Saturn Sun, Moon and Mars Mercury
Ketu	Friends Enemies Neutral	Mars, Venus and Saturn Sun and Moon Jupiter and Mercury

From the format of interplanetary relationship, one could comprehend the fact that the relationships in all the cases are not on reciprocal basis. In other words, if one planet is friend to a particular planet, that planet may not resiprocate friendship and may become neutral or even enemy. However, in some cases, the relationships are on mutual terms. Like, the Sun is a friend to the Moon, and the Moon is also a friend of the Sun. Take another set up wherein the Moon is the friend of Mercury while Mercury is enemy to the Moon. This relationship is one sided. Further, Mars treats Mercury as enemy but Mercury has neutral relationship with Mars. The same situation prevails between Jupiter and Venus. These are the natural and intrinsic relationships between the planets in general and shall be taken into account while analyzing a birth chart.

Temporal Relationship:

मित्रमुदासीनोऽरिर्व्याख्याता येनिसर्गभावेन ।
तेऽधिसुहृन्मित्रसमास्तत्कालमुपस्थिताश्चिन्त्याः ।।4।।

After considering natural *(Naisargika)* friendship, neutrality and enmity (amongst the planets),

the positional temporal relationship *(Tatakaleena)* i.e., friends, neutral and enemy between the planets shall be studied (for a particular chart).

मूलत्रिकोणषष्ठत्रिकोणनिधनैकराशिसप्तमगाः ।
एकैकस्य यथासम्भवन्ति तात्कालिकारिपवः ॥5॥

The planet occupying the *Mooltrikona* places (in the birth chart) is reckoned as temporary friends, but the planet located in the 9th, the 8th, the 6th, 1st and the 7th houses will become enemy.

Compound Relationship *(Panchaddha Maitri):*

तत्कालमित्रं तु निसर्गमित्रं द्वयंभवेत्तत्त्वधिमित्रसंज्ञम् ।
तथैव शत्रोरधिशत्रुसंज्ञमेकत्र शत्रुःसमतामुपैति ॥6॥

Natural friends and temporal friends (in a particular birth chart) become great friends *(Ati Maitra).* Likewise, natural enemy and temporal enemy will be reckoned as bitter enemies *(Ati Shatru);* the Natural friend and temporal neutral planets will be treated as simple friends, while natural planet with temporal enemy planets will be taken as simply enemies.

Notes: The elements of planetary relationship both natural and temporary have been described practically in every classical text of the astrology. Learned *B. Suryanarain Rao,* contended while rendering English version of *Varaha Mihira's Brihat Jataka,* averred that according to verse-15, Chapter II, Jupiter is the friend of the Sun. Jupiter and Mercury are the friends of the Moon; Venus and Mercury are the friends of Mars. The Moon, Mars, Jupiter, Venus and Saturn are the friends of Mercury. The Sun,

the Moon, Mercury, Venus and Saturn are the friends of Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, Jupiter are Saturn are the friends of Venus. Mercury, Jupiter and Venus are the friends of Saturn. (The other planets are enemies)

The first part of the verse contains the doctrine of *Yavaneshwara* which denotes only friends and foes but no neutral relationship amongst the planet. The subsequent part of the above verse narrates the sage *Satyacharya's* version (in whom *Varaha Mihira* reposes great reverence) and which explained that the lords of the 2nd, the 12th, the 5th, the 9th, the 8th and the 4th houses from the *Mooltrikona* sign of a particular planet are the friends and so also the exaltation sign of such planet, provided they do not conflict with the lords of the remaining houses. In other words, the lords of the rest of the houses are enemy unless otherwise they do not conflict with the lords of these stated seven houses.

Just to illustrate this adage, let us take the Sun whose *Mooltrikona* sign is Leo, the 12th from there is Cancer sign whose lord is the Moon and owns only one house and thus both become friends. The 4th house from Leo is of the Scorpio sign and the 9th house be of Aries sign and the lord of the these signs is Mars and again the Sun exalts in Aries and therefore, will take Mars as friend. The 5th and the 8th signs from Leo are Sagittarius and Pisces whose lord is Jupiter. The 2nd and the 11th houses from Leo are of Virgo and Gemini signs and their lord Mercury be taken as neutral to the Sun as the 11th house is not the part of the verse. The 6th and the 7th houses from Leo are of Capricorn and Aquarius signs and both these houses don't figure in the scheme of things and hence the Sun and the Saturn stand as bitter enemy to each other. The Sun and Venus will have same status as of the Sun and Saturn.

In fine, a planet having rulership over the two houses and if both of them fall in the group of seven houses listed above, they will become friends. Should one of the houses matches the format, they

can be called as neutral but when both the houses do not find their places in this setup, they will be treated as enemy. This part forms the natural relationship between the planets.

The theory enunciated in the 2nd half of the verse 3 of this text, is the replication of what is brought about in stanza 18 of Chapter II of *Brihat Jataka* which describes the temporary relationship amongst the planets. Besides *Brihat Jataka,* the other important astrological works which carried planetary relationship are *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* (*Sutras* 55 to 58 Chapter -3), *Kalyana Varma, Saravali (Sutras* 28 to 31 Chapter 4) *Phaladeepika (Sutras* 21 to 23, Chapter 3) *Uttara Kalamrita* (*Shalokas* 2 of Chapter 2), to name a few.

Some of the texts have also described the compound relationship of these planets after combining natural and temporary relationships. This resultant status in astrological parlance is called *Panchaddha Maitri* i.e., five types of friendship. According to this, (i) if two planets are natural friends and they also become temporal friends in a given birth chart, they are taken as great friends (*Ati-Maitra*), (ii) if two planets are natural neutral but are temporal friends they will be termed as simply friends *(Maitra*) (iii) Suppose they are natural enemy and on the other hand are temporal friends, they are in for natural relationship *(Sama)* (iv) if they are natural neutral and temporal enemy, they be reckoned as simply enemy *(Shatru)* and (v) should both be natural as well as temporal enemy, they are called bitter enemy *(Ati Shatru*). The natural relationship and temporal relationship in a particular nativity shall be read together so as to assimilate the resultant relationship for the correct assessment of a birth chart. Compound status of each planet has been tabulated as under:

Table-7
Compound Relationship

No.	Relationship	With	Relationship	Resultant Relationship
1.	Friendship	With	Friendship	Great Friendship
2.	Neutrality	With	Friendship	Friendship
3.	Enmity	With	Enmity	Bitter Enmity
4.	Neutrality	With	Enmity	Enmity
5.	Enmity	With	Friendship	Neutrality

Shadavargas (Six Divisions):

लग्ने देहाचारो होरायामर्थसम्पदो विपदः ।
द्रेष्काणे कर्मफलं सप्तांशे बन्धुसंख्या च ॥1॥
जातकफलं नवांशे द्वादशभागे विचिन्तयेत्पत्नीम् ।
त्रिंशांशे निधनं वै यवनाचार्यैः सदा ह्युक्तम् ॥2॥

Sage Yavanacharya opined that one should delineate effects of 'body' from the Ascendant; wealth and calamities from *Hora;* results of one's own deeds from *(Karma Phala) Drekkana* (Decanate); number of co-borns from *Saptamsa;* all the effects about native, from *Navamsa*; all about wife (spouse) from *Dwadasamsa* and about death from *Trimsamsa.*

यस्मिन्मित्रगृहेस्वकीयभवने तुङ्गे त्रिकोणेऽपि वा ।
तत्सर्वं विदधाति जन्मसमये षड्वर्गशुद्धो ग्रहः ॥
एकस्तत्र हि सर्वभूरिनिकरो हस्तेषु कोशान्वितो ।
द्वाभ्यां किन्नरमत्र सिद्धसदृशं कुर्वन्ति मर्त्यं भुवि ॥3॥

At the time of birth, if any planet occupies its friendly house, own house, Trine house (1st, 5th or

9th house) or sign of exaltation, that planet will show auspicious results in *Shadavargas*. If a planet is beneficially placed in the *Shadavargas*; (six divisional charts), the native will be possessed of whole lot of assets and wealth and if two planets (of nativity) have auspicious status, the native will be a well accomplished person.

Notes: The *Varga Chakras*, the divisional or harmonic charts are normally considered for determining planetary strengths. Planets acquire strength by way of its position in exaltation sign, own sign or in the sign of friendly planets and conversely, a planet loses its strength by getting placed in enemies' signs, in debilitation sign etc. These divisional charts have specific applications and address particular domain or activity of his life.

These *Varga* charts are discussed almost in all the ancient astrological works, be it *Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra*, *Saravali, Brihat Jataka, Jataka Parijata* and so on. These charts however, are taken in different clusters, in various groups or formations to be utilized for certain explicit delineations. They are grouped as *Shadavarga* (six divisional), *Saptavarga* (seven divisions), *Dasavarga* (Ten divisions), *Shodasavarga* (sixteen Vargas) etc.

In the instant verse referred to in the text covers seven divisional charts. *Saptamsa* is the additional chart which has been added on to this scheme of things. In fact in *Dasavarga,* the next group, covers in addition to this six divisions, four more divisional charts which are *Saptamsa, Dasamamsa, Shodasamsa* and *Shashtiamsa*. In the present time, these divisional charts are often referred to by their divisional numbers with prefix of a letter 'D' (stands for division), such as D-1, D-2, D-9, D-12, D-30 are the six divisional charts of *Shodasvarga.*

It is also observed that a particular events assigned to some of these charts in this text is at variance from what is notified in other ancient astrological texts. For

example, from *Drekkana* (D-3) it is stated to look for *Karma phala,* while in other texts, the D-3 Chart is referred to for co-borns and this event is assigned to D-7 *(Saptamsa)* in the above verse, which in fact, is looked for 'Progeny'. Further, *Navamsa* chart (D-9) is meant for spouse but in the text, it relates to the general effects about the native and matter concerning the wife (spouse) has gone to *Dwadasamsa* (D-12) which pertains to 'Parents'. There are no specific reasons that one can locate for these differences. However, for *Navamsa* chart one may say that this chart is used for more than one way and *Maharishi Parasara* has given greater importance to this chart than the others. *Maharishi* referred to *Navamsa* for general predictions in tandem with the Ascendant chart.

As stated above that all the great ancient exponents of the astrology like *Varaha Mihira, Vaidyanatha Dikshita, Kalyana Varma* and others discussed and quoted the effects of these *Vargas* charts as expounded by *Maharishi Parasara*. Likewise, the astrologers of later times followed the same practice successfully. The contemporary astrologers are also applying the results of *Shadavargas* and other set of *Vargas* of *Parasara's* formats, rather effectively. Therefore, we recommend that the readers should follow the same practice.

Hora Chart (D-2):

ओजे रवीन्द्वोः सम इन्दुरव्योर्होरे गृहार्धप्रमिते विचिन्त्ये॥1॥

The first half (15°) of the sign is reckoned as 1st *Hora* and from 16° to 30° will form the 2nd *Hora*. In odd sign, the Sun will rule the 1st hora and then the Moon (2nd *Hora*); in even sign, the 1st Hora will go to the Moon and the 2nd *Hora* will belong to the Sun.

Drekkana Chart (D-3):

राशित्रिभागा द्रेष्काणास्ते च षट्त्रिंशदीरिताः ।
परिवृत्तित्रयं तेषां मेषादेः क्रमशो भवेत् ॥1॥
स्वपञ्चनवमानां च विषमेषु समेषु च ।
नारदागस्तिदुर्वासो द्रेष्काणेशाश्चरादयः ॥2॥

One third of sign (10°) form one *Drekkana* and likewise there are 36 *Drekkanas* of 12 signs. The 1st *Drekkana* (0° to 10°) of a sign belongs to the lord of the 1st house (Ascendant), the 2nd *Drekkana* (10° to 20°) goes to the lord of the 5th house and the 3rd *Drekkana* (20° to 30°) will be that of the lord of the 9th house. The odd and the even signs are not considered. The rulers of the movable sign is *Narada,* of the fixed sign is *Agastya* and of the dual sign is *Durvasa.*

Notes: *Drekkana* stands for *'Dresh'* to have the insight of an object whether visible or obscured one, while *'Kona'* denotes the *'Trikona'.* Therefore, the *Drekkana* form of divisional chart *(Chakra)* is drawn to figure out the discernible and the covert nature of the native. The *Drekkana* divisional format prescribed by Sage *Parasara* is appended below:

Table-8
Drekkana Chart

Sr. No.	Sign ↓ Nos. of Signs there from→	1st Drekkana (0° – 10°) 1st sign	2nd Drekkana (10° – 20°) 5TH sign	3rd Drekkana (20° – 30°) 9th Sign
1.	Aries	Aries	Leo	Sagittarius
2.	Taurus	Taurus	Virgo	Capricorn
3.	Gemini	Gemini	Libra	Aquarius
4.	Cancer	Cancer	Scorpio	Pisces
5.	Leo	Leo	Sagittarius	Aries
6.	Virgo	Virgo	Capricorn	Taurus

Contd...

Sr. No.	Sign ↓ Nos. of Signs there from→	1st Drekkana (0° - 10°) 1st sign	2nd Drekkana (10° - 20°) 5TH sign	3rd Drekkana (20° - 30°) 9th Sign
7.	Libra	Libra	Aquarius	Gemini
8.	Scorpio	Scorpio	Pisces	Cancer
9.	Sagittarius	Sagittarius	Aries	Leo
10.	Capricorn	Capricorn	Taurus	Virgo
11.	Aquarius	Aquarius	Gemini	Libra
12.	Pisces	Pisces	Cancer	Scorpio

Saptamsa Chart (D-7):

सप्तांशपास्त्वोजग्रहे गणनीया निजेशतः ।
युग्मराशौ तु विज्ञेया सप्तमर्क्षादिनायकात् ॥1॥

One seventh part of a sign is reckoned as *Saptamsa.* In an odd sign, from the sign itself, while for the even sign, from the seventh sign, will be the 1st *Saptamsa.*

Notes: The verses 6-10 of chapter 6 of *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* describe the format of D-7 Chart and according to which counting of *Saptamsa* begins from the sign itself and progresses in the same order and while for even sign, it starts from the 7th sign from the concerned sign. This divisional chart is concerned with the status of children and the grand children. In fact, it also relates to creative disposition of the native which is generally connected with the procreation ability and virility of the individual.

Navamsa Chart (D-9):

मेषाद्या धनुसिंहश्च मकराद्या वृषकन्ययोः ।
तुलाद्या घटमिथुनश्च कर्काद् वृश्चिकमीनयोः ॥1॥

The one ninth part of the sign is called *Navamsa*.

The counting for signs Aries, Leo and Sagittarius shall begin from the sign itself; for Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn signs from Capricorn sign and for Scorpio, Pisces and Cancer sign from Cancer sign, for the its first *Navamsa*.

Notes: As per *Brihat Parasara Hora Shastra,* for all the movable signs, the *Ist Navamsa* commences from the sign itself; for the fixed sign, the *Navamsa* will start from the 9th sign therefrom; and in the case of dual sign, the *Navamsa* will begin from the 5th sign therefrom.

Traditionally, D-9 chart is consulted for marriage and for partner. It is also seen for ascertaining the relationship in general and the spiritual values of such relationship in particular. By analyzing the *Navamsa* chart of the couple or of two partners, one can have an insight of spiritual and religious compatibility between the two.

Dwadasamsa Chart (D-12):

द्वादशांशस्य गणनां तत्तत्क्षेत्राद्विनिर्दिशेत् ।
तेषामधीशाः क्रमशो गणेशाश्विंयमाहयः ॥1॥

The one twelfth part of a sign is called *Dwadasamsa* (2° – 30' will make one *Dwadasamsa*). The first *Dwadasamsa* of the concerned sign will begin from the sign itself and followed by 2nd sign, 3rd sign and so on. The lord of these *Dwadasamsa* sign will respectively be as *Ganesha, Ashwini Kumar, Yuma, Sarpa.*

Notes: The scheme of D-12 will become quite clear from the Table displayed here after.

Table-9
Dwadasamsa

Division	Degree	Aries	Taurus	Gemini	Cancer	Leo	Virgo	Libra	Scorp	Sagi	Capri	Aquo	Pisces	Demi God
1st	2°-30'	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Ganesha
2nd	5°-00'	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	Ashwini Kumars
3rd	7°-30'	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	Yuma-safa
4th	10°-00'	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	Sarpa
5th	12°-30'	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	Ganesha
6th	15°-00'	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	Ashwini Kumars
7th	17°-30'	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	Yuma-raja
8th	20°-00'	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Sarpa
9th	22°-30'	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	Ganesha
10th	25°-00'	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	Ashwini Kumars
11th	27°-30'	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Yuma-raja
12th	30°-00'	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	Sarpa

Ganesha as demigod confers spiritual knowledge, destroys the hindrances and impediments falling in the way of natives material and spiritual progression and provide protection viz., educations and other security measures (through parents etc.). *Ashwini Kumars* will take care for nurturing warmth etc., of the parents. *Yamaraja* and *Sarpa,* will indicate malefic aspect of relationship with the parents. The planets falling in this part of D-12, will depict death or loss of parents and also the *Sharda* and other rites to be performed for the parents and forefathers for their well being. *Sarpa* segment of D-12 format denotes the consuming or demolishing of every thing as brought about unwantedly or uncalled for reactions duly manifested by the time factor.

This chart besides, knowing every things about ones parents, is also looked into for hereditary factors and the past influences, particularly, for the previous life of the native.

Trimsamsa Chart (D-30)

कुजशनिजीवज्ञसिताः पञ्चेन्द्रियवसुमुनीन्द्रियांशानाम् ।
विषमेषु समर्क्षेषूत्क्रमेण त्रिशांशपाः कल्प्याः ॥1॥

In the odd signs, the first five degrees will go to Mars, the next 5 degrees (5° to 10°) belong to Saturn, the next 8 degrees (10° to 18°) will go to Jupiter, the next 7 degrees (18° to 25°) belong to Mercury and the last 5 degrees (25° to 30°) will be the part of Venus planets in Trimansamas format.

Notes: *Trimsamsa* lords for an odd sign are Mars, Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury and Venus planets and each of them in the said order will rule 5,5,8,7 and 5 degrees. Their deities are *Agni, Vayu, Indra, Kubera* and *Varuna* for odd signs and the reverse for even signs. (Refer verse 28, ch -6 of *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra*). These deities represent five elements viz. *Fire (Agni), Wind (Vayu),* Ether *(Akas-Indra),* Earth *(Prithivi-Kubera,* the lord of wealth) and Water *(Varuna*, the God of Water). While Fire, Water and Wind are ruled by the quadrant signs viz., Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn respectively, *Akas* or Ether pervades in all the signs and is aptly represented by lord Indra who dominates *Akash* where upon all the people and things come under the domain of *Indra* for protection against all sorts of evils and calamities.

Table-10
Trimsamsa Chart

Odd Signs				Even Signs			
Degrees	Trimsamsa	Tatwa	Deity	Degrees	Trimsamsa	Tatwa	Deity
5°	Aries	Agni	Agni	5°	Aries	Jala	Varun
10°	Aquarius	Vayu	Vayu	10°	Aquarius	Prithivi	Kubera
18°	Sagittarius	Akas	Indra	18°	Sagittarius	Akas	Indra
25°	Gemini	Prithivi	Kubera	25°	Gemini	Vayu	Vayu
30°	Libra	Jala	Varun	30°	Libra	Agni	Agni

Both the luminaries, the Sun and Moon are not in the scheme of things, so are their respective signs Leo and Cancer. The lords of the signs figuring in the above table are the one indicated in the said *Shaloka* but in the reverse order for odd and the even signs.

Traditionally D-30 is referred to for misfortune, injury, enmity, diseases etc. This is a vital chart to delineate the kind of perilous and hazardous or even the risky situations or activities for which the native needs to guard against. As regards health hazards and potential injuries, this could be seen through the positioning of malefic planets in the chart. Besides, the lords of the *Trik* houses and planets placed in these houses need to be analysed to ascertain the impending danger as inauspicious placements have the potential of causing hurdles and impediments.

Effects of Shadavargas:

Effects of *Hora:*

होरागतोऽर्कस्य करोति चन्द्रो नरं स-कामं वनिताऽप्तकष्टम् ।
दोषात्मकं बन्धुजनैर्विमुक्तं सव्याधिदेहं रिपुवर्गगम्यम् ॥1॥

If the Moon is located in the Sun's *Hora,* the native will be very lustful, troubled by the woman (wife) and a sinful person. He will be devoid of kinsmen, sick and will get dominated by the enemies (manipulated by his adversaries).

सूर्यस्य होरां प्रगतो हिमांशुर्नरं प्रतापं विविधञ्च सौख्यम् ।
स्वबाहुसम्पादितवित्तपुष्टं जायास्वभावस्य मतिं करोति ॥2॥

If the Sun is placed in the Moon's *Hora*, the native will be dignified, will have variety of comforts, will

acquire wealth with his own efforts and will have feminine disposition.

धर्मिष्ठः सत्यवक्ता च गुरुदेवप्रपूजकः ।
उपार्जितार्थसम्भोगो होरायां सूर्यलक्षणम् ॥3॥
गान्धर्वसिद्धिं राज्यं च लक्ष्मीभोगी सदा सुखी ।
पुत्रपौत्रं च कल्याणं शतवर्षाणि जीवति ॥4॥

A person born in the Sun's *Hora*, will be religious truthful, will worship his preceptor and God and will enjoy comforts from his self earned wealth. Such a person will be a proficient musician and will have the pleasure of kingship and comforts of wealth. He will be happy, will have sons, grandsons and good fortune and will live upto 100 years.

क्रूराः सूर्यस्य होरायां धनधान्यविभतिदाः ।
आचारसत्यशीलाढ्यो रोगाङ्गो नृपवल्लभः ॥5॥

Should there be malefic planets in the Sun's Hora they will confer wealth, nourishment (food) and luxuries. The native will be of good conduct and endowed with truth and nobility. He will be sick and favourite of the king (honoured by the authority).

शुभा यदीन्दुहोरायां कामिनीस्नेहवान्नरः ।
शीघ्रं मैथुनगामी च चिरं सेवेत कामिनीम् ॥6॥

Should there be auspicious planets in the *Hora* of the Moon, the native will be affectionate to woman (wife), greatly sensual and will derive perpetual comforts of woman (wife) for a long time.

होरायां सूर्यस्य कठिनप्रायश्च सम्भोगः ।
पापैः सर्वैरबलवान् जितेन्द्रियो मानवो भवति ॥7॥

In the *Hora* of the Sun, if all the strong planets are malefic, the native will experience difficulty in having sexual union with woman. He will exert control over his senses.

Notes: In Chapter XXV of *Hora Makarand,* the esteemed author *Gunkara* contends in *Shalokas* 5 to 7 that if natural malefic planets being in the odd signs of the nativity are located in the *Hora* of the Sun the person concerned will be highly renowned and powerful having tenacity, prowess and valour and will enjoy good health. He further reveals that if the natural malefic planets occupying the even signs in the natal chart and in Moon's *Hora,* the native will be noble, beautiful, happy and will be endowed with good fortune, virtues and pleasant speech. Conversely, it malefic planets are in the even signs and benefic planets are in the odd signs duly posited in the *Hora* of the Sun and the Moon respectively, the stated effects will be of medium nature. However, if the malefic planets of the even signs are located in the Moon's *Hora* and benefic planets of the odd signs occupy the Sun's *Hora,* the stated results will be fructified.

Varaha Mihira explained in stanza 4 of chapter XXI of *Brihat Jataka* that when evil planets occupy the solar *Hora* in the odd signs in the nativity, the said person will be a famous figure who will pursue great works and will be possessed of power, wealth and bright appearance. According to *Gunkara,* the native will have persevering nature and good health. However, *Varaha Mihira* avers that the benefic planets occupying Moon's *Hora* belonging to even sign are by and large, identical to what has been stated by learned *Gunkara*. Besides, the other effects also fall in line. However, it is interesting to note, that both these texts have not notified the effects of a person having born when the malefic planets are in the *Hora* of the Moon duly placed in the odd signs or benefic

planet in the Sun's Hora of even signs. Possibly like in earlier case, the native may not enjoy the benefits accrue by these combinations.

Sage Parasara discussed this scheme in Verses 13 to 16 of Chapter 7 in *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra.* The sage summed up by saying that the effects due to a *Hora* will be derived fully, if the planet is in the first 1/3rd part of the *Hora*. The effects will be medium or nil if the placement is in the second or the third part of the Hora.

होरायां कर्कटे चन्द्रे मृत्युसुन्दरमुत्तमम् ।
कामिनीनां प्रियं चैव जनयेत्पुत्रमीदृशम् ॥8॥

If Cancer sign be in the *Hora* of the Moon, the death of the native will be peaceful and dignified. He will be the beloved of the women and his son will be alike of native.

बुधः करोति विख्यातं साध्वीपत्नीपतिं शुभम् ।
जीव करोति निर्धनं तेजस्विनमनिन्दितम् ॥9॥

If Mercury is located in the Moon's *Hora*, the native will be famous, be the husband of a chaste woman. Should Jupiter be in the *Hora* of the Moon, the native will be poor, noble and an unblemished person.

भोग्यपत्नी-पतिं शुक्रः क्षीणचन्द्रोऽपि शुक्रवत् ।
जनयेत् कर्कटे भौमं मृतस्त्रीकं नराधमम् ॥10॥

If Venus be in the Moon's Hora, the native will be the husband of a good woman. Should the Moon be weak, even then Venus will give identical results. If Mars is located in Cancer sign and be in the Moon's Hora, the wife of the native will die and that person will be irreligious.

रविर्दुःखितमत्यन्तं पीड़ितं गुह्यपीड़ितम् ।
शनिर्दासीपतिं कुर्यात्कर्कटस्थो न संशयः ॥11॥

If the Sun be posited in the *Hora* of Cancer sign, the native will be aggrieved, troubled by venereal diseases. Should, Saturn be in the Cancer's *Hora*, he will be in subordination of his wife, there will be no doubt about it.

स्वहोरायां रविः कुर्याद्विद्वांसं दृष्टपौरुषम् ।
जितेन्द्रियं च शूरं तमुद्यमे धृतमानसम् ॥12॥

Should the Sun be in his own *Hora*, the native will be learned and courageous and will control his senses and will be a valorous and industrious person.

होरायां च यदा प्राप्ते भौमे सूतंसतां-प्रियम् ।
शूरं धीरं धनाढ्यं च सन्मित्रं प्राप्तसम्पदम् ॥13॥

If Mars be in the Sun's Hora, the native will be charioteer, beloved of his relative (friends) , brave, persevering, wealthy and endowed with many friends and assets.

दिवानाथस्य होरायां चन्द्रे नीचमनारतम् ।
बुधे दारिद्र्यपिशुनं जीवे रोगभृतन्तकम् ।
शुक्रेऽगम्यामतिं कुर्यात् शनौ स्याद्वृषलीपतिः ॥14॥

If the Moon be in the Sun's *Hora,* the native will be of dim intelligence, if Mercury – poor and back biter; if Jupiter –will die in sickness; if Venus – will be desirous of cohabiting with the unchaste women; if Saturn–will be the husband of sterile woman.

Notes: The verses 669 of 672 of *Hora Ratnam* contain the effects based on the Ascendant falling in a particular *Hora* (half sign). The birth in the Sun's *Hora,* in

general will indicate the native will possess suspicious nature. He will be deceitful, ugly, atrocious, filthy and will lack happiness and wealth. He will be lewd but will get subdued by another woman (other than his wife), will be talkative and irreligious. One born in Moon's Hora will be calm full of virtues, be of firm convictions, respectful to his friends and will possess an and excellent wife. Such persons are wealthy, benevolent dedicated in their work and will have royal disposition.

These verses also indicate that when the Sun's *Hora* is rising at birth and aspected by benefic planets, the native will reside in his own country. But in case of Moon's *Hora* rising, the concerned person will be made to live in foreign country. Should the lord of the *Hora* gets located in the quadrant house and receives benefic influences, the native will get wealth and precious metals and gems. In case of malefic influence, he will get assets like iron, buffaloes etc.

As a matter of fact, the *Horas* of the Sun and the Moon indicate the nature of the native. The strength of the Sun and the Moon, explicates the active, passlve, mental and emotional energies.

If the male planets viz., Sun, Mars and Jupiter are strong in the *Hora* of the Sun, they will provide better effects in the Sun's Hora, particularly so when odd signs are involved. A male planet in a male Hora enhances the efficacy of the planet. In the same manner, if the feminine nature like of the Moon, Venus and Saturn are stronger in the *Hora* of the Moon, it will deliver benefic results when they get related to this *Hora* of the Moon. Mercury being a hermaphrodite planet does well either way and gives the same results in both the *Horas.* But which one will be better, it depends a lot upon the influences Mercury is placed under. However, the results will be subtle when male and female factors prevail, that is, the *Hora* of the Sun in even sign (female sign) and Moon's Hora be in the odd sign (male sign).

The planets in the Sun's *Hora* will make a person self

reliant, holding independent views. Such a person will be confident and assertive with full of energy. However, the planets falling in the *Hora* of the Moon, bring about sensitive, caring, compassionate and receptive nature for the native. It is widely known astrological fact that the *Hora* Divisional chart relates to the influence of the 2nd house of the natal chart and native's financial status is judged therefrom. Therefore, if the lord of this house is located in the favourable *Hora*, the results of the 2nd house are greatly pronounced.

Effects of Drekkana:

यादृग्द्रेष्काणगाः सौम्याः उच्चस्था वा स्ववर्गगाः ।
नित्यं भुञ्जयते लक्ष्मीर्वरदा सत्यवादिनी ॥1॥

If any benefic planets in located in any *Drekkana,* in exalted sign or in its own *Varga,* the native will have the pleasure of wealth acquired through a grant of a boon and variety of means.

द्रेष्काणमात्मप्रकरोति सौम्यः केन्द्रत्रिकोणे समये बलिष्ठः ।
द्रव्याधिकं मानगुणैः समेतं विद्यान्वितं सर्वकलासु दक्षम् ॥2॥

If any benefic planet, if is in its own *Drekkana* gets placed in friendly, in quadrant or trine house, the native will be wealthy, haughty, virtuous, intelligent and proficient in variety of arts (and crafts).

द्रेष्काणपेसौम्यगतेनिरीक्षितेशुक्रेक्षितेस्याद्विविधं च सौख्यम् ।
आरोग्यतां मानयशोऽभिवृद्धिं स्वदेशकर्मप्रकटं विरुद्धम् ॥3॥

If the lord of *Drekkana* be in the sign of a benefic planet or aspected by the benefic planet, the native will be endowed with various kinds of comforts, devoid of disease, will have added glory, will become

famous in his own country for noble deeds and will oppose others.

द्रेष्काणनाथे शशिसंयुतेक्षिते वा भौमेक्षिते स्याद् भृगुनन्दने वा ।
वयः प्रमाणेन फलेच्च कम्र धर्मे धनं स्याद्विविधप्रकारम् ॥4॥

If the lord of *Drekkana* is conjunct or aspected by the Moon or aspected by Mars or Venus, the native will get the results of the efforts commensurate with his age and will acquire wealth through religion (righteous means).

द्रेष्काणेशः केन्द्रगश्चेदुच्चस्थो भूपतिंगृहे ।
स्वक्षेत्रस्य स्वभूतार्थं मैत्रे सममानमागमम् ॥5॥

Should the *Drekkana* lord duly exalted is located in the quadrant houses, the native will acquire royalty; if in its own house (sign)- will be wealthy; if in the friendly sign-will be honoured.

तथा पणफरस्थाने स्वमित्रोच्चगृहाश्रयः ।
सन्मित्रं पार्थिवं तद्वद्धनिनं चक्रता नरम् ॥6॥

If *Drekkana* lord is posited in *Panapharas* houses (the 2nd, the 5th the 8th and the 11th) identical to exaltation sign, friendly sign or own sign, the native will be a good friend, landlord, wealthy and a very influential person.

आपोक्लिमे च व्युत्पन्नो मित्रस्वगृहदा च भूः ।
अपत्यं हि सदाचारे कृषितः प्राप्तवित्तमम् ॥7॥

When *Drekkana* lord is in *Apoklimas* houses (the 3rd, the 6th, the 9th and the 12th) identical to own or friendly sign, the native will be a land lord and will have virtuous progeny and will earn wealth through

agriculture.

शत्रुनीचाश्रिता ये च तेषां तत्तुल्यकेतनौ ।
व्रणे घातादिकं चापिवदेत्तदनुपूर्वकम् ॥8॥

Should *Drekkana* lord is posited in inimical sign, the native will bear mark of injury or wound in the part of body denoted by that particular sign.

Notes: The results enumerated in the text will be quite helpful in the assessment of *Drekkana* chart. As it is widely know that co-borns are seen from the 3rd house (for younger siblings) and the 11th house for the elder one. Besides, the strength of *Drekkana* Ascendant and its lord are virtually important in figuring out the status of co-borns. Some of the rules relating to this aspect are as follows.

(a) If there are benefic influences on the *Drekkana* Ascendant and its lord, the native will have good relation and comfort level with his co-borns. Reverse will be case for malefic influences and the relationship between Ascendant lord and the *Drekkana's* Ascendant lord will denote the level of compatibility between the native and his co-borns *per se.*

(b) If the *Drekkana* lord of the co-born (i.e. of the *Drekkana* of the 3rd or the 11th house lord as the case may be) is well placed and aspected by benefic planet, the concerned co-born will enjoy long and healthy life. The malefic influence will bring about reverse effects.

(c) The nature of the co-born can be assessed according to the *Drekkana* lord relating to the native i.e. if both the lords the Ascendant and *Drekkana* representing co-born are in friendly houses, the native's relation with the said co-born will be cordial.

The results of natal Ascendant in different Drekkana have been explicitly stated in verse 673 to 679 of Chapter 2 of *Hora Ratnam.* Due to paucity of space, these

are not brought in over here. However *Shalokas* 680-681 summed up saying that if natal Ascendant belongs to benefic *Drekkana* or duly influenced by benefic, the native will perform noble deeds and be a celebrity but in case of malefic influences, the opposite effects will occur. It further states that the lord of a Drekkana, if exalted or be in a friendly sign, the native will derive auspicious results and in inimical sign, it will cause grief.

Effects of Saptamsa:

सप्तांशपे चन्द्रयुतेच दृष्टे सौम्येक्षिते स्यात्स्वसहोदरः स्यात् ।
अत्युग्रता कान्तियशोऽभिवृद्धिं मित्राधिको मैत्रयुतः प्रगल्भः ॥1॥

If the lord of *Saptamsa* is conjoined with the Moon or aspected by the Moon or by other benefic planets, the native will have real brother; will be highly energetic will have brilliance and fame and will be endowed with many friends and will be restless.

सप्तांशके च ये खेटा नीचस्था रविवर्जिताः ।
तेषां बलवतो ज्ञेया बन्धूनां चिन्तया स्थितिः ॥2॥

Barring the Sun, the planet which is strongest amongst the debilitated planets in the *Saptamsa* shall be considered for studying the brothers.

वर्गेऽन्तिमांशे ये खेटा उच्चस्था वा स्ववर्गगाः ।
अश्वादि-वाहने दक्षः शूरो बन्धुविवर्जितः ॥3॥

The planet in the last degree of the *Varga* if exalted or in its own Varga, the native will experience difficulty in riding a horse and will be devoid of friends and brothers.

नृपपूज्यो भवेन्नित्यं सर्वकार्यार्थसम्पदः ।
सप्तवर्गग्रहाश्चैवमुच्चस्थाः शुभवर्गगाः ॥4॥

If the planets of *Saptamsa* are exalted or in the *Vargas* of auspicious planets, the native will be *Rajput* (brave), successful in all his pursuits and be endowed with wealth.

नित्यं भुञ्जयते लक्ष्मीर्वरदा सत्यवादिन ।
सप्तांशे भ्रातृभवने रविर्जीवश्चे भूमिजः
पश्चाज्जाताः पितुः पुत्राः शुक्रचन्द्रज्ञकन्यकाः ॥5॥

If the Sun, Jupiter or Mars is posited in the 3rd house of *Saptamsa,* the native will enjoy the pleasure of wealth acquired through righteous mean or given as a boon. The son will be born after the death of his father. Should Venus, the Moon or Mercury is in the 3rd house, the daughter will be born after the death of her father.

उच्चस्थक्षेत्रगाः खेटाः सप्तांशे निखिलाःस्थिताः ।
महाधनी च भवति नीचस्थे चदरिद्रकः ॥6॥

If all the planets get exalted in its own *Saptamsa,* the native will be a copiously rich person and if all the planets are in debilitation and in own *Saptamsa*, the native will be an utterly poor person.

Notes: The concept of *Saptamsa* (D-7), dwells upon the seventh house underlining the importance of marital activities and consequential effects of the sexual interaction through which its fruits are assessed i.e. procreation of children. It is on these premises, *Maharishi Parasara* reckoned *Saptamsa* for ascertaining children in *Shaloka*-2 of *Chapter* 7 of *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra.*

From the *Saptamsa*, one can measure the creative capacities and the degree of their realization. The cre-

ative disposition of the native is also related to procreation which is taken as prime signification of this divisional chart *(Saptamsa)*. The Moon is the significator of motherhood and its weak placement in *Saptamsa* will denote the inability of the mother to conceive and carry a child. The degree of difficulty will depend upon the level of affliction. If lord of *Saptamsa* is placed in the 8th house of the natal chart, there is every possibility that the birth of the child will either delayed or hindered.

Effects of Navamsa (D-9)

गुरोर्नवांशे विचरन् शशाङ्के नरं प्रसूते-बहुवित्तयुक्तम् ।
पुत्रान्वितं पुण्यधनैरुपेतं प्रिया तिथिं सर्वजनाभिरामम् ॥1॥

If the Moon is located in the *Navamsa* of Jupiter at birth, the native will be very rich, blessed with son, accomplished with auspiciousness and wealth. He will be hospitable to his guests and will be a great comforter to the public.

सन्मित्रदाराधनमित्रसौख्यं श्रेष्ठप्रतिष्ठाप्तिविराजमानम् ।
नरं प्रकुर्यात्सुरराजमन्त्री नवांशके स्वे सुखसम्पदाः स्युः ॥2॥

If Jupiter be in his own *Navamsa* at birth, the native will be happy from his friends, wife and wealth. He will be honoured with high merits and endowed with comforts and great assets.

नीचस्त्रीकञ्च नीचस्थं भावेशे तुङ्गउच्चगे ।
कुर्याद्राजा नवांशे तु स्वनवांशतदाऽधिपम् ॥3॥

If the lord of a house be in the sign of debilitation at birth; the native will be the husband of a base woman and if the same lord gets placed in an exaltation sign and in its own *Navamsa*, the native will be like a king.

सेनानी मित्रनवांशे भोगगुणसंयुतश्च ।
शत्रुनवांशे दुःखितमत्यन्तमलीमसम् ॥4॥

If any planet is in the friendly *Navamsa* at birth, the native will be the commander of the army, given to pleasures and virtuous and if that planet be in the inimical *Navamsa*, he will be at grief and a highly dirty person.

नीचांशे तु भवेद्दास्यं दशां प्राप्य फलंलभेत् ।
सर्वमेद खगैश्चिन्त्यं फलं वाक्यंविचक्षणैः ॥5॥

If any planet is in a debilitated *Navamsa*, the native will make his living through serving others in the period *(Dasa)* of the said planet. Based on these texts, the learned shall predict a well thought over results.

Effects of the 5th house of the *Navamsa:*

एकत्रिपञ्चपुत्राः स्युर्धीस्थे तुर्ये कुजे गुरौ ।
द्विचतुः षट्सप्तसङ्ख्यः पुत्रदा ज्ञसितौ शनिः ॥1॥

If Mars is posited in the 5th house and Jupiter in the 4th house of the *Navamsa*, the native will have one, two or five children. In the *Navamsa* chart, if Mercury, Venus, Saturn are located in these houses, the native will have 2,4,6 or 7 children.

दुश्चिक्यसिंहं सुतजीवकेतू षष्ठे शनिः सूर्यकलत्रसंस्थः ।
केन्द्रे च राहुर्दशमे च भौमे सन्तानहानिस्तु भवेन्नराणम् ॥2॥

In a *Navamsa* chart, if Leo sign be in the 3rd house, Jupiter and Ketu be in the 5th house, Saturn in the 6th house, the Sun in the 7th house, Rahu in a quadrant house and Mars in the 10th house, the native

will be devoid of children.

ग्रहः क्रूरो व्ययाधीशो धर्मारिसहजे व्यये ।
मृतौ शिखी सुतस्थाने जातको म्रियते ध्रुवम् ॥3॥

In a *Navamsa* chart, if the lord of the 12th house is a malefic planet and placed in the 9th, the 6th, the 3rd or the 12th house and Ketu is located in the 8th or the 5th house, the child will certainly die after the birth.

यावत्संख्या ग्रहाणां सुतभवनगता पूर्णदृष्टिर्यदा वा
तावत्संख्या प्रसूतिर्भवति बलयुताः पुंग्रहाः पुत्रकथ्यम् ।
कन्यां चन्द्रश्च शुक्रो हिमसुतरविजो गर्भहानिं करोति
केचिच्चन्द्राद्विचार्यं मुनिगणकथितं तद्विचिन्त्यं नवांशे ॥4॥

In a *Navamsa* chart, as many powerful male planets are posited in the 5th house or casting full aspect on the 5th house, the native will have that many children. If the Moon, Venus and Mercury are placed or aspecting the 5th house, the native will have so many daughters. The placement of Saturn (in the 5th house) will cause unstable progeny. Some of the *Rishis* (savants of astrology) are of the opinion that all these matters shall be considered from the *Navamsa* of the Moon.

Notes: *Navamsa* is the leading divisional chart and is taken up and studied In tandem to the natal chart for all the matters. This practice is more prevalent in the Southern part of the country. However, in the North, it is primarily consulted for marriage purposes and to an extent, for the partnership, mutual deals etc. The *Navamsa* charts of the concerned parties are also referred to for checking auspiciousness and durability of such associations.

Kalyana Varma in *Shaloka-1*, Chapter-51 of *Saravali,*

opined that the complexion, disposition and appearance of the native could be driven from the rising *Navamsa* at the time of birth. He further contended that the results of the *Sutras* relating to the nine *Navamsas* of each sign, in this chapter, will rely upon the lord of the *Navamsa* Ascendant and the depositor of the Moon's *Navamsa*. These delineations give the complete physical account and nature of the native which are extensively used for the reconstruction of horoscope for which no birth details are available. *Nashta Jataka* from *Nadi* scriptures lays down the rules for the same.

A planet in the same sign in both birth and *Navamsa* charts is considered as strong and is termed as a *Vargottama* planet which stands for being the best planet in that divisional chart. Learned *Gunkara* emphasized the fact in chapter XXV of *Hora Makarand* that in case of *Vargottama Navamsa,* the native will be a leader in his field of activities; meaning thereby that he will excel in his pursuits.

Effects of *Dwadasamsa* (D-12):

ग्रहाः स्युर्द्वादशे भागे मित्रोच्चसमवस्थिताः ।
बहुस्त्रीष्वधिकारी स्यान्ननाऋद्धिसमन्वितः ॥1॥

If any planet is placed in a friendly house or in a sign of exaltation in a *Dwadasamsa,* the native will own many woman (wives) and will have accomplished wealth and gems.

अशीति-चतुराशीति - षडशीत्यर्थसप्तकम् ।
अष्टो पञ्च च षट्षष्टिः पञ्चाशच्छतं तथा ॥2॥
नवत्यङ्गाधिकाषष्टिः षट्पञ्चाशच्छतं तथा ।
उक्तमायुः प्रमाणेन द्विरसांशैकभेदतः ॥3॥

The periods of longevity in the twelve signs of the

Dwadasamsa will be respectively 80, 84, 86, 87, 85, 66, 50, 70, 90, 66, 56 and 100 years. It means, the native will die after completing the stated age in relation to the *Dwadasamsa* of the native.

जलेनाष्टादशे वर्षे सर्पेण नवमे पुनः ।
ज्वरेण दशमे चैव द्वात्रिंशे राजयक्ष्मणा ॥4॥
विंशे रक्तप्रमाणेन द्वाविंशे वह्निना तथा ।
अष्टविंशतमे वर्षे जलोदरभयं तथा ॥5॥

The native may die within the period of previously stated age. If in the 1st *Dwadasamsa,* the native will die in the 8th year due to water (drowning etc.); in the 2nd in the 9th year by snake bite (poison etc.); in the 3rd, in 10th year due to fever; in the 4th due to tuberculosis; in the 32nd year; in the 5th, in the 20th year on account of blood disease; in the 6th – in the 22nd year by means of fire; in the 7th *Dwadasamsa* – in the 28th year due to water borne diseases.

व्याघ्रात्त्रिंशत्तमे वर्षे शरघातेन दन्तके ।
जलेन वातपीड़ाभिर्मरणं त्रिंशदब्दके ॥6॥
स्त्री-कन्या-मरणं विद्यात्त्रिंशद्वर्षेऽप्सु मज्जनात् ।
चक्रेण मरणं प्राहुरूनत्रिंशे ततो नरः ।
पूर्वोक्तमायुः प्राप्नोति सत्यमेतन्मयोदितम् ॥7॥

If in the 8th *Dwadasamsa*, the native will die in the 30th year by lion; in the 9th – in the 32nd year by arrow (weapon); in the 10th – in the 30th year through drowning or *Vatta* diseases; in the 11th – in the 30th year they will be fear of the death of wife and daughter by drowning; in the 12th – in the 29th year the native will die by being crushed under the vehicle. If the native escape the above

untimely deaths, he will enjoy the above mentioned longevity.

Notes: Traditionally, this *Varga* is concerned with the parents but it also denotes past *Karmas* and the dominance of the past births and would also depict the descendants of the native. This D-12 chart could be treated as horoscope reference to the just gone by life and what the *Atma* transposes along with into the present life. A deep study of this chart will surface the consciousness and the very personality of the native. The natal chart deals with the present life, the ninth divisional chart is also considered for the subsequent birth and the twelfth divisional chart relates to the preceding birth. In other words, these sequential charts become the mean of transposing the native's soul.

The *Dwadasamsa* being identical to the 12th house signifying the past *Karmas* covering all the acts and the thoughts of one's life which is supposed to determine the fate of a person and his next stage of existence. Besides, it also reveals the matter just fomenting in the mind of the native but not fully perceived or identified and which stays at the fringe or beneath the consciousness. The placement of the Moon, Saturn and the lord of the 12th house, play the dominant role in unfolding these mystical and hidden layers of the mind.

The author gave difference connotations to *Dwadasamsa* although he took the last stage of life that is the manner and in the shape, the death will take place and the span of life, which is also in a way connected with the 12th house and on to *Dwadasamsa.*

Effects of *Trimsamsa* (D-30):

त्रिंशांशके च ये खेटा मित्रोच्चसमवस्थितः ।
सर्वकार्यकृतोत्साही धर्मिष्ठः कृतपूजितः ॥1॥

If any planet is posited in the friendly house or in

the sign of exaltation in *Trimsamsa,* the native will be enthusiastic in all his works, devoutly a religious person and will be revered for his noble deeds.

सत्त्वं रजस्तमो वा त्रिंशांशे यस्य भास्करस्तादृक् ।
बलिनः सदृशी मूर्तिर्बुद्ध्वा वा जातिकुलदेशान् ॥2॥

The effects shall be stated according to a highly dignified and powerful planet of the *Satvic, Rajosic* or *Tamsic* nature *(Guna)* in the *Trimsamsa* and while doing so, the caste, country (place) and lineage shall be kept into mind.

The qualities of the planet *Satvic* etc.

गुरुरविशशिनः सत्त्वं रजस्सितज्ञौ तमोऽर्कसुतभौमी ।
एते ह्यात्मसमानाः प्रकृतीस्तेभ्यः प्रयच्छन्ति ॥3॥

Jupiter, the Sun and the Moon are *Satvic* planets; Mercury and Venus are *Rajosic* planets and Saturn and Mars are *Tamsic* planets. These planets give results according to their qualities and nature.

यः सात्त्विकस्तस्य दयास्थिरत्वं सत्यार्जवं ब्राह्मणदेवभक्तिः ।
रजोऽधिकः काव्यकरः कुलस्त्रीसमग्रवित्तः पुरुषोऽतिशूरः ॥4॥

If the powerful planet are *Satvic*, the native will be merciful, steady, truthful and of simple nature and be devoted to Gods and *Brahmins*. If *Rajosic* planets are power, the native will be a poet, will consider the lady of the family all in all and will be brave and courageous person.

तमोऽधिके वञ्चयते परेषां मूर्खोऽलसः क्रोधपरोऽतिनिद्रः ।
मिश्रैर्गुणैः सत्त्वरजस्तमोभिर्मिश्रोच्यते सा तु सहस्रभेदाः ॥5॥

If *Tamsic* planets are more powerful, the native will deceive others, will be foolish, lethargic, angry and fond of long sleeps. With the involvements of all the planets of *Satvic, Rajosic* and *Tamsic Gunas,* there are going to be thousand of combinations of such effects.

Notes: As stated earlier, the *Trimsamsa* (D-30) chart is referred to presage the different kinds of deleterious and detrimental effects that a native will encounter in his life. Besides, chastity, virtues, lewdness, lust, modesty, morality etc., of the woman are delineated from the female horoscopy. Practically, all the classical works have touched this subject either succinctly or elaborately. The ideas behind this venture is to point out certain physical and mental peculiarities which do not occur in the case of male but which are specific to female natives only. For example, conception and delivery of a child, occurrence of menses etc., are the typical dispositions confined to female natives.

For example, in verse – 3 of Chapter XXIV of *Brihat Jataka, Varaha Mihira* contends that if the rising sign and sign occupied by the Moon in a female birth chart be that ruled by the Mars and the rising *Trimsamsa* or the Moon's depositor of the said *Trimsamsa* also be that of Mars, she will become adulterous even before reaching puberty. *Maharishi Parasara* while concurring these averment in *Shaloka 9* of Chapter 82 of *Brihat Parasara Hora Sastra* contends that the strongest between the Ascendent lord and the lord of the sign holding the Moon in the nativity, if gets located in the signs of Mars and in the *Trimsamsa* of Mars in the woman's horoscope, that woman will lose her virginity before her marriage. The lord of radical or the Moon Ascendant, representing body of the native, if goes to the *Trimsamsa* of Mars, the native will be endowed with the qualities of an independent nature and will act at one's own will. In *Trimsamsa* of Mars *when gets activated by the natal Mars in the woman's* chart, she will tend to enjoy sexual intercourse before

marriage, because Mars invigorates passion and the control of which is rather difficulty. *Phaladeepika, Jataka Parijata, Saravali* etc., also deal with the female horoscopy with much great details.

According to Verse 3 *ibid, Tamosic* qualities pervades in Mars and portrays the same nature. Sage *Parasara* expounded the qualities of female through reference of *Trimsamsa Varga*. If Mars be in the *Trimsamsa* of Jupiter; the intensity of the passion, displayed by Mars will be get checked by Jupiter (*Satvic* nature) and the concerned female will remain sober and modest. In the Verse – 3 of *Brihat Jataka*, only Jupiter in the *Trimsamsa* of Mars gives auspicious results (The Sun and the Moon are not covered in the *Shaloka*).

The *Satvic* nature creates peace, love and faith and leads a human being into spiritual life. The *Rajosic* qualities tend to create aggression, competition, strife and make the person to seek worldly acquisitions and attainments that being the only objective of life. *Tamosic* nature brings about servile tendencies, domination and destruction and makes a person unproductive, unintelligent and worthless.

The nature of disbursal of planetary influences in the horoscope also create these qualities. Balanced and harmonious planetary influences will show *Satvic* effects, conflicting planetary influences make for *Rajosic* and with inharmonious and imbalanced links, and lack of communication between the planets cause Tamosic denotations. These complexities make it difficult to establish the exact level of these three qualities in the chart.